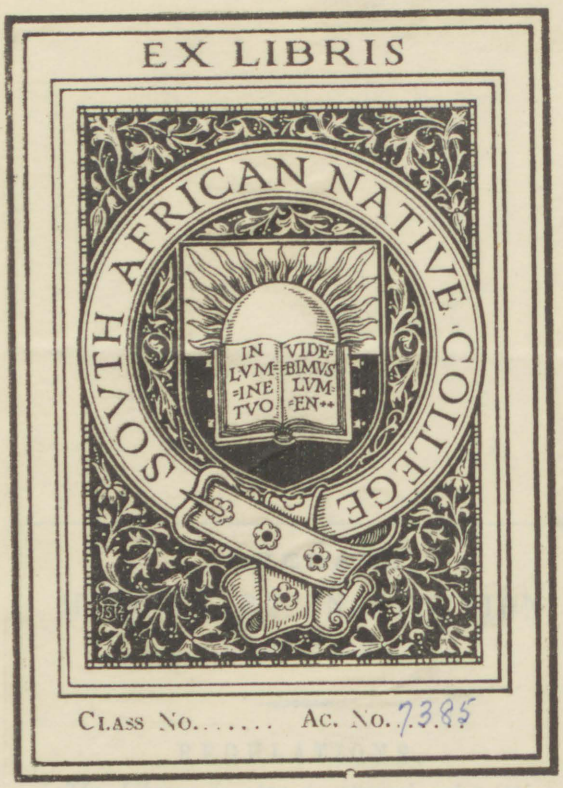
LOVEDALE LIBRARY.

CAFFRE WAR
1835 -

Lovedale Missionary Institution
Library
SECTION History - S. A. - Ca
No. 968

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence



CLASS NO..... AC. NO. 7385

1 The rate of subscription shall be for 1 book at a time 10s., for 2 books 15s., and for 4 books 20s., a year. Subscriptions are payable in advance.

2 No subscriber may take out more volumes than he is entitled to by the rate of his subscription; but one Magazine or Paper may be taken out in addition, by each subscriber.

3 No subscriber may lend books to others.

4 Books must be returned within *three weeks;* and Magazines within *one week.* If kept out longer they may be called in at the subscriber's expense.

5 The fine for the detention of a book will be 6d. a week; or for having more vols. than the subscriber is entitled to, also 6d. a week.

6 Books damaged or lost will require to be made good by the subscriber against whose name they are entered.

7 Books will be issued only by one of the Library attendants, and during Library hours.

The income of the Library, derived from vested funds and from subscriptions, is spent in procuring new Books soon after publication, and in adding Standard works.

NO. 76

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CAFFRE WAR.

RETURN to an ADDRESS of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 8 June 1837;—*for*,

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any further DESPATCHES which have been received from, or addressed to, the GOVERNOR of the *Cape of Good Hope*, relative to the late CAFFRE WAR, since the Papers presented to The House of Commons on 10th March 1836.

(*In continuation of the Papers ordered by The House of Commons to be printed on the 1st June* 1835, *No.* 252, *and the 30th May* 1836, *No.* 279.)

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(*Mr. Fowell Buxton.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
12 *July* 1837.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SCHEDULE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

SCHEDULE of CORRESPONDENCE relative to the CAFFRE WAR.

MILITARY OPERATIONS, &c.

No. 1.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 20 October 1835 - - - - - - - - - - p. 1

No. 2.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 29 March 1836; (with Enclosure) - - - - - - - p. 1

No. 3.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 January 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 4

No. 4.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 28 March 1836 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 6

No. 5.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B, to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 6 February 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 7

No. 6.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 12 June 1836 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 12

No. 7.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 15 March 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 12

No. 8.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 13 June 1836 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 14

No. 9.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B, to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 16 March 1836; (with five Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 14

Sketch Map, showing the Route of the Mission under the charge of Captain Delancy, 75th Regiment, to the Chiefs Crieli (the successor of Hintza), Vadana, of the Tambookies, and Faku, of the Amapondas, in 1836 - - - - - p. 16

No. 10.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 2 August 1836 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 19

No. 11.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Cape of Good Hope, 23 March 1836; (with Enclosure) - - - - - p. 19

No. 12.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 12 July 1836 - - - - - p. 20

No. 13.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 23 August 1836; (with seven Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 21

No. 14.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 19 September 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 28

No. 15.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 October 1836 - - - - - p. 40

No. 16.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 31 December 1836 - - - - - - - - - p. 41

No. 17.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 31 December 1836 - - - - - - - - - p. 43

No. 18.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 3 January 1837 - - - - - - - - - p. 43

No. 19.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 2 December 1836; (with one Enclosure) p. 44

No. 20.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 46

(*continued.*)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

No. 21.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 7 September 1836; (with two Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 51

No. 22.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 25 November 1836 - - - - - - - - - - p. 53

No. 23.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 9 June 1836; (with eighteen Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 54

No. 24.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 3 November 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 259

No. 25.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 5 December 1836 - - - p. 269

No 26.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B, dated Downing-street, 1 May 1837 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 269

CLAIMS of the INHABITANTS of the EASTERN PROVINCE, for Losses sustained by Irruption of the CAFFRES; and MEMORIAL for the Appointment of a COMMISSION of INQUIRY p. 279

No. 27.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 1 January 1836 - - - - - - - - - - p. 279

No. 28.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 April 1836; (with three Enclosures) p. 279

No. 29.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 11 July 1836 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 294

No. 30.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836; (with eight Enclosures) p. 295

No. 31.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 28 February 1837; (with Enclosure) - - - - - p. 343

No. 32.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 13 February 1837; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 344

No. 33.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 29 July 1837 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 346

REPORTS respecting the NATIVE TRIBES beyond the ORANGE RIVER.

No. 34.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 23 April 1836; (with five Enclosures) p. 347

No. 35.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 3 September 1836 - - - - - - - - - - p. 351

No. 36.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 6 September 1836; (with Enclosure) p. 351

ACT for the Punishment of Offences committed within the Territories adjacent to the Colony - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 353

No. 37.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 12 September 1836 - - - - - - - - - - p. 353

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any further DESPATCHES which have been received from, or addressed to, the GOVERNOR of the *Cape of Good Hope*, relative to the late CAFFRE WAR, since the Papers presented to The House of Commons on 10th March 1836.

MILITARY OPERATIONS, &c.

—No. 1.—

(Separate.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir. Downing-street, 20 October 1835.

No. 1.

LIEUTENANT BERESFORD arrived here on the 11th ultimo, the bearer of your Despatch, No. 3, of the 19th of June last, containing the report of your operations in Caffreland.

For Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch, 19 June, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 15.

Anxiously as His Majesty's Government have been engaged in bestowing their most serious consideration upon those proceedings, I am nevertheless, as yet, unable to apprize you of the course which it may be deemed proper to pursue in regard to the territorial acquisition which has been the result of your aggression upon Caffreland.

It is right, however, that you should be made aware that the present inclination of His Majesty's Government is to doubt, in some measure, the justice, and, in a larger degree, the necessity or the policy of that acquisition.

You will not understand this intimation as being made to you with the view of leading you to anticipate the decision of His Majesty's Government upon the question of retaining or rejecting that acquisition. Whatever that decision may be, it will not be formed without the most careful reference to the numerous important considerations and conflicting interests which that question involves.

But, ignorant as I am of your subsequent proceedings and measures, in regard to the territory which you have annexed to the colony, I have felt it to be incumbent upon me to warn you against taking any steps whatever which might have the effect of embarrassing the decision on that question; I would, therefore, have you abstain from making a single grant of land in that territory, from building forts or constructing works of any description, from incurring any expenditure which can possibly be avoided, and, in short, from committing still further the British Government in regard to a measure, from which it is not impossible that you may be called upon to recede.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

[*Note.*—This Despatch should have followed Sir B. D'Urban's communication to the Secretary of State, of the 19th June 1835, page 15 of the Papers ordered to be printed 30 May 1836, No. 279, but was accidentally omitted.]

—No. 2.—

(No. 47.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 29 March 1836.

No. 2.

WITH reference to that part of my Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last, in which I adverted to the proposed exclusion of all European settlers from the territory to the east of the Great Fish River, I now transmit, for your information and consideration, a copy of a letter which I have received from Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom, suggesting, for the reasons therein assigned, the necessity of comprehending within the eastern and north-eastern boundary of the colony all those locations which have been formed since the year 1819, under the sanction of the colonial government.

For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 26 Dec. *vide* Papers printed by order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 72.

8 March 1836.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 2.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 9 March 1836.

It is evident that the Lieutenant-governor's suggestion does not involve any departure from the line of conduct and policy which it has been the object of my instruction of the 26th December to prescribe, in regard to the border nations. His personal knowledge of the affairs of the eastern districts has enabled him to point out the existence on the frontier of numerous settlements, of which, excepting that of the Hottentots, I was not apprized; and I fully recognize the necessity of making due provision for the protection of all these settlements.

How far it will be expedient to adopt the line of demarcation which has been pointed out by Mr. Stockenstrom, as capable of fulfilling the object of his suggestion, namely, the line of the Fish River up to its junction with the Kat River, and the latter river up to Fort Beaufort, is a question which appears to me susceptible of being more readily determined by you, in conjunction with him, when he shall have an opportunity of communicating with you, on his arrival in the colony; but I entirely adopt the principle upon which his suggestion is grounded.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-governor *Stockenstrom* to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord, London, 8 March 1836.

Enclosure in No. 2.

IN your Lordship's Despatch to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, No. 28, dated 26th December last, copy of which was transmitted to me under cover of your Lordship's despatch, No. 2, dated 5th ultimo, I find the following passage: "No European or Hottentot, or any others but Caffres, to be located or allowed to settle east of the Great Fish River. Those Hottentots who were placed in the ceded territory prior to the late war, and all Christian teachers, are excepted from this rule." I may observe here, that in the above rules, under the general name of Caffres, I include the Fingoes.

I should, under any circumstances, have considered it my duty to submit to your Lordship the following observations on the above-quoted paragraph; but more particularly so, as your Lordship has been pleased, in the same Despatch, to declare the measures therein proposed liable to be altered or modified, on further consideration. I therefore take the liberty (in addition to the more complete information which is likely to reach your Lordship from Sir B. D'Urban) to inform your Lordship, in the first place, that the Great Fish River, at no period, constituted the boundary of the colony for any greater extent of its course than from its mouth to a place called Esterhui's Point, down to which point it runs through the centre of some of the long-established parts of the Somerset district; having, ever since the year 1813, had a seat of magistracy (Cradock) on its eastern bank. The said rule would consequently apply to the boundary as it existed before 1819.

On this subject it is necessary to bring to your Lordship's notice, that during Sir Rufane Donkin's administration of the colony, the whole of the ceded territory was declared by proclamation to be part of the Albany district. Lord Charles Somerset visited the frontier in 1825, caused part of said territory to be embraced in the Somerset district, which his Lordship then created, and in person authorized the immediate occupation by colonists (principally, I believe, Dutch) of this same tract of land, thus alienated from the Albany district; many of the individuals who were to obtain these lands were named by his Lordship; and in a short time so much of the ceded territory became densely settled. The lands were regularly surveyed; all the expenses have been paid by the intended grantees, and, if I am not mistaken, many of them are in possession of their title-deeds, and are annually paying quit-rent. The tract here alluded to includes a very considerable population, who have laid out vast sums of money, and graze considerable stock upon these grants, all under the full authority of the local government, and not merely by the tacit acquiescence of the provincial functionaries. I believe an order was sent out by the home Government, during General Bourke's administration, for the removal of the said population from those lands, but the execution of the order was found impossible; and subsequent steps towards the confirmation or completion of the grants have been taken by the Government, so that the occupiers consider themselves, to all intents and purposes, in safe possession.

Sir Lowry Cole also, during the years 1829 and 1830, authorized the occupation of the ceded territory up to the western bank and on the upper branches of the Kat River; and, if I remember well, I saw a despatch from the Colonial Office in Downing-street, addressed to the Governor, stating that the said territory should be no longer considered "neutral," but should be looked upon as and called "Ceded Territory."

However, in consequence of said authority of Sir L. Cole, the country between the Kat and the Gonappe Rivers became densely occupied by Dutch and English colonists.

I find among the "Papers relative to the Cape of Good Hope, Part 2, ordered by The House of Commons to be printed 1st June 1835," copy of a despatch from Viscount Goderich to Sir L. Cole, dated 26th May 1831, authorizing the appropriation of the ceded territory to general purposes of settlement; directing, however, that those lands should be granted to Englishmen and Hottentots, and not to boors of the colony. Without here entering into the difficulties which will always surround every measure drawing distinctions

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 2.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 29 March 1836.
Enclosure in No. 2.

distinctions between the different classes of His Majesty's subjects in the said colony, I merely must draw your Lordship's notice to the fact, that great numbers of boors were actually in possession of a considerable portion of the lands alluded to by Lord Goderich before the said despatch could reach the colony, and that the local government must then have found the expulsion of those boors from among the English and Hottentot colonists a very perplexing question.

As for the territory beyond the ancient frontier, north of the Winterberg, but within the limits fixed by Lord Charles Somerset, and in which the Caffres are not in any way interested, I have to state, that every inch of land of the least value has been surveyed on behalf of some applicant, by order of Government, and the surveyors have received payment from the applicants, who have all, for many years, been in actual possession; and many of whom, I fear, have had their title-deeds completed, at least have paid for the same.

I hope it may be clearly understood, that I do not here mean to cast any blame, but that I merely state the fact, to show the utter hopelessness of withdrawing the colonial population within the boundary established by law previous to 1819. Between the latter and that fixed by Lord Charles Somerset, we have hundreds of families, consisting of thousands of members, and possessing very extensive flocks, located, with the knowledge, consent and countenance of Government, paying taxes and rent. If an order be issued for their removal, passive resistance will be their refuge, as it was that of the families first spoken of, as located under the authority given by Lord Charles Somerset in person, which resistance even General Bourke did not see the means to overcome. If it be deemed expedient to resort to force, it must be borne in mind that the vast numbers whom it would be necessary to dislodge have the sympathy of at least nine-tenths of the whole population of the colony; and, to judge from the description of the feeling prevailing since the late war, as exhibited by some papers which I have read, I conclude, that a much greater proportion may be set down as subject to that bias. The result is, that military force will be the only one that will be found available, but which also it would be highly inexpedient to resort to.

The arguments with which the order of ejectment will be met are these:—"If the land we occupy is British territory, we have a right to possess it, having obtained possession from the representatives of the British Government, and paid the expenses consequent upon that possession, as annexed thereto by that Government. If you declare that it is not British territory, then you can have no jurisdiction over it; you can have no right to expel us from it; you gave us what was not yours; you are our debtors for the sums you have compelled us to expend, in order to obtain the land; you are, consequently, in justice and equity, bound to refund the amount, and let us maintain ourselves on said land as well as we can, independent of you. But if you are determined to drive us from this territory, we must depart; and as we have no possessions to resort to with our families, flocks and other property within the limits which you now again prescribe to the colony, we have no alternative but to emigrate in a body to such tracts where pasturage and water are to be found." The migration, which is hitherto but partial, but the injurious tendency of which I have attempted to point out in my letter to your department, dated 5th November 1834, will then commence upon a great scale, and have the plea of necessity in its defence. The check imposed by the consciousness of weakness on the part of those who have already settled in the bushmen's country will be removed by this immense accession of strength; and the collision between the present proprietors of the soil and so many adventurers in search of a good country, unrestrained by any sort of law, yet bound together by community of objects and dangers, it is fearful to contemplate.

I beg, therefore, humbly to submit, that it appears to me that it will be incumbent upon the Government to guard against the issuing of an order of which the execution will be impossible, and, if possible, may bring about results which it is one of our main objects to guard against. In the former case, if it be indispensable at last to acquiesce in the disregard of the order of Government, the loss of dignity is aggravated by the dangerous impression to which it leads, that it is as safe and convenient to deal in a similar manner with all unpopular restrictions; and in the latter, we force out of the pale of civilization, or, in the aggregate, well-disposed community, and expose thousands of the natives to their aggressions.

It will, therefore, rest with your Lordship to consider whether encroachments upon the territory between the two said boundaries, which have been made with the sanction of the local government, as above detailed, must not, as a matter of inevitable necessity, be deemed irremediable now.

To this it is, however, necessary to add, that the above difficulties do not apply to that part of the ceded territory which is situated east of the Fish River, up to its junction with the Kat River, and thence east of the latter river up to Fort Beaufort, as hitherto (at least with my knowledge) no colonist of any class has obtained any authority whatever to settle in said tract.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom*, Lieut.-governor,
East Division, Cape of Good Hope.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

—No. 3.—

(No. 1.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
8 January 1836.

No. 3.

Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, pages 86 and 108.

My Lord,

Referring your Lordship to my Despatches of the 7th and 12th of November last, I have the honour to inform you (by the earliest occasion which has presented itself), that having, in the first week of December, completed the arrangements which had required my further presence in the districts of the eastern frontier, I proceeded hither, transacting, in my way, such local business in the intermediate districts as demanded my personal attention, and arrived here on the last day of December.

My letters from the new province up to the 1st instant, received yesterday, acquaint me that all is going on prosperously, and all my measures in fair progress.

Requesting your Lordship's attention to the enclosure No. 8 of my Despatch of the 7th November, and to the Fingo locations mentioned in that of the 12th November, I have made the arrangements in the enclosure No. 1. Mr. Bowker is one of the resident agents contemplated in the former of those Despatches; he has all along superintended the Fingoes on the "Clusie," and their proximity to the tribe of Congo has enabled me now to place in his hands the agency of the latter also, and under one salary. His instructions for the latter duty are as in No. 2.

I have also made the arrangements in No. 3, by which, in accordance with the treaty of agreement, each of these chiefs becomes a local magistrate, for simple and limited purposes, within the boundary of his own location; and at no distant period the former of these distinctions will doubtless have gradually merged and be forgotten in the other.

Having had occasion to send Colonel Somerset upon a confidential mission to the northern and north-eastern side of the district of Somerset in the latter end of October, one part of his instructions embraced the arrangement with regard to the Tambookie chief, Mapassa, which your Lordship will find in enclosure No. 4, and which will answer very well for its purpose.

The notice which I have had of the sailing of the ship which brings this despatch allows me only the time necessary for closing it now; by the next occasion, however, I shall, I believe, be enabled to transmit a census of the respective Caffre tribes embraced by the treaties of September last, which the commissioners have nearly completed; the probable amount of them will, I conceive, be nearly as beneath:—

	Souls.
The tribe of Gaika and its dependencies - - -	50,000
,, T'Slambie - - do. - - - -	10,000
,, Congo - - do. - - - -	7,000
Total - - -	67,000

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

Government Notice.

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

With reference to the 6th article of the "Treaty of Agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus, sons of Congo," concluded on the 17th September last, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th instant, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the Rev. W. Shepstone, of the Wesleyan mission, to reside with the said tribe as a minister of the gospel.

And, with reference to the 9th article of the same treaty, John Mitford Bowker, esq., justice of the peace, to be "resident agent for the Government" with the above tribe.

And his Excellency has also been pleased to nominate and appoint the Rev. John Ayliffe, of the Wesleyan mission, to reside with the Fingo tribes located on the Clusie as a minister of the gospel, and J. M. Bowker, esq., J. P., to be superintendent of the said tribes.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *W. Smith*,
Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

Port Elizabeth, 16 Nov. 1835.

Enclosure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

No. 3.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 January 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *John Mitford Bowker*, Esq., Resident Agent for the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Tribes of the Chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus.

1. THE treaty concluded on the 17th of September is the code of mutual law and obligation by which the new subjects of the King, as well as the Governor, acting in His Majesty's name, and the colonial authorities under him, are alike bound to proceed, and the resident agent and justice of peace will therefore regard this treaty as a code, by the spirit and principles of which he is to be invariably guided, and which is to be held inviolate.

2. He will not fail to be aware that he must be at once the magistrate, the monitor and the arbitrator amongst these people, endeavouring as far as possible, by acquiring a salutary influence in the two last of these characters, to avert the necessity of appearing in the former one, while he must also regard himself as their general and individual protector in all that may justly demand his protection.

3. He will use every endeavour to explain to the tribes in his charge the true meaning, bearing and spirit of all the mutual obligations between them and the colony, which the provisions of the treaty involve.

4. He will readily perceive that the only criminal matters among His Majesty's new subjects, to be judged and dealt with by British laws, are those specified in the 1st, 2d and 3d paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty, all minor offences, as well as their civil suits, falling within the tenor of those contemplated in the 4th paragraph, and consequently becoming amenable to the domestic authorities of the tribes.

5. Hence he will instruct and enjoin the chiefs appointed to act as magistrates (field-cornets) under him, that whenever the crimes specified in the said 1st, 2d and 3d paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty shall be committed within their respective jurisdictions, they must apprehend the culprit, and bring him securely, but without injuring him personally, to the resident agent and justice, in order that he may call for the necessary evidence, and take the requisite preliminary examinations for sending the party to judgment; and hence also he will decline to entertain any appeals from the domestic authorities of the tribes, on account of cases adverted to in the 4th paragraph of the said 2d article.

6. It is sufficiently obvious that, for the present, the law martial must continue in force, as well immediately within the old colonial border as in the new province of Adelaide, and that it is for the law martial, therefore, to supply the executive means for giving effect to the provisions of the treaty; wherefore, until it may have been found safe and judicious to remove the martial law, and replace it by that of the civil tribunals (and until the machinery for this latter purpose, too, shall have been created and established), it is to the chief military authorities that the resident agent and justice will report and transfer the cases, with their preliminary examinations, of which he may have taken cognizance, as contemplated in the fifth head of this instruction, observing that all those arising out of crimes alleged to have been committed on the western side of the Keiskamma are to be so reported and transferred to Colonel Somerset, commanding the district of Albany and Somerset, and all those committed on the eastern bank of the Keiskamma to Colonel Smith, commanding the district of Queen Adelaide.

7. With the above commanding officers of districts he will not fail to be in constant communication upon all points connected with his charge, which he may judge expedient or necessary to bring under their notice.

He will also be in constant and direct communication with the Governor and Commander-in-chief unreservedly, and promptly laying before him whatever he may judge expedient for him to have under his consideration.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Port Elizabeth, 23 Nov. 1835.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Enclosure 3, in No 3.

WITH reference to the notice dated the 16th instant, and to the "Treaty of Agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus," concluded on the 17th September last, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th instant, and especially to the 4th, 6th and 7th articles thereof, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to make the following provisional appointments:—

1. The chief, Pato, to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent and justice of the peace, J. M. Bowker, esquire, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within a ward bounded on the west by the left bank of the Beka, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo, and on the north by the northern line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty of the 17th September, along its extent from the Beka to the Buffalo.

2. The chief, Kama, to be, in like manner, under the same magistracy, and in the same terms, field-cornet, within a ward bounded on the west by the Great Fish River, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Gualana, and on the north by the northern side line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty, along its extent from the right bank of the Gualana to the left bank of the Great Fish River, at the Caffre Drift Ford.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No 3.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 January 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

3. The chief, Cobus, to be, in like manner, under the same magistracy, and in the same terms, field-cornet, within a ward bounded on the west by the left bank of the Gualana, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Beka, and on the north by the northern side line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty, along its extent from the Gualana to the Beka.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *W. Smith,*
Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

Port Elizabeth, 23 Nov. 1835.

Enclosure 4, in No. 3.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Enclosure 4, in No. 3.

THE following treaty of agreement, entered into by order, and in the name of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief with the Tambookie chief, Mapassa, is hereby published for general information.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *W. Smith,*
Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

Uitenhage, 8 Dec. 1835.

The Tambookie chief, Mapassa, being present at Shilo, on the Klip Plaats, this 23d October 1835, was acquainted as follows :—

1. That the Caffre tribes belonging to Crieli are confined to the limits of the left bank of the Great Kye.

2. That the Caffres of the tribes of Gaika, Eno, Botma and T'Slambie have submitted to the English Government, and have placed themselves under its protection.

3. That having received from the missionaries of the Moravian institution of Klip Plaats a favourable account of his conduct, the Governor is willing to receive him and his tribes under the protection of the British Government, within the limits of the colonial territory as now defined: always provided that they abstain from depredations on the colonists of all denominations; that they obey the orders of the Governor, and of those acting under his authority; and that they abstain from all connexion and alliance against us with the Caffre tribes, lately our enemies, and from listening to all proposals of war, plunder and depredations upon the colony that may be made on the part of these people.

4. Mapassa, in reply, states, that he is under the Government, and that his extreme wish is to live peaceably under the Government, and that, without British protection, he is to-day a dead man.

5. He promises to be faithful to the British Government, and states that he has abstained entirely from all connexions with the Caffres in the late depredations upon the colony. He further promises to do all in his power, not only to prevent depredations, but to punish all or any of his people whom he may convict of committing depredations upon the colony, and to restore to the colony all cattle or horses which he may ascertain have been brought into the kraals of his people.

6. This done, Colonel Somerset has assured him, in the name of his Excellency the Governor, of the protection of the British Government, so long as he, his chiefs and their tribes, conduct themselves according to the terms of this agreement.

(signed) *H. Somerset,* Lieutenant-colonel,
Commandant of the Frontier of Caffraria.

⋈ sign of *Mapassa.*

Ad. Bonatz, Missionary.

R. Fawkes, Captain of the 27th Regiment.

—No. 4.—

(No. 45.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 28 March 1836.

No. 4.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 28 March 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 1, of the 8th of January last, announcing your return to Cape Town, and enclosing reports of various arrangements which have been made by you for the government of the eastern border nations.

The Despatches which I have addressed to you on the subject of the eastern frontier supersede the necessity of any minute review of the arrangements announced

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

announced by you in your Despatch of the 8th of January last; they appear to have been judiciously adapted to the objects which you had in view; but as I must, for the present, consider the state of affairs in that part of your government as entirely provisional, it is superfluous, and might be inconvenient, to discuss at length the subordinate details of a general plan, which, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts, must be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded.

No. 4.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 28 March 1836.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 5.—

(No. 3.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg.*

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 6 February 1836.

With reference to my Despatches, marked in the margin, with their enclosures, and especially to the enclosure No. 5 of No. 20, I have the honour to inform your Lordship, that the commissioners for the tribe of T'Slambie and its dependents and neighbours, having completed the objects of their commission, I have carried into effect the arrangements as in the enclosure No. 1; and that the commissioners for the tribe of Gaika and its dependents, having also completed the objects of their commission, I have carried into effect the arrangements as in the enclosure No. 2.

No. 5.
No. 20, 7 Nov. last.
No. 22, 12 Nov. „
No. 1, 8 Jan. „
Printed by order of the Assembly, 30 May 1836, No. 279.
Enclosure No. 1. 14 Jan. 1836.
Enclosure No. 2. 27 Jan. 1836.

Your Lordship will perceive, by an abstract of the census in the latter of these documents, that the aggregate population of these tribes exceeds the supposition in my Despatch of the 8th of January, and that, in consequence of its having been much greater than had been foreseen in September last, when the provisional treaties were concluded—indeed, greater than the chiefs themselves were at all aware of—I have enlarged the dimensions of their respective locations, at the recommendation of the commissioners. This has given very great satisfaction and content to them all.

With reference to my Despatch No. 20, your Lordship will also observe by these documents, that I have appointed the resident agents for these families in like manner as I had before done for that of Congo, each of them having been previously a member of the commissions now dissolved.

It would, however, have been very inconvenient, indeed impracticable, to have placed the tribe of T'Slambie, settled between the Cahoon and the Kye, under the same agent with the separate families of Nonübe, Umgahie and Tzatzoe, settled west of the Buffalo, and I have therefore appointed an agent to each. These gentlemen, Mr. Southey and Mr. Rawstorne, are at a salary of 250*l.* sterling a year each, and Mr. Stretch, for the tribe of Gaika, at a salary of 300*l.* sterling a year, until His Majesty's pleasure be known; but I rather apprehend that, in consequence of the numbers and extent of location of the tribe of Gaika, I may ultimately find it necessary to give the latter an assistant.

By Despatches from the new province received yesterday, and reaching to the end of the last month, I learn that perfect tranquillity prevails there, as well as along the old border, and that all the measures which I had set on foot are proceeding prosperously.

With reference to the enclosure No. 4, of my Despatch of the 8th of January, a similar treaty of agreement has since been entered into with the Bechuana chief, "Kaptyn," on our extreme north-eastern border, which your Lordship will find in the enclosure No. 3.

Enclosure No. 3. 21 Jan. 1836.

I am, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

P.S.—I transmit herewith a copy of the instructions issued for the guidance of the resident agents mentioned in this Despatch.

Enclosure No. 4.

B. D.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 5.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 February 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 5.

Enclosure 1, in No. 5.

Government Notice.

With reference to the treaty of peace granted to the Caffre chiefs of the tribes T'Slambie, Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli, and their families, on the 17th of September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 2d October following, the commissioners, under the 12th article of the said treaty, have finally concluded and ratified it in the terms therein prescribed, and have established the locations accordingly. Having, however, at their own suggestion, and by permission of his Excellency the Governor, extended the general northern boundary in favour of the tribe, by carrying it from "the ford over the Gonube up its left bank to its source in the Umencoo, thence along the latter to its junction with the Gonube mountain, and thence to the line one mile south of the high road, as in the 6th article of the treaty."

And the said commissioners have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, and with reference to the 11th article of the treaty, located the great widow of Dushanie, Nonübe, Siwana, the son of that chief, together with the chief, Umgahie, on the right bank of the Buffalo, within a space, bounded on the west by the left bank of the Keiskamma; on the south by the northern side line of the location of the chief, Pato, viz. "running from the ford over the Keiskamma immediately above its confluence with the Dubie; thence in a straight line passing to the northward of the source of the Kalana rivulet, along the ridge called Habanna, by the waggon road over the Chalumna, between Wesleyville and Mount Coke; thence to the Buffalo at the ford opposite the old trading station of 'Ford;'" on the east, up the right bank of the Buffalo; and on the north by a line running from a little to the south of the Line Drift Ford over the Keiskamma, and of the high road leading thence to the ford of the Buffalo, under Fort Murray, with reservation of certain marked boundaries of land for the use of Fort Murray, and for an establishment of the Wesleyan mission, alike for the instruction and benefit of both the above tribes.

And the said commissioners have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, located the chief, Tzatzoe, on the right bank of the Buffalo, allotting to him two portions of land respectively, as follow, viz.:

1st. Bounded on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo; on the west and south by the left bank of the Quakwebe; and on the north by a line drawn from the ford on the road to Fort Beresford, below the old trading station of Messrs. Southey, to a point on the Quakwebe, two miles south of Pirie missionary station.

2d. Bounded on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo; on the north by a line drawn from the kraal of the Caffre Maugai, situated about a mile to the south of the main road to Fort Wiltshire; thence along the ridge called Nongamba; thence to the Buffalo, along the ridge between the Insigisi and the Ingeili rivulet; on the west by a line drawn from the sources of the Insigisi to those of the Qwintebe; on the south by the left bank of the Qwintebe.

And, with reference to the 8th and 13th articles of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to nominate and appoint the Rev. W. B. Boyce, of the Wesleyan mission, for the religious instruction and benefit of the aforesaid tribe and families of Umhala, Tsyolo, Gazelli, Nonübe, Siwana and Umgahie; and the Rev. John Brownlee, of the London mission, for the family of Tzatzoe.

And his Excellency has further been pleased to appoint Fleetwood Rawstorne, esq. to be resident agent for the Government and justice of the peace with the tribe and families of Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli; and Richard Southey, esq., to be resident agent of Government and justice of the peace with the families of Nonübe, Siwana, Umgahie and Tzatzoe.

With reference also to the 8th article of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint Umhala to be field-commandant, under the magistracy of the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace, Fleetwood Rawstorne, esq., with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of the tribe of T'Slambie, east of the Cahoon, and the heads of families Tsyolo, Gazelli and Qusana to be field-cornets, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, each within the boundary of the location of his own family.

And his Excellency the Governor has further been pleased to appoint Umgahie to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace, Richard Southey, esq., with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundary of the location of Nonübe, Siwana and Umgahie, as above described.

And his Excellency the Governor has further been pleased to appoint Tzatzoe to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent of Government and justice of the peace, Richard Southey, esq., within the boundaries of the location of his own family.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope,
14 January 1836.

Enclosure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 5.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 February 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 5.

Enclosure 2, in No. 5.

Government Notice.

With reference to the treaty of peace granted to the Caffre family of Gaika, and its connexions and dependents, on the 17th of September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 2d of October following, the commissioners, under the 11th article of the said treaty, have finally concluded and ratified it in the terms therein prescribed, and have established the locations accordingly, with the due reservations prescribed in the 6th article; having, however, at their own suggestion, and by permission of his Excellency the Governor, enlarged the dimensions of the general location of the family as defined in the 6th article, by extending its western boundary from the mouth of the Deba, down the left bank of the Keiskamma, to the northern side of the Line Drift Ford; hence carrying its southern boundary along the northern side of the high road leading from that ford to King William's Town, to a distance of 17 miles; and thence in a direct line of eastern boundary, forming a junction with its before-mentioned boundary at the Deba Neck.

And the said commissioners have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, and with reference to the 6th article of the treaty, located the great widow of Gaika, Suta, and Sandili, the son of that chief, and their family, on adequate lands at and about Burn's Hill, on the Upper Keiskamma; and have, in like manner, located Matwa and Tinta and their families on adequate lands at and about the mission station on the eastern side of the Chumie; and with reference to the 8th and 12th articles of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to nominate and appoint the Reverend Messrs. John Bennie, John Ross, Wm. Chalmers, James Weir, A. M'Diarmid and James Laing, of the Glasgow mission; and the Rev. F. G. Kayzer, of the London mission, for the religious instruction and benefit of the aforesaid families, their connexions and dependents.

And his Excellency has further been pleased to appoint Charles Lennox Stretch, esq., to be resident agent for the Government and justice of the peace with the aforesaid families, their connexions and dependents.

With reference also to the 8th article of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the chiefs, Macomo, Tyali and Matwa, to be field-commandants, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent of Government and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of the above families, their connexions and dependents. And the following heads of families to be field-cornets, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, each for his own family, and within the boundaries of the locations, as therein respectively specified.

Within the Locations of	—	Within the Locations of	—
Suta and Sandili	Hlahla, Vena, Anta, Madaam, Isihlai.	Tyali	Vonko, Mamomba, Clew, or Xo Xo, Kapai, Katse.
Macomo	Bungalo, Sonto, Vika, Messanie, Panyakwa.	Matwa	Tinta, Soga, Maduma.
Eno	Stock, Casa, Isaba, Faka.	Botman	Vandana, Flata, Bongola

With reference to the treaty of agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus, sons of Congo, concluded on the 17th September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th November following, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the field-cornet, Pato, to be field-commandant, under the magistracy of J. M. Bowker, esq., resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of those families defined in the 4th article of the said treaty.

The census of each of the Caffre tribes of Congo, Gaika and T'Slambie, having been now completed by the respective commissioners, the result is, in round numbers, as follows:

Congo	7,500
Gaika	56,000
T'Slambie	9,200
Total	72,700 souls.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 5.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 February 1836.

With reference to the 8th and 9th articles of the treaty of the 17th September 1835, with the family of Congo, &c.; to the 11th and 12th of that with the family of Gaika, &c.; and to the 12th and 13th of that with the family of T'Slambie, &c., the respective commissioners having now fulfilled the duties with which they were charged, and having been replaced by the respective resident agents of Government, are hereby dissolved.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope,
27 January 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 5.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 21 January 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 5.

THE following treaty of agreement, entered into by order and in the name of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with the Bechuana chief, Kaptyn, is hereby published for general information.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

HIS Excellency the Governor is willing to receive the chief, Kaptyn, and his tribe of Bechuanas, under the protection of the British Government, within the limits of the colonial territory: always provided, that they abstain from depredations on the colonists of all denominations, that they obey the orders of the Governor, and of those acting under his authority.

That they abstain from all connexion and alliance against us with the Caffre tribes lately our enemies, and from listening to all proposals of war, plunder and depredations on the colony, that may be made on the part of these people.

The chief, Kaptyn, states in reply, that it is his and his people's particular desire to be under British protection; that he never has joined with the Caffres in any warfare, and never will do so, and agrees in every way to the above conditions.

This done at Kraai River, on the 26th day of December 1835.

James O'Reilly, esq., justice of the peace, has assured the chief, Kaptyn, in the name of his Excellency the Governor, of the protection of the British Government, so long as he and his tribe conduct themselves according to the terms of this agreement.

(signed) *James O'Reilly*,
Justice of the Peace for the District of Somerset.

⋈ mark of *Kaptyn*.

Witnesses,
(signed) *S. J. van Wyk*, Field-commandant.
S. P. Erasmus, Field-cornet.
J. A. Vorster, Provisional Field-cornet.

Enclosure 4, in No. 5.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Richard Southey*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Families of Nonübe and Siwana, Umgahie and Tzatzoe, on the Right Bank of the Buffalo, and between that River and the Keiskamma, as described in the Government Notice of the 14th of January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th of September 1835.

Cape Town, 15 January 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 5.

1. The treaty concluded on the 17th of September is the code of mutual law and obligation by which these new subjects of the King, as well as the Governor acting in His Majesty's name, and the colonial authorities under him, are alike bound to proceed, and the resident agent and justice of peace will therefore regard this treaty as a code, by the spirit and principles of which he is to be invariably guided, and which is to be held inviolate.

2. He will not fail to be aware that he must be at once the magistrate, the monitor and the arbitrator amongst these people, endeavouring, as far as possible, by acquiring a salutary influence in the two last of these characters, to avert the necessity of appearing in the former one; while he must also regard himself as their general and individual protector in all that may justly demand his protection.

3. He will use every endeavour to explain to the families in his charge the true meaning, bearing and spirit of all the mutual obligations between them and the colony which the provisions of the treaty involve.

4. He will readily perceive that the only criminal matters among His Majesty's new subjects, to be judged and dealt with by British laws, are those specified in the 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty; all minor offences, as well as their civil suits,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

suits, falling within the tenor of those contemplated in the 5th paragraph, and, consequently, becoming amenable to the domestic authorities of the families.

5. Hence he will instruct and enjoin the chiefs appointed to act as magistrates (field-cornets) under him, that whenever the crimes specified in the said 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty shall be committed within their respective jurisdictions, they must apprehend the culprit, and bring him securely, but without injuring him personally, to the resident agent and justice, in order that he may call for the necessary evidence, and take the requisite preliminary examination for sending the party to judgment; and hence, also, he will decline to entertain any appeals from the domestic authorities of the families, on account of cases adverted to in the 5th paragraph of the said 2d article.

6. It is sufficiently obvious that, for the present, the law martial must continue in force in the new province of Adelaide, and that it is for the law martial, therefore, to supply the executive means for giving effect to the provisions of the treaty; wherefore, until it may have been found safe and judicious to remove the martial law, and replace it by that of the civil tribunals (and until the machinery for this latter purpose, too, shall have been created and established), it is to the chief military authority that the resident agent and justice will report and transfer the cases, with their preliminary examinations, of which he may have taken cognizance, as contemplated in the 5th head of this instruction to Colonel Smith, or the officer commanding the district of Queen Adelaide, with whom he will not fail to be in constant communication, upon all points connected with his charge, which he may judge expedient or necessary to bring under his notice.

7. He will also be in constant and direct communication with the Governor and Commander-in-chief, unreservedly and promptly laying before him whatever he may judge expedient for him to have under his consideration.

8. He will fix his permanent residence about Fort Murray, and sufficiently near it to be within its effectual protection, and he will be in communication with the officer commanding that post, who will be instructed to render him all assistance which he may at any time require.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

To Richard Southey, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent of the Government, Fort Murray.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Fleetwood Rawstorne*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Families of T'Slambie, between the Cahoon and the Kye, Umhala, Tsyolo, Gazelli, Qusana and their Dependents, as described in the Government Notice of the 14th of January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th of September 1835.

Cape Town, 15 January 1836.

[These instructions are similar to those for Mr. Southey, except in article 5, where the words "field-commandant and" are to precede "field-cornets;" and in article 8, where the words "Fort Waterloo" are substituted for "Fort Murray."]

To Fleetwood Rawstorne, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent of the Government, Fort Waterloo.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS annexed to those transmitted for the guidance of the Resident Agent and Justice of the Peace, *Richard Southey* and *F. Rawstorne*, Esqrs., 15 January 1836.

BY a reference to the treaty and to the Gazette of this day, the resident agent will be aware that all the Caffres of the families under his agency desiring to enter the old colonial boundary must now be furnished with passes from him; it is expedient that such passes should be very sparingly granted, and with great discrimination as to the individuals to whom they are issued.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Cape Town, 29 January 1836.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Charles Lennox Stretch*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Family of Gaika and its Dependents, in the Locations described in the Government Notice of the 27th January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th September 1835.

Cape Town, 28 January 1836.

[These instructions are similar to those for Mr. Southey, except in art. 5, where the words "chiefs appointed to act as magistrates" are to be omitted, and "field-commandant and" are to precede "field-cornets;" and in art. 8, where the words "Fort Cox" are substituted for "Fort Murray."]

To Charles Lennox Stretch, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent of the Government, Fort Cox.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 5.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 February 1836.
Enclosure 4, in No. 5.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS annexed to the foregoing, and transmitted for the guidance of the Resident Agent.

Cape Town, 28 January 1836.

BY a reference to the treaty and to the accompanying Gazette, the resident agent will be aware that all the Caffres of the families under his agency, desiring to enter the old colonial boundary, must now be furnished with passes from him. It is expedient that such passes should be very sparingly granted, and with great discrimination as to the individuals to whom they are issued.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

—No. 6.—

(No. 52.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

No. 6.
For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 17th of Feb., *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 109.
For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 28 Mar. No. 45, *vide* No. 4 of the present series.

Sir, Downing-street, 12 June 1836.

I HAVE received your Despatch dated the 6th of February last, No. 3, reporting the completion of your arrangements for locating the Caffre tribes, and also reporting the appointment of Messrs. Southey, Rawstorne and Stretch, as Government agents among those tribes, with salaries payable until His Majesty's pleasure shall be known. My former Despatches of the 17th of February, No. 38, and the 28th of March, No. 45, will have sufficiently explained the motives which have induced His Majesty to regard the various arrangements made for the government of the Caffre frontier as provisional; and until it shall be possible to place those affairs upon a more permanent basis, it will be premature to express any opinion respecting the confirmation of these appointments, or the continuance of the salaries assigned to the agents.

You will do me the justice to believe, that it is not without sincere regret that I return to any despatch, relating to the arduous service in which you have been engaged, an answer which leaves the approbation of your official arrangements in any degree of doubt; but the state of the case is such as to exclude the possibility of writing with greater decision at the present moment.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 7.—

(No. 4.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg.*

Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 15 March 1836.

No. 7.
No. 20, 7 Nov. last.
No. 1, 8 Jan. „
No. 3, 6 Feb. „
No. 1. Gov^{t} Adv^{t}, 24 Feb. 1836.
No. 2. 26 Feb. 1836.

My Lord,

WITH reference to my Despatches as in the margin, the resident agents for the respective tribes having been appointed, and having entered upon the exercise of their duties, I have proceeded to appoint an agent-general (superintending agent) for the whole, together with a Caffre interpreter and clerk, upon the salaries respectively mentioned in the Despatch No. 20, until His Majesty's pleasure be known. I have given to Mr. Hudson general instructions for his guidance, of which a copy is enclosed.

Mr. Hudson is the most eligible person whom I can select for this appointment; he was formerly clerk to Captain Stockenstrom, when he was commissioner-general, since resident magistrate of Uitenhage, until reduced by the arrangements of the Secretary of State's Despatch, No. 15, of 31st December 1833; during the last year I employed him as Government commissioner for the distribution of agricultural relief to the ruined farmers in Albany and Somerset, and I have no doubt that he will fulfil his present important duty well.

His retiring pension of 100 *l.* a year merges, while thus employed in the salary of 500 *l.*, which thus reduces that expenditure by so much.

The present peculiar circumstances of Albany and Somerset have rendered it so utterly impossible for the civil commissioner to perform also the joint functions of resident magistrate, without the financial department of the district falling into ruinous and irremediable confusion, that I have provisionally appointed Mr. Hudson to relieve him from the duties of resident magistrate. This arrangement, besides, will, in the outset of his duties of agent-general of Caffre tribes, rather

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 7.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 15 March 1836.

rather strengthen his power for their effectual performance, and it involves no additional expense, as he receives for it no additional emolument.

The necessity for relieving the civil commissioner, at least temporarily, from the duties of resident magistrate has been such that I have been compelled to yield to it, and it shall be more fully explained to your Lordship in another despatch.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

WITH reference to the appointments of resident agents of Government and justices of the peace for the respective Caffre tribes and families, published in the several Government Gazettes of the 27th November and 15th and 29th January last, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint Hougham Hudson, esq. (heretofore Government commissioner for agricultural relief, and late resident magistrate of Uitenhage) to be agent-general for the whole of the above tribes and families; and Theophilus Shepstone, esq., to be Caffre interpreter and clerk to the said agent-general; both until His Majesty's pleasure be known.

And his Excellency has also been pleased to appoint the aforesaid Hougham Hudson, esq., to act as resident magistrate of the district of Albany until His Majesty's pleasure be known; the civil commissioner being, during that period, relieved from the performance of the separate duties of resident magistrate.

By his Excellency's Command.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 24 February 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

INSTRUCTIONS for *Hougham Hudson*, Esq., Agent-general for the Caffre Tribes and Families, as set forth in the Government Gazette of the 24th February 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

I.—(*a.*) Copies of the treaties with the respective tribes and families.

(*b.*) Of their ratification and publication in the Government Gazette.

(*c.*) Of confidential notes, 17th September last, being the principle upon which the treaties were framed, and in the spirit of which they are to be executed.

(*d.*) And of the instructions issued to the respective resident agents and justices for their guidance, and herewith transmitted for the information and guidance of the agent-general, in all things to which they apply, and will, it is conceived, serve as ample instructions for him in his duties of general superintendence of them.

II.—The agent-general will have his permanent residence at Graham's Town, whence he will occasionally, and at such periods as his duties of resident magistrate of Albany may permit, visit the stations of the resident agents, and observe personally the state and condition of their respective charges.

III.—The agent-general will be in constant communication with the Governor upon all points which may appear to him to require it connected with his agency; and will, besides, make for the Governor's information a quarterly report, based upon the monthly reports made to him by the respective agents, with his own observations thereon.

IV.—It will be expedient that the agent-general should be in communication, for all purposes where it may be required with relation to the tribes in the province of Queen Adelaide, with Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces, who is for the present acting under the authority of the enclosed general orders, and with whom it is most expedient, for the due order of the service in that regard, that he should be upon the best possible understanding. Hereupon corresponding instructions will be given to Colonel Smith.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Government House, Cape Town, 26 February 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 7.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS for the respective Resident Agents and Justices of the Peace with the several Caffre Tribes and Families.

Enclosure 3, in No. 7.

1. BY the Government Gazette of the 24th of February 1836, the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace with the will be aware of the appointment of an agent-general for the superintendence of the respective resident agencies.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 7.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 15 March 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 7.

2 He will be in constant communication with the agent-general upon all points connected with his charge, and will follow such instructions as he may from time to time receive from him.

3. He will keep a journal or record-book of all the transactions connected with his resident agency, entering them daily therein; and on the first day of every month he will prepare and transmit, by the first occasion, to the agent-general, a certified transcript copy of his journal for the preceding month, with such observations thereon as he may judge expedient.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Government House, Cape Town, 26 February 1836.

— No. 8.—

(No. 53.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 13 June 1836.

No. 8.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 13 June 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 4, of the 15th of March, notifying the appointments which you have made of Mr. Hudson to be agent-general for the Caffre tribes, and of Mr. Shepstone to be his clerk and Caffre interpreter, until His Majesty's pleasure be known.

For the reasons which I have sufficiently explained to you in preceding despatches, I can only consider the appointments in question as purely provisional, and in that light they must for the present be regarded.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 9.—

(No. 5.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg.*

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

My Lord, 16 March 1836.

No. 9.
Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May, No. 279, p. 15.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 3, of the 19th June 1835, and to the treaty of peace granted to the late chief, Hintza, and subsequently repeated and confirmed by his son and successor Crieli, as therein reported, I had become convinced, towards the close of the last year, that from circumstances which had occurred in Crieli's country subsequent to the latter of these treaties, he would be unable to fulfil it to its full extent, and I therefore determined to remit a large proportion of the amount of cattle originally demanded, and the delivery of which to the colony had formed a main basis of the treaty. Accordingly, I called upon the chief to deliver, by a given day in the present year, a mitigated contribution of cattle, which should be received as a full discharge of his obligations, and the preliminary and conditional treaty with him be thereupon confirmed and conclusively ratified.

In consequence of this communication, a deputation of councillors from Crieli and his uncle Bookoo presented themselves to Colonel Smith at King William's Town in December, the nature and object of whose mission will be found in the enclosure, No. 1, and the substitution of land for cattle therein solicited, then provisionally accepted by Colonel Smith, was afterwards approved and confirmed by me.

No. 1.

The portion of territory and right of road thus ceded to His Majesty (see enclosure, No. 2) is of great importance to the communications with the missionary establishments beyond the Kye and Bashee, which it was my purpose to reinstate, and to our future political relations with the native tribes there, and farther eastward.

No. 2.

Now, when the treaty with Crieli had been ratified as above set forth, it became very expedient to provide for the permanent establishment of a general peace and a mutual good understanding between that chief, Vadana, chief of the Tambookies upon and beyond the Bashee, and Faku, chief of the Amapondas on the Umtata, Umgazi and Umcimvooboo, and their respective subordinate and dependent chiefs and tribes, all of whose relations with each other appeared sufficiently precarious, and likely to end in war.

I was

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

I was well aware that the occurrences of the last war, and the occupation of the country to the banks of the Kye, had placed the colony in an attitude so imposing, that its arbitration would be every where received with respect and due observance, and I determined to use it on this occasion to prevent the bloodshed among the above tribes, which, if left to themselves, seemed but too probable, as well as to re-establish our missions among them; and, therefore, in the month of January, I had directed Colonel Smith to prepare a suitable embassy to visit them respectively; this charge was confided to Captain Delancey, of the 75th regiment, commanding our frontier post of occupation on the Kye (Warden's Post); and the Rev. Mr. Palmer, of the Wesleyan mission, who had formerly resided on the Umgazi, with his usual devotedness to the cause of religion and humanity, desired to accompany it.

Nos. 3, 4, 5.

This embassy having, as will be seen by the enclosures 3, 4, 5, ably and satisfactorily fulfilled the various objects of its mission, establishing peace and harmony through that extensive and populous country, has returned without accident, and the missionaries, who (as will be seen by my Despatch of the 19th June last) had been last year rescued from their perilous situation of the period, by the troops under Captain Warden, have all returned to their respective missions; viz. Butterworth in the territory of Crieli, Clarkebury in that of Vadana, and Buntingville and Morley in that of Faku.

I cannot regard this salutary effect of British power and influence without great satisfaction, which, I persuade myself, will be equally felt by your Lordship.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 9.

MISSION from the Chiefs, *Crieli* and *Bookoo*, relative to the Substitution of Land for Cattle.

King William's Town, 11 December 1835.

Enclosure 1, in No. 9.

WE, Crieli and Bookoo, chiefs of the tribe of Amagaleka, east of the Kye, acknowledge the receipt of the message of his Excellency the Governor of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, calling upon us duly to fulfil the treaty of peace entered into by our late chief and father, Hintza, and ratified by us on the 19th May 1835; and in answer thereto, we send our councillors,

Rigula - - - -
Chandacha - - - } - - from Crieli;

Rivesana - - -
Klockwana - - - } - - from Bookoo;
Konkoshi - - -

with full power and authority to treat with his Excellency's officer, Colonel Smith; and by our councillors we state, and which we beg his Excellency to take into his merciful consideration, that although our late chief entered into the war, our country has been severely visited, and ourselves deprived of a great portion of our territory west of the Amava and Great Kye; that all our Fingoes or servants have fled from us, taking with them cattle to the amount of nearly 30,000; that your Excellency's troops captured on the Kye, Tsomo, &c., 20,000; that an awful visitation of sickness has since destroyed our cattle in great numbers, which the clergymen who have travelled lately through our country can testify; that we will make every exertion in our power to collect the 25,000 head demanded. We feel and we know we ought to deliver up so many; but we pray your Excellency to take all these things into your humane consideration; and we, being desirous to have back our clergymen, and to enjoy the advantages of your trade, beg to offer to you, in answer to such proposal, and to make over in right and perpetuity to the great King of England the following tract of country, in lieu of such number of cattle as our want of means, not will, may prevent us delivering to your Excellency, in virtue of our treaty. To show our earnest desire, we have, by our messengers, sent in some head already. We have also previously delivered to your Excellency's officers, at different times, upwards of 3,000. We will exert ourselves, but we pray your Excellency favourably to consider us, as you have done our neighbours. We therefore authorize and empower our councillors aforesaid to make over to your Excellency, the representative of the great King of England, in lieu of the payment of the mitigated demand of 25,000 head and 100 horses, by the 1st of January 1836, and cede in full possession and sovereignty to the King of England, and to become part of His Majesty's colonial dominions in South Africa, the tract of country five miles on the right and five miles on the left of the high road, respectively, leading from the Great Ford over the Kye, below Smith's Tower, to the passage of the Gona River, near the Red Kraal, or "Heemraden Tree" of the late Hintza, embracing a circumference of fifteen miles around the missionary station of Butterworth; and the right of road, without let or hindrance, from the Gona to the passage of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 9.

of the Kogha, and from thence up to the Bashee by the present waggon road; also from the Gona, the right of road up to the Umquala, the missionary station of Clarkebury, as shall be hereafter specified in a geometrical plan.

In virtue of the authority vested in us, we the undersigned hereto annex our marks.

Rigula - × his mark.
Chandacha × ditto.
Rivesana × ditto.
Klockwana × ditto.
Konkoshi × ditto.

Done in presence of the following officers, whose signatures bear witness and testimony thereto.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel comᵍ the Province.
W. Burney, Major comᵍ C. M. R.
Arthur S. Balfour, Aide-de-camp.
Geo. O. Sandford, Dʸ Assᵗ Comʸ General.
Ganya, Councillor of the Gaikas, ⋈ his mark.

I hereby certify, that the terms recorded in this paper, of the cession of territory as aforesaid, on this the 11th day of December 1835, were faithfully translated by me in the Caffre tongue to the councillors, as before stated, previously to their marks being affixed thereto, which I also witnessed, and they all, each individually and collectively, perfectly understood the nature of this cession in its full extent, and expressed their gratification at being thus allowed to tender a substitute as equivalent for part of the number of cattle, in accordance with the powers in them vested by their respective chiefs, Crieli and Bookoo, and all their councillors assembled, when they were despatched as messengers to Colonel Smith.

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

Sworn before me, this 11th day of December 1835,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel.

Approved and confirmed,
(signed) *B. D'Urban*, His Britannic Majesty's Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

26 December 1835.

Enclosure 2, in No. 9.

Enclosure 2, in No. 9.—(*Vide* PLAN.)

Enclosure 3, in No. 9.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *P. Delancey*, Esq., to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, King William's Town, 21 February 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 9.

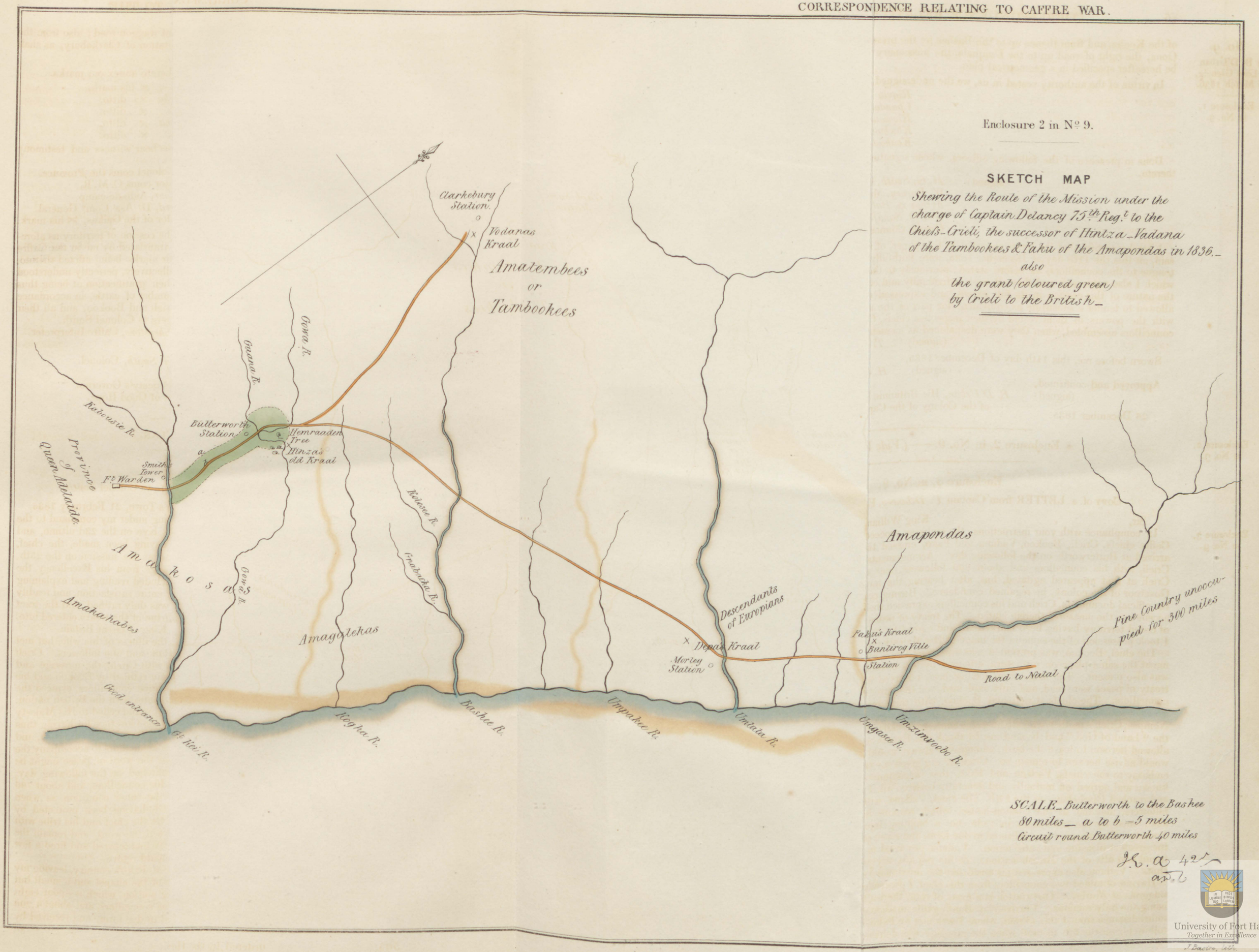
IN compliance with your instructions, the embassy proceeding under my command to the Caffre chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana and Fako, crossed the Kye on the 23d ultimo, and arrived at Butterworth on the following day. Arrangements having been made, the chief, Crieli, with his councillors and about 800 followers, met me at the mission on the 25th. Crieli at first appeared agitated, but, after hearing the message from his Excellency the Governor of the colony, he regained confidence. Having concluded reading and explaining the official documents, Crieli and his councillors expressed their entire satisfaction, and readily acceded to the measures therein stated. The treaty of peace was duly ratified, and the tract of ceded territory having been marked out and agreed to, in virtue of the treaty entered into, I took possession of the same in the name of His Majesty the King of Great Britain.

The chief, Bookoo, was prevented accompanying Crieli by the illness of his wife, but met me at the same place on my return, attended by his councillors and 500 followers. Crieli was also present. The same form having been observed as with Crieli, the message and treaty of peace were read, and fully explained, and the latter duly ratified by Bookoo and his councillors. The chiefs, Crieli and Bookoo, with their respective councillors, evinced the greatest satisfaction with the favourable termination to their disputes with the British nation. Nompsa, Crieli's mother, who attended the conference, called the ground ceded to His Majesty the "Land of God," and begged me to thank his Excellency the Governor for having thus allowed her son to leave the bush, adding, she always would be a friend to the English, and would advise her son to remain so. Crieli having given me two councillors to accompany the embassy to the chiefs, Vadana and Fako, that in conjunction the word of peace might be known and agreed on mutually and generally between all, I marched on the following day, and reached Clarkebury on the 27th. The chief, Vadana, with his councillors, and about 700 followers, met me at the mission-house, which remains in the same condition as when abandoned by the missionary in 1835, not a building injured, having been protected by Vadana. The message was delivered in due form, and received by the chief and his tribe with the greatest pleasure and satisfaction. Vadana promised to keep the word, and remain the friend and ally of the British nation. At his request, my party manœuvred and fired a few shots. Vadana also expressed his wish that the missionary should return.

Having obtained two councillors from this chief, I proceeded to Fako's country, leaving my waggons at Morley. This station is a mass of ruin, the walls of the chapel and a small hut being the only remains. I arrived at Buntingville missionary station, which is about eight miles distance from Fako's kraal, where I was met by Fako, his councillors, and about 1,200 followers, on the 5th instant, when the message was delivered in due form, and receive

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Enclosure 2 in No. 9.



Ordered by the House of Commons to be Printed 12th July 1837.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 9.

all with every possible demonstration of pleasure and satisfaction. Kapai was prevented attending by the high floods of the rivers, but sent three councillors, viz. Umtumzini, Utulini and Macabila, who heard the word delivered. They acknowledged Kapai to be the ally and subject of Fako. Fako also spoke in terms of praise as regarded the conduct of Mr. Henry Francis Fynn, and of Mr. Tainton, the resident assistant missionary. Fako promised to keep his word, and, as far as regarded himself, would remain at peace with Vadana, Crieli and Bookoo. At his request, my party manœuvred on horse and foot, and fired a few shots. This tribe is not so much acquainted with fire-arms as others; the effect was greater than I expected. Fako, after receiving the presents, gave me an elephant's tusk for the Governor, one for Colonel Smith, and three for myself.

From what has come under my observation, the chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana and Fako, are most desirous to maintain the general peace now established, and to be allies to the British nation. The embassy throughout the whole period was every where received with satisfaction and respect. The causes of their quarrels and robberies originated generally from the conduct of some petty independent captains, such as Magira, Umkika, Capaai. The embassy, having now established the peace between the great nations, will be the cause of those petty captains placing themselves under one of the chiefs, who, for his own interest, will keep him quiet. The chiefs were all anxious for the return of the missionaries and the traders. During my march through Crieli's and Bookoo's country, I was astonished at the small quantity of cattle, taking into consideration the large tract of territory, and the number of inhabitants; nor did I see one colonial head amongst those I remarked.

The good effect of the embassy was manifested on my return, for in many places kraals were being erected where none had stood before. The word of peace was also well understood, Crieli's and Vadana's two respective councillors having been present at my conference with Fako, and who returned with the embassy to their own tribe. From a conversation with Mr. Tainton, resident assistant missionary in Fako's territory, I have every reason to suppose the embassy has prevented a war between Vadana and Fako; and his opinion also was, that the embassy sent by order of his Excellency the Governor would be most beneficial to the whole tribes, and hoped it would be renewed annually.

I have, &c.

(signed) *P. Delancey*, Capn 75th Regt, coms the Embassy.

Enclosure 4, in No. 9.

EXTRACT of a REPORT from Colonel *Smith* to Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, dated King William's Town, 20 February 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 9.

MY last communication to your Excellency would have put you in possession of the return of the embassy, the military manner in which it was conducted by Captain Delancey, as well as the fact that every horse has returned in excellent condition. I now herewith enclose Captain Delancey's official report (and copy of the journal he was desired to keep by the 10th paragraph of his instructions), his progress throughout, and the details of his procedure are so minutely therein stated, it rests for me only to observe upon the general effect this measure will have upon the distant tribes, as well as upon our newly-created British subjects.

1st. Fako had been prepared last year to make war upon Hintza's country upon our behalf; this is effectually stopped, and a mutual peace established.

2d. Fako for these last two years has only waited an excuse to wage war upon Vadana, and had not the embassy thus proceeded, he would have done so; a mutual peace is now established.

3d. All the minor chiefs, seeing the great nation, as they term the English, treat only with their most powerful neighbours, will all attach themselves to one or other for protection, or they become the common enemy of this confederation, and subject themselves to be annihilated. Vadana's and Fako's tribes are surrounded by several petty chiefs, such as Capaai and others, almost banditti; these have taken alarm at the appearance of British troops, and their purpose of establishing a general peace, and are all attaching themselves to a powerful neighbour.

4th. Vadana was placed in a very critical position. Fako having long meditated war upon him, and by his faithful adherence to us last war he had incurred the displeasure of Heili's people, he was thus between two fires; and this object being thus so satisfactorily arranged by the embassy, alone rendered the measure highly commendable.

5th. The universal joy and satisfaction of all the natives on seeing British white soldiers amongst them is indescribable, they looked up to them as superior beings. The excellent condition of their horses, the exemplary deportment of all the men, has inspired the savage with a respect equalled by the awe in which their appearance holds them.

6th. Our newly-created British subjects are fully aware of this general pacification, and it has great weight with them in their observations of the desire our Government has that peace should be over the land. Macomo remarked to me the day before yesterday, "The Governor has great power now over all Caffres; I see he will have peace."

7th. It was highly satisfactory that the Rev. Mr. Palmer was enabled to preach before his old congregation at Morley; 600 of his flock were present; this assembly before the embassy was important. I cannot refrain from remarking, that a mutual satisfaction existed between Mr. Palmer, Captain Delancey, and every other officer, which by letters they have separately expressed to me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 9.

8th. The expense of this embassy is trifling indeed, no direct expense that I am aware of, except 10*l.* I gave to the interpreter, Mr. Aaron Aldum; no troop horse has been lost; the bullock waggons are commissariat, the rations of provisions rather less than more; the Caffre presents alone are an additional item. I therefore consider it would be highly important that an embassy should thus proceed every year, only reduced in strength.

(signed) *H. G. Smith.*

Enclosure 5, in No. 9.

(No. 577.) GENERAL ORDERS.

Head Quarters, Cape Town, 10 March 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 9

1. The Commander-in-chief has great satisfaction in publishing, for the information of the officers and soldiers in this command, the following frontier order of Colonel Smith, deputy quartermaster-general, together with his own full concurrence in the approbation therein expressed.

"GENERAL ORDERS FOR THE FRONTIER.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 17 February 1836.

"The embassy under the military command and political conduct of Captain Delancey, 75th regiment, having ably effected the distant and important duties upon which it was despatched, arrived at the provincial head quarters, King William's Town, this day. The soldier-like manner in which these detachments have conducted themselves is at once as highly satisfactory to the deputy quartermaster-general as it reflects the greatest credit upon the officers and troops. The troop horses are in excellent condition, not one having been left behind, although the marches have been long and difficult, from the overflowing of the rivers.

"Captain Delancey reports in the highest terms the able assistance he has received from every officer, as well as the exemplary conduct of the men; and he has called the marked attention of the deputy quartermaster-general to the kind offices and invaluable assistance afforded him by the Rev. J. Palmer, Wesleyan missionary, who was good enough to accompany the embassy. Being personally acquainted with the native tribes, their manners and customs, his influence among them has been highly beneficial to the events of the moment, and will hereafter tend to cement that union of feeling upon which turns their prospect of civilization.

"The political part of the duty imposed upon Captain Delancey has been completed with judgment and ability to the full spirit of his instructions, and will mainly contribute to the general tranquillization of the whole of the extensive territory thus traversed by English soldiers. It has inspired the distant native chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana, Fakoo and Capaai, with confidence in our good faith and pacific intentions, and shown them the facility with which British troops can penetrate their territories, regardless of distance or obstructions. Captain Delancey, the officers and troops, may rest assured, it affords Colonel Smith the greatest pleasure in the performance of this his duty, to record his and their good services, and he will not fail to lay the same before his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with every impression of his approbation.

(signed) "*H. G. Smith*, Colonel, Deputy Quartermaster-general."

2. The embassy to the native chiefs of South Africa, beyond the Kye and Bashee, has already had, and promises to have still more for the future, the most beneficial results to His Majesty's service. The instructions for his guidance were as ably framed by Colonel Smith as they were carried into execution by Captain Delancey; and the conduct of all who composed it has been marked by an obedience, patient perseverance, exact discipline, and soldier-like bearing, which cannot fail to have inspired the natives with an exalted opinion of the British nation and of the colony, and which justly demands the thanks which the Commander-in-chief requests to offer to them all.

	Officers.	Serjeants.	Buglers.	Rank and File.	Servants.	Total.	Horses.
75th Regiment, Tirailleurs -	1	1	–	30	2	34	36
„ Infantry -	–	1	–	20	–	21	–
Cape Mounted Rifles - -	1	–	1	20	–	22	26
Capt. Fawkes, 27th Regt -	1	–	–	–	1	2	3
Lieut. Balfour, 72d „ -	1	–	–	–	1	2	4
Dr. Chiappini - - -	1	–	–	–	1	2	2
Mr. W. Fynn, Interpreter -	1	–	–	–	1	2	2
Mr. Auldam - „ -	1	–	–	–	1	2	2
Rev. Mr. Palmer - -	1	–	–	–	1	2	3
Mr. Mandy, Comt - -	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Drivers and Leaders - -	–	–	–	–	–	20	–
Waggons - - - Six.							
TOTAL - -	8	2	1	70	8	110	78

3. The Commander-in-chief also desires to express to Mr. Henry Francis Fynn, who had been despatched in the month of February last year upon a confidential mission to the residence

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

residence of Fakoo, chief of the Amapondas, and who has since continued in that remote country, his approbation of the intelligence and diligence with which he has successfully fulfilled the important duties committed to him, together with his thanks for their successful effects.

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, Acting Deputy Adjutant-general.

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 9.

—No. 10.—

(No. 62.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Downing-street, 2 August 1836.

No. 10.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 2 August 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 5, of the 16th of March last, reporting certain new arrangements which you had made in the month of December preceding, for accepting from the Caffre chief, Crieli, a considerable portion of his territory to the eastward of the Kye, in satisfaction for a quantity of cattle which that chief, as Hintza's successor, had stipulated, but was unable to deliver to the colony.

I must own that, after the opinion which had been expressed by you of the peculiar advantages of the Kye as a frontier of defence, I was not prepared to expect an additional encroachment on the territory of the Caffres; but as I observe that this acquisition was effected before you could have received my instructions of the 26th of December last, you will subsequently have been apprized of the views which His Majesty's Government entertain as to any such extension of territory. I have, therefore, simply to desire that, without reference to any measures which you may contemplate in pursuance of those instructions, you restore these lands to Crieli, and if you believe him to be really unable to deliver the stipulated quantity of cattle, you may apprize him that he may consider himself free from all further obligations in this respect.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg*.

—No. 11.—

(Confidential.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord, Cape of Good Hope, 23 March 1836.

No. 11.
For Lord Glenelg's Despatch of 26th December, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 59.

ON the 21st instant, I had the honour to receive, by His Majesty's ship Leveret, your Lordship's Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last, and I hasten to acknowledge its arrival, of which, from its importance, your Lordship will doubtless desire to be early assured.

I will lose no time in reporting upon the several points whereon your Lordship has demanded farther explanation, and I will here abstain from any farther comment or remark than to express my deep regret, that the measures which I had felt it my imperative duty to adopt have been disapproved, and are to be rescinded; and this I say at once, for the sake of the colony and of the Caffres themselves; of the former, because I foresee, in the consequences of this determination, the abandonment and ruin of the frontier provinces of Albany and Somerset, as already adverted to, and for the reasons given in my Despatch of the 19th of June last; of the latter, because the only reasonable prospect which has ever been enjoyed of rescuing them from barbarism will thus be destroyed.

Nevertheless, it is my duty to obey the commands which your Lordship has conveyed to me, and I shall endeavour to do so with as little mischief to the colony and to all concerned as may be compatible with that obedience, "assuming to myself," only, "the responsibility of suspending the execution of the instructions" before me (as empowered to do by your Lordship), until, by the arrival of your Lordship's next Despatch, I shall have ascertained whether the knowledge of my ulterior measures, which had not reached you at the time of your writing the last, may have occasioned any change in your Lordship's views and determination.

Meanwhile, warned by your Lordship's Despatch (marked "Separate") of the 20th of October, which reached me towards the end of January, I have since carefully

For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 20th Oct. *vide* No. 1 of the present series.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 11.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 March 1836.

carefully avoided " taking any step which might embarrass the ultimate decision of the question," as therein directed.

On the 21st instant, also, I received your Lordship's Despatch, No. 22, of the 10th of September, enclosing Resolutions of The House of Commons, applying for certain documents. Some of the most essential of the information therein required will have been in your Lordship's possession by my Despatches which will have reached Downing-street subsequent to that period; the remainder shall be transmitted as soon as the documents can be prepared (some of them having to be sent for to the archives on the eastern frontier), but obviously it will have been impossible, considering the time of this Despatch's arrival, to furnish them in time for " the commencement of the present sitting of Parliament."

Resolutions of The House of Commons, dated 31 August 1835, and 2 Sept. 1835.

I observe that your Lordship is impressed with a supposition that the miseries of the border districts inflicted by the invasion were not of so grave a description as my Despatch had set forth, and that it was defective, as only consisting of " generalities." The great extent of the country ravaged, the dispersion of its population, and the disorders which had necessarily ensued, had then, and have in a great measure since, precluded more precise details; such are preparing, however, by the proper authorities, and shall be transmitted, with my report, upon your Lordship's present Despatch. Meanwhile, I enclose, and earnestly recommend to your Lordship's attention, a " Report of the Board held at Graham's Town, for the relief of the destitute," recently printed, which I think (although recording but a part of the public calamities) will suffice to inform your Lordship, that the expressions which I had used as to the horrors therein perpetrated, and the losses and miseries endured by His Majesty's subjects of the border provinces, however " general," were not exaggerations.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure in No. 11.

Enclosure in No. 11.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed in *Graham's Town*, by his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony, during the years 1834–5.

[*Vide* Enclosure No. 1, in Despatch, No. 31, page 296.]

— No. 12. —

(No. 37.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 12 July 1836.

No. 12.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 12 July 1836.

On the 4th instant, Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom arrived in Table Bay, in the ship Lord William Bentinck, but as the ship had had confluent small-pox on board during the passage, attended with death, the medical committee judged it indispensable, adverting especially to the great mortality occasioned in the colony by the introduction of this disease some years ago, to place the ship and passengers in quarantine; this has unfortunately occasioned a temporary delay in the Lieutenant-governor's landing and assuming his office, which, however, he will now be enabled to do in a few days.

Meanwhile he has sent to me, for my information, his commission, and the instructions intended jointly for us both, dated the 5th February last, and marked No. 2, to which I will not fail, on my part, to give full effect.

Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 116.

Yesterday, also, I had the honour to receive, by the ship Bachelor, your Lordship's Despatch, No. 45, of the 28th March last. From the tenor of which and especially from its concluding passage, I perceive that your Lordship, then in possession of my Despatches to January inclusive, still remained in the determination which I had had occasion to lament, in my Despatch of the 23d March, to which I request your Lordship's reference.

Vide No. 4 of the present series.

Vide No. 11 of the present series.

My anticipations of the consequences of that determination remain unchanged, and my regret at it, then expressed, is enhanced by the subsequent experience afforded by three additional months of the prosperous working of the system which I have adopted and pursued beyond the Keiskamma, following the principles

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

principles laid down in my confidential notes of the 17th September (transmitted to your Lordship in my Despatch of the 7th November last), under the able and judicious administration of Colonel Smith; this has hitherto even surpassed my expectations, holding out the best prospects for the future, and I may now securely pronounce my opinion, that it would have ensured the security of the old border, and led to the speedy civilization and happiness of the native tribes beyond it.

No. 12.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 12 July 1836.

Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 102.

Nevertheless, as I have said in my Despatch of March, above cited, it is my duty to obey your Lordship's commands, and I shall proceed to do so "with as little mischief to the colony and to all concerned as may be compatible with that obedience," unless I should find, upon a conference with the Lieutenant-governor (who, having left England in the middle of April, may be in possession of your Lordship's mind in this matter, later than the 28th March), that there remain any reasonable grounds for my continuing to take upon myself the heavy responsibility of farther delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(No. 40.) —No. 13.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg.*

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 23 August 1836.

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 37, of the 12th of last month, the quarantine in which it had been found necessary to place the Lieutenant-governor and the other passengers of the ship Lord William Bentinck having ceased on Saturday the 23d, on the Monday following (the 25th) I administered to the Lieutenant-governor the oaths of office, at the Government House, in presence of the public authorities, civil, judicial and military, and of the inhabitants whom I had caused to be invited to attend by the Government Notice enclosed. His appointment was announced to the colony generally by the Government Minute enclosed, and to the troops by the General Order enclosed, with reference to the directions contained in the 3d head of which, the especial Instructions corresponding therewith, enclosed, were transmitted to the agent-general of Caffre tribes, Mr. Hudson.

No. 1.
No. 2.
No. 3.
No. 4.

The Lieutenant-governor left Cape Town for the districts of his government on the 17th instant, and on his arrival and departure, as well as during his stay here, I have not failed to cause every appropriate honour to be rendered to him, or to show him myself every possible attention and countenance; and this I have conceived it necessary to do the more studiously, because, as your Lordship is doubtless aware, he has, from some circumstances passed, come out under the disadvantage of being personally unacceptable to a large proportion of the inhabitants of the districts which he is destined to govern. I have withal assured him of every support which it may be in my power to afford, and I know that Colonel Somerset and Colonel Smith will receive him with all possible cordiality and attention, and that the latter, who will remain at his post until he arrives, will place him unreservedly in possession of every information regarding the Caffre tribes, which his recent and intimate experience of them and their affairs will have enabled him to afford.

The enclosure, No. 5, is a communication which I had judged it expedient to make to the Lieutenant-governor in placing in his possession all the documents which could furnish him with information upon the existing state and relations of his government, and to the questions in it; his answer was as in No. 6.

No. 5.

No. 6.

Your Lordship had directed me to let it be made known that the British Government would not definitively retain possession of the new province, and the excitement and dissatisfaction caused by this prospect of its renunciation, equally deprecated by the Caffre tribes and the border colonists, had been so great that I have been anxious still to await a little longer your Lordship's final decision, after you shall have received my Despatches to the end of July last, inclusive, which will have placed the question of our relations with the native tribes in a different light from that in which your Lordship had viewed it at the period of your Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December, subsequent events

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

having made their best interests, as well as those of the colonists, to depend mainly upon the continuance of the system whose efficacy has been so abundantly proved in its practice as equally beneficial to both.

The result of a confidential conference which I had with the Lieutenant-governor on the 5th instant, has been his agreeing entirely in my view of the subject, and in my desire to give to the preservation of such important interests the still remaining chance of your Lordship's determination to abandon our present relations on the border, having undergone a change by the perusal and consideration of my subsequent Despatches above adverted to. This concurrence will be found in the Lieutenant-governor's letter to me, No. 7, and he has accordingly gone to his government in this understanding for his provisional course of proceeding.

No. 7.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 13.

GOVERNMENT MEMORANDUM.

Enclosure 1, in No. 13.

THE oaths of office will be administered to his Honor the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts of the colony, at Government House, on Monday, the 25th instant, at one o'clock P. M., on which occasion the civil authorities and other inhabitants are invited to attend.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
23 July 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 13.

GOVERNMENT MINUTE.

Enclosure 2, in No. 13.

HIS MAJESTY having been graciously pleased, by Letters Patent under the Great Seal, dated at Westminster, the 19th day of February, in the sixth year of his reign, to place the eastern division of this colony, including the districts of Albany, Somerset, Uitenhage and Graaff-Reinet—excluding the sub-district of Beaufort—under the immediate authority and administration of a Lieutenant-governor; and also, by warrant under the Royal Sign Manual, dated at the Court of St. James's, the 25th day of February as aforesaid, to nominate Andries Stockenstrom, esquire, to be Lieutenant-governor of the said eastern division of the colony; and the Lieutenant-governor having this day taken the necessary oaths before his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, and in presence of the principal civil and military authorities, the same is hereby published for general information; and all officers, civil and military, and all other inhabitants of the said eastern division of the colony, are hereby charged and commanded to obey His Majesty's said Lieutenant-governor accordingly.

By his Excellency's command,
Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, (signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.
25 July 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 13.

EXTRACT from "GENERAL ORDERS," dated Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28 July 1836, No. 640.

Enclosure 3, in No. 13.

1. WITH reference to the General Orders of the 9th of October and 11th of December last, Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, having expressed to the Commander-in-chief his desire to return to the duties of his office at head quarters (from which, besides, it would be inexpedient for the service that he should continue any longer absent), will repair thither, and resume his official duties accordingly.

2. Before quitting the district of Queen Adelaide, however, Colonel Smith will be so good to carry into effect the Confidential Instructions of this date, which he will receive at the same time with this order; and he will then leave the immediate command of the troops in that district in the charge of Lieutenant-colonel England, of the 75th regiment, with the necessary instructions for his guidance therein, directing him to report to, and receive the orders of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, commandant of the frontiers of Caffraria, to whose general command all the troops on the eastern frontier, as well east as west of the Keiskamma, will thenceforth, and until further orders, belong.

3. Colonel Smith will place the charge of the civil and political relations with the native tribes in the hands of Mr. Hudson, "general agent and superintendent of the Caffre tribes," who will have received instructions to communicate with him thereon.

4. The Commander-in-chief desires to offer to Colonel Smith the expression of his warmest approbation and of his unqualified praise, for the consummate ability and unwearied zeal, activity and diligence with which he has, for so long a period and so successfully, discharged

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 13.

discharged the arduous duties of the special, political and military commission confided to his care in the province of Queen Adelaide, and in the perfect fulfilment of which he has rendered the most important benefits to His Majesty's service, to the colonial interests, to the Caffre tribes, and to humanity.

5. Lieutenant-colonel England will place himself in immediate communication with Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, and with the resident agents of the respective tribes, Messrs. Stretch, Southey, Rawstorne and Bowker, and will at all times afford them such assistance in support of their civil power as they may require.

6. His Majesty having been graciously pleased to appoint Andries Stockenstrom, esq., to be Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts of this colony, all due obedience and all appropriate honours are to be rendered to him therein by the military officers and authorities; and it is His Majesty's pleasure that Colonel Somerset, or the officers at any time for the time being commanding the troops on the frontiers, shall be guided in their relative situation with his Honor the Lieutenant-governor, by His Majesty's Regulations of the 20th November and 30th December 1824, contained in pages 461, 462, 463, 464, 465 of the "Addenda to the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, dated Adjutant-general's Office, Horse Guards, 1st January 1830." By these Regulations, therefore, Colonel Somerset, or the officers temporarily commanding as above mentioned, will be strictly guided accordingly.

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, Acts Dep^{y} Quartermaster-gen^{l}.

(True extract.)

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. M^{y} Sec^{y}.

Enclosure 4, in No. 13.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Hougham Hudson*, Esq., Agent-general for the Caffre Tribes.

Enclosure 4, in No. 13.

28 July 1836.

WITH reference to the Instructions to the agent-general, dated 26th February 1836, and especially to the 4th clause of those Instructions, the accompanying extract copy of a General Order is herewith transmitted for his information, and he is requested to guide himself correspondingly.

With reference to the 3d paragraph of the same Instructions, the agent-general's attention is directed to the Government Minute of the 25th instant, published in this day's Government Gazette, in accordance with which he will, upon the Lieutenant-governor's arrival in the eastern district, be in constant communication with him, and receive his Honor's directions on all points of his duty which may appear to require it, continuing, however, to transmit to the Governor the quarterly reports required in that paragraph for his information.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
29 July 1836.

GENERAL ORDERS.

(No. 640.) Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28 July 1836.

1. WITH reference to the General Orders of the 9th October and 11th December last, Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, having expressed to the Commander-in-chief his desire to return to the duties of his office at head quarters (from which, besides, it would be inexpedient for the service that he should continue any longer absent), will repair thither, and resume his official duties accordingly.

2. Before quitting the district of Queen Adelaide, however, Colonel Smith will be so good to carry into effect the Confidential Instructions of this date, which he will receive at the same time with this Order, and he will then leave the immediate command of the troops in that district in the charge of Lieutenant-colonel England, of the 75th regiment, with the necessary instructions for his guidance therein, directing him to report to, and receive the orders of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, commandant of the frontiers of Caffraria, to whose general command all the troops on the eastern frontier, as well east as west of the Keiskamma, will thenceforth, and until further orders, belong.

3. Colonel Smith will place the charge of the civil and political relations with the native tribes in the hands of Mr. Hudson, "general agent and superintendent of the Caffre tribes," who will have received instructions to communicate with him thereon.

5. Lieutenant-colonel England will place himself in immediate communication with Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, and with the resident agents of the respective tribes, Messrs. Stretch, Southey, Rawstorne and Bowker, and will at all times afford such assistance in support of their civil power as they may require.

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, Acts D^{y} Quartermaster-gen^{l}.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 13.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *B. D'Urban* to *Andries Stockenstrom*, Esq.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
1 August 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 5, in No. 13.

AWARE as I am of your Honor's long experience, at once, in the affairs of the eastern districts of this colony, the government of which you are now proceeding to administer, and of the colony generally, the only information which it can be either expedient or necessary for me to offer to your notice is such as may serve to put you in possession of the new state of things, which, having arisen from the late war, and the devastation of those districts by the Caffre invasion of 1834–5, has come into existence since your Honor's absence in Europe.

For this end I have caused to be prepared, and have the honour herewith to transmit, three packets of documents, which will be found, I believe, to contain all of importance relating thereto.

The packet, No. 1, will suffice to give you an idea, however inadequate, of the aggregate reality of the ruin and distress which has overspread the whole border country for many miles in depth, and along its whole extent; and it is a source of deep regret to me to observe by the recent despatches of Lord Glenelg, that, impressed by unofficial information (avowedly anonymous), his Lordship seems disposed to view these calamities as comparatively inconsiderable, and to think that the unfortunate frontier colonists have been the injuring, and the enemy the injured party, whence I see too much reason to apprehend that the claim of the former for some compensation, which I have strenuously urged, will find but a cool reception.

The packet, No. 2, will place before you in considerable detail our existing relations with the native tribes, concerning which, I shall only say that all the views which I had originally entertained, as set forth in the document (*c* 1.) dated 17th September last, have been successful beyond my most sanguine expectations, and have continued in a proportionate course of prosperity up to my last advices from the frontier of the 21st ultimo.

No. 3 will show the present state and distribution of the troops on the frontier, and the existing military arrangement.

The system adopted has now had the test of nine months' practical experience, and I may therefore with some feeling of certainty pronounce my opinion that it would, if persevered in, have ultimately combined the security of the colonial border with the civilization and happiness of the native tribes beyond it.

In this conviction it is very painful to me to read in a despatch from Lord Glenelg, dated 17th February last, replying to mine of November, "that His Majesty is not disposed to accept the allegiance of the Caffres or the dominion of their country;" that his Lordship generally disapproves of all my measures for following out the above system, and remains in the determination expressed in his despatch of the 26th December last (of which you, I see, have a copy), "that the territory beyond the Keiskamma is to be renounced, and all those measures rescinded;" and again in a subsequent despatch of the 28th March, replying to mine of January last, it is reiterated that his Lordship regards the plan I have pursued "as entirely provisional, and one which must, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor, be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded." All this considered and carefully weighed, it suggests itself to me to request that you will be so good as to inform me whether, at any period subsequent to the despatch, No. 2, of the 5th of February last (of which your Honor was the bearer), up to the 18th April, which was, I believe, the date of your last interview with Lord Glenelg (and at which date his Lordship had, as I know, also received my despatches of February, reporting the continued success of my arrangements), his Lordship had signified to you any change in his already expressed repudiation of my proceedings.

I will therefore beg of you to favour me with any information on this head which may be within your remembrance, and which I am especially anxious to receive, because, although I have continued since the end of March last, when his Lordship's despatch of the 26th December reached me, to hold the new province upon my own responsibility, and contrary to the orders therein conveyed, in the hope that my subsequent reports to that, which the despatch replied to, might create an alteration in his Lordship's sentiments in favour of a system which I held to be at once for the true interests of the colony of the native tribes and of humanity; and although I am perfectly ready still to sustain this responsibility (certainly no light one), if I may entertain the slightest hope that the time gained by it may lead to any change in the resolution of the minister, yet, if there be no reasonable hope of this, it will be better on every account that the state of suspense in which the colonists within, and the Caffre tribes without, the old colonial border (which is one of great excitement) are at present kept should have an end; and that if I must within a certain period abandon the acquired country, I should proceed to do so without farther delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosures

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Enclosures in the foregoing Despatch.

No. 1.

A. Report of Proceedings of Graham's Town Board of Relief.

B. Report of Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, on the Loss of Life and Property.
  a. List of Names of Persons not belonging to the Army, who lost their Lives in the late War.
  b. Schedule of the Loss of Property sustained by the Inhabitants of Albany, Somerset and Uitenhage, in the Caffre War.

C. Extract from Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch to the Secretary of State of 8th June 1836.

D. Report of Government Commissioner for Agricultural Relief, of Assistance afforded and of estimated Amount of Losses on the Eastern Frontier by the Caffre Irruption.
  a. Abstract of Relief afforded by Commissioner Hudson to Sufferers by the Caffre Invasion.
  b. Return of estimated Amount of Losses sustained, according to Documents delivered to the Government Commissioner on the 27th April 1836.

No. 2.

A 1. Copy of a Letter from the Colonial Secretary to H. Hudson, Esq., 26th February 1836, transmitting his Instructions as Agent-general, and,
  a 1. Government Notice of 23d September 1835, enclosing,
  a 2. Articles of Treaty of Peace granted to the Caffre Family of Gaika and its Connexions and Dependents, 17th September 1835.
  a 3. Articles of Treaty of Peace granted to Caffre Chiefs of the Tribe of T'Slambie, Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli, and their Families, 17th September 1835.
  a 4. Government Notice of 22d October 1835, publishing,
  a 5. Treaty with Tribe of Congo, 6th September 1835.
  b 1. Government Notice of 14th January 1836, respecting Confirmation and Ratification of Treaty with Tribe of T'Slambie, &c.
  b 2. Government Notice of 27th January 1836, respecting Confirmation and Ratification of Treaty with Tribe of Gaika.
  c 1. Confidential Notes on the Treaties, 17th September 1835.
  c 2. Confidential Memorandum, 30th September 1835.
  d 1. Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, to J. M. Bowker, Esquire, dated 21st May 1835.
  d 2. Confidential Instructions to Mr. Bowker, 23d May 1835.
  d 3. Confidential Instructions to R. Southey, Esquire, 15th January 1836.
  d 4. Confidential Instructions to F. Rawstorne, Esquire, 15th January 1836.
  d 5. Confidential Instructions to C. L. Stretch, Esquire, 28th January 1836.
  d 6. Additional Confidential Instructions to C. L. Stretch, Esquire, 28th January 1836.
  d 7. Additional Confidential Instructions to Messrs. Bowker and Southey and Rawstorne, 29th January 1836.
  d 8. Additional Confidential Instructions to Mr. Bowker, 9th February 1836.
  d 9. Additional Instructions for the respective resident Agents and Justices of the Peace with the several Caffre Tribes and Families, 26th February 1836.
  d. 10. Copy General Orders, dated Head Quarters, Uitenhage, 11th December 1835.

General Orders.

Head Quarters, Uitenhage, 11 Dec. 1835.

3. Colonel Smith, deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, will proceed in carrying into effect the successive arrangements directed by the 2d and 3d heads of the general orders of the 9th October last; being also charged with a special and confidential service, embracing the superintendence of all affairs, military or political, in the province of Queen Adelaide, according to instructions which he has received from the Governor and Commander-in-chief; in the fulfilment of which he will continue in that province, after he shall have carried into effect the tenor of the 3d head of these orders, and until it may become indispensable to recall him to the discharge of his duties at head quarters. For the furtherance of the above particular service, and the due fulfilment of the instructions under which he is conducting it, the deputy quartermaster-general is hereby authorized and empowered, from the date of this general order, to address such requisitions and directions as he may at any time judge necessary, in the name of the Commander-in-chief, to the officer commanding the troops, and all other officers in the province of Queen Adelaide; to the officer commanding the district of Albany and Somerset, the officers respectively commanding sub-districts of that district, the field-commandant, Van Wyk, commanding the Burgher Force in the Tarka, and the officer commanding the place and district of Port Elizabeth, and the chief of the medical, ordnance and commissariat departments at Graham's Town; and these officers will all respectively comply with such requisitions and directions of the deputy quartermaster-general, so issued in the name of the Commander-in-chief, to whom they will immediately thereafter respectively report direct the receipt and execution of any such requisitions or directions from the deputy quartermaster-general.

By command,
(signed) *Jas. Edw. Alexander*, A. D. C.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 13.

A 2. *a.* Additional Instructions for the Agent-general, 29th July 1836.
b. Extract General Orders, (1, 2, 3. 5.), dated Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28th July 1836, No. 640.

B 1 *a.* Letter to Messrs. Ayliff and Bowker, and Captain Hallifax and Lieutenant Moultrie, dated Camp, near Mount Somerset, 13th July 1835, enclosing,
b. Instructions to them, same date, and fixing Demarcation Line of Country for locating Fingoes on the Clusie.
c. Memorandum for Captain Hallifax, dated Fort Beaufort, 24th July 1835.
d. Government Notice, 2d October 1835. Appointment of Rev. Mr. Palmer.

B 2. *a.* Government Advertisement, appointing Commissioners for locating Fingoes on the Chumie.
b. Letter to Rev. Mr. Thompson, Captain Armstrong and Dr. Minto, Fort Beaufort, 24th July 1835, enclosing,
c. Instructions, same date, to Rev. Mr. Thompson, Captain Armstrong and Dr. Minto, Fort Beaufort, for locating Fingoes on the Chumie.
d. Memorandum for Captain Armstrong, Fort Beaufort, 25th July 1835.
e. Government Notice. 3d October 1835, Appointment of Captain Bain as a Commissioner.
f. Memorandum for Captain Bain, Graham's Town, 14th October 1835.

B 3. *a.* Letter to Messrs. Shepstone, Currie, and W. Bowker and Captain Forbes, enclosing,
b. Instructions to them for locating Friendly Tribe of Pato, Kama and Cobus.

B 4. *a.* Instructions for Commissioners for locating Tribe of Gaika, &c., Fort Willshire, 17th September 1835.
b. Memorandum for same, 7th October 1835.

B 5. *a.* Instructions for Commissioners for locating Tribe of T'Slambie, &c., dated Fort Willshire, 17th September 1835.
b. Memorandum for same, 7th October 1835.
c. Additional Instructions for same, 9th October 1835.
d. Letters to Messrs. Boyce, Southey and Kidd, dated 1st October 1835.
e. Government Advertisement, 13th August 1835, notifying Appointment of the foregoing as Commissioners.

B 6. *a.* Government Notice, 8th October 1835, appointing Commissioners for locating Family of Jan Tzatzoe.
b. Instructions to those Commissioners, same date.

B 7. Joint Instructions for Commissioners for Tribe of Pato, Kama and Cobus, and for those of Nonube, Umgahie, &c., 8th October 1835.

B 8. Government Notice, 23d July 1835. Appointment of Commissioners for locating Fingoes, and of Tribe of Congo.

B 9. Government Notice. Appointment of Commissioners for locating Tribes of Gaika and T'Slambie, 8th October 1835.

C *a.* 1. Notice, Head Quarters on Debakazie, 3d May 1835.
a. 2. General Orders (1 & 2), Head Quarters, Kye, 15th April 1835.
a. 3. Communication to Hintza, 29th April 1835.
a. 4. Return of killed and wounded, 1st May 1835.
b. 1. Notice, Camp on Impotshana, 18th May 1835.
b. 2. Proclamation, Head Quarters, Kye, 10th May 1835.
b. 3. Declaration, same date.
b. 4. H. E. to Hintza, 10th May 1835.

C *c.* Notice, Camp on Impotshana, 18th May 1835.
d. Notice, King William's Town, 24th May 1835, containing Treaty with Crieli.
e. Government Notice, Uitenhage, 8th December 1835, publishing Treaty for Tambookie Chief, Mapassa.
f. Government Notice, Cape Town, 21st January 1836, publishing Treaty with Bechuana Chief, Kaptyn.

D 1. Proclamation annexing Country at Stormberg and Kraai River.

D 2. Appointment of Minister of the Gospel and Agent with Congo's Tribe, and the same with the Fingoes on the Chumie.

D 3. Appointment of Field-cornets and Field-commandants, Koonap and Kraai River.

D 4. Appointment of Pato, Kama and Cobus as Field-cornets, and fixing the Boundaries of their Jurisdiction.

D 5. Notice of Division of certain Field-cornetcies in the Somerset District, and Appointment of Field-cornets in consequence.

D 6. Proclamation, establishing Matrimonial Court at Fort Beaufort.

D 7. Establishment of Market at Fort Beaufort.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 3.

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 13.

a. State and Distribution of the Troops on the Frontier, 1st August 1836.

In the District of ALBANY and SOMERSET.

DISTRIBUTION.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Horses.	Guns
Graham's Town - -	5	7	9	6	28	12	339	9	4
Fort Beaufort - - -	1	3	6	2	18	4	224	75	1
Fort Willshire - - -	–	1	3	1	4	2	142	15	3
Fort Armstrong - -	–	2	–	–	5	1	96	9	1
Fort Brown - - -	–	–	1	–	1	1	68	11	1
Fort Peddie - - -	–	–	1	–	2	–	54	20	1
Fort Thomson - - -	–	1	–	–	3	–	79	14	1
Fort Montgomery Williams	–	–	1	–	1	–	33	9	–
Port Elizabeth - - -	1	1	2	1	4	–	83	–	13
Cypher Fontein - - -	–	–	4	1	9	6	90	54	–
Bathurst - - - -	–	2	2	–	4	1	58	18	2
Double Drift - - -	–	–	2	–	2	–	51	8	1
Waay Plaats - - -	–	–	1	–	1	–	35	16	–
Confinement - - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–
Cawood's - - - -	–	–	1	–	1	–	19	10	–
Pedlar's - - - -	–	–	–	–	2	–	14	4	–
Cowie River - - -	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–
Koonap Drift - - -	–	–	1	–	1	–	15	7	–
Winterberg (Relief) - -	–	1	1	–	2	–	56	21	–
Blue Kaantz - - -	–	–	–	–	1	–	12	–	–
TOTAL - - -	7	18	35	11	89	27	1,498	300	28

In the Province of QUEEN ADELAIDE.

King William's Town -	1	4	12	4	29	8	432	131	5
Fort Cox - - - -	–	4	9	–	12	6	239	22	2
Fort White - - -	–	2	–	–	5	3	65	11	1
Fort Beresford - - -	–	2	3	–	6	–	128	11	1
Fort Murray - - -	–	1	4	–	7	1	96	11	–
Fort Wellington - -	–	–	2	–	3	–	60	11	1
Fort Warden - - -	–	–	2	–	3	1	109	20	1
Fort Waterloo - - -	–	1	4	–	7	–	110	12	1
TOTAL - - -	1	14	36	4	72	19	1,239	229	12
In Albany and Somerset -	7	18	35	11	89	27	1,498	300	28
TOTAL on the Frontier -	8	33	71	15	161	46	2,737	529	40

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, Major,
Act^{g} D^{y} Quartermaster-general.

b. General Orders, 28th July 1836, No. 640.

c. Sketch Map of Province of Queen Adelaide, and Portion of Old Eastern Border District adjacent, with the Military Posts in each.

Enclosure 6, in No. 13.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from *Andries Stockenstrom*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Cape Town, 2 August 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, No. 1, of yesterday's date, together with the several documents as therein specified, which will have my immediate attention; whilst, in reply to your Excellency's query, whether at any period subsequent to Lord Glenelg's despatch to me, No. 2, dated 5 February of the present year, up to my last interview with his Lordship (which I find was on the 19th April), he had signified to me any change in his already expressed repudiation of your Excellency's proceedings, I am enabled without further delay to inform your Excellency that, at no period did his Lordship express to me any change in his views contained in his said despatch, No. 2, dated 5th February, and that addressed to your Excellency on the 26th December last, No. 28, with the exception of a modification of a certain passage in the latter, as communicated to your Excellency by his Lordship's despatch, dated 29th March last, No. 47.

Enclosure 6, in No. 13.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 7, in No. 13.

Enclosure 7, in No. 13.

(No. 2.)

Copy of a LETTER from *Andries Stockenstrom*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Cape Town, 5 August 1836.

Having attentively perused the several documents which your Excellency did me the honour to transmit under cover of your letter of the 1st instant, No. 1, I take the liberty, for our mutual satisfaction, hereby to record officially the sentiments which I expressed at the interview with which you favoured me this morning, and to repeat that I shall feel great pleasure in cordially carrying into effect the system established by your Excellency on the frontier, as now in operation, in strict accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, contained in his despatch addressed to me on the 5th February 1836, No. 2, and more particularly in the passage running thus: "Although I have thus adverted to the main object of your future care, as if it were immediately within your reach, you will yet understand, that until you shall have received further instructions, you are not to proceed to treat with the Caffre chiefs, or to frame the laws to which I have adverted. Those instructions will be conveyed to you so soon as I shall have received from Sir Benjamin D'Urban the final report, for which I have applied to him in my despatch of the 26th of December. Your duty, in the meantime, will be to administer the law as it actually stands."

In thus expressing myself, I am not losing sight of the passages from Lord Glenelg's despatches to your Excellency, of the 17th February and 28th March last, as inserted in your Excellency's said letter of the 1st instant; but as, on the 19th of April, when I had the honour of an audience of leave with his Lordship, I was pointedly referred to the instructions which I had received, without any allusion to any communication to your Excellency, it does appear to me that though the supersession of your Excellency's plan was evidently contemplated as the ultimate result of the instructions which I had received, and of my arrival here, it would nevertheless be premature in me to proceed to such supercession without those "further instructions" for which I was so positively instructed to wait, and which were to be framed after the receipt by his Lordship of your Excellency's reply to his despatch of the 26th December last, unless indeed it were your Excellency's desire that I should do so at once. But as your Excellency, after a test of nine months' practical experience of the working of said plan, is enabled to anticipate such desirable and important results from a perseverance in the same, we must admit the possibility, that those further instructions which must follow within a moderate period may contain the sanction of your Excellency's views, in which case the re-establishment of the present state of affairs would be attended with much greater difficulties than its reversal as soon as you shall have received the final instructions alluded to. At any rate, as I nowhere find the door entirely closed against such possibility, I should humbly propose that I proceed to the eastern frontier (which, with your Excellency's permission, I shall do immediately, having, in order to avoid delay, made up my mind to leave my family to follow at leisure), and, after a personal inspection and examination of the affairs of the borders, communicate to your Excellency the conclusions which I may have come to; by which time the Minister's decision may, perhaps, have left no further doubts on our minds; nor will, by such a proceeding, any material time be lost, as the undoing of what has been done will require a degree of caution, towards which an exact knowledge of various circumstances will be indispensable on my part.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

(No. 48.)

—No. 14.—

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

My Lord, 19 September 1836.

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

In transmitting a duplicate of the Despatch which I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship on the 23d August, No. 40, it appears to me expedient to advert, in explanation, to one or two passages of it, for your Lordship's more perfect information.

With reference to the "Extract from General Orders of 28th July 1836," which formed the enclosure, No. 3, of the above-cited Despatch, your Lordship will observe in the 1st head of it, that Colonel Smith "had desired to resign his charge of the province of Queen Adelaide, and to return to his official duties at head quarters." This resignation (however I might lament his removal from a duty which he had so long executed with such consummate ability, and such immense benefit to His Majesty's service and to all concerned, as well native tribes as colonists,) I could not decline to accept; for, besides that I had promised him, when I left him last year in that important trust, "to recall him to his duties at head quarters whenever he should desire it," and that his health had been

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

been lately much impaired by his continued exertions, mental and bodily, I could not but be aware that he had been, for some time past, anxious to quit a position in which he had felt—and surely not without reason—that his services had scarcely been appreciated as they deserved, and in which he had latterly only remained at my desire, until the Lieutenant-governor should reach the frontier, and take charge of it and of all its relations.

This feeling upon the part of Colonel Smith, arising from some passages in your Lordship's Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last (which, as they expressly referred to and animadverted upon his proceedings, I had felt myself bound to communicate to him), will be best depicted in his letter to me, of which a copy is enclosed, and to which I request, as I think it merits, your Lordship's especial attention. No. 1.

The "Confidential Instructions" adverted to in the 2d head of the above-cited general order (enclosure, No. 3, of the Despatch, No. 40) were, as in the copy enclosed, and dated like the general order, 28th July; but they had not been transmitted to Colonel Smith with that general order, because I had been induced, by a timely knowledge of the strong feeling then existing among the Caffres, as well as the border colonists, upon the intended renunciation of the province of Adelaide (to which I have adverted in the Despatch, No. 40), to suspend for the present the carrying the measures therein directed into effect. I considered it expedient, however, after my conference of the 5th instant with the Lieutenant-governor, and our conclusion thereon, related in the end of that Despatch, with its enclosure, No. 6, to send these instructions to Colonel Smith, with the suspending note endorsed on the margin, not only that he might give me the benefit of his confidential opinion in the matter, but that he might also communicate it to the Lieutenant-governor. No. 2.

The documents in the enclosure No. 3, are reports to me from the resident agents with the Caffre tribes in Adelaide, and from the confidential Caffre interpreters, through whom all our relations with them have been conducted; and I transmit these, because, while they will assure your Lordship of the reality of the excitement and dissatisfaction occasioned by the announced renunciation of the new territory, they may also serve to show the successful progress of the system which I had adopted in September last in regard to the natives beyond the border, with its beneficial effects to them; and I think they will, besides, convince your Lordship that in the 4th head of the general orders, above quoted, I have done no more than justice to the merits of Colonel Smith. No. 3.

I cannot conclude this Despatch without repeating the opinion laid before your Lordship in my Despatches of the 23d March and 12th July last, since confirmed and strengthened by practical experience, and the concurring judgment of all who are well acquainted with the subject, of the great benefits which would have resulted, as well to the native tribes as to the colony, by a confirmation of the policy which I had adopted, and of the evil consequences to both, which cannot, I apprehend, fail to follow its abandonment.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from Colonel *Smith*, to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, King William's Town, 17 April 1836.

YOUR Excellency having been pleased to submit for my perusal those extracts from the despatch of His Majesty's Minister for the Colonies, the Right honourable Lord Glenelg, which more particularly advert to the progress of hostilities from the commencement of the late war with the Caffres, and as his Lordship therein comments and animadverts very severely upon my conduct in reference to the usages of war, I have the honour to request that your Excellency would be good enough to transmit this letter to his Lordship, which shall be as brief as possible. Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

Soon after the Caffre tribes had burst into the colony, with that ferocity peculiar to barbarous nations, your Excellency directed me to proceed to the frontier, and there assume the general command of the whole, a distance of 600 miles, which I performed in six days, giving such orders and directions in my progress to the different civil commissioners and others as the exigencies of the times demanded. Upon my approach within 150 miles of Graham's Town, the scene of desolation, flight and panic was distressing. Upon my arrival in Graham's Town, I found the enemy in possession of the whole frontier, with the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

exception of Tambookie Vlei, Fort Beaufort and Graham's Town, the regular troops consisting of under 800 men, the whole of the armed population, as yet assembled (including the former), amounting to 1,750 men. The enemy had penetrated to the rear as far as Sunday's River, committing the most horrid excesses, murders, spoliations and incendiarisms; Graham's Town presented a most melancholy picture; a great concourse of the neighbouring and numerous population, burnt out of their homes, or who had fled from the impending danger, congregated together in the deepest distress and affliction, in many instances destitute of every article of clothing, excepting what was on their person, in deep lamentation for the loss of husbands and brothers, who had been either murdered in cold blood, or slain in the defence of their property; while others were regarding their destitute situation as hopeless, from the loss of all the luxuries (I may say) so lately possessed. Herds of cattle and sheep in the streets. An universal panic prevailed; and already were 7,000 inhabitants dependent on the Government for the necessaries of life, which were provided them through the commissariat.

My first object was to restore that confidence which circumstances had banished. I therefore deemed it expedient immediately to proclaim martial law, which was done at Graham's Town, on the 7th January. My next procedure was to collect and apply the resources of the country, by every possible means, to repel the hitherto victorious invaders. I ordered a levy *en masse*. I re-occupied every post which had been abandoned; and as the surest mode of checking the previous successes, with the force I had at my disposal, I invaded the enemy's territory with 350 men, under Major Cox, which measure was completely successful; and the enemy, who had heretofore believed that he had destroyed the colony, viewed with astonishment the boldness of the attempt, the first idea he had of our power; and at the same time vigorously attacking him within the colony. From that moment he began to withdraw his formidable hordes (for his forces amounted to upwards of 20,000 warriors); and to repel such an enemy so formidable in numbers, and so scattered over such an extent of country, with the small force under my command, required no ordinary exertion. About this period I received urgent entreaties to send a force into Caffreland, to rescue the missionaries of the Glasgow Society from the hands of those whose late instructors they had been, as their lives were in imminent danger; to effect which I made an exertion, under the circumstances of the case, in which, with the few troops at my disposal, in a military point of view, I was scarcely borne out, but in which I succeeded beyond my most sanguine expectations; and I had the happiness of receiving the thanks of seven or eight missionaries, with their families, thus rescued from the hands of the Philistines. Their houses, with the exception of two, were burnt afterwards.

For all these important measures and operations upon your Excellency's arrival, I received every mark of your approbation. The next operation I was employed on was to drive the enemy, who had concentrated his whole force in the fastnesses of the Fish River Bush, from this position, hitherto deemed impenetrable. This service I so completely effected, causing a considerable loss to the enemy, as again to merit your Excellency's marked approbation. Upon this occasion many of their women fell into my hands, who were treated with that kindness which becomes the man, and is the characteristic of the British soldier. The next important blow I struck was in the Ports of the Buffalo, *cum multis aliis*. All these operations His Majesty's minister appears to have disregarded, and in his despatches animadverts upon my conduct and report to your Excellency of the 11th June; the service I was then employed on was in furtherance of the expulsion of the barbarous tribes beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May. The more immediate cause of my being ordered on this duty was in consequence of an attack made upon the Fingoes retiring within the colony, in which nine were killed by the Caffres, and a great many wounded; and from the deep-wooded ravines on the left bank of the Keiskamma, daily aggressions were made upon the Fingoes, and murders committed. It does not become me, a soldier, to hesitate, much less to express my opinion, on the procedure of the Commander-in-chief. I was ordered to exert myself to expel the native hordes beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May, which order I obeyed, according to my conception of the usages of war, and I deeply regret to observe that his Lordship remarks, "He is affected by my despatch in a manner the most remote from that which the writer contemplated." I would fain remove this impression from his Lordship. I state, "It is most gratifying to know that the savages, having been the unprovoked aggressors, have brought down this misery upon themselves;" thereby indicating that I view with regret the horrors of war, but that they were owing to themselves. His Lordship states it to have been an act of vengeance: such a feeling inhabits the breast of no British soldier; God knows, no such ever existed in mine. The right of conquest had established the boundary line beyond the Kye—that right by which the British dominions have been extended to their present magnitude, by which they are extending at this moment in Australia—that right which has ejected the Aborigines from the vast territory of America, the West Indies, the ancient oriental world, to the partial expulsion or total subjugation of its native inhabitants—that right by which the Caffres possess this province, and from which they drove their weaker opponents, the Hottentots—that right by which this colony of the Cape of Good Hope has been extended from Cape Town to the Keiskamma. Such have been the usages of nations from time immemorial, from the days of Adam and Eve, who were expelled from Paradise for their transgressions;—the Holy Bible, our most ancient history, is replete with the expulsion and banishment of nations and tribes. All the great conquerors before Christ either banished or made slaves of the vanquished. In the wars subsequent to Christianity, they have been carried on upon the same principle, of which the Crusades afford a striking example. The middle

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

middle ages are replete with such conquests. Conquest establishes the right of possession. Even our own barons, from the Normans, hold their extensive properties by the right of conquest. That modern Europe does afford examples of the horrors of war, far greater than any it became my duty in obedience to conduct and report, history will bear me out in the assertion. Ocular demonstration for seven years in the Peninsula, where the atrocities of the French troops were as much practised as abhorred; the war of retribution and retaliation with America in 1813 and 1814; the late expulsion of the Poles; the dismemberment of our faithful ally, the King of the Netherlands, of his right; the cruel bombardment of Antwerp; the civil discord pending and raging in Spain, and late in Portugal—the mighty powers of Europe looking on—are ample proofs that war is not a game of pleasure, but one of retribution and indemnification from time immemorial. Are the Caffres, the possessors of this soil by right of conquest, not to be ejected by the same right? Are they alone, of all the rest of the Aborigines from whom England has wrested her possessions, to be thus favoured?—a people who made war upon our peaceful inhabitants with the bloody knife and firebrand—upon inhabitants, who are in no manner responsible for the border system, which ought to have protected the colony, without acting oppressively or unjustly towards its neighbours, but was inefficient. His Lordship states, he is at a distance from the scene of action. Had he viewed with his own eyes the horrors I have witnessed, perpetrated by our late enemies; had he beheld the destruction of the neat dwellings of our peaceable farmers, men who duly paid their taxes, and therefore consider they have a right to be defended, I do believe his Lordship would have spared the pang he has caused to an old officer of 31 years' service, who has bled and been a prisoner in the wars of his country, by accusing him of carrying on war contrary to the usages of the cruel profession of arms,—at a time, moreover, when peace had been offered to the barbarians, when every opportunity had been afforded them of treating, but all attempts at a reconciliation failed, while every male (man or boy) who fell into their hands was inhumanly butchered. In the early stage of the war I was of opinion, that effectually to check the inroads into the colony, as well as to intercept the stolen cattle, it would be expedient to send out as many parties of 30 men each, under an active partisan, with Hottentots accustomed to the bush, and possessing a thorough knowledge of the country, as possible. One of these was given to a Mr. Browne, an active partisan, and stationed at Mahoney's brewery, beyond Governor's Kop, about 20 miles from Graham's Town, where Mahoney, a few days previously, had been murdered. A half Caffre, half Hottentot rascal put himself in communication with the enemy, who were numerous in the vicinity, as their marauding parties there united, and induced them to crave a parley with Mr. Browne to despatch him, and then the party would lay down their arms or join them. Mr. Browne was so imprudent as to go out of the brewery; they instantly surrounded him, and most treacherously and barbarously beat out his brains with clubs; but an old discharged soldier of the late Cape corps, a serjeant under Mr. Browne, took a very different view of the case of surrender, and in the dark the enemy fled.

It is stated, "No prisoners were taken." A Caffre never surrenders or puts himself in a position to be taken; he flies into the dense bush, and conceals himself, for as he gives no quarter, he expects none;—but to show my desire to take prisoners, on one occasion, beyond the Kye, my aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Balfour, by my desire, proceeded in search of a Caffre chief, uncle to Maguay. I directed him to take him prisoner; he did so, the country being open under a shower of assagais. This man expected instant death. On the contrary, he was treated with the greatest kindness. In two days, Hintza having concluded peace, he was liberated. On his departure, he expressed himself most gratefully. The next day he returned again to thank me for his life, which I had spared, which he candidly acknowledged he would have taken from me in similar circumstances.

In reference to how far Hintza was implicated in the late war, there is not a Caffre chief who has not told me that he promoted the war to his utmost, for obvious reasons:—he was, in his conception, sure to be the gainer; the captured cattle were to be driven to him; possession was ensured him, whoever was victor; he could, therefore, help himself. Many of his most influential men were actually in the colony; particularly a chief (now turned freebooter), Umjalousie, with all his followers; his own nephew, Umenkoo, and many others. Hintza's vacillating, temporizing conduct was of a piece with his policy; he was fully aware of the premeditated invasion: did he, as in duty bound, acquaint the colonial authorities?—one, the very man (Lieutenant-colonel Somerset) who had rescued him not many years before from utter destruction? These are the causes why war upon Hintza was unavoidable: justice demanded it. The receiver of stolen goods, according to common law, is viewed as a delinquent of the deepest cast. Here is a powerful chief, the covert aider and abettor of war, by every act of cunning he was so fully capable of, treated civilly and peaceably by the British power under the Governor of the colony in person; for when the British force entered his dominions, hostilities were not only prohibited, but even the produce of the gardens protected. I, as chief of the staff, was directed by your Excellency to make every arrangement for paying for it, in beads and other baubles brought with the army for the purpose. Hintza would neither appear, nor produce the stolen property, said to amount to 150,000 head: take the medium. One of our subjects was murdered near to our camp, returning with a letter party to the colony. What, I ask, was the alternative? War was declared, after waiting several days, and receiving shuffling messages. And if the war upon Hintza was an unjust one, every war recorded in the page of history is so too; and every conqueror a murderer. After the declaration of war, in three days' operations, I so moved with the force under my orders, as to capture 15,000 head of cattle, 1,200 in one group, in the bed of the Kye (colonial). I penetrated by a succession of rapid marches to his own kraal;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

kraal; he sent in messengers to your Excellency, who refused to treat with any one but himself. He came, and immediately proceeded to business, and the next day concluded a treaty of peace, which he never had the slightest intention of fulfilling. Hostilities were to cease, when he delivered up 25,000 head of cattle into our hands; but upon his faith, which I nothing doubted, your Excellency, dictated by a humane disposition, caused an instant cessation. In five days he agreed to pay 25,000 head of cattle. In nine days, although hostilities had ceased, he had paid 30 head. All this time he was living with me. I loaded him with presents and with kindness. When asked by your Excellency to leave hostages in our hands, he said, "No, I shall remain myself; your cattle shall soon be brought to you;" thereby admitting it was in his possession—that cattle, the property of the murdered and plundered subjects of His Majesty. Upon the faith of the treaty, the army retired upon the Kye. It became my duty to convey your Excellency's decision to Hintza, that as he had failed to fulfil any part of the treaty, that as his subjects had cruelly murdered the Fingoes taken under our protection, and as the object of the British advance into his territory, viz. the recovery of our stolen cattle, had been defeated by his want of faith, your Excellency would move over the Kye, and he must accompany you. He was deeply distressed, and Bookoo said: "It is a great misfortune that our chief should be taken out of our country; we will do what you desire, and what we have agreed to." Hintza said to me, "My father, you have been my great friend: take some troops, as I have often asked you before, and I will go with you; my people will soon obey me, and your country's cattle shall be restored." When I made this proposition to your Excellency, you divined the real intention of this treachery; I said, "Pray, let him go: I am answerable to your Excellency for his security. After my liberal and generous conduct to him, he cannot wish to deceive me." You assented, and he was overjoyed when I told him, before we started. His son* (who was much attached to me, and has ever since evinced it) prayed me to take care of his father. I begged the father to take leave of him, which he did in a brutal manner, although the youth's tears flowed in torrents.

On leaving the bed of the Kye, I had a long conversation with Hintza, after the troops had ascended the hill and halted. He said, "How! my father, are you going to make war on my people?" I said, "Certainly not, Hintza; I am with you to enforce your orders, but you must not attempt to escape. If you do, mark me, you will be assuredly shot. I am responsible to my King; if you escape, I shall be disgraced; and, after the kindness you acknowledge to have received from me, you would not wish that." "No," he said, "I shall ever be grateful." I added, "The cattle of our people being recovered, you are free, be it where it may;" and I had your Excellency's orders to that effect. On that evening he contrived to send off a mounted man to drive the cattle in the direction he proposed to conduct me, which he did to a particular pass, where he meditated making his escape. I refer your Excellency to my despatch on the subject, which I believe is already transmitted to his Lordship, the truth of which I will protect and support, unsullied, against the vile slanders and wicked accusations of an individual, who has furnished a report, framed by his inventive genius, although it is a curious coincidence, that the horse I rode upon the important occasion he lent me upon leaving Graham's Town; and in a note from whom, now lying before me, are these remarkable words: "The horse is now more valuable to me, as having been the instrument in assisting in the prevention of the escape of Hintza; and when I again ride him, it will always bring to my recollection the name of Colonel Smith." In another communication he writes to consult me in the most friendly terms as to his future prospects in life. Yet he gets hold of two Hottentots, who were never near the scene of action, trumps up a plausible falsehood, which has been believed in preference to the official report of a colonel in His Majesty's army, whose honour is as unsullied as his respect amongst his brother officers is conspicuous. Hintza met his death, as I have described in my despatch of the 18th May 1835; he refused the mercy offered him, and, placed in an inaccessible position with his assagais, he would have slaughtered any man who approached him. Is the life of a treacherous chieftain more acceptable than the life of an honourable man, though the comparative rank be widely different? He fell, although no man was more annoyed than I could be that he was not taken prisoner; but my aide-de-camp, who was present, stated it was impossible; and what is more astonishing, but true, there is not a Caffre in the land, chief or follower, who, speaking of his death, does not invariably assert, "It was his own fault: he tried to escape, when he had promised not to do so." After his death I pushed forward, and the troops under my command performed a march unparalleled in the pages of history—(a march, the effects of which on the minds of the barbarians is often the topic of their conversation: "We thought the English were heavy and unwieldy, could only move in waggons; whereas we have seen them march from the bed of the Kye to within sight of the Umtata in three days." This inspires them with awe and respect for our troops, which will deter them from future aggressions)—captured 4,000 bullocks in the steep ravines of the Bashee, marched the next day to within sight of the bed of the Umtata, and on the following day were surrounded by thousands of gigantic barbarians, who attempted to obstruct the handful of men (350) under my command, escorting 4,000 head of cattle, having to pass through a cleft in the rock, which admitted of only one bullock at a time; and bringing with them from bondage 1,000 of the enslaved Fingo race, including women and children. Upon this exertion, neither encomium nor comment is made. Upon Hintza's making peace, deputies were sent by him to desire Macomo and the other chiefs to lay down

* He sent me a horse last week; I am of opinion he lost nothing, however, by the present.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

down their arms (according to the terms of the treaty of peace), which message he gave in presence of our interpreter on their departure; but what was his real message to the chiefs? —"Tell Macomo and Tyalie to take care of themselves; I am fast." At this period he was as free as his native air. If the veracity of this be doubted, Macomo and Tyalie are my authority, and this message deterred them from accepting or even listening to the terms offered to them by Major Cox; and this is another instance of his duplicity. But the man who can coolly murder three individuals, as Hintza has done (the one for interrupting him in his amours—he called him into a hut, and deliberately stabbed him to the heart; the other, (one of his wives), whose brains he dashed out with a club at the opening of his kraal; the third, a brother, whom he tied to wild horses, and thus caused him to be torn in pieces), is capable of any guilt. Suppose he had escaped from me, what was I to have said to your Excellency?—the mark of disgrace and dishonour would have been stamped on a brow where heretofore it had not dared to sit.

It is asserted that only 18 men have fallen. The glory of actions are not usually viewed through the medium of loss, but attributed to science; and in the paltry skirmishes with such an enemy, most formidable in ambush, a want of activity alone would have caused loss. Still the enclosed return, during the campaign in which I was the principal performer, records one field-officer and 82 men killed, two officers of rank and 29 men wounded, and 10 men missing (the latter were all slain in cold blood); and this loss is not from the whole force, but only of a portion. The tale of Lieutenant Bailie's party being surprised is not the case. The enemy had by some means received a considerable supply of ammunition; and Macomo tells me that Bailie's party fell when their cartridges were all expended, after a most obstinate resistance against thousands, and he has since given a guide to conduct the father to the spot. It is surely a modern expression in war to assert that the contest was unequal: that, surely, is the adversary's affair. Peace had been tendered to him, but he persisted in war; and although your Excellency's armed force amounted at one period to 5,000 men, such an undisciplined mass could not be called troops. Many of them were no better than the Caffres themselves, if so good. Still 2,000 were required to protect the ordinary frontier line; 1,000 were left to act upon the numerous warriors of Tyalie and Macomo; while with the remaining 2,000, your Excellency in person proceeded to demand from Hintza restitution of the stolen property. That Hintza had Fakoo, an enemy, in his rear, was at that time very doubtful; and had not the opportune arrival of Mr. Fynn with that chief prevented him, he would have joined, in order to share the colonial plunder. The Zoolahs are out of the question. Between the Amapondas, under Fakoo, and the Zoolahs, is an extent of uninhabited country of 400 miles in breadth. With these 5,000 men, operations were to be carried on over an extent of 30,000 square miles of country at least; viz. from Algoa Bay to the Bashee, an extent of country full of ravines and fastnesses, in the possession of 20,000 warriors, expert, vigilant and active; the troops occupied the ground alone they stood on. An ordinary letter could not be conveyed from one post to another without a detachment of 10 or 20 men, according as the country was open or wooded. The waggons required strong detachments as escorts. The difficulties of a Caffre warfare, and the extent of country to be traversed, are known only to those who have witnessed them; and if the conflict (although the Caffres would make no stand in the field) was unequal, I maintain, the Caffres, in their warfare, had the advantage, their object being plunder, and to cut off every straggler. *Sic magnum comparare parvis.* The British force in Caffreland was situated precisely amongst Guerillas, like the French army in Spain. Did the French troops withdraw in humanity because the contest was unequal? What view our countrymen of this colony would have taken of your Excellency's conduct under such circumstances, it becomes not me to assert.

After the frequent overtures of peace made by your Excellency, the submission of the chiefs was at length tendered on any terms you proposed. At a second meeting, they assembled 4,000 warriors, many armed with guns, and a numerous cavalry; they rose in their pretences, and talked of rights and grievances.* Upon hearing this extraordinary conduct, your Excellency desired me to conduct the negotiation, and I concluded that peace which restored to them the greater part of their former country (since which the whole has been given them); and when I asked why they so readily listened to me, the answer was, "You were an active officer against us in the bush, for which we respect you. You fed our women and children whenever they fell into your hands. We are ready to do whatever you bid us." Since which period, in carrying into effect your Excellency's intentions, having received them as British subjects, every chief is, as he terms it, at my feet, because he loves me; every man, woman and child know me, and greet me as their father. Their most ancient councillor voluntarily came to live with me; the distant chiefs, Faka, Vadana, Crieli and Bookoo, send to me for advice and council, which they implicitly follow; and while I am regarded by the minister of my native country as a monster of cruel and relentless war, the whole population, from the Umcimvoovo to the Keiskamma, regard me as their sole and only protector, although I am surely the humble instrument of your Excellency's humane measures.

Upon the arrival of your Excellency and the troops at Butterworth, the missionary station on the Gona, adjoining Hintza's Kraal, nine days before the declaration of war, the missionary, the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, had fled for protection to Clarkebury, the mission station of the

* The chiefs pointed to their warriors, who, in discordant and terrific yells, responded to the appeal. They did not appear to regard the conflict as unequal.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.
——
Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

the Tambookies. This house and chapel were not at first burnt, but have been subsequently. Every window was torn out and broken, doors unhinged, and every article of furniture destroyed; in short, the whole establishment completely ransacked and gutted. After Mr. Ayliff and the other missionaries were rescued by a military escort, the following conversation took place in my hut on the Debacazi between the former and Hintza. Mr. Ayliff: "Well, Hintza, as a Christian minister, I am glad to see you again, although I have been so badly treated by you and your people." Hintza: "I know nothing about it." Mr. A.: "Why, where are the cows stolen from me and my station before I quitted you?" H.: "I know nothing about it." Mr. A.: "Did you not promise to afford me protection; and did you not leave a man, Cuba, a petty chief, notoriously an agitator of the war, to protect me; and did he not insult me in every way, so much so that my life was in danger, and I was forced to fly; did he not then destroy my house and station? Do you call this protection? Had it not been for Nomsa (Hintza's great wife, mother of Crieli), should I not have been murdered?" H.: "I know nothing about it." This Cuba is an exceedingly clever fellow, and along with Umjalousie, was a great adviser of Hintza to encourage the war by every possible means. After this, Hintza went to reside with some Boers on the Amava, most inimical to the colony, particularly one, Louis Strickard (who has lately endeavoured to excite the Caffres to discontent and tumult). My authority for this assertion about Cuba is Crieli himself, and 10 or 12 of his principal councillors. Can additional proofs be wanting of Hintza's duplicity? He pretended to afford Mr. Ayliff protection, and he left with him a man notoriously hostile to the British. Hintza told me himself, after he had made peace, that Umjalousie and Cuba had been his great friends, "but now that I have made peace, I do not know them," a very forcible expression in the Caffre language, meaning that he had discarded them from his councils, and disapproved of their advice. Hintza was the acknowledged chieftain of the Amacacabe, viz. those Caffres on this side of the Kye, as well as his own. Do the usages of nations or of war tolerate that an absolute monarch is to shut his eyes to the array of battle against a neighbouring nation with whom he is at peace, and to whom he owes his kingdom? In all confederacies, according to my knowledge of history, the act of one nation of such a confederacy becomes the act of the whole, unless it be formally renounced or dissolved. Put aside all these facts. Did Hintza, the great chief, prevent the war? It would appear extraordinary, according to the usages of nations, if Ireland and Scotland were to wage war on France, and our beloved Monarch was calmly to look on, or to permit any of our powerful barons to join the conflict. Yet this monstrous assumption is strictly analogous. If my conception of the cause for war be right, it is comprised in this: One nation at peace with another, but having had continued cause of jealousy, distrust or discontent on the part of the other, suddenly musters its whole power by a levy *en masse*, without previous intimation, and rushes with that power into the heart of the neighbouring country, spoiling their property, murdering every male inhabitant, man or boy, burning every dwelling-house, putting to death every wounded soldier: can any border laws of one nation, however unjust and imperfect, tolerate such conduct on the part of the other? This is the proof I advance to substantiate the necessity there was for war—its precedent, the custom of the world from time immemorial. The great end of society is to protect the weakness of individuals by the united strength of the community. The principal use of government is to direct that united strength, in the best and most effectual manner to answer the end proposed, against aggression, foreign or domestic. Was the insulted honour of England to brook this? Were the ruined inhabitants of the colony to be told, "You have brought it upon yourselves?" The inhabitants of Albany had no more to do with any border system than the inhabitants of Cape Town, whatever part of Somerset might. Are numerous hordes of savages to ravage our territories with impunity? If so, I and every British soldier employed in the late war are murderers, and the hostile aggression of barbarism a commendable act.

In his Lordship's despatch, it is observed, "or to promote the attainment of the legitimate end of the warfare." In this instance, the object was to expel the Caffres beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May, in order to provide security to the colony against future aggressions.

The hostile Caffres had been made acquainted with this proclamation. They would neither retire nor accept the terms of peace offered; hence compulsion was requisite in conformity to precedent. The gratuitous horrors of war, of which I am accused, I am at a loss to understand; certainly not the practice. The enemy will not retire; you destroy the resources of his country, according to the usages of war, to effect your purpose. Did not Francis the First devastate his own country, and thereby save it from the impending danger of Charles the Fifth's conquest? Did not the Duke of Wellington cause our allies, the Portuguese, to drive and destroy the whole of the produce of their country, and to fly it from the Coa to the Torres Vedras? However apparently harsh, the measure was necessary; as the sequel proved, it was not only the salvation of Portugal, but of Europe itself. Did not the Emperor of Russia burn his own capital, and devastate a great part of his own dominions, to save the whole from general subjugation? Is this, the 19th century, to tolerate the bloody aggressions of barbarians? or is this colony or its rulers to be debarred from resorting to the practices of cruel war, or its soldiers to be accused of inflicting gratuitous aggravations of its horrors, to effect the main object, "peace and tranquillity?" Soldiers are men like others, who imbibe their conceptions of right from education, precept and example; and a new era must open a new school, and former precedents be prohibited, ere the veterans of the British army can justly be accused of unnecessary severity.

The

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.
——
Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

The spot I now reside on was the Rev. Mr. Brownlee's, a London missionary, who zealously persevered in remaining amongst the Caffres, until at length he fled on foot with his wife to Wesleyville, a distance of 30 miles, his horses and cattle having been previously stolen. Scarcely had he fled ere his house was burnt to the ground, along with that of Jan Tzatzoe, and shortly afterwards that of every other missionary, except the Chumie and Burn's Hill, which were ransacked. Mr. Brownlee is an exemplary man, who had resided years with these people, labouring for their conversion. Did an imperfect border system sanction this conduct towards this generous and worthy pastor? Such collateral truths alone substantiate a good cause for war, in opposition to assertions, assumptions and deductions, drawn from a perverted statement of the causes and events of the late contest.

But as good comes from evil, which I hold war to be in any shape, to one party or the other, or both, then the Caffre has derived every advantage. He has become a British subject at his own request; he has been treated as such in every respect; he knows it, sees it, feels it, and, if the present system be pursued, treacherous barbarians will be converted into Christians and peaceable neighbours.

I am influenced or biassed by no party or prejudice. I arrived on the frontier a stranger; and I assert that the philosophy which attempts to bring the humane and politic measures of your Excellency to a practical criterion, through the medium of party spirit or feeling, will fail. A comprehensive view must be taken of the same object by a general association of ideas, arising from the local knowledge of men, manners and things collectively; and if by some magic charm it is brought to pass that this mass of human beings be civilized, it may be conjectured that the Omnipotent Power so wills it, making use of miserable mortals to perfect divine wisdom. The statesman and minister of Christ must move hand in hand, by which means alone can the desired object be effected; and while the one teaches the new subjects the equity, justice and unbiassed decision of the law, which protects all equally, life and property are secured, wrongs promptly redressed, and punishment ensured, that no man can, through caprice, tyranny or oppression, be injured; while the grosser feelings of human nature are provided for, the ministers of God's holy church may complete the gigantic work of civilization by the influence of our blessed religion (although every one of them would have been murdered in the late war but for my prompt exertions), thereby diffusing a secret satisfaction over the whole soul, ennobling it by the most elevated feelings of admiration and reverence. I must compare and duly estimate the value of such anticipations with the present state of society daily before my eyes. Numerous human beings are observed possessing the same attributes with ourselves, but poor degraded sinners, nay, barbarians; from which degradation and sin, education, the necessary restraint of just laws, and the diffusion of the doctrines of our blessed religion, can alone rescue them. Your Excellency has placed me in this prominent situation, and given to me to conduct all I describe, Almighty God looking down upon me. I view my object through no medium but that of the most effectual means for its attainment; and casting aside all party feelings, all past occurrences, all mutual recriminations, grasp firmly and strenuously at the progressive measures of humanity and policy of which your Excellency is the projector. If these measures be pursued, mutual faith and good-will may be restored between the colonists and His Majesty's new subjects; if the project be abandoned, the whole will rush into a chaotic mass of crime, misery and despair. I do not lightly make this assertion, or in opposition to the interests of the Christian community of the colony, but as the only effectual mode of securing the mutual welfare of all. I am naturally enthusiastic, and I have espoused heart and soul in the attempt to civilize His Majesty's new subjects, which, I maintain, can be effected by kindness and coercion in the administration of their legislative affairs, aided by the ministers of the gospel collectively; by any other method, never.

I conclude, your Excellency, by remarking, that, educated a Christian of the Church of England, one principle alone actuates me—"Fear God, and love your neighbour as yourself." Decidedly no revengeful feeling exists either in my mind or practice; but whether in war or peace, obedience is the first duty of the soldier; his next, fearlessly, zealously and conscientiously to perform it. In his eventful career, he encounters a variety of characters and manners, the dangers of the field, the triumphs of victory, the mortification of defeat, the horrors of servitude, the lamentations of the vanquished. He learns to extend the clemency of a generous conqueror; then in confidence reposes in his God, his King and his country.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel, Dy Quartermaster-general.

Enclosure 2, in No. 14.

(Confidential.)

Instructions for Colonel *Smith*, with reference to the General Orders of this day's date.

Whereas successive despatches from Lord Glenelg, His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, of the 26th December 1835, 5th and 17th February and 28th March 1836, have announced and reiterated the determination of His Majesty's Government to renounce the sovereignty and dominion of the country between the Keiskamma and the Kye, with the allegiance to His Majesty of the Caffre tribes therein, disapproving of the arrangements which I have made for the settlement of that country and of that people, and concluding in the last of these despatches, that His

Memorandum.
5 August 1836.

For Colonel Smith.—These are not yet to be acted upon, nor until I give further orders thereon; but they are transmitted for Colonel Smith's information of what I had intended to do now, but which I have suspended for a little,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

a little, in order that he may, as he is requested to do, report to me confidentially his opinion as to the arrangement itself, and the probable time when it may be safe and expedient to carry all, or any part of it, into execution.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Majesty's Government "considered those arrangements as entirely provisional, and that, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor, they must be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded:" And whereas, when the last of these despatches was written, on the 28th of March, my correspondence up to January inclusive was before his Lordship, wherein I had reported, in succession, all the progressive steps of the system which I had adopted for the security, at once, of the border colonists, and for the benefit of the native tribes, with its prosperous results, and the fair and reasonable prospect of its ultimate complete success: And whereas subsequently, when the Lieutenant-governor (recently arrived) had his last interview with the Secretary of State, on the 19th of April last, and when his Lordship was also in possession of my correspondence up to February inclusive, no change in his already expressed determination, as above mentioned, was intimated to the Lieutenant-governor:

I am now compelled, most reluctantly, to come to the conclusion, that there is no longer the slightest ground for hoping that the Secretary of State's determination may be hereafter changed, nor, consequently, any ground resulting from such a hope for any longer continuing to suspend the execution of, at least, the preliminary measures directed in the despatch of the 26th December, namely, "to prepare the public mind in the Cape Colony for the relinquishment of the newly-acquired province, by announcing that the British occupation of it is temporary and provisional only, and will be resigned by the end of the year 1836, that day being fixed as affording a sufficient interval for making those arrangements which will be necessary to enable the colony to recede with safety from the limits assigned to it by my proclamation of the 10th May 1835, renewed in June following."

Hence it is full time to act upon this express, positive and repeated order, so far, at least, as may suffice to prepare the way and establish the facilities for the ultimate fulfilment, within the period fixed, of the Secretary of State's will, without absolutely abandoning, in the meantime, and while there exists a possibility, however slender, of that will undergoing a change, the system which, after nine months of practical experience, has continued to afford so fair a prospect of ensuring, as well the future security of the eastern border districts of the colony, as the civilization and happiness of the Caffre tribes beyond it.

The adoption of these preliminary measures, thus rendered necessary by the commands of the Secretary of State, is enforced, besides, by the joint considerations of economy, of not keeping those concerned, as well colonists as Caffres, any longer in suspense, and of withdrawing a portion of the more distantly detached posts of occupation, and condensing them upon and within the old border; seeing, too, that on the one hand, the improved order of the natives no longer demands, as at first, the presence of all these posts; and on the other, that by the intended abandonment of the country, the villages, of which they would have become the germ, are no longer now to be established.

I propose, therefore, to avail myself of the professional skill and judgment of Colonel Smith before he quits the charge which he has so long and so ably held, but which he has now resigned, to carry into effect the following arrangements, which he will therefore proceed to execute accordingly; viz.—

1. Colonel Smith will cause the posts of occupation and communication at Warden's Post, Wellington, Waterloo, Murray, Beresford and White, to be respectively withdrawn, in such order of evacuation and successive retirement as he shall judge most expedient; retaining for the present only King William's Town, with its works, and Fort Cox, both which he will occupy in such force as he may judge necessary.

2. In making these arrangements, the 75th regiment is to remain in the province of Adelaide, and, as far as may be practicable, the 72d to be sent back into that of Albany and Somerset, wherein it is intended that the latter should, as soon as it can be effected, relieve all the posts and occupy all the quarters now held by the 27th. Having which arrangements in view, Colonel Smith will be so good to let Lieutenant-colonel Somerset be apprized of the approaching arrival of the 72d, at Willshire, in order that he may cause the posts now occupied by the 27th, on the left bank of the Fish River, to be relieved by the 72d, before the latter shall have crossed that river, to the right bank.

3. The artillery from the posts evacuated to be placed, for the present, in depôt in Fort Willshire.

4. In evacuating the posts as above directed, every thing that constitutes their defences is to be effectually, but quietly, razed and destroyed, under the superintendence of an officer of engineers; but every thing else belonging to them, and which may be in any degree useful to the Caffres, is to be left entire and uninjured for their use; and the ground of each for that purpose to be given over to the Caffre magistrate of the arrondissement in which it is situated.

5. It is needless to say, that the natives are to be treated with every kindness and consideration in the course of these arrangements; and Colonel Smith will cause them to be assured, that the Governor has earnestly besought The King, his master, still to allow the present state of things to be confirmed, and to retain them under His Majesty's dominion and protection; that the Governor still indulges some hope that this may be, and that in thus awaiting His Majesty's final determination, the Governor desires to give them this convincing proof of the confidence he entertains in their good and orderly conduct, which is evinced by withdrawing the garrisons of these posts.

6. If Colonel Smith should consider it indispensable to the good ordering of the service to retain, for the present, the occupation of Waterloo, he will do so.

7. Colonel Smith will make such arrangements as he may think best for the temporary residence of the resident agents now at Murray and Waterloo, in as far as this may be influenced

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

influenced by the evacuation of those posts, and will apprize Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, thereof.

8. Colonel Smith will be so good to communicate with the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern district, and to explain to him fully all matters which may be essential for his information, touching the state, condition and interests of the native tribes.

Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28 July 1836.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 14.

Enclosure 3 A, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *R. Southey*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Fort Murray, 22 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 A, in No. 14.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that I was this day waited on by the following individuals,—Umgai, Zetu, Jan, sons of the late chief, T'Slambie; Nonibi, widow of Dushani; Hlyugo, son of Dushani; Biba, son of old Ishatshu; Nompehla, son of Kapi, T'Slambie's brother; Vaudala, son of Habana; Umci, Zora, petty chiefs, and 117 others, comprising Amapagati, masters of kraals, and other principal persons of the tribes of Umgai and Nonibi, who have requested me to convey to your Excellency and the Honourable Colonel Smith the following communication, and to add to it any thing I may think will strengthen their application: "We are crying on account of Colonel Smith, because we hear he is going to be taken away from us; when the Governor left, he said he would leave Colonel Smith to take care of us; and we do not know what we have done that he should be taken away now. We wish you to write to the Governor and Colonel Smith, that the Colonel may not go away; the Colonel knows us, and we know him; we know we can depend on what he says. What he promises he will perform; and if he threatens, he will put his threats in execution. We have lived happy and contented under his government, and hope we shall be still allowed to do so. We do not wish for any alteration. Colonel Smith is a chief and a father to us. Nonibi's Zube has no chief; Siwane is still a boy; if Colonel Smith leaves, who will take care of him and the people? We cannot let Colonel Smith go away."

In compliance with the request of the above-mentioned chiefs, councillors, &c., "That I will add to their request whatever I may think could strengthen it," I beg to state that Colonel Smith is regarded by the Caffres as a superior being; they look up to him as their chief and father; they will do any thing for him; and I do not know of one that is not devoted to him. The gradual method he adopted to revolutionize these ignorant people, to curb the tyranny of their chiefs, while to the people he secured life and property, was so judiciously effected, that the chiefs themselves see the advantages that have accrued to all. The people are more particularly satisfied; they say, "We are now happy; we can sleep, and awake in the morning, with our people alive, and our cattle in our kraals."

It is my opinion that a great deal of harm has been occasioned heretofore by the continual removal of officers commanding the different posts along our frontier. No sooner have the Caffres become acquainted with the customs and manner of one, than he has been replaced by another, perhaps as different as light from darkness. If this plan should still be pursued, and Colonel Smith removed from his command in this province, all the good he has done will fall to the ground, for whoever takes his place will no doubt have a plan of his own to act on.

If (as is reported) the province is to be given up to the Caffres, and British jurisdiction and protection withdrawn, I consider it my duty to state to your Excellency that it is my firm belief, that a very few weeks after will see the Caffres engaged in a bloody and destructive war amongst themselves; whilst, on the other hand, if the province be retained, and Colonel Smith remains in command, we have every reason to look forward to peace and happiness in the province of Queen Adelaide, and comparative security from Caffre depredations within the old colonial boundary.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. Southey*, Rest Agent of Govt and J. P.

Enclosure 3 B, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *F. Rawstorne*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Fort Waterloo, 27 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 B, in No. 14.

I DO myself the honour of acquainting your Excellency, that a very numerous assemblage of the new subjects has been taking place for the last three days at the kraal of the Field-commandant Umhala, arising, as Umhala has informed me, from their anxiety at the report in circulation of intended changes affecting the new province.

This afternoon, Umhala, attended by Gazella, Tsyolo, Masua, Zetu, the whole of his Heemraden, and a great number (probably 300) of his people, came to the post, and after inquiring from me whether any certain information had been received as to Colonel Smith's removal, or the abandonment of the posts in the new province, made me the following communication as the result of the meeting:

"We have heard that our father, Smith, is going away; we do not believe it, since you say that you have no certain information of it. If we hear that such a letter should come, we will

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.
——
Enclosure 3 B, in No. 14.

will all of us go, the whole of the tribe of the Amaghaghabe, one and all; we will go to Smith, our father, to him who took us out of the bush, and placed us in our homes. If such news does come, let him tell us of it, and we will then show whether we love him or not."

On my asking whether, as they had mentioned the report of the abandonment of the posts in the new province, they wished to speak on that subject, or to say any thing relative to the mode of government or laws which the English had introduced amongst them, Umhala continued:

"I have no commission to speak on those subjects. There is yet no certain information to make us cry; when the letter comes, we shall speak."

Gazella, Tsyolo, Kasana and Zetu, declared severally that Umhala had spoken their meaning, and the voice of their people.

Referring to a conversation I had had with Umhala a few days previous, when he asked me what were my feelings, and whether I should also cry for Colonel Smith's departure, I told him I would take this public opportunity of answering that question, by stating my belief that it would be a great misfortune to them to lose one who had evinced such interest in them by devoting himself wholly to their good, and studying night and day for their benefit; I further took the opportunity to say, that I should consider the abandonment of the province a still greater misfortune to them; that we had not come amongst them to take their cattle or their land, but to communicate the advantages of a good and peaceable government.

Umhala and the other chiefs all assented to this, and said, "We know that well; you have come to do us good, and to make us happy, and to live peaceably as we do now."

I have thought it my duty to forward to your Excellency this detail without delay, as displaying the anxiety with which the rumours of the supposed approaching changes have been received by our new subjects, and in some degree the feelings with which they are contemplated.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. Rawstorne,*
Resident Agent with Family of T'Slambie.

Enclosure 3 C, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *C. Lennox Stretch,* Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Residency of Fort Cox, 27 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 C, in No. 14

THE period having arrived when changes in the government of this province are contemplated, I deem it my duty to intrude on your Excellency's time, in submitting for your information the aspect which the arrangements your Excellency made for the protection of the Caffres within this province have assumed, and which have been so successful in bringing about a better feeling towards the Government, as well as tranquillity within the old border.

Since your Excellency was pleased to nominate me as the resident agent with the family of Gaika, my exertions have been principally directed, in the discharge of the magisterial duty, to conform as much as possible to the Caffre jurisprudence, embodying the equity of our own laws, which are now gradually replacing the uncontrolled administration of arbitrary power; pursuing this course, therefore, and aided by the native police, established by the Honourable Colonel Smith, the most beneficial results have accrued, which in the annals of the border policy for the last 18 years are unprecedented, and indicate a total subversion of the predatory habits connected with it; while the colonists have participated in the advantages which necessarily followed the advance of a system based upon humane and just principles for the better government and protection of the Caffre nation. In a letter I lately addressed to your Excellency, on the subject of the pleasing change which had taken place in this province, owing to the unremitting exertion and energy of Colonel Smith, I have again the honour to state, that until within the last week this happy state continued to progress, and which was fully demonstrated by the co-operation of the people, who enjoy the advantages of increasing security of life and property, and who have not remained callous or unconcerned while these changes have been introduced, repeatedly expressing their satisfaction to me; and instances are on record where they have aided the police whenever opposition or hostility was evinced by their countrymen who had become amenable to the laws, and actually assisted in the execution of the punishment it awarded to transgressors.

The chiefs, however, while they have experienced the fostering care of the British Government, and beheld the prosperity of their people, feel that a continuance of this system must undermine, as it has already diminished, their power, and would avail themselves of any favourable opportunity to establish the former tyrannical government. Under these circumstances, I humbly request to urge on your Excellency's deliberate consideration the importance of Colonel Smith's continued able management to establish a system, of which will be found that never were measures more reasonable in their nature, more benevolent in their object, or more justified by the present happy position of an ignorant and barbarous people. I cannot, therefore, but express my conviction that the removal of this officer will be attended with fatal consequences to the general tranquillity, particularly as it regards the Caffres.

On the 22d instant, all the chiefs of the Gaika family, having heard the probability that the province would be evacuated by the British troops, assembled at this residency with their

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 3 C, in No. 14.

heir councillors, and in a body delivered the subject of the document, No. 1; subsequently, Macomo requested I would forward to your Excellency, without delay, the letter marked No. 2, from which it appears, although they are ill-advised by their council, from the most sordid motives, in advocating the full restoration of Caffre government, are nevertheless aware their people prefer the present system, and consequently unanimously desire that Colonel Smith may not be removed from the province.

I have, &c.

(signed) *C. Lennox Stretch,*
Resident Agent and Justice of the Peace with the Family of Gaika.

No. 1, in 3 C.

Copy of a LETTER from *Alexander Edgar*, Esq., to Captain *Stretch*.

Residency of Fort Cox, 23 July 1836.

We, the undersigned chiefs, desire to evince our thankfulness for the news that Stockenstrom has arrived this side of the "Great Water," and he has likely brought news for the children of Gaika; we therefore have to request you will convey to our friend Colonel Smith, we shall be glad if he will accompany us; we shall then open our hearts, for we have much to say. It will be asked who have been kind to us, and we shall tell when we hear the news; but now we have not a word to answer.

(signed) *Macomo.* *Clew Clew.* *Matabene.*
Tyali. *Aute.* *Hlahla.*
Eno. *Souto.* *Vlaata.*
Botman. *Stock.* *Umpi.*
Matwa. *Vouko.*
Class Love, his × mark, Government Interpreter,
(signed) *Alexander Edgar.*

No. 2, in 3 C.

Copy of a LETTER from *Macomo*, eldest son of *Gaika*, to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Residency of Fort Cox, 27 July 1836.

In the event of any change being contemplated, I hope the chiefs may be apprized of it beforehand, and the reasons for such changes assigned. Colonel Smith brought them out of the bush; he has ever since pursued one steady course with them; he has not listened to different people, who have tried to prejudice his feelings against them by whispering different things into his ear. Had it not been for him, they would have all perished; they look up to him as their father and protector; they hope the Governor will grant their petition, and let Colonel Smith remain.

(signed) *Macomo.*

Interpreters of Government,
(signed) *Theophilus Shepstone.*
Class Love, his × mark.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *C. L. Stretch*, Resident Agent.

Enclosure 3 D, in No. 14.

Copy of a LETTER from *H. F. Fynn*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, King William's Town, 27 July 1836.

Your Excellency, having been pleased on various occasions to intrust me with confidential missions to the Caffre chiefs, will, I trust, pardon me for addressing you on the present occasion, being guided by a sense of duty to the Government under whom I have the honour to serve.

Enclosure 3 D, in No. 14.

The knowledge which my situation, as head-quarter interpreter, gives me of Caffre affairs, encourages me to hope that, in offering an humble opinion on the present occasion, I may not be considered presuming.

The want of a regular system for the better arrangement of affairs between the border Caffres and the colony had been long seen prior to the war, which opened an opportunity for the establishment of a system on a firm basis.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 3 D, in No. 14.

Your Excellency was pleased to lay the foundation of that system which was so much required, leaving the fulfilment of its measures to the Honourable Colonel Smith. The vigour with which that system has been carried on to the benefit of the colony and the Caffre tribes, and which is so generally appreciated, alone induces me to assure your Excellency, that were the present measures to be revoked and the province given up, every species of horror would be committed among these people.

From the constant intercourse I have with them, I observe that, while the chiefs are not obnoxious to the system, some even its strong supporters, the people know the blessings they enjoy; while the confidence they place in Colonel Smith is of a nature such as I have never seen in any respect towards a white man; they literally regard him as their father and chief.

Again I pray your Excellency to pardon this intrusion, and

Ever believe me, &c.
(signed) *H. F. Fynn*,
Caffre Interpreter at Head Quarters, Adelaide.

Enclosure 3 E, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. Shepstone*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, King William's Town, 28 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 E, in No. 14.

WHEN I parted from your Excellency, you were kind enough to beg I would write to you; I now, therefore, avail myself of this high privilege, because I feel every information may add something in the present crisis of affairs, if we are to believe the passing reports; and the daily intercourse I have had with the Caffres, understanding their language, not only what they say, but the full meaning of their expressions, induces me to trouble your Excellency with the following remarks. A rumour having become current in this province of the probability of its evacuation, and also of a change of its commander, the people and chiefs are evincing the greatest state of excitement and anxiety imaginable. The people say, as soon as the protection of the British Government and laws are removed, the chiefs will resume their former tyrannical system of oppression, and from being secure in the possession of their own property under the British law, they will be plunged into that state of misery and insecurity incident to their former savage usages and customs.

Some of the minor chiefs have made it their study and aim to aid and support, in every possible manner, the system established by your Excellency's experienced judgment; these are justly alarmed at the idea of the evacuation of the province, inasmuch as they will be left unprotected from those who may have discovered their power and influence in any way lessened by the operations of the system these have so strenuously supported and advocated. During the last ten months, the perfection to which the system has been brought by the able management and mature judgment of the Honourable Colonel Smith is something unparalleled in the history of nations, especially when it is considered how much secret opposition from the chiefs he has met with, in some measure owing to their not having received a specified equivalent to their former means of obtaining cattle, &c., except in the numerous presents Colonel Smith has bestowed upon them, but more especially from the unfortunate fact, that they are afraid to place that implicit reliance on the British Government they otherwise would, in consequence of the vacillating system pursued in former years.

From the steady, unbiassed and unprejudiced course of procedure which Colonel Smith has invariably observed towards them, he has secured that confidence in them which is seldom, if ever, seen in a barbarous population towards a white man; they literally regard him as their great chief; and I do believe no minor chief would assemble his followers without "his word;" his removal would be attended with very injurious consequences, whoever might succeed him; such is the natural prejudice of the barbarian. Should the province be evacuated, the most tragic scene to be imagined will be the consequence; the chiefs will immediately re-establish their great organ, "witchcraft," and there will be nothing but bloodshed and "eating up" throughout the land, which will be a commencement to the usual "process;" those whose property is confiscated will, to prevent starvation, enter the colony to steal, which will inevitably cause another and a more violent collision.

Trusting your Excellency will pardon this intrusion,

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

—No. 15.—

(Separate.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 8 October 1836.

No. 15.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 Oct. 1836.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 48, of the 19th of last month (of which a duplicate is transmitted in this bag), I learn by the post of yesterday, from the eastern

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 15.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 October 1836.

eastern frontier, that the Lieutenant-governor has directed Colonel Somerset to carry into effect a part of the confidential instructions to Colonel Smith, the execution of which, for the reasons set forth in that Despatch, I had suspended before I had ceased to exercise the administration of that government.

This measure of evacuation has embraced, it appears, the most advanced post of occupation towards the Kye, with the post of communication between it and King William's Town, and the flanking posts of occupation upon the Upper and Lower Buffalo respectively, namely, the posts of Warden, Wellington, Beresford and Murray; as the Lieutenant-governor is upon the spot, he doubtless is most competent to judge whether this measure may now be adopted with security and expediency. I may not, however, conceal from your Lordship my apprehension (I shall rejoice to find it a groundless one), that the publicity of the intended renunciation by the British Government of the province of Adelaide, with the growing belief in its fulfilment, and the critical change in the local administration, with some collateral and concurring circumstances, will but too probably have had the effect of exciting much trouble and disorder along the eastern frontiers, lately so tranquil and well-regulated.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

—No. 16.—

(No. 111.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

No. 16.

Sir, Downing-street, 31 December 1836.

I HAVE now before me your Despatches of the dates noted in the margin, the last of which reached my hands on the 11th, and the two preceding on the 9th instant.

Confidential, 23 Mar.
No. 37 - 12 July.
„ 40 - 23 Aug.
„ 48 - 19 Sept.
Separate 8 Oct.

Appreciating, as I do, the public spirit and ability of your administration in general, and especially the zeal and benevolence with which you have applied yourself to the formation of the new arrangements regarding the Caffres, I beg to assure you that I have felt sincere pain in being compelled to direct, in reference to that people, a course of policy which you disapprove. With every wish to give full weight to your judgment and local experience, it was my duty to endeavour to form an impartial opinion as to the recent proceedings on the eastern frontier, and further to communicate to you that opinion, together with such instructions founded on it, as His Majesty might please to direct. I cannot say that I have as yet seen reason to alter that opinion, or to submit to His Majesty the expediency of any change in the corresponding instructions; although at the same time I shall never disguise the concern with which I have been obliged to give pain to one, entitled, on so many public grounds, to esteem and consideration.

I have been led into these remarks by observing how much you feel the proposed alteration of the system which you had established on the frontier. With your opinions on the subject, I am not surprised at that feeling; and sincerely do I wish that I could, consistently with my sense of duty, relieve you from it.

In reference to your Despatches, I am obliged to point out to you that you have not yet transmitted to me the report which, in my Despatch of 26th December 1835, I desired in the following words: "It only remains for me to state, that His Majesty's Government will await with solicitude the report which you will transmit to me in answer to this Despatch. That report will, I have no doubt, contain as full an explanation as you can supply on every topic on which I have stated doubts and difficulties. After a deliberate consideration of it, His Majesty's Government hope to be able to issue their final instructions."

In your Despatch of the 23d March, you reply, that "You would lose no time in reporting on the several points on which I had demanded further explanations."

This subject was again brought to your recollection in Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom's letter to you of the 5th August, in which he quotes the following paragraph from a letter of mine to him of the 5th February: "Although I have thus adverted to the main object of your future care, as if it were immediately within your reach, you will yet understand that, until you shall have received further instructions, you are not to proceed to treat with the Caffre chiefs,

Vide Enclosure, No. 7, in Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch, 23 Aug. 1836, No. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 16.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban. 31 Dec. 1836.

chiefs, or to frame the laws to which I have adverted. Those instructions will be conveyed to you so soon as I shall have received from Sir Benjamin D'Urban the final report, for which I have applied to him in my Despatch of the 26th of December. Your duty, in the meantime, will be to administer the law as it actually stands."

I find no allusion to such a report in any communication which I have received from you of a date subsequent to the 23d March; nor have you given any explanation why no report has yet arrived. I have waited for it with anxiety; and the delay has been embarrassing, inasmuch as it has prevented the transmission of the final instructions of the Government. You have, indeed, with your successive Despatches since March, transmitted various important documents,—the accounts of the ravages of the Caffres; Colonel Smith's report on the campaign; and reports from the agents on the frontier; and I conclude that, regarding these documents as explanatory of points at issue between us, you conceive that they would satisfactorily supply the place of a regular report from yourself on the subjects involved in my inquiries. I must, however, observe that, important as they are, they leave altogether untouched various points noticed in my Despatch of the 26th December 1835, and cannot, therefore, be considered as substitutes for that information which I had felt it my duty specifically to call for, in order to enable His Majesty's Government to adopt a final determination in regard to the affairs of the eastern frontier.

By your Despatch of the 12th of July, in which you notified Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom's arrival at the Cape, it appeared that you were then contemplating the immediate evacuation of the Caffre territory. As you expressed your intention to postpone your decision on that subject until you should have conferred with the Lieutenant-governor, and as I felt certain that you could learn nothing from him which could have given you any reason for supposing that His Majesty's Government had, at the period of his departure from England, entertained any views respecting the territory which you had annexed to the colony different from those expressed in my instructions, I concluded that you would be guided by those views.

From your two last Despatches, however, I am led to infer that you construed my instructions of the 26th December as leaving you no alternative but to evacuate the Caffre territory, and that your reasons for delaying the execution of that measure have been grounded solely on the expectation of some change having possibly been produced in the views of His Majesty's Government by the reports of your final proceedings in Caffreland, and of the working of the system established by you in that country. How far this impression was correct appears from the remarks which I have already offered.

Even with this impression, however, you deferred the final execution of those instructions at different successive periods; and I think, under the circumstances, you were justified in taking this responsibility on yourself. Neither am I disposed to question the propriety of your conduct, when afterwards you resolved to carry the execution into effect, although still without the final instructions of His Majesty's Government.

In the absence of further information than I before possessed, as to the topics discussed in my Despatch of 26th December, I am unable to adopt a conclusion different from that which was in that Despatch announced to you.

I offer no comment on the intelligence conveyed in your Despatch of the 8th of October, of the steps which Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom had taken for withdrawing the most advanced of the outposts from Caffreland; but I concur with you in opinion, that the Lieutenant-governor's presence on the frontier will have enabled him to judge of the expediency of the preliminary measures which he has thus adopted for carrying into effect the arrangements for the evacuation of that territory, as laid down in your instructions of the 28th of July last to Lieutenant-colonel Smith; and I shall anxiously expect a detailed report of the proceedings which may have been taken ultimately with reference to this object.

It affords me much satisfaction to express my entire approval of the course which you adopted in announcing the appointment of Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom; and I am fully aware that I may confidently rely on his receiving from yourself, and from the officers acting under your orders, cordial support and assistance in the execution of the duties intrusted to him.

Before I conclude this communication, it remains for me to request you to assure Lieutenant-colonel Smith, that I very much regret the pain which I have been

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 16.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 31 Dec. 1836.

been so unfortunate as to give to his feelings. I am not ignorant of Colonel Smith's long and distinguished military career. Of his merits, as exemplified in the colony under your command; the high terms in which you have so frequently commended his talents, skill, activity and intelligence, and the proofs which you have transmitted to me of his valuable services have impressed me with a just sense. If it has been my duty to notice some incidents of the recent warfare in terms which I should gladly have avoided, had I felt myself at liberty to do so, I shall be only the more happy in allowing all the weight which is due to the explanations of so deserving an officer.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 17.—

(No 112.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 31 December 1836.

No. 17.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 31 Dec. 1836.

In the Despatch which I have addressed to you under this day's date, I have abstained from adverting to the extraordinary expenditure incurred in consequence of the Caffre war, because, for the reasons explained in my instruction of the 26th of December 1835, I have been anxious to avoid fettering, by mere pecuniary considerations, the heavy responsibility which has been unavoidably imposed on you.

It is nevertheless my duty to apprize you, that the information which has recently reached His Majesty's Government, respecting the nature and amount of the disbursements of the military chest, has led them to view this subject in a very serious light.

By documents which have been furnished to me by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I observe that the ordinary charge of the military defence of the colony, during the year 1834, amounted to 96,000*l.*; that during the year 1835, the extraordinary expenditure amounted to 154,000*l.*; forming a total charge of 249,790*l.* for that year; and that the whole estimated charge, to be met by the military chest during the year ending on the 31st March 1837, would not be less than 206,149*l.*

His Majesty's Government regard this information with the greatest solicitude, because your communications to me are silent, not only with regard to the past expenditure, but with reference to the duration of the actual scale of expense.

Now, however, that measures appear to have actually been adopted for withdrawing the outposts from Caffreland, and that further steps will, I presume, have been taken for recalling the troops within the boundaries of the colony, it may be presumed that circumstances will have enabled you to reduce the large provisional force created to meet a temporary emergency.

I have to request that, by the earliest opportunity, you will transmit to me a full and detailed report of the arrangements which you have in contemplation, in order to provide for the security of the eastern frontier.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 18.—

(No. 113.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban,*

Sir, Downing-street, 3 January 1837.

No. 18.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban 3 Jan. 1837.

In my Despatch, No. 111, of the 31st ultimo, I took occasion to remind you that the several reports which I have received of your proceedings in Caffreland afforded no explanations on various topics which were noticed in my instruction of the 26th of December 1835. I am anxious, at the same time, to recall your particular attention to that part of my subsequent instruction of the 17th of February last, in which I expressed my deep sense of the necessity of explaining the statements therein adverted to of the results of the late war.

Vide Papers printed by order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 109.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

—No. 19.—

(No. 57.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
2 December 1836.

My Lord,

No. 19.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 2 Dec. 1836.

With reference to my several Despatches to your Lordship of the 12th July, 23d August, 19th September and 8th October last, the time has at length arrived when I may no longer delay the execution of your Lordship's will, "for renouncing His Majesty's possession of the country beyond the Keiskamma, with the allegiance of the tribes who provisionally became His Majesty's subjects by my treaties with them of the 17th September 1835."

Your Lordship will have seen, in my Despatches above referred to, the understanding thereon, in which the Lieutenant-governor proceeded to assume the administration of his government; and the tenor of his correspondence since had irresistibly compelled me to the course explained in the enclosed extract of a communication which I made to him on the 13th October last, the purport of which intimation, I learn, by the last post, is now in process of completion.

Your Lordship's Despatches of the 12th and 13th June, which reached me in the close of September, written when your Lordship was already in possession of mine of February and March inclusive, had sufficiently evinced, that, notwithstanding your knowledge of the prosperous course of our relations with the native tribes, after six months' practical experience of the system adopted in September 1835, your Lordship's decision still remained unchanged; and the views entertained by me in the conclusion of my letter to the Lieutenant-governor of the 1st August (enclosure, No. 5, of my Despatch, No. 40, of 23d August), and in the preliminary portion of my confidential instructions to Colonel Smith, of the 28th July (enclosure, No. 2, of my Despatch, No. 48, of the 19th September), necessarily now became the rule of my proceeding.

Your Lordship's determination to renounce the province of Adelaide had been made known long before I had given it publicity, and, in truth, the state of uncertainty and excitement on both sides the border had at length assumed a dangerous aspect, and could have been endured no longer by the parties concerned on either. Hence, the execution of your Lordship's deliberately-projected renunciation of the acquired territory admitted of no longer delay, and it will thus have been effected, as your Lordship had originally designed and announced, by the end of the present year 1836.

In the end of the present month, or early in the next, I shall be enabled, doubtless, to transmit to your Lordship the details of the Lieutenant-governor's arrangements for that purpose, with the treaties, &c., which he will have made in conformity with your Lordship's instructions of the 26th December, 15th February, and 29th March last; and I shall at the same time transmit copies of all the correspondence which will have passed between us, to the end of the present year, according to your Lordship's instructions of the 5th February.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure in No. 19.

Extract of a LETTER from the Governor to the Lieutenant-governor, dated 13 October 1836.

Enclosure in No. 19.

I will request you to observe, that by the Royal Letters Patent constituting the Lieutenant government which your Honor now holds and administers, recited in the warrant appointing you Lieutenant-governor, the government which you administer is "a separate and distinct one," in which you are invested with all the powers heretofore belonging to the Civil Governor of the colony (with one or two specified exceptions only); and your civil executive authority and government is independent, excepting in the extreme and rarely probable case of the Governor's coming within your district, when your authority would merge, for the moment, in his. To the ordinary duties of this administration were added, however, "one special and peculiar duty, that of framing, consolidating and carrying into execution such a system as may ensure the maintenance of peace, good order and strict justice in all the intercourse and relations between the inhabitants of European and African origin, or descent on either side of the eastern border, by framing and negotiating treaties with

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 19.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 2 Dec. 1836.

with the native tribes on the terms prescribed in the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 28, of 26th December 1835, and by preparing laws, within the border, in aid of those treaties."

These, then, are your legitimate and undoubted powers and prerogatives in that regard, with which, as I have already had the honour of assuring you in my letter of the 19th September, "it is neither my inclination nor my intention ever to interfere."

Enclosure in No. 19.

With this just view of your powers and authority, and having reference to my letter to you, with its enclosures of the 1st of August last, I had the honour of a conference with you on the 5th of that month, from which it resulted, that with regard to the important point upon which Lord Glenelg, the Secretary of State, had signified to me his determination, namely, "of renouncing the system which I had adopted on the borders," you proceeded to assume the administration of your government, in the understanding set forth in your letter to me of that date. Since which period, in the fulfilment of the understanding so established between us, "you have made a personal inspection and examination of the affairs of the borders, and have (in your letters now before me) communicated to me the conclusion to which you have come."

Enclosure 5, of Despatch, No. 40, of 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 7, of Despatch, No. 40, of 23 August 1836.

This conclusion is clearly and distinctly stated to be that "of abandoning the sovereignty of the country beyond the Keiskamma; and the system which I had adopted and pursued, as commenced by my treaties with the native tribes of the 17th September 1835;" and it is a consideration in direct accordance with the views, the announced and reiterated determination, and indeed the orders of the Secretary of State, a coincidence which it would be as absurd as it would be useless for me to oppose; and hence, with reference to my letter to you of the 1st of August last, and in the view of the matter in question, expressed in its concluding passage, now also confirmed and strengthened by subsequent despatches from Lord Glenelg to those which I had then received, it appears to me expedient, in reply to your desire to receive instructions for your guidance, that I should instruct you generally as follows; viz.—

No. 52, 12 June. No 53, 13 June.

1st. That you proceed without delay to make all the necessary preparations, as well within as without the old colonial border, for "renouncing His Majesty's sovereignty and possession of the New Province, bounded by the Keiskamma and the Kye," in strict conformity with the instructions given in Lord Glenelg's despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December 1835, giving due notice thereof to all concerned, in order that it may take place and have effect, as nearly as that may be practicable, by the end of the year 1836.

2d. That you proceed, without delay, to frame and prepare, upon the basis and principles prescribed in the above despatch, No. 28, of the 26th of December 1835, and in obedience to the instructions contained in Lord Glenelg's despatch, No. 2, of the 5th of February 1836, such treaties with the native chiefs, and such colonial border laws in aid thereof, as those despatches have commanded, and as will have to replace the treaties with the native tribes of the 17th September 1835, and the system founded thereon, at present existing.

It must be almost superfluous for me here to express my confidence, that, in the execution of this most important duty, you will not fail to have in view, and with all practicable foresight and precaution, to provide for and secure—

1st. The protection and integrity of our own border, its inhabitants and their property.

2d. The safety and protection of the missionaries who may desire hereafter to remain in Caffreland.

3d. The safety and protection of the British traders who may be permitted to enter Caffreland, together with a due restraint upon the proceedings of these traders.

4th. The protection of the Fingo race, now become His Majesty's subjects, and located within the British territory, and the integrity of their locations.

5th. The safety and protection of the tribe and family of Congo (Pato, Kama, Kobus), our faithful friends and allies, and the integrity of their locations.

6th. The safety and protection of Suta and her son Sandili and their family; Matua and Pinta and theirs; Nonübe and her son Siwani and theirs; Umgahie and his family; Jan Tzatzoe and his family; with the integrity of their possessions. All of whom deserved our protection by their conduct during the war, and to all of whom it was secured firmly by the treaties of September 1835.

7th. As far as it may be possible, peace and good understanding between the respective native tribes whose allegiance to His Majesty and obedience to our laws are now about to cease, with their abstinence from wars and inroads among each other, and the abolition of all proceedings under the pretence of witchcraft; all which was carefully provided for by the treaties of September 1835.

To these general views and objects, it may be superfluous (as I have just observed) to direct your attention, yet it has appeared to me right, in concluding this communication, to do so, and therefore I have adverted to them.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 20.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

—No. 20.—

(No. 29.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 8 June 1836.

IN the Despatch which I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship on the 23d of March last, was a passage, of which the enclosure, No. 1, is an extract copy.

No. 1.

Having received the documents in question required by The House of Commons, copies of them are herewith transmitted, No. 2, with a note, connecting and explaining them.

No. 2.

Hereupon I request your Lordship's reference to the passage of my Despatch to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, of which the enclosure, No. 3, is an extract.

No. 3.

I need, I am persuaded, add nothing to the documents transmitted (No. 2), to show that I was sufficiently borne out in the expression concerning these communications from the Caffre chiefs, "that Colonel Smith had very properly rejected them," since it is evident, from the letter of the Glasgow missionary, Mr. Chalmers, that these overtures, if so they may be called, were but a *ruse*, to gain breathing-time and fresh occasion; and since, moreover, even if they had been proposed in sincerity, they would still have been inadmissible, seeing that they were offered immediately after a barbarous and (I must still use the word) unprovoked aggression had been committed by them upon the colony, and before any retribution had been exacted; when the frontier districts were a waste of bloody and smoking ruins, the farmers murdered (every male that could be found), their surviving families left destitute, the farms destroyed, and the cattle carried off, and when, as yet, nothing had been done to avenge it.

It was a very convenient time for these chiefs to profess "to hold up from fighting," (which, by the way, they never attempted to do), and to propose that the war should cease, when, for all their purposes of blood and rapine, it had attained its object; but when, on the part of the colonists, it had not yet been begun, the former had already between the 23d December and 1st January, murdered every man they could find, burned 450 farm-houses, carried off above 4,000 horses, above 100,000 head of cattle, above 150,000 sheep and goats, and made Albany and Somerset a desert. The latter had, as yet, done nothing in requital. It was assuredly no part of my intention that accounts should have been so suffered to stand balanced; and I should have ill performed my duty to justice, to His Majesty's unoffending and suffering subjects, and to the future security of the colony, if they had.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 20.

Enclosure 1, in No. 20.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH of Sir *Benjamin D'Urban* to the Secretary of State, dated 23 March 1836.

Date of Resolution, 31 August 1835.

ON the 21st instant, also, I received your Lordship's Despatch, No. 22, of the 10th of September, enclosing Resolutions of The House of Commons, applying for certain documents. Some of the most essential of the information therein required will have been in your Lordship's possession by my Despatches, which will have reached Downing-street subsequent to that period; the remainder shall be transmitted as soon as the documents can be prepared (some of them having to be sent for to the archives on the eastern frontier); but obviously it will have been impossible, considering the time of this Despatch's arrival, to furnish them in time for the commencement of the present sitting of Parliament.

(signed) *B. D.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 20.

EXPLANATORY NOTE upon the Documents herein transmitted to the Secretary of State, according to the Requisition of The House of Commons.

Enclosure 2, in No. 20.

ON the 23d December 1834, the Caffres along the eastern border of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, to the number probably of 20,000 men, under the immediate direction of the chiefs, Macomo and Tyalie, burst into the border district of Albany and Somerset, along the whole line, from the Winterberg to the sea (90 to 100 miles nearly in extent), with fire and sword, murdered all the male inhabitants whom they could catch, burned all the farms, and carried off all the live stock. This invasion was as unexpected as it had been unprovoked; the unoffending

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 20.
Sir B, D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.
Enclosure 2. in No. 20.

unoffending inhabitants, scattered in widely-separated farms along the whole line, could make no resistance, and by the end of December, as will be seen in the document, No. 7, the savages had murdered 40 farmers, burned 450 farm-houses, carried off more than 4,000 horses, 100,000 head of cattle, and 150,000 sheep and goats.

All this havoc completed, on the 1st January 1835, the chiefs, Macomo and Tyalie, compelled the missionaries, the Reverend Messrs. Laing and Chalmers, who were at their mercy, to write, and send in to the officer commanding on the colonial border the documents to be found in Nos. 1 and 2.

Nos. 1 & 2.

The letter of Mr. Chalmers showed these proposals and professions to have been but a *ruse*, to gain breathing-time for removing their pillage, already taken, and returning for further rapine and murder; but if it had been made in sincerity, it must still have been inadmissible at the period, inasmuch as the enemy had already attained his object; he had glutted himself with blood and plunder, laid waste the fairest districts of the colony, and now proposed a cessation of war, when he had finished it, and the colonists had not begun; when an act of ruthless devastation and murder had been committed on the one side, and as yet no retribution exacted on the other.

No. 3.

The documents were despatched to me as mentioned in No. 3; but as I was then on my way from Cape Town, by sea to Algoa Bay, they passed me on the way, and followed me to Graham's Town late in the month.

Meanwhile, I had sent before me to the frontier Colonel Smith, the quartermaster-general of His Majesty's forces in the colony, with full powers to take measures for the expulsion of the invaders, their just chastisement, and the security of the colony.

On his arrival at Graham's Town, the commandant of the frontiers placed copies of these overtures of the Caffre chiefs in his hands. 7 December 1836.

Upon which he made of Colonel Somerset the categorical inquiries, and received the answers in the document, No. 4; after which he made to the two chiefs respectively the intimation in the document, No. 5.

No. 4.
No. 5.

The result of which was communicated by the document, No. 6, from the reverend missionary, Mr. Chalmers, whose notes on the pages 298 and 327 of the document, No. 7, are necessary (as is the whole of that important document) to a right understanding on the subject.

No. 6.
No. 7.

Colonel Smith then, very properly, commenced and continued the war against the savage and merciless invaders of the colony with equal energy and success; and on my subsequent arrival on the frontier on the 20th January, I approved of all he had done, and continued to prosecute the same system which he had begun, in the fulfilment of my plain duty to avenge the wrongs of His Majesty's suffering and unoffending subjects confided to my care, and, by the salutary example of a just chastisement and retribution for the past, to obtain security for the future.

Vide Enclosure No. 1, in Despatch No. 31, p. 296.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836.

Annexure 1 *a*, in Enclosure 2.

REMARKS of the Rev. *James Laing*, Missionary, on *Macomo*'s Letter.

Burnshill Missionary Station, 1 January 1835.

May it please your Excellency,

Annexure 1 *a*, in Enclosure 2

WHEN your Excellency considers the peculiar circumstances in which I am now placed, I trust you will perceive that I could not prudently have refused to transmit Macomo's sentiments to you. The missionaries and various traders are entirely in the power of the Caffres, and this being the case, we find it necessary to act with as much circumspection as possible. Much as the Caffre chiefs have erred in their present murderous attack on the colony, they have shown some regard to their reputation in protecting the missionaries from such as would have done them harm.

Seeing that Macomo's letter alludes to Colonel Somerset, I think it but just to send it to him for his perusal, before it be conveyed to your Excellency. I do not consider that it will injure him.

The Caffres have now exposed themselves to destruction; but of this they are not aware, and think that in murdering the colonists, and in taking and destroying their property, they have acted a praiseworthy part. I am sorry for them, for had they refrained from stealing, repented of their sins generally, and embraced the Gospel, they would soon have become a happy people.

Should our lives be spared until the colonists enter Caffreland to obtain reparation for the losses which they have sustained, may I request your Excellency to give directions to the officers under your command to take proper measures for the security of the lives of the missionaries, and of such of the traders as are still alive?*

Considering that our lives would be placed in the most imminent peril were these remarks to be made public and to reach Caffreland, I beg that they may be kept private.

To his Excellency the Governor,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *James Laing.*

* They were all critically rescued a day or two after, and brought into the colony in safety, by a detachment sent for the purpose, by Major Cox, of the 75th.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 20.

Annexure 1 *b*, in Enclosure 2.

COPY of a LETTER from *Macomo* to his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

Note by Sir B. D'Urban.

This letter, as well as No. 2, must be read in connexion with the notes on pages 298 and 327 of the document, No. 7.

Burnhill Missionary Station, 1 January 1835.

May it please your Excellency,

I TAKE the liberty of writing to your Excellency to inform you of the causes of the present quarrel between the colonists and Caffres. No one has told your Excellency how the colonists have been accustomed to deal with the Caffre people. It is true Colonel Somerset communicates with you about the transactions of the frontier, but he tells you only one side of the story. Colonel Somerset for a long time has killed the Caffres; he has disturbed the peace of the land, and torn it in pieces, and matters are now come to such a crisis that you alone are able to rectify them. Colonel Somerset has also ruined me. This he did in 1829, when I aided Bowana in punishing some Tambookies who had stolen from the colony: Colonel Somerset, without any good reason, killed one of Eno's sons in his own house. In 1830 he came into Caffreland in search of colonial cattle and horses; at that time he requested Seku, one of the sons of Hahabé, to meet him without his arms, and speak with him in a friendly manner: unarmed the chief went to him, when Colonel Somerset also killed him without cause. Lately, Colonel Somerset wounded one of the sons of Gaika.

Your Excellency must give me authoritative word in order to settle our affairs; you alone can step in as a peacemaker, and bring matters to a happy termination.

I wish that your Excellency would not forget that the country of Gaika was taken from him, though he did not fight against the colony.

An English officer was wounded by the Caffres near Fort Wilshire: satisfaction for this was demanded by Colonel Somerset, and 400 head of cattle were immediately given him; but when he kills and wounds innocent Caffre chiefs, he gives no satisfaction to us.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Macomo.*

Annexure 2 *a*, in Enclosure 2.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *William Chalmers* to Captain *Armstrong.*

Annexure 2 *a*, in Enclosure 2.

My dear Sir, Chumie, 1 January 1835.

I THROW myself on your pity and compassion, and on that of the commandant and his Excellency the Governor, in this our forlorn and destitute condition. If I had not instantly obeyed the mandate of the barbarians, my life would have been forfeited for my disobedience. As I have formerly done, so did I again at this time—I appealed to truth, that I had nothing to do with Government. I was instantly told, as I have been formerly told, that my predecessor was a Government man, and I had nothing to do in this country and at this station if I would not write to them for Government.

May I ask you, for the sake of the colony, to give some sort of evasive answer on paper, such as, "You will forward their statements to the proper quarter, and it will take some days before you can get a proper answer;" this will be the means of keeping the Caffres at bay from the colonists until you get sufficient forces; and yet you ought not to delay to give a check to their pride and proceedings. They have returned through Caffreland, exulting in their own might and wisdom, because they have been able to obtain so much ill-gotten gain; and unless you give an efficient and timely check, they will in a few days return to the colony with redoubled fury. This is written to you in perfect confidence, and I trust to your own generosity as a British officer that you will not divulge it. I merely state the fact for your information and guidance.

Yesterday, when writing for them, Mr. Weir and I overheard them, in their own language, describing the cattle which were worth taking. They mentioned the following: the whole of Klaas Acker's flock, Christian Goepe's flock, Joseph Arend's flock, Lodowyk Peffer's flock; they mentioned these several times. I may also inform you, that they have singled out for murder, by the first opportunity, Henry Nootka, the young man who is interpreter to Colonel Somerset, and Piet Campher. I trust they, however, will be protected, and that British arms will God prosper, when they come to be used against a wicked and ungodly race. I know you will not betray me in these communications which I make to you. An angry look just now would be enough to send all the missionaries into eternity. But God reigneth, and we feel we are all protected by his power.

May the Lord protect and defend you and your interesting family.

The Caffres expect that the Hottentots will stand neutral, and not fire at them. It is on that account, and with that view, that they have permitted the settlement to stand. They say, "The Hottentots are our friends, but the farmers are our enemies." But they do not seem to be so sure of the bastards.

Yours, truly,
(signed) *William Chalmers.*

P. S.—The letter which I enclose for Mr. Munro is one for our directors, to make them acquainted with our painful situation.

Annexure

No. 20.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Annexure, 2 *b*, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 2 *b*, in Enclosure 2.

STATEMENT of the Frontier Caffres to Colonel *Somerset* and Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

1. THAT some time ago the soldiers were tracing stolen cattle; they came to a kraal belonging to one of Eno's sons; he was in his own house, but the soldiers shot him dead, although the cattle were not found at said kraal, but were found in T'Slambie's country. There was no payment given by the soldiers for the death of that captain.

2. That four (4) years ago a commando was in Caffreland. The chief, Sekou, was called by said commando to come near and lay down his assegaes; he did so, and the commando shot him dead. The commando paid nothing for the death of that captain.

3. That there was an officer from Fort Willshire, who, with his soldiers, traced stolen horses into the country of the chief, Eno. The horses were not found, but cattle were seized. Eno's Caffres followed the patrol; they threw an assegae, and the officer was wounded in the arm; and afterwards a patrol came, and the Caffres had to pay 200 head of cattle as the price of the officer's wound.

4. That lately the patrol seized Tyalie's own cattle, and immediately his brother Klo-Klo went and asked the reason: there were six Caffres with Tyalie's brother, but he ordered them to stand at a distance until he would endeavour to get an answer from the patrol. The answer from the patrol was, "Go home:" he asked "Why?" the patrol replied, "This is the Governor's ground," and then they fired twice. Klo-Klo told the soldiers, "These cattle are Tyalie's cattle; the chief's cattle are great things; and you say yourselves that Tyalie is like a military post;" that Klo-Klo said, "If I had people to-day, I would fall in battle, for Tyalie's cattle have committed no crime;" that the soldiers fired six times before they threw their assegaes; the seventh time the Caffres threw their assegaes; that the soldiers came on the cattle when they were grazing between the Mankazana and the Gaga rivers.

5. That Captain Armstrong said, "It was not my people, it was the people of Fort Beaufort who did so." That Colonel Somerset called Tyalie to the new post, but Tyalie replied, "No, I cannot come there; the colonel must come to the Chumie Missionary Institution;" that Colonel Somerset answered, "I cannot come, but my ear is still open to hear any communication you have to make;" that Tyalie wrote to the colonel again, but the colonel replied, "I have no communication to make now;" that two days after, the colonel called Tyalie to the Block Drift, but Tyalie replied, "I cannot come to the Block Drift; come to the institution, and I shall meet with you there."

6. That the Caffre chiefs and people waited anxiously until Colonel Somerset came from England. During the colonel's absence, although other officers did many bad things against the Caffres, that they, the Caffres, were quiet and said nothing; that they were anxious to see the colonel; but when he came from England he fixed the boundary line at the Chumie River, and drove us back towards the Ficani, and then he spoke to us with guns; the effect was, our beasts have become poor, and have died.

7. That Colonel Somerset always said, "The Governor shall come, the Governor shall come, the Governor shall come, and make things right;" but the Caffres have not yet seen the Governor, and therefore we became tired.

8. That the country beyond the Fish River was the country of Palla; Palla was the father of Rarabe (Kahabé); Rarabe was the grandfather of our late king, Gaika.

9. That the Amakosa chiefs have shown themselves the friends of the colonists; when they could find a thief, they brought him to the military posts, to show that they had no fellowship with thieves, and afterwards gave cattle to the colonists for the bad work of the thief.

10. That when officers and soldiers came into Caffreland, they came with guns; but when Caffres entered into the colony, or came to the military posts, they must lay aside their assegaes; when they wished to go into the colony to see their friends, then they were seized and placed in the black hole.

11. That sometimes when stolen cattle were not brought into Caffreland, but the trace left behind, the patrols have seized the cattle of the nearest kraal. At all these things the counsels of our hearts have been broken, and now we have no counsel to give our people; when our hearts were so broken, we said to our people, "Go into the colony, and get payment for the offences done us;"—they have gone, and they have done evil.

12. That the chiefs thought they were under the English Government, and they never imagined that they would have been forced to take up the assegae against that brave nation; but now they could no longer bear with such things. The time when Gaika assisted the English, then we put our assegaes away from the English, and T'Slambie's people had weapons, and were the enemies of the English; but we were friends to the English; that was a most difficult thing.

13. That there were three things which were great in Caffreland: 1st. It is a great thing to kill a chief, or to wound him; 2d. It is a great thing to take land from the Caffres; 3d. It is a great thing to seize the real cattle of a chief.

That the Caffres cannot say that their chief's cattle were beyond the boundary line, as they consider that the lawful boundary line is the Great Fish River.

14. That they (the Caffres) request payment for the killing and wounding of their chiefs, in the same way as Colonel Somerset made Eno pay 200 head of cattle for the wounding of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 20.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

a British officer. That the chiefs have ordered all their people to desist from hostilities against the colonists until they hear from Colonel Somerset and the Governor. To-day is now peace, and they all wish to live in peace with the English. They shall now hold up from fighting until they obtain an answer.

31 December 1834.

Annexure 2 *a*, in Enclosure 2.

This is to certify, that the Rev. W. Chalmers was called into the church at Chumie, and, in the presence of a large concourse of armed Caffres, was reluctantly made to write the above to Colonel Somerset and his Excellency the Governor, and that Mr. James Weir was as reluctantly obliged to promise to become the bearer hereof to the nearest British officer; this we did, knowing the dreadful consequences of a refusal.

(signed) *W. Chalmers.*
Jas. Weir.

Annexure 3, in Enclosure 2.

Graham's Town, 2 January 1835.

Annexure 3, in Enclosure 2.

Colonel Somerset acquaints the Amakosa or Caffre chief, Charlie (Tyalie), that he has received and has read his statement forwarded by Mr. Weir. Colonel Somerset has immediately sent off this statement to his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, from whom Colonel Somerset awaits a reply.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-col. C. of K.

Annexure 4, in Enclosure 2.

Queries to Lieut.-colonel *Somerset* by the Officer commanding the Troops.

Annexure 4, in Enclosure 2.

Head Quarters, Graham's Town,
8 January 1835.

1. In reference to the correspondence with Macomo, of the 1st of January, do you consider any treaty or cessation of hostilities established with him or no?

Certainly not.

2. In reference to the 13 articles of grievances, bearing date the 31st December, and your answer thereto, bearing date 2d January, do you consider that a cessation of hostilities is entered into between you and Charlie?

By no means. The atrocities of the Caffres have been unremitted; and no cessation of hostilities has for a moment taken place; and the Caffres have not held up from fighting for one moment.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Lieut.-col. commanding the Troops.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-col.

Annexure 5, in Enclosure 2.

Graham's Town, 7 January 1835.

Annexure 5, in Enclosure 2.

Similar communication made to Macomo, bearing date 8 January 1835.

His Excellency the Governor having appointed me to command this part of the colony, I therefore proclaim to you and the other chiefs, that as you have, in the most atrocious manner, invaded my nation without just cause, or without observing the usual form of declaring war, after living so many years at peace with it; and after having committed the most barbarous murders, robberies and incendiaries, you then submit a number of grievances for the consideration of his Excellency the Governor: I require, before they can be taken into consideration, that you immediately retire behind the boundary line established in 1819, and that you make restitution of all property you have stolen, or the blood of your tribes be upon the heads of their chiefs who have thus advised them.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Lieut.-col. commanding the Troops.

Annexure 6, in Enclosure 2.

Sir,

Camp Adelaide, 20 January 1835.

Annexure 6, in Enclosure 2.

I beg leave to communicate through you, for the information of Lieutenant-colonel Smith, commander of the troops, the result of his communication to the Caffre chief, Tyalie, and other Caffres. Circumstances over which I had no control have prevented me from making this known to you earlier.

On the afternoon of the 14th instant, I received his Honor's communication. It was impossible for me to proceed to the hiding-place of the chief on that evening, but, on the morning of the 15th, I set out in search of him, accompanied by my interpreter, who in this case risked his life with me, as no other Caffre on the institution would accompany me. I found the chief at a distance of nine or ten miles from his own kraals (he took possession of this lurking-place on the 18th ultimo); it is between the Amatole and Keiskamma rivers, near to the mountains, and distant from Chumie institution 12 miles, and to the left of that institution.

I read

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 20.

I read the communication of the commander twice to the chief, and after I had finished, he appeared haughtier than ever I saw him. He abused the white people, and tracing back a period of eleven years, he particularized times when herds of cattle were taken from him and requested me to ask the Governor, "Where is the payment of all these cattle taken by commandos? I do not mention small herds seized by patrols. As to restitution, I have no power to make it; but if the Governor is desirous of restitution, he must come and take it where he can find it. In the meantime, I order all my people and the other Caffres to slaughter and eat, slaughter and eat; and to-day I have no desire for corn or milk, but flesh-meat alone."

This is a declaration of "War to the knife."

Before I close this communication, allow me to state, for the information of the commander, the condition of the people whom I have left on the institution. It so happened that the commando which entered Caffreland last week burned all the tents in the neighbourhood of the missionary institution, and spared the houses of the institution. This irritated Tyalie and the Caffres, and two days after he sent a messenger to the people, saying, "I must see to-day if you are Caffres or Hottentots; the men, women and children must come and wait with me to-day; the men must assist me to fight against the white men." This they have refused to do, and have entreated to be taken under the protection of the British Government. Many of them, with their goods, left the institution, and, following me, begged to go in with me to the camp, and were only compelled to return to the Chumie by force; I assured them that you had no authority to do so; and all that I could do was to inform the Government, through you, of their earnest wish.

To Captain Armstrong,
Commander of Camp Adelaide.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. Chalmers.*

Annexure 7, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 7, in Enclosure 2.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed in *Graham' Town*, by his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the Sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the Irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony, during the years 1834–35.

Vide Enclosure No. 1, in Despatch, No. 31, p. 296.

Enclosure 3, in No. 20.

EXTRACT from Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*'s Despatch to the Secretary of State, dated Graham's Town, 21 January 1835.

Enclosure 3, in No. 20.

AFTER ten days of devastation, murder and pillage, the chief, Tyalie, compelled Mr. Chalmers, the missionary of the Chumie station, to write an offer of accommodation, proposing that hostilities should cease; and Macomo also sent in at the same time something of a similar nature. Colonel Smith, however, having, privately, intelligence from Mr. Chalmers that this was only a *ruse*, to allow of the plunder being sent into Caffreland with more facility, and then to return to renew their ravages; seeing, too, that instead of hostilities ceasing on the part of these tribes, they were continued without any intermission, and with unabated malignity of purpose, very properly sent to the chiefs a written notice of rejection of their proposal.

(signed) *B. D.*

—No. 21.—

(No. 45.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 7 September 1836.

No. 21.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 7 Sept. 1836.

THE successful working of the system of policy with relation to the native tribes, which I had adopted on the 17th of September last (as reported for your Lordship's information in my Despatch of the 7th of November last, and in several subsequent Despatches), since followed out under the able and judicious management of Colonel Smith, having happily restored tranquillity to the frontier districts, and gradually introduced peace and security of life and property, as well within as without the old colonial border, had enabled me to revoke the law martial in different portions of the old eastern province of the colony in succession; and at length, on the 18th of last month, in the new province of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 21.

Adelaide itself, where the native police, under the English resident agents and justices, had become properly efficient for its purpose, of maintaining the good order which every where prevailed.

In these circumstances, by the unanimous advice and recommendation of the judges of the supreme court, I caused the Attorney-general to prepare an Act of Indemnity for the necessary safeguard of those who had acted under the law martial during its existence, and the colonial ordinance, which I have the honour herewith to transmit, has been recently passed in the legislative council accordingly.

No. 1. No. 10, 29 Aug. 1836.

The object of this enactment is sufficiently set forth in the preamble and body of the ordinance, to which, from its nature, I have judged it necessary to give present effect, and for which I humbly trust to His Majesty's gracious approval and confirmation.

The members of the legislative council were throughout unanimous in passing it; and at the second reading of it, one of them (Mr. Cloete) having delivered his sentiments at length upon the subject, had desired to place his opinion, then given, upon record in the minutes of the court, and that it might accompany the transcript of the ordinance; in this he was followed by all the other members; and, as this appeared to be in accordance with the spirit of the royal instructions, "allowing a perfect freedom of debate and opinion in the legislative council," I admitted it accordingly; and it will be found in the enclosure, No. 2.

No. 2.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 21.

(No. 10.—1836.)

Enclosure 1, in No. 21.

ORDINANCE enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, to indemnify the Governor of the Colony, and all persons acting under his authority, against certain acts done during the existence of Martial Law in certain parts of the Colony.

WHEREAS on or about the twenty-third day of December one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, an irruption was made into certain districts of this colony of numerous bodies of armed Caffres, and by reason thereof the ordinary course of law was interrupted, and it became necessary for the Governor of the colony to proclaim martial law therein, and in other districts of the colony, as hereinafter mentioned: And whereas by a proclamation made by the said Governor, bearing date the third day of January one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law should be in force within the districts of Albany, Somerset, Uitenhage, Graaff Reinet, George and Beaufort, for all cases and in all matters connected with the assembling and conducting the forces of the colony, and should continue to be in force until the expulsion of the tribes then invading the colony, unless proclamation abolishing the same should be previously made: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the sixteenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that martial law should continue and be in force until proclamation should be made to the contrary, in and throughout the province of Queen Adelaide, theretofore and then forming a part of and being within the colony of the Cape of Good Hope: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the seventeenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law shall cease and be no longer in force within the districts of Graaff Reinet, George and Beaufort, and within all that part of the district of Uitenhage lying west of the Sunday's River, excepting the town and district of Port Elizabeth: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the ninth day of July one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, martial law was ordered and directed to be no longer in force within the said town and district of Port Elizabeth, within all that part of the said district of Uitenhage lying east of the Sunday's River, and within the districts of Albany and Somerset: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the eighteenth day of August one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, it was ordered and declared, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law should wholly cease to be in, or have force and effect within the said province of Queen Adelaide: And whereas during the time that the said martial law was in force in the said places respectively, it was and became necessary for the Governor and other persons acting under his order, to direct, authorize, do and perform certain acts, matters and things within the said places, which were not justifiable by the strict rules and forms of law, but which were necessary for the public service: And whereas it is expedient that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 21.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 7 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 21.

that the Governor, and all persons acting under his order, direction and authority, should be indemnified in respect of such orders, directions, acts, matters and things: Be it therefore enacted, by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, that the said Governor, and also all persons acting under his order, direction and authority, shall be and they are jointly and severally hereby indemnified, freed and discharged from and against all actions, suits, prosecutions and penalties whatsoever, for or on account or in respect of all or any acts, matters and things whatsoever done, ordered, directed or authorized by the said Governor, or by any person or persons acting under his order, direction and authority, and within the said places or any of them, during the existence therein of such martial law as aforesaid: So only, and provided, that such acts, matters and things shall have been done, ordered, directed or authorized *bonâ fide*, in furtherance and in the execution of the objects for which martial law was proclaimed as aforesaid.

GOD save the King.

Given at the Cape of Good Hope, this 29th day of August 1836.
By command of his Excellency the Governor,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

By order of the Legislative Council,

(signed) *K. B. Hamilton*, Clerk of the Legislative Council.

Enclosure 2, in No. 21.

Cape of Good Hope:—Legislative Council.

EXTRACT from the MINUTES of a COUNCIL, held on Wednesday, 24 August 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 21.

MARTIAL Law Indemnification Bill:—With relation thereto, the Honourable Henry Cloete gave notice of his intention to record on the minutes his "opinion," as given in this day's discussion; and the honourable members present, namely, John Bardwell Ebden, Charles Stuart Pillans, Hamilton Ross, Michael van Breda, the Auditor-general, the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer-general and the Attorney-general concurring in that opinion, also expressed the like intention.

OPINION:

1. We, the undersigned members of the legislative council, deem it due to his Excellency the Governor to record our unqualified approval of all those measures which were adopted and carried into effect in repelling the late Caffre invasion.
2. That the treaties entered into between his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre tribes, on the 6th and 17th September 1835, based on the desire expressed by the latter to be received under British protection, appear to be best calculated to ensure the tranquillity of the eastern frontier of the colony, to raise the Caffre tribes in the scale of civilization, and to fit them for the blessings and advantages of Christianity.
3. That the measures subsequently adopted by his Excellency the Governor, in carrying the humane principle of those treaties into effect, have eminently conduced to the unprecedented tranquillity which at present exists throughout the frontier districts of the colony; and that those measures have only to be followed up consistently to ensure both to the eastern colonists and to the Caffre tribes a degree of prosperity and happiness which otherwise would be unattainable by either.

(signed) *H. Cloete.*
J. B. Ebden.
Charles Stuart Pillans.
Hamilton Ross.
P. G. Brink, Auditor-general.
John Bell, Colonial Secretary.
J. G. Brink, Acting Treasurer-general.
A. Oliphant, Attorney-general.
M. van Breda.

(A true extract.)

K. B. Hamilton, Clerk of the Legislative Council.

—No. 22.—

(No. 106.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

No. 22.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 25 Nov. 1836.

Sir, Downing-street, 25 November 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 45, of the 7th September, with an ordinance therein enclosed, which you had passed, with the advice and consent of the legislative council, numbered 10, and entitled "An

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 22.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 25 Nov. 1836.

"An Ordinance to indemnify the Governor of the Colony, and all persons acting under his authority, against certain acts done during the existence of Martial Law in certain parts of the Colony."

I entirely concur in the opinion, that it is proper that an Act of Indemnity should be passed for the protection of all persons who, in obedience to your orders, had carried martial law into execution in the eastern districts during the late hostilities, but I am not satisfied of the propriety of enacting such an ordinance in favour of yourself; because such an enactment appears necessarily to imply that His Majesty's representative is amenable to the civil and military tribunals of the colony; an opinion to which I am unable to subscribe, and which, therefore, am unwilling to countenance. As Governor, you are responsible for acts done by you in that capacity to The King, to Parliament, and, in certain cases, to the Court of King's Bench at Westminster, but not to the colonial tribunals.

I am also not satisfied that the concluding words of this ordinance properly express the meaning which I am disposed to ascribe to the local legislature. Those words indemnify all persons for all acts done by them *bonâ fide*, in furtherance or in execution of the objects for which martial law was proclaimed; but many acts of wanton and unnecessary rigour, or even of injustice and cruelty, may possibly have been done *bonâ fide*, in furtherance of those objects. The expression ought, therefore, to have been "all acts necessarily or properly done," &c.

I have now to acquaint you, that His Majesty is pleased to direct that this ordinance shall continue in operation until his further pleasure shall be known; but I have received The King's commands to instruct you to propose to the legislative council the amendment of it, in those particulars which have been already noticed.

I have further to signify to you my approval of your decision, to admit and transmit to me the opinions of the members of the council, as recorded by them on the minutes; although, indeed, I observe that those opinions relate to many topics which were scarcely under the review of the council in their deliberation on the Act to which they professedly relate.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 23. —

(No. 31.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
9 June 1836.

My Lord,

No. 28.
26 December 1835.
No. 38.
17 February 1836.
Vide Papers ordered to be printed by The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279.

I HAVE before me your Lordship's despatches of the 26th December 1835, being in reply to mine of the 19th June 1835; and of the 17th February last, in reply to mine of the 7th and 12th of November last.

Some of the documents of reference necessary to accompany my answer to the former of those despatches, having had to be collected from a distance, have required so much time in the collection, that the latter has arrived in the meanwhile; and, considering their mutual relation and connexion, it seems expedient that, in answering the former, I should advert to them both.

No. 28.

In the former despatch, I read that The King has been pleased to express his royal commendation of my services and those of His Majesty's forces under my command, for the security of the colony, and for the expulsion of the invaders; and in the latter, His Majesty's gratification at the continued discipline, zeal and good conduct of the officers and troops to the end of the late Caffre war.

No. 38.

For these most gracious expressions, I request your Lordship to lay our grateful acknowledgments, together with the assurance of our humble and devoted duty, at the foot of the Throne.

I now

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

I now proceed to the notice of the further contents of your Lordship's despatch, No. 28, much of which will have been already disposed of, and rendered no longer applicable to the existing state of the case, by the events which succeeded my report of the 19th June 1835, and by our new relations with the natives beyond the Keiskamma, as established on the 17th of September last year, and detailed in my despatches of the 7th and 12th of November last, and some following ones.

There are also some passages in the despatch, No. 28, which I must be permitted to regard as of a declamatory nature, and upon which, therefore, it can scarcely be incumbent on me to dwell.

All this will bring into a somewhat narrower compass the task to which I have now to address myself; and here I must premise, that your Lordship appears to have overlooked or disregarded some essential statements in my despatches, and to have withheld your belief from others, while you have put implicit faith in anonymous information, "drawn," as your Lordship avows, "from the gratuitous communications of people zealous to afford it," but whose names you do not think proper to disclose, from which your Lordship has deduced your opinions.

From whom this anonymous information is derived I will not presume to inquire; but I may briefly remark, that, for the most part, your Lordship's views of the question at issue so deduced, with the assumptions, arguments and inferences by which they are supported, are the same as those which appeared here during the last year, in a colonial newspaper, the organ of Dr. Philip, of the London Mission, whose relative is the editor,—a publication, to the influence of which, I apprehend, this colony is indebted in no inconsiderable degree for many of the evils which have befallen it, and upon the doctrines of which I felt myself bound in justice to observe, in answer to a district address, wherein its baneful influence had been adverted to, as in the extract enclosed, No. 1.

No. 1.

It is not my purpose, neither would it, I think, be of any utility, to follow your Lordship, in the shape of discussion, through the long course of assumptions and of argument, springing, as it would seem, from the sources of information above adverted to, wherein, with every little intermission, from the 5th to the 41st page of the despatch, "your Lordship asserts and maintains, in substance, that the Caffres had ample justification in the conduct pursued towards them by the colonists and the public authorities through a long series of years of the war into which they entered with such fatal imprudence at the close of the year 1834.

"That the murders, and fires, and pillage, and devastation and ruin which overspread the border districts of the colony, in consequence, were but the results of a just though impotent endeavour upon their part to resent and avenge the wrongs they had endured, and to assert a right which wanted nothing to its completeness except the power to render their assertion of it effectual; and that they were justified in hazarding the experiment, however hopeless, of extorting by force that redress which they could not otherwise expect to obtain."

From this train of your Lordship's impressions, I am naturally led to account for the evident inclination of your Lordship's mind, to lavish all sympathy upon the enemy in the late war, and to consign His Majesty's unfortunate subjects to reprobation, as well as to destruction and destitution. These are indeed the tenets of the party whose "zealous and gratuitous communications" appear to have guided your Lordship's judgment; and hence necessarily it is, that your Lordship's sentiments, in the pages to which I have just adverted, are, as I have said, the echo of what had been already published here.

How far these savages were wanting in power to complete the experiment which your Lordship "considers them to have a right to hazard," will have been seen in my despatches, Nos. 29 and 30, of the 8th instant, to which I desire especially to refer, with their enclosures as connected with this despatch, and to these I now add the enclosures, No. 2. They are documents deserving your Lordship's attention, and will serve to convince you, perhaps, how nearly the whole eastern division of the colony, at the least, was to having been lost in the beginning of January 1835.

No. 2.

Whatever the completion of the experiment of invasion might have been, incomplete as your Lordship seems to consider it, it must, I think, be admitted, from all these documents, to have been as extensive, as desolating and as bloody a one as the advocates of the Caffre cause could well have desired; and it is to be hoped that its awful results may be admitted by these advocates, as some trifling expiation of the imputed sins of the unfortunate colonists.

I repeat,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Vide Papers ordered to be printed by The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279.

I repeat, that I have no purpose to discuss the above points of your Lordship's belief, and it is the less necessary, since I can add little or no information to that contained in the documents to which I referred in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 27th February 1835 (with others, doubtless, also in the Colonial Office), and to that which must have been so abundantly elicited from the evidence recently examined, and still probably examining, before the Committee of the House of Commons.

Passing, therefore, the more remote causes of the late war with the native tribes, upon which your Lordship has access, I believe, to more information than I have, and for which I can scarcely be held responsible, I come to the events of my own period of the colonial administration, and those which, as immediately preceding, may be taken to have directly led to or influenced them.

Even of these, I doubt if I can supply your Lordship with any information that you have not already in the official correspondence of my immediate predecessors or myself farther than my own opinion goes, which it appears to me next to useless to offer, since I have abundant proof before me that your Lordship allows no weight to it, and since you even question the truth of my direct assertions when they are opposed to your private information. I shall, in this instance, notwithstanding, give my opinion, such as it is, and support it by a reference to documents, which, in the regard of an unbiassed judgment, will, as I think, be conclusive.

It is my opinion, then, that the Caffre invasion of 1834, resulted from a combination of causes which had been long in progressive operation, and to which a peculiar concurrence of circumstances had then conspired to give effect.

Amongst these causes may be mentioned,—

1. The inherent propensity of the Caffre character to rob and to pillage, and especially to carry off cattle, the passion for the possession of which seems to be the leading principle of all their views and actions.

2. Long rankling discontent in the tribe of Gaika, on account of their dispossession of the country between the Fish and Kat Rivers on the west, and the Keiskamma and Chumie on the east (of which they had formerly dispossessed the Hottentots), as effected in 1819, and, although partially relaxed by sufferance afterwards, completed and successfully enforced in its fulfilment, in the subsequent years of 1829 and 1833, in the former of which Macomo had been expelled from the country on the Kat and Mancazana,* which he regarded as his especial inheritance, while in the latter Tyalie was expelled from his favourite grounds on the Chumie and Gaga.

3. The injudicious and most dangerous tampering with their discontents in regard to that country, practised (doubtless without intention of mischievous consequences) by Dr. Philip, of the London Mission, and his subordinate partisans, and especially in personal conferences held with the chiefs in the years 1830 and 1832, incentives to explosion which were thrown among materials sufficiently combustible, and which his subsequent recommendations to the excited savages, in October 1834, to "shed no blood," were utterly powerless to extinguish.

Amongst the circumstances of the period which had combined to give effect to these causes, and to mature the designs of Macomo into ripeness for action, were,—

1. The then prosperous condition of the border farmers, whose fields, covered with herds of beautiful cattle, offered ample temptation to the indulgence of the passion for its possession, already adverted to in the first of the causes above cited.

2. The great weakness of the frontier military force which had continued for several years, its whole amount being 400 British infantry and 200 Hottentot cavalry, to protect 100 miles of a fertile and tempting frontier, in the face of 80,000 savages on the opposite border, of habits innately predatory; a frontier

* The country of the Hottentot locations of 1829 now occupying it.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

a frontier too, without fortified works and cannon,—a weakness which invited the spoiler, who was a close observer and knew it well.

3. The belief entertained among the Caffres at that period, resulting from the lenity with which their cattle-stealers had latterly been treated (and the abrogation of the commando ordinance in the beginning of August 1834, information of which had been speedily communicated to them from the party above adverted to within the colony, gratuitously interfering in their concerns), that even the few troops stationed along the colonial border were forbidden to fire upon them, so that they counted upon effecting, at least, their first attack without serious resistance.

4. Their having succeeded, as Macomo had then for the first time been enabled to do, in securing the co-operation of all the Amakosa tribes, as well of Hintza beyond the Kye as of T'Slambie towards the sea, so that he had justly built upon the support and assistance of the whole race of Caffres, in the designs he had so long brooded over and premeditated.

5. The confident expectation upon the part of the Caffres, that they should be joined by all the Hottentots of the border districts of the colony, who, having been powerfully and generally excited by the London missionaries at the Kat River Settlement on the subject of a "Vagrant Act," then recently proposed in the colonial legislature, had, in several communications with the Caffres, given but too much ground for such an expectation on the part of the latter.

Such were, generally, the causes of the Caffres' hostility, and such the peculiar concurrence of circumstances that fostered the designs which they had long revolved and cherished, and which led them to regard the period as a most favourable one to their execution, and to avail themselves of it accordingly; departing, in this instance, from the immemorial custom of their race "of declaring war before commencing it," the better to ensure, as it did ensure, an early tide of success to their first burst of pillage and of murder.

These, I can have no doubt, were the real causes of the invasion of the colony and the destruction of its finest provinces, and I acknowledge that I am unable to deduce from them that this atrocious enterprise was, as your Lordship is pleased to consider it, justifiable.

That the system or general manner of proceeding, which circumstances and long custom had established upon our eastern border, and which had mainly had its origin in the stealing of cattle, ever habitual among the Caffres (for your Lordship's zealous informers have assuredly deceived you in their statement, that "the colonists have converted them into a nation of depredators"), was an impolitic, an inefficient and an injudicious one, I am quite ready to admit; and I refer to my despatch of the 28th October 1834 to Mr. Spring Rice, marked "separate and private" (but which, notwithstanding, I perceive your Lordship has thought it right to have published), in proof that it had engaged my early and anxious attention soon after my arrival in the colony, as well as that I had then in immediate contemplation a change in that course of proceeding and the substitution of a better, which had only awaited my presence on the frontier to be carried into effect; but that, in the meanwhile, "a system of aggression and violence, firing upon the Caffres, &c." had continued to the end of 1834, which your Lordship's anonymous information had led you to assume, I am prepared, and I must be permitted to deny and disprove, by showing that a lenity and forbearance was practised during 1834, which was, perhaps, carried to an extreme, was, indeed, to be regarded by the colonists as a reprehensible weakness, compromising their security, and by the Caffres as a proof either of our fears or of our having been interdicted by the Government at home from repelling violence by force; and the latter conclusion was sufficiently borne out, perhaps, by the knowledge which had been spread among them by partisans of the London Mission, of the abrogation of the frontier defence ordinance by the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 13, of the 27th of November 1833.

The annexed documents will, I think, be conclusive on the above points, and will abundantly prove, at once, the vexatious depredations of the Caffres, and my anxious care throughout the year 1834, that they should be treated with all possible forbearance, and they were treated accordingly, so that I may securely affirm there never had been a period for many years before when they had had so little excuse for their barbarous aggression and endeavour to be avenged, as when they perpetrated it to the desolation of the two finest provinces of the colony.

Nos. 3 and 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Vide Papers ordered by The House of Commons to be printed, 1 June 1835, No. 252, p. 117.

Enclosure, No. 1 *a*.

Enclosure, No. 1 *b*. of my despatch of 5 January 1835.

Your Lordship will have seen in these papers that in Mr. Sparks' affair on the 2d of December 1834 (the details of which were also among the enclosures of my despatch of the 5th January 1835), that that officer had very nearly lost his life, and compromised the safety of his party, by not firing upon the savages who attacked him, so as afterwards to incur my animadversion for the extremity of his forbearance; and with regard to that of Mr. Sutton, on the 11th December following, I refer your Lordship, especially, to the account (vouched by the Glasgow missionaries, and in which therefore I presume your Lordship may be disposed to place some credit), contained in the notes upon pages 9 and 88 of the printed report, which was the enclosure of No. 7 of my despatch, No. 29, of the 8th instant (above referred to). "The burning huts," of which such a moving picture has been represented to your Lordship in the "evidence of an eye-witness," must have been those therein mentioned originally allowed to be built by conditional permission upon the colonial territory, and from which the Caffres had been justly ordered to remove, since, having broken their conditions of good conduct, they had made them the receptacle of stolen horses and cattle; and in this instance the Caffres attacked Mr. Sutton's party in the execution of a legitimate duty within the colony, and the troops would have been destroyed, to a man, if they had not at length fired.

This attack, as well as that upon Mr. Sparks, were the preliminaries of the approaching and long-meditated outbreak. The first took place a very few days before the Caffres were ready, and therefore Enno affected to make amends; when the second took place, they were quite ready; they made no further attempt at excuses, therefore, and the war commenced. The wounding of the native chiefs, of which your Lordship speaks, resolves itself in the slight wound of the subordinate captain Xo Xo, as mentioned in the document just referred to, a consequence to which his own conduct had justly exposed him, and which he had brought upon himself. To view his being a chief, as a circumstance which ought to have exempted him from wounds or accidents in such an affray, is a manifest absurdity, although the Caffres very cunningly availed themselves of it among their nation as an aggravation of the general proceedings against them, and their advocates have not failed so to pervert the case in England.

Hereupon I must further call your Lordship's attention to the fact stated in the deposition of Hermanus, in the enclosure marked (Z.) of the packet of enclosures, No. 3, by which it appears, that the invasion having been resolved on, the chief, Tyalie, had caused his own cattle to be placed in the way of the patrol pursuing the stolen horses, that this aggravation on the part of the colonists, namely, "the taking of the chief's own cattle," a scarcely less moral offence than the wounding of a chief, might be thrown into the scale of excitement which he wished to produce. In fact, he designedly exposed at once his brother Xo Xo to be wounded, and his own cattle to be taken, for the very effect which was thus jointly caused.

The documents above referred to will have sufficiently shown, that it was no increasing pressure of a system of violence and ill treatment pursued towards the Caffres "to the very close of 1834," which had caused them then "to rush with such fatal imprudence into the war;" and they will also show that I had, in the course of that year, as I have said in my despatches of the 5th and 21st of January 1835, caused overtures to be made to the chiefs, through the proper authorities of the eastern district (the civil commissioner and the commandant), opening to them my purpose of entering into engagements with them, which would be at once advantageous and agreeable to them, and that these should be concluded and carried into effect upon my approaching visit to the frontier, if, by their conduct, they evinced a desire to be in relations of amity and reciprocal good offices with the colony.

See enclosure, No. 4.

Vide Papers printed by order of The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 64.

This was in direct accordance with the principles laid down in the Secretary of State's despatch (No. 13) of the 27th November 1833; and as I was well aware that the substance of that despatch had originated in the London Mission within the colony, and in Mr. Buxton's corresponding instances with His Majesty's Government of the period, I had judged it expedient to avail myself also of the collateral unofficial assistance of Dr. Philip, the chief of that mission here, who was proceeding to the frontier in the middle of 1834, as a reasonable means of giving its utmost effect to the new policy, which the despatch had contemplated and enjoined.

I had, accordingly, several confidential conversations with Dr. Philip, in explanation of my views thereon, and he engaged to afford me his assistance by communicating

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

municating with the chiefs whom he knew, and thus preparing the way for the measures which I had projected. This I have also stated in my despatches to the Secretary of State, above cited, of the 5th and 21st of January.

This statement, however distinctly and advisedly made, your Lordship, I see, in the despatch (No. 28), in supporting your opinion that the Caffres "had a perfect and justifiable right" to invade and lay waste the colony, has been pleased to question.

I cannot admit, with your Lordship, that "it would have been no impeachment of my habitual accuracy," to have thus stated what had no foundation in fact; nor consent to avail myself of so unsatisfactory an excuse for an inaccuracy which does not attach to me. Re-affirming, therefore, the truth of that which your Lordship has doubted, I enclose herewith copies of letters from Dr. Philip, fortunately* still in my possession, in his own handwriting, which, otherwise of little consequence, will be quite sufficient to prove the correctness of my statement in regard to Dr. Philip's confidential agency, and the fallacy of the "conclusive evidence," in reliance upon which your Lordship has chosen to question it.† No. 5.

I cannot therefore concur with your Lordship in the assumption, "that we are not entitled to impute to the Caffres the fault of having burst into the colony, regardless of the obligations to forbearance imposed upon them by the pendency of such negotiations as I have mentioned," since a negotiation was actually on foot between us by two channels of intercourse, official and confidential; and I repeat and maintain, that if ever there was a period when the Caffre tribes of the border had less excuse than at another for the perpetration of the unheard-of atrocities which they committed, without any previous declaration of war, upon the unoffending farmers of the colony, it was at that period when they adopted their merciless course of fire and sword,—a course which, however, your Lordship is pleased to advocate and commend as a justifiable measure, only to be regretted because of their want of power to make it more perfectly complete; in other words, to spread the tide of blood and devastation wider.‡

It is difficult for me to believe that such can be your Lordship's sentiments with regard to a savage and treacherous enemy on the one part, and His Majesty's faithful, industrious and unoffending subjects on the other; and I can only give credit to it, because it is before me in your Lordship's despatch, and confirmed by your signature.

Your Lordship then proceeds to animadvert, in no very measured terms, upon certain expressions to be found in my proclamation of the 10th of May 1835, and in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 19th June following; and here I must object to the arrangement by which, in your Lordship's despatch, these two expressions, occurring in two distinct and separate documents of a very different nature, appear in such juxta-position as if they were intended for the same purpose, the one for equal publicity with the other.

The first of these expressions, which your Lordship has been pleased to condemn, is that of "irreclaimable savages," as applied in my proclamation of the 10th May 1835, to the border Caffres who had invaded the colony; I used these words advisedly; they conveyed my matured opinion; and I am neither disposed to modify nor to retract it, since I was, as I think, abundantly borne out in its justness by their treacherous, ferocious and (I must still use the word) "unprovoked" devastation of the colony; and especially by one act with which they had meditated to grace the outset of their operations, that, namely, of seizing upon and murdering Colonel Somerset, at a conference to which they had invited him. The proof of this devilish design will be found in the Glasgow missionary's letter, enclosure, No. 7, of my despatch, No. 29, of yesterday's date (already referred to in the former part of this). This intended deed of treachery and blood had a peculiar

* I say fortunately, for as the main points of the doctor's undertaking were settled in personal conferences, it might well have happened that no written trace remained of any such a transaction.—*B. D.*

† It would seem not a little remarkable, that although Dr. Philip, as will have been seen by some of the documents in enclosure, No. 3, had, at the time of writing the last of this series of letters, recommended to the Caffre chiefs to "shed no blood," which would imply a suspicion on his part that this was in their thoughts, he should never have apprized the Governor thereof.—*B. D.*

‡ Whatever was the provocation given, however, it is plain, and the Caffres know it well, that the farmers had nothing to do with it. The patrols were of regular troops, under the orders of the authorities; yet, upon the unoffending farmers it was that the vengeance was poured forth, which is thus held to have been so just and justifiable.—*B. D.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

peculiar aggravation in the fact, that the chiefs who had projected it, Macomo and Tyalie, had for many years been treated with the greatest personal kindness by Colonel Somerset; had been frequently guests at his house for days together; had been almost domesticated in his family; and had been, in a thousand ways, the objects of his favour and munificence.

I repeat, therefore, that I was justified in the terms which I had used; and, as their truth supplied a main reason for the measure which that proclamation announced, I published it accordingly.

The other expression which your Lordship condemns was not a public one, neither was it intended for publication. It was an opinion imparted to me of the Caffre character (not by Hottentots and Fingoes, as your Lordship has, somewhat inadvertently perhaps, quoted my despatch, but as will have been seen) by missionaries, whom I had rescued from the perils with which they were surrounded in Caffreland, and was repeated by me, not in a proclamation, but in a despatch to His Majesty's Secretary of State, to whom I had considered myself bound to communicate unreservedly whatever might elucidate any subject submitted to his study, and especially one of such importance, and so imperfectly understood, as it would seem, in Downing-street.

I again request your Lordship to observe, that this description of the Caffres has not been published by me; that it has only been related in a despatch to the Secretary of State; and that if it should have any "practical consequences," as your Lordship seems disposed to anticipate, these, as they can only result from its publicity, can in no respect be attributed to me, but to those who may promulgate an opinion never meant for publication.

However objectionable (if so they be) my expressions above adverted to, I cannot avail myself of the course which your Lordship's consideration offers for them; I cannot "refer my views and feelings then expressed to the passing excitement of the hostilities of the period." I venture to trust that an English soldier is not usually excited to angry feelings by any hostilities in which it may be his duty to take a part, neither was I so; but I am free to acknowledge that I was impressed with a deep feeling of commiseration for my unfortunate fellow-subjects of the colonial border, whose murdered bodies, burnt houses, ruined farms and destitute families had been recently within my sight, and with a proportionate feeling of indignation towards the murderers and the spoilers. I am not ashamed of this feeling; nay, I am inclined to believe that even your Lordship, all of whose sympathies seem engaged on the side of the savage aggressors, and none left for the suffering colonists, if you had yourself been a witness of these horrors, and the resulting calamities, instead of having formed your opinion many thousand miles off, upon tales supplied by "the voluntary zeal of informants," speaking, I am afraid, under a bias, and who besides had themselves been far enough from the scene of these atrocities,—I am inclined, I say, to believe, that even your Lordship would have been in some measure touched with pity and just anger, and disposed to participate in the feelings which had then affected me.

Your Lordship is pleased to record your "dissent from my estimate of Caffre character." With all due deference to your Lordship's opinion formed in England, from the communications of people zealous to give "information," I, who have had a somewhat intimate acquaintance with that character, and have had some conclusive opportunities of maturing my judgment upon it, am compelled to adhere to my own. The treatment of the missionaries and traders, upon which your Lordship supports your view of the subject, will, I am afraid, scarcely bear it out; it is obvious that your Lordship has been misinformed upon this point. The missionaries would have all been murdered if they had not been rescued by the troops sent for that purpose; so would the traders, as many of them were, who could not reach places of temporary refuge; and the mission, and trading stations and establishments were alike and universally destroyed.

See No. 6, and various other documents, with this and my former despatches.

Of all this the documents enclosed herewith, and with my despatches, Nos. 29 and 30, of yesterday's date, will furnish abundant proof, as well as that the "honour and good faith of the tribes" was but a frail reliance for "continued kindness and protection;" while as to "the congregations of proselytes" to Christianity, I believe I may safely affirm that, judging by their fruits, the united labours of all the missions in Caffreland, for so many years, had not succeeded in making 20 Christian Caffre converts; probably not one-half of that number.

Your Lordship next proceeds to question the accuracy of my statement of the opinion of the missionaries as to the state of things, and its necessary remedy in the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

No. 7.

the end of 1834 and beginning of 1835. Upon this point I request your Lordship's attention to the enclosed documents. I believe your Lordship will find therein that these good men had not much faith in the efficacy of conciliation at that period, or of any other remedy than "the sword;" and here I must protest against my expression being tortured into what it did not, nor was intended to, mean. It was used at a period of, and with relation to, a ferocious and exterminating war then carrying on by the savages, when 20,000 of them armed were ravaging the colonial territory, and not at all applied by me, or intended to be so, as the passage of your Lordship's despatch would seem to imply, to a general system of treatment towards the Caffres at other times, and in other circumstances. The expression was used in fact, *flagrante bello*, and, so used, I cannot doubt that it was a just one.

Your Lordship, then, with a view to invalidate the testimony of the Wesleyan missionaries in favour of my measures, is pleased to observe that, although "professing to be offered by the whole body, it was only signed by Messrs. Shrewsbury and Boyce," obviously intending to imply that these two reverend gentlemen alone concurred in the opinion there given. Hereupon I will request your Lordship to refer to the document, wherein it will appear that these two clergymen signed in their respective capacities of chairman and secretary of the meeting (a proceeding very usual at public meetings), but that it was for, and in the name of, the whole Wesleyan body on the frontier, seven of whom, all in fact who had been recently employed in Caffreland and on the colonial border; viz., Mr. Shrewsbury, Mr. Boyce, Mr. Dugmore, Mr. Palmer, Mr. Davis, Mr. Shepstone and Mr. Haddy were present and concurred in the address, and of whom, therefore, it was the joint opinion; nor can I consent to forego this advantage to my cause, which I justly value in the highest degree, as well on account of the character of those who expressed it, as of their accurate knowledge of the circumstances of the case.

With regard to the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, upon whose letter to Colonel Smith, your Lordship next animadverts, his character, eminent for piety, humanity and a long course of active Christian labours, pursued at great personal risk for the benefit and conversion of the Caffre tribes, is too well established to need any vindication from me; but I must request leave to correct the quotation which this portion of your Lordship's despatch makes from mine of the 19th June. The former of these documents says "you state yourself not to have been prepared to adopt measures so severe as those recommended?" The passage adverted to in the latter will be found to be, "my measures are not quite so severe as those which he (Mr. Shrewsbury), in his conscience, considers necessary, and openly recommends." In the one and the other of the above passages there is surely a considerable difference of meaning, which therefore I desire to notice.

As for the body of the Wesleyan Mission in the colony, to whose opinions your Lordship denies any weight, because one of them had conscientiously and loyally imparted to the Governor the result of his experience and sound judgment in a difficult matter, and at an important and very dangerous public crisis, sweepingly attacked as they are in your Lordship's despatch, I am bound here to state my unqualified belief, that they have done more for the cause of religion and humanity in this colony, especially in regard to the native tribes (for whose advantage they have often perilled themselves with a singleness of purpose, and an intrepidity of personal exposure, which can never be too much commended), than all the other missions put together.

In a further part of this despatch, I shall have occasion to show your Lordship how efficient these Wesleyan missionaries were (and with what devoted readiness, at once, and ability they gave themselves to the task) in enabling me to effect my purpose, so often attempted, and so often foiled, of at length bringing the savages of the Amatola to negotiation and consequent peace.

No. 28.

The next portion of your Lordship's despatch, and doubtless to me it is an important one, which I am called upon to notice, is that which contains your Lordship's observations upon the conduct of the war on my part, and on that of the officers employed under me, with regard to its process, its nature and character, its extent and its continuance.

In the commencement of this task, I shall avail myself of the principle laid down by your Lordship, as that by which it was my duty to be guided. It is as follows:—

Desp. 28.

"I commence with one position which is beyond the reach of controversy. Adopting the language of Lord Aberdeen, I concur entirely with him in 'declaring

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

it to have been your clear and indispensable duty to arrest the progress of the invaders, and to compel them to retire within their own territory; nor was this the whole extent of your duty in that critical state of public affairs. You were not less distinctly bound to take effective measures for putting down within Caffreland itself, all assemblages of men who had either formed, or were in the act of forming, themselves into bands hostile to the colony; you were also entitled to take effectual measures against the recurrence of similar invasions.' "

I am quite content to be judged by the application of this principle (although it has been propounded to me by your Lordship long after the event), and I think I shall readily show that I have not exceeded its limits, and that, unquestionably, "securities against future invasions" would not have been taken if "my hostilities had been more limited in their range, or arrested at an earlier period."

Vide Papers ordered to be printed by The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 131.

In my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, written as soon as I had seen with my own eyes the state of the border province, your Lordship will find the following passages.

1. "I cannot adequately point out to you the devastation and horrors which these merciless barbarians have committed. This once fertile and beautiful province has become almost a desert, and the murders which have gone hand in hand with all this work of pillage and rapine have deeply aggravated its atrocity.

2. "To avenge it, to provide for future security, and to alleviate, as far as may be practicable, the sufferings of the people, I have no alternative but to incur great expense, and to take upon me a heavy responsibility; but I have full confidence in His Majesty's gracious support to sanction all that I am compelled to do for the future security and present relief of His Majesty's faithful subjects."

The passage marked No. 1, of the above quotations, is a brief but true account of the position in which I stood at my arrival on the frontier; and that marked No. 2, defines in a few words what appeared to me (as I cannot doubt that it was) my duty in that position. It has been the principle which has since guided me throughout the process of that duty, and I well know that I have never departed from, nor exceeded, in the slightest degree, what was necessary to its effectual fulfilment.

That it was not inefficiently fulfilled as to its results, and with relation to my means, it may perhaps be allowable, considering the unfavourable sentiments which your Lordship has been pleased to imbibe of my proceedings, that I should appeal to the enclosures, Nos. 1 and 3, of my despatch, No. 30, of yesterday, and to the enclosure, No. 8, of this; the latter conveying the spontaneous and unanimous opinions of the different districts, communities and bodies of the whole colonial people, comprising every where men of intelligence, humanity and moderation, deeply interested in the events of the period, of which they were then naturally anxious observers, and having every means of observing and of forming a just judgment of them and of their probable consequences.

Pages 296 & 334.

No. 8, p. 181.

To the benefit of these opinions of persons acquainted with the subject upon which they are given, I think that I have a legitimate right, placed as your Lordship has been pleased to place me, in a state of reprehension, upon the strength of other opinions derived from anonymous sources. For so much as they may avail my cause, therefore, I claim that benefit.

Desp. 28.

Pursuing this subject, your Lordship is pleased to say to me, "Your measures for repelling the invaders were conducted on a most extensive scale; you collected on the frontier an army of no less than 5,000 men; leaving one division for the protection of the frontier, you advanced with the larger portion of your troops into Caffreland."

It is impossible for me not to gather from this passage, that, in your Lordship's opinion, this was a force more than necessary for its purpose. It is just therefore that I should call your Lordship's attention to the return, enclosure, No. 1, of my despatch of the 19th March 1835, by which it will be seen, that of the 3,000 (in round numbers) which formed the division of operations, the British troops did not amount to 400; that the other infantry, 760, were Hottentot levies, not more than two months collected; and the rest, with the exception of 350 of the Cape mounted rifles, of whom more than half were also new levies, were mounted farmers; excellent men all of them, but from whom it would have been vain to expect any of the properties of combination belonging to regular troops, and necessary for any accuracy of operation.

So

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

So also, if your Lordship will consult the return, No. 2, of the same despatch, you will be aware, that of the defensive division, left for the protection of the border provinces in my absence, amounting in round numbers to 2,000, only 485 were British troops, and the rest municipal bodies, local levies and mounted farmers. Whether this description of force is fairly designated by the expression of "an army of no less than 5,000 men," may, I think, be justly questioned. And I must here repeat my opinion of the period, as to its efficiency for its purposes, as contained in the same despatch to the Secretary of State (of the 19th March 1835), announcing that I was about to commence operations, and which was as follows:—

"I could well have wished to have increased the strength of both of these bodies of troops (Nos. 1 and 2), especially the two provisional battalions of Hottentot infantry, and to have established somewhat more of organization in the burgher force (farmers or municipal) which forms so large a proportion of both; but it is of the most pressing importance to commence our operations without delay for the following reasons (among others) which are irresistible," &c. &c.

That this was a correct professional opinion of the relation of the force to its object, and considering the vital interests then at issue, I cannot doubt. Meanwhile, it may be here properly observed, that even to collect this force of British troops (less than 800), Cape Town and its shipping and commercial establishments, Simon's Town and its naval depôt, had been left with one weak battalion of less than 400 men for the protection of both.

It must be borne in mind, withal, that the force of the savages to be encountered immediately on entering Caffreland was, at the least, 40,000 warriors, of those who had been ravaging the colony and those who had supported them between the Keiskamma and the Kye, and these to be in all probability backed by double that number from beyond the Kye.

With this work before me and the necessary precautions behind me, "this most extensive scale" of my means of operation, as your Lordship has termed it, will, I believe, be scarcely considered an extravagant one for its purpose by any military man; certainly not, I may affirm, by any one who knows the country and its circumstances.

Your Lordship next proceeds to remark upon the advance into Caffreland, in terms from which it would appear that the success of the expedition not having been checked, and the small amount of my loss, if not imputed to me as a reproach, is at least regarded by your Lordship as matter of regret. It would ill become me to suggest that the arrangement of the movements, combined with the good conduct of the troops, may have had something to do with the unchecked success and with the small amount of my loss; at any rate I cannot be brought to regret either the one of these results or the other.

Woe to the colony if I had met with either check or disaster. Against the possibility of these I was bound to take every precaution that foresight could suggest, and to avail myself of every means which I could bring to bear upon my object; since its failure would have been, and I speak advisedly, and not largely, the ruin of the colony.

The savages had in their late inroads seen enough of the cattle, herds and flocks, and fertile farms of the colony, to excite in them an eager desire to penetrate further, and this they would speedily have attempted if they had been allowed breathing time, and if a just chastisement had not been carried home to them in the midst of their own country, with an exhibition of power and of efficiency in its application which they might hereafter hold in salutary remembrance.

Your Lordship in England may be, and I cannot doubt is, disposed to regard with coolness and tranquillity the fate of the unfortunate inhabitants of this colony, and to think lightly of the dangers to which it is exposed from the savages upon its borders; but I will take upon me to affirm, that if I had failed, by any accident, in the important purpose which I had in view, there was no moral or physical impossibility to the penetration of 40,000 armed barbarians as far as the peninsula of Cape Town. These men require no commissariat nor means of transport; the country through which they would have had to pass would have supplied all their wants; and in their manner of moving, and looking at any probable obstacles which might have been opposed to them, I can see no reason why the greater part of them should not have made their way as far as I have said, which the panic, then every where prevalent, would have tended to open. Upon the extent and force of this fatal tendency, when these savages were within

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

within the colony, I request a reference to the enclosure, No. 2, of this despatch.

Such were the possible, perhaps probable, consequences which it had devolved upon me to avert,—such the interests with which I was charged; and I cannot regret, although your Lordship, it appears, is pleased to think it a superfluous care, that I should have left nothing undone to make "the scale of my measures as extensive" as was practicable. I assuredly am persuaded (and I state it as my professional opinion), that all the means which I had collected, and all the measures which I adopted for their appliance, were necessary and "no more than necessary to arrest the progress of the invaders," and "to take effectual securities against the recurrence of invasions."

It may not be irrelevant for me here to observe, that in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, I explicitly stated all my intentions, and among them, that of "avenging the acts of murder and devastation which the barbarians had committed in the colony, and so to provide for its future security by the salutary example of an invasion of Caffreland;" while at the same time I urged upon the notice of His Majesty's Government the universal misery and destitution that these devastations had occasioned; and the above intention of invading Caffreland I repeated and referred to, in my subsequent despatch of the 30th of the same month.

By a despatch from your Lordship of the 30th April following, I know that these despatches had then reached Downing-street, but it contained a bare acknowledgment of the receipt of them, without any observation whatever upon their contents, whether of approval or disapproval. It conveyed no instruction; it announced no assistance to the public service, either of men or money, in the critical and unexpected circumstances of the period (neither was any rendered throughout the struggle); it passed unnoticed—the dreadful calamities of His Majesty's afflicted subjects here; it offered no expression of sympathy, nor any hope of relief, which might have tended to cheer their minds, or to alleviate in some degree their distress; neither has any relief been since afforded. That communication, however (of the 30th April 1835), was the last and only one I received throughout the year (my subsequent despatches of February and March having been alike unnoticed), until, on the 26th December, your Lordship was pleased to reply to mine of the 19th of the preceding June, which had been delivered to your Lordship on the 11th of September. It is just to myself, and to the colony, that I here record this apparently utter abandonment of both, and therefore I record it.

Your Lordship next observes, that "the only opposition encountered was from disorganized bodies of men skulking in their natural fastnesses."

Your Lordship, I apprehend, has adopted this view of Caffre opposition, from the anonymous information upon which you think it fit to rely. I cannot assent to its justness. The Caffres, throughout the war, were any thing but disorganized according to their system, which is that of wood-fighting, ambuscade and watching for advantage; and I should be somewhat inclined to suspect, that the informants who hold them so lightly have never stood within reach of their warfare.

Hereupon I request to repeat, that the description of their bearing in this regard, in my despatch of the 27th February 1835, and my public notice of the 13th of April 1835, with the general orders of the 10th and 13th of April annexed, and referred to in it, which form the enclosure (No. 6) of my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 19th June 1835, contains the truth of the matter, notwithstanding the view of it which your Lordship has been pleased to take in the passage of your despatch before cited. The fact is that the Caffres frequently contested points of importance to them, very obstinately; and hence, from their great numbers at many of these points, arose their loss of men by the masketry and sometimes by the cannon.

With reference to your Lordship's remark, that "no mention is made of the capture of any prisoners," it is notorious that no Caffre will ever be taken prisoner while he has an assagai left,—he fights to the last, and no soldier can take him alive (so neither does he himself ever give quarter); but I may, and do, solemnly pledge myself, that none of them in the course of these operations were ever killed in cold blood.*

Your

* One among many instances of the merciful forbearance of the troops in the course of the war will be found in the enclosure, No. 5, of the despatch to the Secretary of State, of 7th November 1835, in Captain Alexander's report of his operations on the 14th August.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Your Lordship then proceeds to place the operations detailed in Colonel Smith's letter to me of the 11th June in juxta-position with the extracts previously remarked on of March and April. To come to a right understanding thereon, it will be necessary to rectify this arrangement. The former were no part of the operations in advancing into Caffreland, but were of two months' subsequent occurrence, and formed a part of that system of warfare, which it had then become necessary to adopt, after several fruitless attempts on my part to bring the hostile tribes to treaty; and in consequence of their renewed depredations upon the old colonial border, to compel them to submit to terms, or to quit His Majesty's province of Adelaide, and to go across the Kye. The cause, the necessity, and process of these, will be found in the enclosure (No. 20), with its attached documents of reference, of my despatch of the 19th of June, and (No. 5) of my despatch of the 7th of November 1835 respectively; and I will here enclose a general order which I issued immediately after proclaiming His Majesty's sovereignty over, and possession of, the new province, and at the time of my having instructed Major Cox to make overtures of peace to the Caffres in arms against him, which will suffice to show your Lordship that it was my desire then to have ceased altogether from hostile measures in the province, but that the indomitable determination of the chiefs, compelled me to a continuance of them.

No. 9.
Extract of General Orders, 15 May 1835.

See enclosures, Nos. 10 and 11, of despatch to the Secretary of State of 19 June 1835.

Having considered it justly due to Colonel Smith to communicate to him your Lordship's observations upon his conduct, which are in the part of your Lordship's despatch now under my consideration, I herewith transmit a letter from the colonel to me thereon, in the principles and purport of which I entirely concur, and to which I request your Lordship's attention.

No. 10.
17 April 1836.
Page 29.

In addition to this document, I shall here say no more on the subject, than that your Lordship has formed an erroneous conclusion in assuming that those operations were carried on "upon the plea of vengeance or retribution merely;" such was not the case; they were carried on, because it was absolutely necessary, upon the principle admitted by your Lordship, to "put down within Caffreland itself all assemblages of men, who had either formed, or were forming, themselves into bands hostile to the colony," in order to take effectual securities against the recurrence of similar invasions.

See enclosure, No. 11, for example; and see, besides, the details of the operations in August 1835, in the despatch of the 7th November following.

These bands still held out in arms, were still obstinately hostile, still carried desultory war into the colonial border, still meditated more serious inroads, and there was no alternative but to reduce them to submission, which, as their retreat was in an almost impervious country, as they could nowhere be found in a body, and were, so to say, personally intangible, could be effected in no other way, than by the measures resorted to against the country,—measures which at length did powerfully combine with others to produce the desired effect, and led to the treaties of September 1835.

Despatch, No. 38, 17 February.

This measure, that, namely, of laying waste the means of subsistence, and consequently rendering a given extent of country temporarily uninhabitable, for the purpose of effecting an important object against an enemy when all other means of effecting it have failed, is far from an unusual one, or from being, as your Lordship assumes, "at variance with the habits of civilized nations;" in this instance, withal, its results were much easier to be repaired than the same measure in European warfare, or than the same proceeding as resorted to by the Caffres against the colonists in their aggression which had commenced this war, inasmuch as a new Caffre hut is built in a day, and the materials for it are every where to be found; whereas the houses of our unfortunate farmers, destroyed by the Caffres, require much time and cost and labour to restore.

Be that as it may, there were no other effectual means of bringing the enemy to submission and to treaty, and consequently no other way of "taking effectual securities" for the safety of the colony than the course which was pursued.

In the whole of these proceedings, too, the women were every where well treated and plentifully fed, so that it was of common occurrence, towards the conclusion of the war, for them to come in numbers into our outposts for food for themselves and children, which was always supplied to them in abundance.

Your Lordship then proceeds to question the ground upon which I, in the first instance, demanded satisfaction from the Caffre chief, Hintza, and, when that was refused, commenced hostilities against him; and to require proof that such grounds existed.

No. 12.

To this question I have only to reiterate all that my despatch of the 19th of June

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

June 1835 asserts in that regard, and to adduce the chain of proofs contained in the enclosure, No. 12, in support of its correctness. They are, I think, so complete as to leave no doubt that I was warranted at once by justice and by policy in those measures; and to the facts which they exhibit I leave my defence.

All the circumstances of the arrival, residence, treatment and condition of this chief at my head-quarters are so fully, and, I beg to affirm, correctly, stated in my despatch, that I have nothing to add to that statement; and all which attended his tour, made at his own request, with Colonel Smith, and his subsequent death, are in that officer's official report, which I transmitted with that despatch, and I am confident that those circumstances are correctly stated in that report.

19 June 1835.
Enclosure, No. 18.
Desp. 19 June 1835.

It is true that Mr. Southey and other officers praised in it, by Colonel Smith, for their general activity and good conduct during the expedition, from which he had then returned, were mentioned in general orders a few days afterwards. It is fair to any officer intrusted with a separate command, that those whom he praises should be so noticed, and such encouragement is one of the mainsprings of military efficiency; but these general orders had no reference to the death of Hintza, which I much regretted, as I expressed in my despatch of the 19th June 1835; and upon looking back to my observations thereon, then, I see no reason to alter their purport now. As to the other general orders to which your Lordship refers, in which the name of Southey occurs, this was another person, my captain of guides, who had frequently deserved my approbation.

For the rest, I had never heard either of quarter having been asked by the chief, of its having been refused to him, nor of any mutilation perpetrated upon him after his death. But these are points which it is the less necessary for me here to enter upon, since I observe that your Lordship "proposes to institute a full investigation of the case;" to which investigation it must obviously therefore be at once more proper and more convenient to leave it.

In the midst of the sweeping disapprobation with which it has been your Lordship's pleasure to visit my proceedings, I might have, perhaps, reasonably expected that your Lordship, on the other hand, would have received with some expression of satisfaction the critical preservation of the missionaries in Caffreland, with their families, effects, and many individuals attached to the missions, when, as they themselves have avowed, they "were ready to perish," and of many other Englishmen who were lost and devoted to destruction, but for the rescue so seasonably extended to them, by which alone they could have been saved.

See enclosures, Nos. 9 and 12, of desp. of 19 June 1835, to Lord Aberdeen.

Upon this extensive preservation of British life and property, your Lordship, however, is silent; and even when the whole Wesleyan Mission of Albany and Caffreland declare their sense of this benefit, your Lordship is pleased to regard their testimony as unworthy of credit. I must console myself, however, as I do, with feeling sensible of its value.

Ibid. enclosure, No. 21.

Ib. enclosure, No. 8.

I might also, perhaps, have reasonably hoped that my having freed a grievously oppressed race of 15,000 souls from slavery, would have been regarded by your Lordship with some complacency. On the contrary, you do not disguise your disapproval of the measure. I cannot here abstain from remarking, with reference to the observations which your Lordship has been pleased to make upon this subject, and assuming, as I think I may securely do, the intrinsic value or merit of the respective acts under comparison to be alike in each, whether it be that upon the immense scale effected by the English nation, or that upon the diminutive one which I have had the good fortune to effect—"the emancipation," namely, "of slaves," that it appears to me, with all deference, that the manner of effecting the measure of the latter has the advantage of that of the former, inasmuch as the Fingoes were emancipated at the expense of the enemy, and the slaves of the British colonies at that of the nation and of their owners; the nation contributing a compensation equal to one-third of their value, the owners losing the other two-thirds, with the collateral risk, besides, of the annihilation of the colonies themselves; while, if we estimate the benefit conferred by the worse or better state of slavery from which the respective parties have been freed, then it is incalculably greater to the Fingoes than to the British slaves, since the latter were in so happy a condition that it may be doubted whether they have gained aught by the change, and the former were living in a state of degradation and oppression difficult

difficult to describe, and from which their liberation has been to them the greatest possible blessing. *See* enclosure, No. 13.

What may be the degree of any merit belonging to me in the two last-mentioned cases; viz.

1st. The having rescued the missionaries, the traders and their families throughout Caffreland and beyond the Bashee, from destruction;

2d. The having liberated a whole race of people from slavery is of little consequence, indeed, to any one but to me, and therefore, perhaps, it should not have occupied any portion of a public document; but, in truth, your Lordship's despatches before me allow me so little credit for any thing, that, in common justice to myself, I am compelled to lay claim to that which I hold to be unquestionably mine.

Your Lordship next questions the justness of my judgment in regard to the superiority of the Kye as a colonial boundary. When I wrote my opinion upon that subject, I had, as I then stated, gone over nearly the whole of the country myself; officers, whose eyes I can well trust, have seen the rest of it since. I cannot but regard this as a sufficient "survey" for any practical purpose, and my view of the matter remains unchanged. Desp. of 19 June 1835.

I entirely agree with your Lordship as to the importance of a "wise system of border policy;" but I am afraid I have the misfortune to differ widely from your Lordship (judging from your despatches now before me) as to what that system may be. That which your Lordship proposes will, or I am much mistaken, soon be found at once an insecure one for the colony, and of greater expense than that which I had adopted; whilst the latter carried with it the best chance of civilization to the native tribes, whom the former will, I think, leave in that respect as they were. This is a matter of opinion, however, and I shall be glad to be found a false prophet, although I see no grounds to hope it. 26 December. 17 February.

Your Lordship contemplates, with natural and very just "emotion, the extinction of the churches which had been planted in Africa." My despatch of the 7th November will have shown your Lordship that I had then re-established all those as far eastward as to the Kye, and my subsequent despatch of the 16th March, that I had since re-established those beyond the Kye and Bashee to the Umtata and Umsumvobo. All these missions having been replaced so directly and avowedly under the auspices of the British power, which recent events and my occupation of the country to the Kye, had taught the tribes to respect, that while our policy is such as to maintain that feeling of respect among them, the missionaries will be under a secure protection; otherwise they will again be as before, at the mercy of the savages' caprice.

I cannot discover that there is any thing further in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December 1835, requiring remark from me; but, excepting some documents proving previous statements of mine, of which your Lordship has questioned the correctness, I am not aware that this despatch conveys any information which was not before in your Lordship's possession. No. 28.

I now pass to your Lordship's subsequent despatch of the 17th February 1836; in the paragraph, marked 6, of which I regret to see, notwithstanding the information then before your Lordship in my despatches of the 7th and 12th November, and which exhibited such an essential change of circumstances in our relations with the native tribes to those contained in my previous despatch of the 19th June, upon which latter was founded your Lordship's of the 26th December last, that your Lordship's views and decisions should have still continued the same, and that you had consequently referred me to the provisions of that despatch as the rule of proceeding still remaining in force. No. 38. No. 28.

Be it so; I regret it for the sake of all, Caffres as well as colonists; but it is my province to obey. I had, indeed, as I have apprized your Lordship, in my despatch of the 23d of March, availed myself of the power given me in that of the 26th of December, of suspending for the moment the final execution of its provisions, in the hope that my communications, subsequent to that upon which it had been written, would have occasioned some change in its policy. That, however, I see is not the case; and as I observe that the Lieutenant-governor, who is to be exclusively charged with all future relations with the Caffre tribes, and all treaties and other arrangements to be made upon the principles laid down in the despatch, is known to be on his way hither, and as your Lordship announces him No. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Desp. 28, 26 Dec.

him to be the bearer of detailed instructions for himself and for me, I shall await his arrival without proceeding any further than to obey that portion of your Lordship's commands in the despatch, which directs me "to prepare the public mind for the relinquishment of the newly-acquired province by the end of the present year;" an information, indeed, scarcely necessary, since the intention of your Lordship in that regard seems to have been known here (I have reason to believe through the medium of the London Mission) before I had received your Lordship's despatch of December last on the subject.

That this will be speedily followed by an extensive abandonment of Albany and Somerset on the part of the farmers, as predicted in my despatches of the 19th June 1835 and 23d March last, I see too much ground for believing. They had considered themselves left without protection for several years previous to the Caffre war in the end of 1834, in the middle of which year they had been rendered still less secure by the abrogation of the Ordinance, No. 99, and they were much excited by the Slave Emancipation Act; but they still lingered in the hope of their grievances being remedied, when the war banished all these heartburnings for the moment.

By the Secretary of State's desp., No. 13, of 27 Nov. 1833.

After the proclamation annexing the country between the Keiskamma and the Kye to the colony, seeing in that measure a promise of more efficient protection, they relinquished generally their purpose of emigration, and awaited events, hoping for compensation for their losses, for compensation for their slaves, and for greater security of person and of property. Very soon, however, one of the colonial journals (the "Commercial Advertiser," already adverted to in the earlier part of this despatch), asserted that this change of boundary would not be confirmed by His Majesty's Government, and these assertions were otherwise disseminated by the party of which that paper is the organ.

These reports appear again to have awakened the apprehensions of the border farmers, and disposed them to resume their intentions of emigration; still they have awaited, and still hoped for some intimation that their losses would receive compensation; but now, when they well know that the new province is actually to be renounced at the end of the year, and despair (as they well may, since no hope has been afforded them from His Majesty's Government), of any compensation for their losses, they will assuredly again prepare to go away; and the order for evacuating Adelaide will be the signal for their departure to seek their fortunes in the interior of the country.

See, for example, enclosure, No. 14.

I have long endeavoured, by every means in my power, to combat this propensity, by persuasions spread among them through the medium of Colonel Somerset and others, known to have influence over them (for your Lordship is doubtless aware that there is no legal power to detain them against their will); and these persuasions have induced them to delay the execution of their designs, and, hitherto, still to await events. But the feeling of insecurity in the Fish River boundary, to which I have especially adverted in my despatch of the 19th June, will at once cause an extensive emigration along the whole Albany and Somerset border, or I am much mistaken.

No. 38.

In the paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 of the despatch, your Lordship animadverts upon the provisions of the treaties of peace into which I entered with the chiefs of the different tribes on the 17th of September. As they are to be set aside, it would be a useless waste of time for me to enter into any discussion of their merits or demerits. I am happy to know, however, that by the principles therein laid down, Colonel Smith has efficiently and prosperously governed them all for these last nine months, although latterly the reports of the renouncing the province have rendered the Caffres restless and uneasy, inspiring the chiefs with hopes of regaining their despotic power, and the people with corresponding fears of it. And if, instead of abrogating the system I had adopted, your Lordship had confirmed it, and authorized my proposal of calling upon the judges to prepare a simple code to replace the law martial, recognizing (as Colonel Smith has made that do in its application) the main principles of the treaties, I have good reason to be sure that such a code would have been framed with facility, and would have been efficient for all necessary purposes in its practice.

No. 38.

In the 9th paragraph of the despatch, your Lordship is pleased to speak of my proposal for an establishment to regulate the colonial relations with the native tribes, as if it had arisen from this acquisition of territory, and was of my creation; whereas, I will request your Lordship to bear in mind that it was, in fact,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

fact, the principle of the system proposed in the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 13, of the 27th November 1833, wherein 600 *l.* a year was allotted for that service; that its details were discussed by me with Dr. Philip as one versed in the subject of that despatch, and of its bearings and intentions, in 1834, who had estimated its necessary expense at 3,000 *l.* a year; that I had destined Mr. Hudson to be the first agent general of Caffres at the doctor's recommendation; and that in my despatch "separate and private" of the 28th October 1834, I had reported my opinion that the sum necessary for giving effect to the proposed system would amount to three times the amount designed by the Secretary of State, or 1,800 *l.* a year; the amount of my estimate now under question is less. If my acquisition of Adelaide had been confirmed, however, means would soon have arisen, not only to meet that expenditure, but all the rest that the province demanded.

No. 23.

See Dr. Philip's correspondence, enclosure, No. 5.

In the concluding paragraph of the despatch before me, your Lordship is pleased to repeat the opinion, already advanced in the former despatch of 26th of December, that unnecessary severity, and measures unusual to civilized nations, were resorted to in the late war with the Caffres: I cannot admit the justice of this accusation. I have in a former part of this despatch, as I think, sufficiently shown, that the measures pursued were absolutely necessary to bring the hostile tribes to submission, which was an indispensable requisite to the "taking effectual securities against the recurrence of invasion," the principle which your Lordship has yourself laid down as one that I had been entitled to adopt; for these tribes, still unsubdued, were "assemblages of men," to the number of many thousand, "formed into bands hostile to the colony," and so continued to the last, having been upon the point of attempting an inroad into the district of Somerset, when they were checked and prevented by the operations against them in the early part of August last year. Assuredly such measures are often resorted to in war, and in modern war too, of which the examples are easy to cite. They were reduced to terms mainly by these measures, which were the only practicable means of assailing them, and which, doubtless, were less severe, in the expense of blood, than if it had been possible, which it was not, to get the assembled tribes in a situation where the object could have been effected by battle. I here repeat, that I have never exceeded the principle, of which your Lordship has yourself admitted the legitimacy, that, namely, of "taking effectual securities against future invasions," my measures having been absolutely necessary to that end, which could in no other way have been effected; and, upon the score of impartial justice, what were the losses of these savages, as summed up by me in the passage of my despatch, at which your Lordship "records your deep regret," compared to those which they had inflicted upon the colony? which were as follows (as will be seen in my despatches of the 8th instant, with their enclosures):—

No. 38.
No. 28.

Enclosure, No. 11.

7 November 1835.

5,438 horses,
111,418 head of cattle,
156,878 sheep,
455 *houses* (not *wigwams*) destroyed;

and by which, 7,000 of His Majesty's subjects were, in one week, driven to utter destitution. For these, however, I cannot discover that your Lordship has any of that sympathy which you so warmly bestow upon the treacherous and aggressing enemy.

Looking at this balance of infliction, the former, too, being a reprisal for the latter, I remain in my opinion that the Caffres "were not chastised extremely."

Your Lordship in this, and one or two other passages of these despatches, has attributed "an irresistible power to His Majesty's forces." Thereupon I beg to undeceive your Lordship.

The strength of "His Majesty's forces" at my disposal (the composition of which, in this war, I have already had occasion to explain in an earlier part of this despatch) was any thing but "irresistible" for its purpose (although without doubt the small regular portion of it could always have beaten any number of the enemy who might have been found opposed to it, and tangible); and I am free to acknowledge that, but for the opportune arrival of the 27th regiment (a matter of fortunate chance, by the by, and not a provision of His Majesty's Government), which enabled me (as I have already shown in my despatch of the 7th of November last) to add the 75th regiment to the troops of operation, the ultimate conclusion of the campaign might have been sufficiently unsatisfactory. And it may not be

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

irrelevant for me here to say, that it was my experience, as well of the numbers and indomitable nature, as of the improved warlike combinations, of these savages, that more forcibly induced me to make the treaties into which I entered with them in September 1835, and in which, by getting the power of arranging their locations and distribution, and adapting them to the military posts, I established a system whereby no general combination could ever have taken place for insurrection or hostile purposes without being known beforehand, and exposed to be dealt with in detail, and arrested, *in limine:* a system, in short, which would have secured order and tranquillity, and gradually, but surely, produced the results contemplated in the enclosure, No. 6, of my despatch of the 7th November 1835, if it had continued to be followed out in practice in the manner pursued by Colonel Smith, as will be seen in the enclosures, Nos. 15 and 16. I pray that your Lordship's overthrow of that system may not, as I fear, entail ruinous consequences upon the colony.

Nos. 15 and 16.

The documents already enclosed will, I think, serve to show how indomitable and determined these tribes (stimulated, doubtless, by encouragement from within the colony) were to the last; nor could I, in all probability, have settled the matter as I did, but that I had fortunately deprived them, early in the year, of the support and assistance of the tribe of Hintza, a support which would certainly have been theirs, "if my hostilities had" (as your Lordship seems to think they should have) "been more limited in their range."

As, however, your Lordship has throughout evinced a disposition to view the hostilities which I had to conduct as unnecessarily prolonged, I will first request your reference to several passages supported by documents annexed in my despatch of the 19th of June, which prove that, from the beginning, I neglected no occasion of inviting negotiation, or of endeavouring to bring about a cessation of war; and next, with reference to enclosure, No. 5, of my despatch of the 7th of November, wherein it is said, "The Governor and Commander-in-chief again caused them (the Caffre chiefs) to be advised to put a stop to their people's sufferings by submission, to which the door was not even yet closed," your Lordship will observe by the enclosure, No. 17, that I confidentially employed three clergymen of the Wesleyan Mission, who, with equal ability and pious humanity, devoted themselves to the dangers and labours of the task, to advise and persuade the chief, Macomo, to make an overture of submission. The chief acted immediately in conformity with this advice, as a corresponding measure to which, and to meet and promote its purpose, I had (as will have been seen in my despatch of the 7th November, and its enclosures) sent Captain Warden upon a confidential mission to Major Cox's corps then in active operation; and it was the combination of these measures of strong coercion, at once, and of persuasion, which produced the armistice of the 14th August and September, and thence the peace. This, whatever your Lordship may be disposed to think of it, I am happy to know that I had unceasingly endeavoured to attain by inviting negotiation and treaty, immediately that the first exhibition of our justly-avenging power had impressed the savages with a salutary conviction of its reality, and had rendered any conciliation compatible with the future security of the colony.

No. 17.

No. 18.

In a former part of this despatch I have said, that, in the course of it, I would show these excellent clergymen of the Wesleyan Mission, in the intrepid and devoted performance of the humane and perilous duty above adverted to; and I am the rather rejoiced in the power of doing this act of justice, because, in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December, the exemplary body to which these clergymen belong has been visited with the expression of your Lordship's displeasure, in consequence of their having expressed, in an address to me, an opinion contrary to that which your Lordship had thought fit to adopt; and your Lordship may depend upon it, that the Wesleyan Mission has done more to advance the spread of religion, morality and social order, amongst the native tribes in South Africa, than all the other missionaries put together.

No. 28.

No. 38.

Your Lordship has considered it necessary, in the 11th paragraph of the despatch before me, to prohibit the granting of any lands in the acquired territory to a European. Such a prohibition was unnecessary; assuredly, I should never have presumed to grant any of these lands in His Majesty's name, until I should have known whether it was His Majesty's pleasure to possess or not the territory in which they were situated; neither have I granted any, having returned to all the numerous

memorials

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

memorials for grants in that country the same answer, namely, "that they could not be entertained until His Majesty's pleasure should be known." No. 23. Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Since it has been your Lordship's decision to renounce the possession of the province, there is no need to discuss the policy, upon various grounds, involving as well the interests and improvement of the Caffres themselves, as the benefit of this colony, which the intermixture of population that would have resulted from such locations, judiciously introduced, might have been expected to produce. Your Lordship in England, and I upon the spot, have seen all these African matters under different views, and it would be now useless to pursue the subject further.

I am not aware that I have left any part of your Lordship's despatches before me, unnoticed, which it can be either incumbent on me, or of any utility to reply to; and now, after having well considered them, I am compelled, in conclusion, to reiterate and repeat every statement and every opinion contained in my despatches of June and November, to which those from your Lordship relate. I know, and feel, that to the best of my poor judgment, in the midst of very arduous circumstances (which I had in no respect occasioned, since the previous border policy was none of mine), with very inefficient means, and unassisted by His Majesty's Government, either with men, money or instructions, I have served His Majesty conscientiously, faithfully and successfully; and I will add, besides, because I have no doubt upon the matter, that if my measures and my policy had been supported and pursued, the result would have been greatly beneficial to His Majesty's service generally, to the colony itself, and to the native tribes of this country. No. 28. No. 38.

Your Lordship has judged otherwise, and has proceeded accordingly. I earnestly desire that your Lordship's determination may be productive of all the good which, doubtless, your Lordship expects, and of none of the evil which I apprehend.

Your Lordship has been pleased, in the course of these despatches, and in more than one passage, to express yourself in terms of strong dissatisfaction of measures which I have conducted or authorized. It must be superfluous for me to say, that if it shall be The King's pleasure to command any investigation to be held upon my conduct, I shall cheerfully submit myself to it, in whatever form of trial His Majesty may judge most fitting, and that I shall bow with dutiful humility to whatever decision of His Majesty may be the result. Nos. 28 and 38.

I owe it, however, in justice to myself, and to other officers who fill, or may hereafter fill, the high office of His Majesty's representative (however unworthy in this instance may be the individual filling it), to record my solemn protest against the unfairness of the general tenor of these your Lordship's despatches, in which *ex parte* statements, avowedly derived from anonymous information, accompanied by sweeping denunciations of censure, obviously written for publication, and indeed published, the first of them at least, wholly or partially (as I see by proceedings before the Committee of the House of Commons in the month of March last), even before I had received them here, must have had a direct tendency to cast odium (I affirm unmerited) upon me, and upon His Majesty's other officers who have acted under me; thus exposing us to be prejudiced in the public opinion, and, in that opinion, to be condemned unheard. No. 28 and No. 38.

Especially I protest against the indignity with which your Lordship has, in more than one instance, been pleased to visit me, His Majesty's Governor of this colony, in placing your declared reliance upon the anonymous information, then before your Lordship, in contradiction to my direct official statements, then also before you; unhesitatingly adopting the former, and doubting the correctness of the latter. That, fortunately, the proofs of that correctness are in my possession, in no respect alters the character of your Lordship's assumptions (not only written but published); and I feel assured that His Majesty's Secretary of State, writing in His Majesty's name (unless having His Majesty's express commands to that effect, which I venture to trust has not been the case in this instance), cannot have been justified in such a course of proceeding.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 23.

Enclosure 1, in No. 24.

EXTRACT from His Excellency the Governor's Answer (dated 17th August 1835), to an Address from the Inhabitants of the District of *Graaff Reinet.*

I, TOO, have observed, with a regret corresponding to that expressed in the address, and, I acknowledge, not without painful astonishment, the dangerous efforts of some (I would fain hope but a very few) persons within the colony to sacrifice the cause and to degrade the character of their fellow-countrymen, in defence of those of a savage and treacherous enemy; nor do they scruple even to pass over unnoticed, or to hold as trifling, the almost unequalled sufferings of the former, in the barbarous invasion which laid the frontier districts in blood and ashes, while they earnestly invite all commiseration for the case of the latter.

Whatever may be the real and ultimate object of this perversion of facts and inferences, its manifest and immediate tendency is, at home, to deceive and mislead His Majesty's Government and the people of England, by "making the worse appear the better cause," and so to shut the sources of sympathy and assistance there against the sufferers here; in the colony, to paralyse the operations and impede the success of a war, not of choice, but of stern necessity, and waged (if ever war were waged) *pro aris et focis.*

These misrepresentations have not failed to produce all the pernicious present effects which the address imputes to them; and I may not here conceal my conviction, that the support thus extended to the cause of the enemy, and the reprobation lavished upon that of the colonists, as recklessly maintained as industriously disseminated, having been communicated to the savage chiefs, have supplied an encouragement which has acted as an incentive to reanimate among them a spirit of resistance, which had been well nigh extinguished, has prevented the submission which they have been about to make, and has consequently been a main cause of their recently renewed and obstinate hostilities on the side of the mountains, and of the continued bloodshed by which it has necessarily been attended.

Hence too has, in a great degree, arisen the necessity which has compelled me unwillingly again to call out a portion of the burgher force, for which, however, (as will have been seen,) I have provided an equivalent remuneration, by daily pay and rations, during this temporary service.

Assuredly I will not fail to use my most earnest solicitations with the Government, that compensation may be made to His Majesty's faithful subjects, who have been thus visited with calamities rarely paralleled, as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved, by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight, on their part, could have controlled or averted.

Enclosure 2, in No. 23.

Enclosure 2, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

(Immediate and confidential.)

Sir, 2 January 1835.

IN consequence of the excessive alarm that I found was spreading in this neighbourhood, I returned to this place on Monday last; I have only to add, that I continue to receive the most alarming reports of the state of the country; every wood and ravine on the frontier is filled with Caffres; and there cannot be less than 100,000 Caffres in the colonial territory.

I have concentrated such force as I am able upon this point, leaving a force of 100 British infantry, 60 mounted rifle, and 100 free Hottentots at Fort Beaufort, to support Captain Armstrong in the Kat River settlement, who, in addition to the civil Hottentots, who are in some little force occupying four posts in the valleys of the Kat River has with him about 30 of the Mounted Rifle Corps and a small three-pound gun.

The farmers of the Somerset district have concentrated near the Kaga Post, and have now been joined by the civil commissioner of Graaff Reinet, who was to have joined me here; but from the immense hordes of Caffres now in the Kaga forests and Bavians River, he has considered this measure impracticable, as he finds that all his forces are required to support the Somerset burghers. My force in this town consists of

300	- - - -	75th Regiment.
108	- - - -	Mounted Rifle Corps.
140	- - - -	Civil Hottentots.
548	- - - -	rank and file.

Exclusive of a municipal body of about 300 armed men. A few of the Dutch burgher force are gradually coming in here; but the generality of the burghers are pushing for the Uitenhage and Graaff Reinet districts.

The system of the Caffres appears to have been to sweep everything off, knowing our unprepared state; and in this they have succeeded. Every farm in the country has been cleared; though some of them have been desperately defended, they have at length been obliged to yield to superior force, with the loss of all.

About

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 2, in No. 23.

About two A. M. I received the enclosed communication from the chief Clombie or Tyalie, which I hasten to transmit for your Excellency's information. A document of such very considerable importance, as I feel this to be, requires a fuller reply and greater consideration than I have the power or the leisure to bestow upon it; but I have acknowledged the receipt of it to the chief, and have acquainted him that it has been transmitted for your Excellency's consideration.

It is my firm conviction that the intentions of the chiefs are to attack this place with the whole of their united forces, so soon as they can again recall their divided forces. I am now putting this town into the strongest possible state of defence; nearly 7,000 souls are concentrated in this town; and as the emergency of the case increases, the numbers will considerably increase.

I have only to urge your Excellency to send, without delay, every disposable man from Cape Town; and it will be necessary, with any hope of retaining the colony, to send either to the Mauritius or to England for more troops without delay, indeed to both.

The plans of the enemy are not developed as yet; but they are tampering with the Kat River people, promising to respect their property and lives, if they stand neuter; and I have much reason to fear that, in the present desperate state of affairs, the love of life and property will prevail over their better judgment, however well disposed. Our position is a most critical one, out of which I do not as yet see my way. I am not myself alarmed, nor are my officers, though I feel it my duty to place every circumstance before your Excellency in the fullest light.

Our greatest distress has been the want of a disposable mounted force. I am now purchasing horses, and shall be able in a few days to mount a considerable number of civil Hottentots, who are all enrolled, and are the best force for this service.

In the position I have found myself placed, I have felt myself compelled to assume the active direction and command of everybody and everything in the frontier districts. The civil commissioner fully and anxiously co-operates with me in giving me his assistance.

Supplies of every description are required at Port Elizabeth without delay: arms, ammunition and tents, ordnance tools and commissariat supplies, should be forwarded without delay; I also require more artillery men for the guns now in position.

I have put myself in communication with the civil commissioner of Graaff Reinet, who is on the Kaga River, near Captain Stockenstrom's farm.

I entreat your Excellency's earliest reply to this communication.

If matters continue as they now are, and that we fail in getting supports, I should suggest that transports be immediately sent to Port Elizabeth for the women and children.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

Anticipating your Excellency's being on the road, I send only fair copies of the documents.—*H. S.*

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, Wednesday, 31 Dec. 1834, 9 o'clock, P. M.

IN the present momentous posture of affairs, I feel it my duty to lay before you, for your consideration, some observations as to the measures which it appears to me should be adopted, to enable us to extricate the inhabitants of this town from the imminent danger which threatens them.

That the invasion of the colony by the Caffre tribes is of the most formidable and extensive nature will not admit of a doubt, when it is considered that the whole line of frontier extending from the Tarka in the district of Somerset, to the sea coast, is in their possession; and although their advanced force is now overwhelming the district of Uitenhage we find no diminution of their numbers. Here, on the contrary, they are daily increasing, and they overpower, without difficulty, our armed bands who have assembled in parties of from 30 to 70 for their mutual protection.

You are aware that the people of this district have been so dispersed and dispirited by the suddenness of the attack, and the total ruin that has befallen them, that no assistance whatever can be obtained from them; nor have we greater hope from the district of Uitenhage, as the burgher force, amounting to 300 men, which set forward from thence to our assistance, have been recalled for the protection of its inhabitants.

I think myself warranted, from the information which is every day reaching this, in concluding that Graaff Reinet will soon be, if it be not already, in the same situation, and that all the municipal force which they can muster will be insufficient to repel this invasion and avert the spoliation with which they are threatened, nor do I see any means by which these savages can be checked, until they have overrun the whole eastern provinces; and if they stop there, it will be for the purpose of securing the herds of cattle they have captured, rather than from any opposition that can be offered by the western province.

The scarcity of ammunition in the districts of Somerset and Graaff Reinet, and the difficulty of forwarding supplies from hence, greatly add to the difficulties of our position.

Graham's Town may be said to have been for several days past cut off from communication with the adjacent country; each night cattle are carried off from the precincts of the town,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 2, in No. 23.

and this day several herds were carried off from its immediate vicinity, without any means of preventing it. The town is, in fact, closely invested by the enemy, who is every hour diminishing our supplies, and resistance on our part impracticable.

Under these circumstances I urgently press on your consideration the impracticability of maintaining our position here, unless we are enabled to secure a sufficient number of cattle for our subsistence, and I confess the means of accomplishing that object do not present themselves to me.

I cannot but regret that the military detachment at Caffre Drift, the withdrawal of which I had urged, and which I understood from Colonel England had been resolved upon previous to your return, had not been sooner effected, as that post was evidently useless when the population in that part of the district had abandoned their vocations and fled to Graham's Town.

Had this measure been effected when first contemplated, the force which has been dispatched from hence to enable that detachment to effect a junction with us, might have been of essential service in checking the advance of the Caffres in open day to the immediate vicinity of the town.

I trust you will not misconstrue my motive in alluding to this circumstance; I beg to assure you it has not arisen from any inclination to animadvert, or to indulge in vain regrets, but for the purpose of showing the urgent necessity of concentration while it is yet practicable, and the danger that is inevitable from longer delaying it.

Among the many points which I would press on your consideration, not the least important is, that a portion of the enemy is in possession of fire-arms and ammunition, and that they have added to both by the surprise of some of those parties of farmers who assembled for their mutual protection, but not one of them have been able to protect their property, or to extricate themselves from their position, without a detachment being sent for their deliverance.

Seeing then that there is no hope of succour from any other quarter, and that we must rely on the military and enrolled inhabitants of the town, a consideration of the most vital importance is, whether we are able to guard a sufficient number of cattle to feed a population of 6,000 or 7,000 souls until assistance can arrive from Cape Town.

The foregoing observations will lead you to consider the expediency of concentrating all your available force at Graham's Town. The troops acting on one point may be able to accomplish that which cannot be effected while they are divided into two distinct bodies, with an interval of 60 miles between them.

Should you coincide in this view of the measures that should be adopted in the present exigency, I need hardly suggest to you the importance of their being carried into effect with as much promptitude as all the considerations belonging to the subject will admit of.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Dan. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

Enclosure 3, in No. 23.

Enclosure 3, in No. 23.

Deposition of *Ganya.*

King William's Town, 23 January 1836.

I, Ganya, great counsellor to the late great Gaika, depose, that some years ago Slambie and Gaika made war on each other. Gaika called in the English from the colony to help him, who came over the Keiskamma, went up to the Kye: that Slambie was beaten, and the English went back over the Keiskamma, but no further, making a post at Fort Willshire; that Gaika's people said to him, "The English are on our land; why do
1819. they stay there?" "I do not know," said Gaika. The people said, "The English say you gave it to them:" Gaika said, "I did not; I know nothing about it." Many Caffres still continued to live on the west side of the Keiskamma, about the Mancassana, the Kat River and Chumie, from which, some years after, they were turned out by the English,
1829. saying, "This is our ground; your people rob us; you cannot live there." The Caffres did steal from the English; the property of the latter was found amongst them. Sometime afterwards the Caffres were allowed to go back again; they were again turned out because their people still stole. When they were turned out their crops were growing; this made
1833. the Caffres very angry, and was the cause of the war. The Caffres were in the habit of talking to their missionaries, complaining of their loss of land; the missionaries said they would write to the Governor: that not long before the war, Dr. Philip came up with another man from Cape Town to Mr. Keyser, the missionary's house near Macomo's kraal: that Macomo, Botma, John Tzatzoe, Mr. Reid, Mr. Keyser and some other missionaries were there; was sent for as the great counsellor of the late Gaika. Dr. Philips said, "You were Gaika's counsellor?" "Yes." We all then spoke about our land. Dr. Philip said, "You are injured; that country between Fish and Keiskamma Rivers is yours. I shall speak to the Governor; you must shed no blood; believe the word of God and keep it; I shall come back if I can, but I shall take the word to the Governor." Looked upon Dr. Philip as the great man from the Governor, the Governor's mouth; does not think this accelerated the war, because he said, "Shed no blood."

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Further deposes that the Hottentots were the great cause of the war; they said they would go to war both at Fort Willshire and Kat River: the Caffres were sore at losing their land, and then the war began.

The Caffres got muskets from the shops in the Kat River, giving bullocks for them, sometimes one, sometimes two: does not know where they got the gunpowder; supposes in the Kat River settlement.

The Hottentots said they were ill used and oppressed, and beaten; that they would go to war if the Caffres would join them; spoke to Macomo about it; a man whom the Caffres call Kezula and Klaas Dirk; he is now interpreter at Fort White, a corporal in Captain Armstrong's company; Klaas Dirk made the agreement about burning Fort Willshire.

Sworn at King William's Town, this 23d day of January 1836, before me,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.
D. Q. M. General.
Ganya, his × mark.

True interpretation, taken and sworn to by me,

(signed) *T. Shepstone.*

QUESTIONS put by Colonel *Smith* to the Magistrate *Tyalie*.

King William's Town, 5 May 1836.

1. What are the causes which induced you and Macomo to go to war, and to ask your great father Hintza's advice on the subject?—

The border system was oppressive, we lost some of our people; we were always in a state of agitation, the patrols taking cattle here and there; Macomo was turned off his land three times at different periods, because it was alleged his people stole out of the colony; but although there was stealing, whenever we found them we sent them in again to the English. The patrols would come one day and say and do one thing, another day quite different; either the Government changed its views often or the patrols told stories; this made us unhappy, and the Hottentots and us had many communications. The Hottentots induced us to go to war; they assured us we could beat the English; so we sent to Hintza, who approved of it.

First in 1819, Second in 1829, Third in 1833.

We always thought my father lost the land unfairly on this side of the river. Philip said, "Why was your land taken from you?" Macomo said he had been driven off because he had fought the Tambookies; his father Gaika said he never gave it to the English. Philip said, "It is your land; I shall speak in the Governor's ear."

The land on the Kat River, now the locations of natives, settled in 1829-30, by Capt. Stockenstrom.

Philip made great inquiry, then said, "The land is yours on this side the Fish River; I shall write to the king of England, and speak to the Governor." This and the Hottentots talking to us set us on fire. Philip said, "The patrols must not come in; you must mind what the missionaries say; there must be no bloodshed."

2. Then you thought, with the assistance of the Hottentots, you would have beat the English?—
Yes, or we would not have gone to war.

3. Did you send to the English to say you should make war according to your own custom?—
No, we did not; we ought to have done so.

4. Your people murdered every man or boy who fell into their hands, did they not; Hottentots as well as others, when you found they would not join?—
Yes, and burnt the houses and corn-stacks.

5. You thought you had quite beaten the English, did you not?—
Yes, until Cox was sent to Eno's kraal; but we always expected when the English got their people together they would come to us.

6. Why did you not make peace when Hintza sent to you?—
I, Tyalie, was glad for peace and thanked Hintza's messenger; we were not beaten to make peace on the terms offered.

7. I often sent to you by the women to make peace; why did you never send a message to me?—
We were always thankful for the messages; we always received them, but thought we could fight on and get better terms.

8. What did your people say of me (Smith) during the war?—
We were afraid of him in the bush, he was so quick, he was everywhere; we never have been attacked in the bush before; we thought nobody could have driven us out of the Fish River bush; we were astonished.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

9. Why did you make peace with me when you could not agree with Major Cox and Captain Warden?—
When Smith came we knew him to be a great chief; he spoke to us like fire, and talked of our father Gaika; he had been kind to our people about Hintza and fed our women; we had faith in him; we saw he was in earnest.

10. Why did we burn your huts?—
Because we burnt yours; but when Macomo was turned out his huts were burnt.

(signed) *Tyalie*, his × mark.
Ganya, his × mark.

Witness, (signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Commissary 75th Regiment.

Sworn before me, this 5th of May 1836, the Deputy Quartermaster--general,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *H. F. Fynn*, H. Q. Interpreter.

(True copy.)
(signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Commissary 75th Regiment.

FREE and Voluntary STATEMENT made by the Chiefs *Pato*, *Kama* and *Cobus Congo*, concerning the late War, before me, *John Mitford Bowker*, Justice of the Peace and Resident Agent of Government with their Tribes.

WE firmly believe that the primary cause of the late war was a thievish disposition on the part of the Caffre tribes; we never knew the English to commence plundering the Caffres. Those who say war was commenced first by and through the colonists, speak not the truth; we, who have had every opportunity of understanding such cases, are quite of opinion that lust for plunder was the main cause of the war.

When we first heard of its commencement at Fort Willshire, we sent messengers to every Caffre chief, saying you must not fight; and Macomo made us answer, "I have already commenced; I will fight, and you must tell your captains I look to them to assist me. The war whoop has already been proclaimed." After we sent a messenger to Hintza, he sent one to us, to Rev. Mr. Shepstone's mission station. Mr. Shepstone and Mr. Finn were present. Hintza's message was, that he would not fight. We did not then know that any of Hintza's men were in the colony, though we afterwards found that many of them were in plundering. Mr. Finn gave Hintza's messengers an ox, to be witness between him and the English that they were not at war together. We also put in our word, and said the best way you can show your friendship is by sending back any of the English cattle that may come into your territories; this message was delivered, but no cattle were returned by Hintza.

(signed) Mark of × *Cobus Congo*.
Mark of × *Pato*.
Mark of × *Kama*.

(signed) *J. Harvey*, Sgt Cape Md Rifles, *S. B. Bowker*, } Witnesses.

(signed) *John Mitford Bowker*, J. P.

(signed) *George Cyrus*, Interpreter.

DEPOSITION of the Chief *Botma*.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 23 May 1836.

THE chief Botma, being duly sworn, makes affidavit:—I was much against the war. Macomo sent to say I must fight: I and Eno must fight: that the Hottentots were to fight; they were tired of the English. I, Ganya and Enwelizi went to the great place (Macomo's), and said, "We ought not to trust ourselves with Hottentots; what right have they to fight? they have no chief to talk to us." This day Macomo told us in a few days a house would be set on fire at Fort Willshire by the Hottentots. The Hottentots promised to join us from Kat River, and Macomo told us all the Hottentots in the colony would join us. Macomo built much on this, as many Hottentots came to encourage him to make war. They were tired of cutting yellow wood trees and quarrying stones. We doubted the Hottentots; Macomo believed in them, they had so many of them been urging him to war. Macomo was very sore in his heart at losing all his ground, but great stealing was going on in the colony. Colonel Somerset demanded restitution; Eno and I (Botma) paid; we ought

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

to have paid; our people robbed. Macomo and Tyalie paid some too; but things were not quiet, and before more news came Tyalie's cattle were detained by a patrol. Our people were all ready, and rushed into the colony, killing every male, burning every house and corn-stack, and robbing all cattle, horses and sheep which they could drive. Hintza encouraged the war; he was our great chief; he said, "Let the cattle run to their father." I then left the country, that is when the troops came to the poorts of the Buffalo. The patrols irritated us; one day they did one thing, one another; but there was much stealing going on in the colony, a great deal, enough to make the English very angry. To prevent this stealing, the law we now have is right. We were never so happy, and have all our faith in Smith; he speaks to us, and tells us truth, and makes us do right, whilst he is kind to us. I was present when Philip came up to Macomo; he asked us many questions about the land said to be given by Gaika, and about patrols. Philip then said, "I shall ask for this country from the King. If the patrols hurt you, shed no blood; hear the King's word."

Macomo's heart was very sore about the land; the subject always set him on fire; he fought in hopes of getting it back. Our custom is to declare war; we did not declare war. The English were taken by surprise; we beat the English at first, until the attack on Eno's kraal. All our people went to the Fish River bush, where we thought we were safe, but the English drove us out by creeping into the bush like Caffres, different to what they did before. We had many guns this war. We thought ourselves strong enough to beat the English, if all the Hottentots had joined, which I never would believe, and was therefore against the war.

The Chief *Botma*, his + mark.

Witness: *Ganya*, his + mark.

Arthur L. Balfour, A. D. C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col. Dy Qr Genl.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

EXAMINATIONS taken before the Committee of Safety in *Graham's Town*, 6 January 1835.

Mr. *Robson* said, that Dr. Philip, in addressing the Hottentots, congratulated them on the happy change; said, formerly any drunken Englishman might, if he saw them resting under a bush from the fatigues of the day, seize them by the throat, cause them to be imprisoned and flogged; treated them as dogs. Pointed out Mr. Bruce as a very great man; did not know how to describe his greatness, only by telling them that he had under him more people than ten times all the people of Africa put together. Compared the treatment which they had met with formerly as that of dogs. All of which took place in the presence of many Caffre chiefs. 1832.

Humanus, Caffre, was not present at any interview that Dr. Philip had with the Caffres; but immediately after Dr. P. had been in Caffreland, he has heard the Caffres say that the doctor had advised them to remain quiet till the Governor came up, when they would be put in possession of their original country (the Zuureveld), as far as Bushman's River, or a portion of it. 1834.

The Caffres at present complain that they have been unjustly deprived of their country; that while Komo was allowed to inhabit the Kat River, he was contented; but that since he was driven thence they had not sufficient grass.

That Colonel Somerset had promised that when the Governor came to the frontier they should be heard.

Charlie ordered that his own private cattle should be sent to graze in the colony, that they might be seized by the English Government, and so give a reason for those Caffres entering the colony for plunder, it being a state affair to destroy or steal the private property of the chief. *See* the affair with Lieut. Sutton, near Fort Beaufort, 11th Dec. 1834.

That the Caffres were prepared to declare war upon the colony when Colonel Somerset returned from England; but that, as the colonel had promised that the Governor should be on the frontier, they had delayed till now.

The Caffres look upon Dr. Philip as one who has been entrusted with very great power by the English Government, as well as a missionary.

The Rev. *S. Young* has not been in Caffreland for the last two years, and is, therefore, like any other person in the colony; what he can say regarding the present attack of the Caffres is only from conjecture.

Four years ago Dr. Philip, Mr. Fairbairn, Mr. Read and the French missionaries remained three or four days on my station, Mount Coke. He wished to see chiefs, giving notice to Kama 1830.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Kama personally and Pato Congo; told them to be cautious of what they said, as it would likely be entered upon a book. They promised to be cautious. I did not think that the proceedings of the doctor were at all calculated to lead to any good. In their interview with the chiefs, the doctor inquired what were their ideas regarding the neutral territory, seemed to strengthen them in their ideas that they were unjustly dispossessed of it, and pledged himself to do all in his power to have it restored to them. The subject of the neutral territory seemed to be a primary object of the doctor. In one part of the conference, Mr. Read, who was interpreting, seemed to convey a false meaning, so that I found it necessary to interfere. It was thus: the chiefs, in talking of their being driven from the country, stated that they had been for a certain period, with their wives and children, obliged to remain in the bush. This, in the Caffre language, is a figurative expression, and meant that they had been thrown into great perplexity: objected to its being taken down in the literal sense.

Mr. Fairbairn took a very active part in the conference, as well as the doctor, and seemed to act as secretary.

The doctor has not been much known among the southern tribes of Caffres, but the opinion of Charlie and Macomo's people, and such as he has had more frequent communication with, of the doctor, is, that he is a very great and influential man.

The general impression produced on my mind by what occurred at the conference was, that the doctor was interfering in such a manner as did not become him, and in the character of a missionary.

After the doctor's departure, used all his influence with the chiefs to do away with such bad impressions as he conceived the doctor's conference likely to make, and is of opinion that he succeeded in doing so.

Dr. Philip afterwards had a conference with the chiefs of tribes in a different part of the country, the nature of which he is unacquainted with.

STATEMENT of Mr. *Robson*.

To His Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K. C. B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

I, the undersigned, resided in the years 1832 and 1833 at Balfour, Kat River settlement, as storekeeper, &c.

At a missionary meeting held at Philip's Town at the same settlement, on or about October 1832, I attended at that meeting. There also were present Tyalie, Macomo and other Caffres, and numbers of Hottentots. In the speeches delivered by Dr. Philip, first to the Hottentots and afterwards to the Caffres, also by Mr. Bruce and Mr. Read (who was the interpreter), calculated to create a bad feeling towards the colonists. Of this I was more fully convinced after hearing the Caffres and Hottentots make their speeches. The meeting was more like a political one than a missionary, with the exception of the speeches of the Rev. W. R. Thomson and Rev. J. Brownlee. Dr. Philip principally instilled into their minds the great benefit he had accomplished for them during his stay in Europe, and that they might rely he would always remain their firm friend; and so did Mr. Bruce, who said he would at all times advocate their cause. This is the subject-matter of the meeting, and much more to the same effect.

I humbly hope I have fulfilled your Excellency's request in the above statements, which I have the honour of sending, are, I conceive, what I acquainted your Excellency with.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. Robson.*

EXTRACT from a LETTER written by the Rev. *J. Read*, and addressed to the Rev. *W. R. Thomson*.

Philipstown, 14 August 1834.

THE vagrant law is assuming a serious aspect on both sides of the question. It seems there is a great difference of opinion. From a letter from Mr. Van Lingen, at Graaf Reinet, it appears that there are a considerable number of the inhabitants that are opposed to the law, and consider that all their fellow-subjects ought to be left to enjoy their liberty, except those that are guilty of breaking the laws of the land. From a letter* from the ——— [*place not mentioned*], it seems that, with the exception of a very few individuals, the whole are

---

* I requested Mr. Thomson to give me this extract from the original in his possession. Whether or not this law would be salutary, is it safe, that the minds of a half-civilised, armed and numerous population at the several London missionary institutions should be excited in this manner? that fastings and humiliation should be held on a particular day throughout the colony, at the bidding of a missionary, with a view to avert any proposed act of the Legislative Council of the country? If possible, I would avoid involving the Rev. Mr. Thomson; he highly disapproved of the measure, I believe.

2 February 1836. (signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, J. P.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Gleenlg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.
[Illegible.]

are against the law: Captain Evatt, Mr. Hudson, the magistrate of Uitenhage, Mr. Van Riet, the civil commissioner, and even Colonel Cuyler, are opposed to the law.

Dr. Philip considers the law of such a nature, that he has written to all the missionaries, recommending them and their congregations to hold the 18th of this month as a day of humiliation and prayer to Almighty God, that it may please him to arrest the pending evil. In his letter to me he says, "I hope Mr. Thomson will join you, and make the same known to his people to do the same. I do not know whether you will be able to favour us with your company, otherwise we shall be . . . . . to have your assistance and prayers. I suppose we shall be occupied the most of the day."

(signed) *J. Read.*

DEPOSITION of *James Weir.*

At Fort Adelaide, Kat River Settlement, this 20th day of January 1835.

I, *James Weir*, assistant missionary, belonging to the Glasgow Missionary Society, and lately stationed at the Chumie Institution, do swear, that I will truly answer to such questions as may be put to me; and further, that I will state the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, concerning the present Caffre war, and every circumstance which I believe to bear upon the subject. So help me God.

(signed) *James Weir.*

Sworn before me, this 20th day of January 1835.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong,*
J. P. for Albany and Somerset.

On the 25th ultimo, a messenger came from the chief Tyalie to Mr. Chalmers at Chumie, requesting him to inform Mr. Read that he had told Hintza and the Tambookies that if they came into the colony, they must come below the Chumie station, meaning that they were not to come through the Kat River settlement, lest in mistake they should attack it; and that if Hintza passed above the Kat Berg, that Mr. Read must take care of himself and all the Hottentots who do not wish to fight against the Caffres: that they must keep by themselves, for they were friends to the Caffres. On the 26th ultimo I brought a letter (I believe) to that effect from Mr. Chalmers to Mr. Read, in the name of Tyalie, to the Kat River post, and delivered it to Captain Armstrong for Mr. Read. Mr. Chalmers did not give me the letter to read. I heard the Caffres generally say, "Why do the Hottentots shoot upon us? We were told that they were our friends, and that when Macomo should take Fort Willshire that the Hottentot soldiers would join us." On the 30th ultimo, Mr. Chalmers told me Tyalie said to him he must write to Colonel Somerset, and say he desired peace, now that his people had taken payment for the wound his brother had received. On the 31st ultimo I heard that Matabeni (Tyalie's uncle) had received orders to burn the Kat River post. I take this information from notes which I made daily, and will convey such matters as may be considered important from the memoranda which I made.

On the 5th instant I was informed by Caffre women, who had been to Johannes Fortune's place (opposite the post) for corn, that they saw Hottentots with a waggon at Johannes Fortune's place, which they brought there for the conveyance of corn. At the same time some Caffres passed into Caffreland, with some colonial cattle, close to Johannes' place. The Caffres did not molest the people with the waggon, nor did the people show any disposition to molest them. I was present when the Caffre Jan brought a message from Tyalie to Mr. Chalmers, requesting him to communicate with Government. Through an interpreter, I understood that the Caffres were disappointed in the Hottentots who had promised to join them: that the interpreter, named Class, belonging to the Fort Willshire post, had been to Macomo some time ago, and had assured him that the Hottentot soldiers at Fort Willshire were ready to join him, as also the Hottentot soldiers of Gualana, Caffre Drift, and Fort Beaufort. I did not hear him name the soldiers at Kat River post. I heard him say that Class pointed out to Macomo the manner in which he should attack Fort Willshire; that Macomo should come at night, and attack and burn the house of Beale, which is outside the fort, and that when the soldiers at Fort Willshire should see the fire, they would run out to quench the fire; that then an opportunity would offer for the Caffres to enter the fort and take possession of it: that on the day Colonel Wade saw the Caffre dance at Chumie, and afterwards went up to Kat River post, a number of Caffre chiefs went with him to the post, and while they were sitting together, the interpreter at the post (Abraham Janson, I believe) and a serjeant of the Cape corps (his name I cannot be certain of) had a great deal of conversation about the Caffres coming to the colony to the same effect as what had been noticed by Class, the Fort Willshire interpreter. Mr. Chalmers asked Jan, if the Caffre chiefs would be willing to confront the soldiers so accused, and to push forward the statements against them which he (Jan) had made. Jan said, No, that they were afraid to do so; but that if Mr. Warden were to come to them, they would tell him every word of it. Mr. Chalmers did not promise at the time to forward the communication to Government; at least I did not hear him do so, and whether or not he did so afterwards, I do not know. From everything I have heard the Caffres say, and I have heard it very generally spoken, they fully expected that the Hottentots would join them. They have vowed vengeance against several

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The most loyal and useful men of the Kat River settlement.

several of the Bastards; particularly Christian Groepe, Piet Campher, Wm. Valenlyn, Class Ackert, and others whose names I cannot particularise; and they are very inveterate against Captain Armstrong, and Hendrik Nootka, Colonel Somerset's interpreter. They are also very inveterate against Colonel Somerset; and when they wanted him to go down and meet Chalie at Chumie, with two men, the assemblage of armed Caffres, and in their war dress, was so great, that I was very apprehensive that their intentions against him were sanguinary. Jan said, that Johannes Fortune had told the Caffres that the Hottentots were friendly to them. Mr. Chalmers asked Jan, "When did Johannes say so?" Jan answered, that Johannes still says so. Mr. Chalmers has been used to make communications with the Caffres, and to receive them from them without my knowledge; he seldom consults me upon these subjects. Sometimes I happen to be present at his conferences with them, at other times not.

(signed) *James Weir.*
A. B. Armstrong, J. P.

Witnesses to signature,

(signed) *John Bissett.*
W. R. Thomson.

Letter from Mr. *James Weir* to Captain *A. B. Armstrong*, Commander of Fort Adelaide.

Dear Sir, 2 February 1835.

In accordance with your request, and agreeably to my former obligation, on oath, I do further add, that whilst in Caffreland, and for some time previous to the Caffres breaking in upon the colony, I had learned from their conversations that they have formed very erroneous ideas as to the persons endowed with government authority in the colony.

I have been frequently asked by the Caffres when the Governor should come up to the frontier, and also when Dr. Philip was coming up. I asked what they wanted with them. They said they wanted to get back their land. I told them that Dr. Philip was merely a teacher, the same as other teachers in Caffreland, and that he had nothing to do with the land; that he was not the Governor. They gave me to understand that they considered Dr. Philip equal to the Governor in reference to giving out land, and that they looked upon him as having equal power to serve them.

(signed) *James Weir.*

Memoranda for His Excellency the Governor, Sir *B. D'Urban.*

(Copy from Journal.)

31st December 1834. Kopo, a Caffre, has rather unexpectedly been asking the writer whether Dr. Philip and the Rev. Mr. Read know what the Caffres are doing. He supposed that they did, as the Caffre irruption must be known to every person in the colony by this time, and asked the querist his reasons for putting such a question. Kopo said, "They are great men, and are well acquainted with all colonial and Caffre affairs."

8th January 1835. The writer is told that the Hottentots have during months been urging the Caffres to make an irruption into the colony. He hears that Dr. Philip and Mr. Read, when last among the Caffres, said to them, that although the whites were playing with them (*abelungu cathlala gani*), they were nevertheless to remain quiet, whilst they, Dr. P. and Mr. R., were endeavouring to get their wrongs redressed. "Keep quiet," said Dr. Philip; "do not make war on the whites on any account. I did indeed promise long ago to endeavour to get back the neutral territory for the Caffres, but hitherto I have been unsuccessful." The above report agrees with what the writer heard on the day after Dr. P. passed Lovedale. When told that Macomo was angry and talked of making war on the English, the writer asked the reason, and was informed that Dr. P. had been telling Macomo that the whites were playing with the Caffre chiefs. Thinking that he might have misapprehended his informant, the writer repeated his question, when the Caffre Fiti said, "I did not hear Dr. P. say so with my own ears, but all the Caffres say that he did say so to Macomo." The Caffre Nowe asked the writer, about the same time, whether Dr. P. is an inkos or an umfundis, *i. e.* a civil or an ecclesiastical person.

October 1834.

9th. Old Klaas, late of Knapphill, and Jan, who is in Graham's Town, called on their way from Kat River to Burnshill. The old man, having given the writer the news, said, "I have got a curious letter in my pocket," and, standing up, he pulled out a small parcel, "which was brought to me," said he, "in the shoe of a Hottentot, who was sent with it by Mr. Read: I will hear what it says when I get home." The small parcel which Klaas called a letter was about the length and thickness of two fingers, the covering being a piece of dressed sheep or goatskin, sewed up at both ends and along one side. Klaas laughed at the ingenious contrivance, for he was in the guard-room, and surrounded by the men on duty, when the parcel was given to him.

10th. The writer overheard some men commenting on the news of yesterday; they are unable to comprehend why a messenger sent by Macomo to the great teacher should be prevented seeing him by Captain A.

12th

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

12th. Old Klaas, who brought the parcel which was conveyed to him in a shoe, informed the writer that Mr. Read urges Macomo strongly to write to the Governor and sue for peace.

20th. Four mounted men arrived at Lovedale after sunset, two of them being Caffres, one a Caffreland Hottentot, the fourth being one of the party of Hottentots who lately joined the chief Eno from the colony. They were sent by Eno for the purpose of collecting information respecting the Hottentot settlers on the Kat, and, if possible, to reach them.

On being informed by the Caffres Fiti, Nomtsheke, Ropo, &c., for they did not speak to the writer, that the Hottentot settlers now professed to be true Englishmen, and that a large party of them was yesterday at Lovedale, under the command of Major Burney, the colonial Hottentot expressed his surprise at the conduct of his countrymen. He and his party, he said, had left the colony in the firm belief that the whole Hottentot nation was prepared to rise against the English. He was not, he said, a person who spoke unadvisedly; he knew it to be a truth that the Hottentots at Fort Willshire had invited Macomo to come and take it. The writer supposed that Macomo expected assistance from within the fort, for he and his men lay quiet at least two days near it. The Hottentot from the colony further stated that Cezula, *alias* Hendrik Stuurman, who was formerly one of Macomo's people, and who the writer supposes is now a Hottentot settler, and Hendrik Zikwe, formerly of Chumie, had been sent more than once, by the chief men among the Hottentots at Kat River, to Macomo and other Caffre chiefs, encouraging them to rise against the English, and promising to join them.

21st. The party which arrived last night did not proceed on the road which leads to the Kat River settlements, for they were told that if they went thither their destruction was certain. The writer's informants say that the Hottentots have caused all the mischief.

22d. Nowe, who is an intelligent Caffre, and generally well informed respecting the news of the day, called and unhesitatingly communicated the following particulars:—Three months previous to the irruption of the Caffres the Hottentots were in communication with the Caffre chiefs*. A large portion of the Kat River settlers, known by the name of Bastards†, took no part in such communication. They are represented as being true Englishmen; but the general body of the Hottentots at the settlements are represented as being disaffected toward the Government‡. The writer's informant says that all the chief men among the Hottentots did, by their agents, encourage the Caffre chiefs to rise against the English, and promised to join them; but Adries Stoffel, an intimate friend of the Rev. Mr. Read, would not consent: he always opposed the violent measures of the other Hottentot chief men. The correspondence between the Hottentot chief men and the Caffre chiefs was to be carefully concealed from the knowledge of the missionaries and other Europeans in Caffraria. Hendrik Stuurman and Hendrik Zikwe were two of the agents employed. When Macomo asked the agents of the soldiers and settlers their reasons for wishing to rise against the English, they answered, "We have no true happiness under the English; we must work for them day and night. We are constantly out on patrol; we cannot enjoy ourselves and rest with our wives and families like other men. The English are going to emancipate the slaves, and they have brought in a law for the purpose of making slaves of us. The English exalt the Bastards above us; they are everything—we are nothing. Still we love our King; we have no quarrel with him; we hate only the colonial English and the Dutch Africans." Some day about the commencement of the irruption, Macomo, Botma, Sonto, a son of Eno, and Kasa, a brother of Eno, being at or near Fort Willshire, three Hottentot soldiers came to them, and entreated them to attempt something. "Come," they said, "and take the fort. We will give you a sign; when you are ready, we will set fire to the shop which is outside the walls. The English soldiers will be called out to quench the fire; come on then, and we will kill them all." Macomo did draw near with his men, and waited in the neighbourhood of the fort for the appointed sign. Having waited a whole night for it, he was informed in the morning that the soldiers being unable to find the key of the gate, they could not get out. Macomo waited in vain during the second night for the appointed sign, but was informed in the morning that the Hottentots were unable to effect their purpose; he was at the same time requested to send some of his own men to fire the shop. To this he would not consent. It is because the Caffres consider the Hottentots their friends, and because they still expect them to join in the destruction of the colony, they do not attack the Kat River. An order was issued by the Caffre chiefs, that all the Hottentots found in the colony are to be safe, and told to go home. When Major Burney was at Lovedale, the Hottentot settler Coto, *alias* William Brash, one of his division, was asked by the Caffre Kopo why the Hottentots had deceived the Caffres in the manner they had done; for they had first urged them on and promised to join them, and now they kept aloof, and had even shot Caffres. Brash answered, that the Caffres had also followed their own inclinations in what they had done, and being now in, they must fight it out alone; for the Hottentots had departed from their original purpose, and would not now join them. When Pato sent messengers to Macomo inquiring into the cause of the irruption, Macomo told these messengers

Proposed Vagrant Act.

* This accords with the period of excitement at the Kat settlement upon the Vagrant Act, and with the great Caffre meeting at Macomo's residence.

† These are the congregation of the Rev. Mr. Thomson.

‡ These are the congregation of the Rev. Mr. Read, of the London mission.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

gers all that the Hottentots had said to him; and he gave them to understand that the Hottentots had caused it, and that he expected them to join him. A respectable old Caffre baronet, named Ganya, in strong terms, in the presence of Macomo, near Fort Willshire, did oppose going to war with the English at the instigation of these drunken Hottentots, as he called the soldiers. During the conference, in which Ganya used his utmost efforts to avert the war, certain Hottentots arrived, whom the old man compelled to be silent by the force of his eloquence. Either at that time or on another occasion, when certain Hottentots came to Macomo, he said to them, "Go to Ganya; if you can persuade him, you will find no difficulty in persuading me." The worthy old man is represented as having contended with them.

Capt. Councillor.

This accords with the transactions of August 1834.

24th. About the beginning of September last, the Caffre Fiti heard a Hottentot from Kat River say, with his own ears and in his own house, that the Hottentots were going to make war on the English. Under the term English they included the Bastards on the Kat. It is said that the Hottentots have now began to hit when they shoot; the order has therefore been now issued to treat them as enemies. When the Hottentots began to break the matter to Macomo, they said, "We will put our wives and children under your protection." They said, that they did not fear the English; they alone would fight; the Caffres would have to plunder only. When the writer asked, whether the Caffres knew generally that the Hottentots had urged their chiefs to fall on the colonists, he was told that no Caffre, either old or young, was ignorant of that.

(signed) *John Bennie,*
Glasgow Missionary at Lovedale.

To His Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban,* Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c.

(Private information.)

Graham's Town, 6 February 1835.

In compliance with the request of your Excellency, I beg leave to lay before you a statement of facts connected with the Caffre invasion, and I promise to give your Excellency the truth, and nothing but the truth, so far as I know.

On the 13th December 1834, I left the Chumie institution for Graham's Town, for the purpose of negotiating our missionary bills. As an evidence that I considered all was quiet I left my wife and family on the institution, which was only protected by the Caffres. I returned to Chumie on the evening of the 17th December, but when proceeding towards the institution, I found all was bustle and confusion. The Caffres appeared to have abandoned their kraals in the neighbourhood of the institution. The institution was filled with women, children and cattle; all the men who were capable of bearing arms had assembled around their respective chiefs. When I got home Mrs. Chalmers informed me that the chief Tyalie had been at our house inquiring after me; that he was enraged to a great extent; that he had commanded her several times to write to Captain Armstrong, and to inquire the reason why the military of Fort Beaufort had wounded or killed his brother. Mrs. C. assured the chief that she expected me home every moment; to remain quiet, and I would write his request. On the morning of the 18th Tyalie with a number of his counsellors came to me; the chief and his counsellors were quite enraged; they commenced abusing the military. They said, "Government always declared we are in peace with you, but during that peace we have been murdered, our chiefs have been killed, our people have been murdered. What sort of peace is that which has murdered 44 of our men? the commandos and patrols have done so; we must bite the white men to-day."

Tyalie then ordered me to write to Captain Armstrong, and to inquire the reason why two men had been killed and two men wounded by the military of Fort Beaufort, and especially to inquire why his brother Xoxo had been wounded. Captain Armstrong returned for answer, that it was not his men, but the military of Fort Beaufort, and requested Tyalie to proceed to the Kat River post with a few unarmed men; that he need fear no evil. I communicated this to Tyalie; and perceiving that the Caffres were greatly irritated, I requested the chief to proceed to the post, and see Captain Armstrong; he gave me to understand that he would hearken to my request, but his counsellors said, "No; do you wish our chief to be killed? The military killed Eno's son; Sikou the chief was murdered by the military, and to-day they have sought to kill the brother of Tyalie by sending him to the post.

They then ordered me to write to Colonel Somerset, and in the name of Tyalie to ask why the soldiers had killed the chiefs mentioned above, and had wounded Tyalie's brother to-day. For the information of your Excellency, I beg leave to mention that Eno's son was shot by the military 11 years ago, and Sikou, the other chief, had been killed by a party of farmers four years since.

On the 19th of December I perceived that the Caffres were still irritated: they commenced to slaughter their goats. I inquired the reason, but the only reply I could obtain was, 'We are afraid of the white men, for they are coming into our country, and our goats cannot run." On the evening of the 19th Colonel Somerset arrived at the Kat River post; he sent a messenger to me, and requested me to send for Tyalie, and call him to proceed to the post on the morning of the 20th. The messenger returned from Tyalie, and informed me that the chief could not see Colonel Somerset, but I must write, and ask the cause why the chief Sikou and Eno's son had been killed, and why Tyalie's brother had been wounded. It was now dark, and I could not send a messenger that evening to the post. About two

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.

in the morning of the 20th another messenger arrived, and in the names of the chiefs Macomo and Tyalie requested me not to write the communication of Tyalie to Colonel Somerset, but merely to ask him down with two men from the post, and Tyalie would come with two men, and hold a conference with his dear friend. I did so; but immediately after the messenger had gone to the post, the Caffres came pouring down on the institution, all armed with assagais, to the amount of 400 men. I requested them to depart, as the commandant would not hold a conference with the chief under such circumstances; but they persisted in remaining until the messenger returned. Colonel Somerset replied that he could not see the chief at Chumie, but if Charlie had anything to communicate he was willing to listen.

And here I may mention, for the information of your Excellency, that I have always witnessed a very great dislike on the part of the Caffres to communicate directly with the military. Whether it was from fear, or unwilling to come in contact with them, I know not; they seem to require a civil agent to stand between them and the soldiers.

From the 20th December matters became still more excited in Caffreland; the Caffres commenced to make shoes, and talked of invading the colony. Tyalie issued orders that I was to have no communication with the military post, and if any Caffres would proceed to the post with letters for me they would be killed. The Caffres now commenced to murder the traders whenever they could find them, and plunder them of all their property; some of the traders took refuge at our institution, and were saved.

The chiefs issued orders to their people to hunt the white men in the colony, and plunder them of all their property, burn their houses, as the military had taught them when burning their huts. The fell work of destruction went on for a period of 10 days, and truly it was heartrending to behold the property which was brought from the colony into Caffreland, and to hear the cold-blooded tale of murders which the Caffres recited with the greatest satisfaction to their wives and children. On the 10th day after the invasion Tyalie came to me, accompanied by a number of his counsellors and other armed Caffres. He called me into the church, and commanded me to take pen, ink and paper, and to write a letter to your Excellency, and to the commandant of Caffreland. That communication I believe your Excellency has seen. Instead of the suspension of hostilities from the date of the 31st December, the chiefs appeared to be more determined on rapine and plunder. Before Tyalie left the Chumie that day, he gave orders to the Caffres to proceed to Captain Armstrong's post immediately, and set fire to it. This was done to prevent the military from making a lodgement there; however, the post had been abandoned six days previous to this date. Macomo also ordered his men out against Fort Beaufort, but the Caffres conceived they were too weak to attack such a post, and they satisfied themselves by sending a few of their number to pick up any straggling cattle they could see around Fort Beaufort. The Caffres were still proceeding towards the colony, and many were returning laden with spoil. The Caffres, who were reported to have been killed in the colony, seemed to make no impression on the minds of the others, but only excited them to talk more loudly of vengeance against the white men.

On the 14th of January I received from Colonel Smith an answer to Tyalie's communication. Tyalie was in his lurking place towards the Amatoli River; I proceeded to his place, and read to him the communication. He appeared haughty and arrogant; he said, "The chiefs had borne long long with the military; the soldiers had burned their houses, they had killed their chiefs, they had seized their cattle, they had taken from them their country, and had unjustly driven them across the Chumie River; they knew not what to do, and they sought vengeance. Every year a commando comes, every week a patrol comes, every day farmers come and seize our cattle. The white men seem determined to ruin us. God's word had come to the land; it spoke peace to all people, but the Caffres could not listen to it, they were so much annoyed by the white people," &c. &c.

I may here notice that I considered it my duty to visit Tyalie's brother, and judge for myself concerning the wound in the head; from the Caffre report the man seemed to have been dreadfully wounded. I went and saw the wound, and, to my surprise, it was a mere scratch; the skin was very slightly cut, and that only about half an inch in length. As practical proof that the young man was not severely wounded, five days after the affray he headed a party of Caffres against the colony so far as Winterberg. My assistant, Mr. James Weir, can bear the same testimony to the truth of this statement.

From the commencement of the invasion the Caffres appear to have counted much on the assistance of the Hottentots of the Kat River, and many of the Hottentot soldiers. I heard this on the first day of the invasion, and from that period the Caffres appeared to make no secret of the matter. The soldiers wished to assist the Caffres, because many of them were tired of the service, and the Hottentots of the Kat River were willing to give assistance, because they considered they were oppressed by the Bastards, and a law was to be established (meaning the Vagrant Law) which would make them slaves.

Since I had the honour of an interview with your Excellency, I am more apt to believe the report concerning the Hottentots than I did at that time. Mr. Bennie, one of our missionaries, seems to know much on this subject; he related the matter last evening in the presence of other missionaries. In an indirect way your Excellency could examine Mr. Bennie on the subject. I give this hint to your Excellency in great confidence. Should your Excellency wish to see me on the subject of this communication, I shall be in waiting to-day at 3 P.M.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. Chalmers.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Fort Adelaide, 12 January 1835.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to forward you a statement of the armed and unarmed inhabitants of this settlement, together with the documents upon which I have founded my statement, and which I should be glad to receive again when you have examined them, as I have not time to get them copied.

Amongst Andries Stoffel's and Andries Botha's people I should compute the number o Gonahs at about 70 men. I wished to get Groepe and others, in whom I can confide, to particularise their names; but to do so would require the assistance of Mr. Read and his party, and would excite suspicions. I have, therefore, decided that the best mode to reconcile this matter, upon an issue of arms, will be to fall in the unarmed people, and having first supplied those whom Groepe knows, to begin with the Gonahs, who were well known to Captain Stockenstrom, and who obtained grants of land in the settlement. Mr. Read has so much encouraged an influx of Gonahs in the settlement, contrary, I believe, to the wishes of Captain Campbell, and they have been so tutored by Andries Stoffel and Andries Botha to designate themselves Hottentots, that I do not consider it prudent to adopt any other measure than what I have proposed.

Civil commissioner of the district.

I have received from Major Burney a copy of the deputy adjutant-general's letter, addressed to him on the 10th instant; and as it affords to him and me a discretionary power as to the number of men that should be left here for the protection of the settlement, I have written to him, giving him a most unqualified opinion that I cannot venture to reduce the strength of this place at present more than 100 men; and I trust that the accompanying statement of the population here will satisfy you that I could not, with prudence or safety, comply with his demand for 200 men.

On the arrival of 200 stand of arms, I have arranged with Groepe that we furnish from this settlement a disposable force of 100 mounted men, and 100 on foot, or else 200 men on foot; the latter, I should think, would be the most effective. As the horses and saddlery of these people are worn out, sore backs and sore feet are innumerable. This force I can confidently promise; and when a blow is struck, I think I can promise that, consistently with the safety of this settlement, and the charge of their cattle and flocks, those left will not remain idle, but will be ready to follow up our successes.

Four Caffres attempted yesterday to steal some cattle belonging to Andries Botha's people, when the cattle were taken to water; one of the Caffres was shot by the herds; this is so far promising. Report says that Mr. Read talks a great deal about the forbearance of the Caffres towards these people, and that, therefore, these people should not be so ready to shoot the Caffres. It may be difficult to bring this home to him; but I have little doubt that such are his sentiments. To withdraw him from this place at present might be an imprudent step, and excite again the mistrust which I have been at pains to allay. But to the agency of this missionary I must attribute a great deal of the disasters that have taken place. His attendance at the meetings of the chiefs in Caffreland, without the sanction of Government, and his encouragement of the Caffres, and endeavour to mix them up with the people of the settlement, have led to a great deal of mischief; and the manner in which I was reviled by that party, in March last, tended so much to refute reports that I made of an attack having been meditated at that time, and which I can now confidently state, and indeed prove, that I warded off, is sufficient to show that, had this man not been allowed to come here, matters would now be very different from what they are.

Field commandant.

A Fingo belonging to the settlement returned here last night from Caffreland; Groepe says he may be trusted. He reports that Macomo and his heemraaden have been heard to say that the Kat River people have nothing to fear; that they need not have come together; and that he will let them know they may with safety return to their farm; that those schelms, Armstrong and Groepe, had been the cause of the concentration; that he had his spies out, and saw the strength of our position, and that he thought it a hopeless attempt attacking us here; that the loss of his men would not compensate for any gain he might derive from an attack in this quarter.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*,
Captain Mounted Rifles.

The Fingo also says that the Caffres have returned to the colony with large flocks of cattle, and it was their intention to occupy the Fish River, Macomo having asserted that half the country had been already won.

Commandant Van Wyk told me that at the time I reported the meditated attacks in March last, Loughenberg came to him, and told him that it was to take place; that he went to Graham's Town, and told the people they should build a wall round the town; that he was laughed at; and that now, when rather late, the people are obliged to take his advice. Van Wyk is well known not to be an alarmist.—*A. B. A.*

Copy

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Camp Adelaide, 17 January 1835.

As far as I have yet been able to penetrate the mysteries of an intrigue, which is suspected to have been carried on with extreme subtlety, between some of the people of the Kat River settlement and the Caffres, and having maturely weighed several concurrent circumstances, which from a natural caution on the part of my informants, and of which I have as yet been able to obtain but indistinct glimpses, I think I may hazard the following surmises:

That the Caffres have long been encouraged to bring forward grievances against the colonists: that an illegal intercourse has been encouraged between the Gonahs * and their immediate Hottentot connexions, who have been located in the settlement, and who have been thoroughly brought under the influence of a certain party: that the proposed Vagrant Act has been strongly represented to the Hottentots as an unjust and most oppressive measure to that class in particular, and likely to bring them again under the thraldom of the English settlers, as well as the Boers, by whom they conceive themselves to have been ill-treated: that the old hatred of the Hottentots towards the latter community has in consequence been strongly revived, and that the English settlers have been identified with the Boers: that the 80 Bastards who signed for the "Vagrant Act" have been identified with the Boers and English: that this feeling and excitement have been made known and explained to the Caffres, through the medium of the aliens†, and their discontented Hottentot relations: that the Caffres have skilfully taken advantage of this feeling on the part of a community, which they considered powerful, and likely to turn the scale materially to their advantage, either by holding this neutral, or else inducing or compelling them to coalesce with them: that in the event of their remaining neutral, a promise had been held out to them that their supposed natural enemies, the English, Boers and 80 Bastards, should be severely punished: that the lure was a tempting one to the weak and short-sighted, and especially so to the idle and lazy, who have been well instructed to resist measures for their better government, and for the good of the community at large: that old grievances and imaginary new ones have been brought forward by the most eloquent, and that ample redress has been promised to them: that by remaining neutral, and, indeed, from the vast population of women and children, the large stock of cattle, sheep and goats, and their really not having an armed force more than sufficient to protect themselves, they could at any time, with great plausibility, allege their helplessness and inadequate means of undertaking active operations against the Caffres: that having more or less exhibited a disposition to accede or comply with such a line of policy, it might be suspected that they wished sufficient time should be afforded them to await results, and to see whether or not the Caffres could effect the expulsion of the white colonists from the Ceded Territory, which there can be no doubt they meditated: that the hope of remaining unmolested themselves, whilst the Caffres persuaded many of their misguided people that they could carry destruction everywhere, and, perhaps, the hope of many that they should see their grievances against the colonists and 80 Bastards avenged, did, on the first outbreak, tend to paralyse the whole settlement: that the uncommon successes of the Caffres at first, and the general panic that prevailed throughout the frontier, may have caused for a time an opinion in the minds of the disaffected that the Caffres would prove the conquerors: that the Hottentot and Gonah connecting link with the Caffres may have flattered themselves that if our expulsion had taken place the Caffres would gladly retain them as powerful allies, and allow them, as a reward for their conduct, to hold possession of their cattle and other property.

The very prompt and vigorous measures that have been adopted on the frontier, the undoubted fidelity of the Bastards, the countenance shown to them by Government in sending troops here, the communication being kept up between Fort Beaufort and commandant Van Wyk, the appearance of the 75th detachment at Tambookie Vlee, of Van Wyk's commando here, the supplies of ammunition, and a consciousness that without Government such supplies would soon fail; the concentration of the whole force at this place, a belief on the part of the disaffected that their proceedings were partly guessed at, and a dread of exemplary punishment on the part of those most concerned in the treachery, suddenly caused an apparent change in their general bearing, and, as I before stated, those who were supposed to have been most engaged in exciting this conspiracy became most forward in expressing sentiments of loyalty and attachment to Government, and their determination to resist the enemy, and fight to the last, &c.

Martial law seems to have completely put the disaffected into chains, and when reading and explaining it to the whole, I did not omit to tell them I should enforce it with the utmost rigour, and that instant death should follow desertion, or any other act deserving of it.

Commandant

---

* The Gonahs are a race between a Caffre and a Hottentot. At one time, the Caffres took a number of Hottentots into their service; they compelled the Hottentot women to live with them. The children are Gonahs, entertaining partly a Caffre and partly a Hottentot feeling. It is rarely that a Hottentot obtains a Caffre wife; but should he succeed, the children of this connexion are also called Gonahs.

† Andries Stoffel is supposed to be a Gonah; and several Gonahs, indeed numbers, have been encouraged to live in the settlement, contrary to law, by Mr. Read or his people, and they have been carefully instructed to assume the appellation of "Hottentot;" as have all denominations of people belonging to this establishment, or that have been encouraged to add to its population.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Commandant Groepe complains as much as I do of the difficulty of coming at any tangible point, and under every circumstance I think it better, just at present, to remain quiet, and to allow those that were disaffected to flatter themselves they are in security; any other line of conduct would most certainly drive them over to the enemy, or else they would desert beyond the Orange River. Should you see Groepe and other trusty and intelligent men of his party, they will soon convince you of the grounds upon which I entertain these surmises, and persuade you of the danger of bringing these people to condign punishment at present.

The King's pardon to one or two individuals, and the evidence hereafter of some of Charlie's principal Caffres, will, I am confident, elicit the whole of these nefarious proceedings. To intimidate or drive away the Gonahs just now would only intimidate the guilty Hottentots, and perhaps we might lose them and their arms altogether; whereas, mixed with Boers, soldiers and Bastards, I have not a doubt of their fighting well; and since I think the Caffres are likely now to believe that all hopes of their intrigues succeeding with these people are at an end, I do not entertain a doubt but that we shall find them useful auxiliaries; I do not however include Gonahs, who have not been regularly placed here.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong.*

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Fort Adelaide, 19 January 1835.

THE missionaries Chalmers and Weir arrived here at 10 o'clock last night, having effected their escape from Chumie.

The wrath of Sogo was so great, on account of his house having been burnt, and his cattle being seized, that these missionaries did not consider their lives safe for a moment.

I sent 60 mounted men with them and a waggon before 12 o'clock last night, the waggon to remain at Kat River post, in charge of 10 men; and I am in hopes that 50 chosen men of this settlement reached the school at daylight this morning, and that they have by this time provided for the safety of Mrs. Weir, and Mrs. Chalmers and her children.

Mr. Chalmers says he has a great deal to tell as to the intrigues that have been carried on between the Caffres and Mr. Read's people. He can particularise some names of Read's people, which have been told him by the Caffres. As soon as I have time to take down his information I will do so, and forward it to you. He states that even now the Caffres expect that Read's people will join them.

Mr. Thomson has shown me the letter he has written to you in behalf of the missionaries at Lovedale and Burn's Hill; he agrees with me in opinion that it would be most imprudent to send people from this settlement so far into Caffreland. It would require a strong force and waggons; such a force from hence must be, for the greater part, composed of Read's people, and the danger is, that a parley would take place between them and the Caffres, and that many might be gained over, and the few Bastards that could be spared would be sacrificed. It is a duty that could not be performed in less than two full days; the force should not be less than 200, and even half that number could not be spared from this encampment.

Under all these circumstances, you will, I am sure, not wonder at the anxiety of the Bastards, and at our wish for the appearance of a strong Burgher and European force here, and I will add my own, for competent authorities to assist me in developing this business, and concerting precautionary measures.

One great hold over these people is, that Read is frightened out of his wits, and that therefore he will use his best endeavours to maintain their loyalty for his own sake.

Groepe has just been with me to entreat that no step may be taken tending to excite alarm on the part of the delinquents (amongst them soldiers C. M. R.) until the arrival of a competent force that can be relied upon, as bloodshed and desertion might ensue.

One o'clock, P. M.—The missionaries and their families, I am happy to say, have this moment arrived safe; they were accompanied by several of the Shool Caffres, whom I have sent back under an escort. I have been decided upon this point, Mr. Weir having told me on the 26th ultimo, that he could not depend upon any of them, with the exception of two, and those he could not thoroughly answer for.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rif.

STATEMENT of Mr. *William Chalmers*.

Fort Adelaide, Kat River Settlement, 19 Jan. 1835.

I, *William Chalmers*, missionary, belonging to the Glasgow Missionary Society, do swear that I will truly answer to such questions as may be put to me; and further, that I will state the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help me God.

(signed) *William Chalmers.*

Sworn before me, this 19th day of January 1835,
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*,
Justice of the Peace for Albany and Somerset.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.

On Saturday last, 17th of January, the Caffre named Jan came to me and asked me if I had any news; I replied I had nothing further than what I had delivered by letter from Colonel Smith on the preceding Thursday. Jan said he had news to communicate to me, and that I must write it to the Governor: he commenced by telling me that the Hottentots had promised to assist the Caffres against the colonists; I replied I had heard the same for three weeks and three days previously, but that I could not believe it. Jan said I must believe it now, for it was true. I said there were a great many Hottentots, and that he must give me names; and that though I would not myself publish them to the Governor, yet that I would get them communicated. He said he would name one, and that was Klaas, the interpreter belonging to Fort Willshire; that one day Klaas went to Macomo from Fort Willshire in a clandestine way, and told Macomo that now was the time for him to begin against the colony, and that the greater number of the Hottentot soldiers at the Gualana, Caffre Drift and Fort Willshire would assist the Caffres; that many of them were tired of the service; that Klaas gave Macomo an advice as to how he should commence: that he was to order the Caffres to come to Fort Willshire and to set fire to Beale, the trader's house, and as it was likely the English soldiers would come out to assist in quenching the flames, then another band of Caffres could seize the post, and that should be a signal for those of the Hottentot soldiers who were dissatisfied with the service to join the Caffres. I asked Jan if this was really true; he said it was as true as that we were sitting together upon the ground. I asked him, could he inform me as to the time Klaas made this communication to Macomo; he said it was during the sowing season of the Caffres. I asked him whether he meant the sowing time for the Caffres or Indian Corn, as the latter is generally sown a month or six weeks earlier than the former; he said it was in the sowing season of the Caffre corn, which I understood to be about the end of October or beginning of November last. I asked him if he could name any other Hottentots; he gave me the name of a black sergeant at Kat River post, and on being further interrogated said his name was Jontyn. I asked him, how did Jontyn make himself understood through the Caffres; he answered, by the means of the interpreter at the post, Abram Janson. I know that there were two black sergeants at the post; that the name of one is Juftha, and from the manner the Caffre pronounced the name, it is possible he might have meant Juftha; at all events, he meant one or other of the black sergeants. Jan also told me that Abram Janson did not only interpret, but that he was of one voice with the sergeant. I asked what he meant by one voice; he said that the Hottentot soldiers at Kat River post were willing to assist the Caffres against the colony; that they wished to know the time when the Caffres would rise; that many of them were old and tired of the service. I asked Jan, when did that conversation take place, and where; he answered, at the post, and on the day or day after Colonel Wade had witnessed the Caffre dance at the Chumie. I asked Jan if he was at the post that day; he said he was, with Charly and other captains, and that he heard it all. I asked him if he heard another name, he then mentioned Johannes Fortuyn, the Hottentot who was located opposite the post. I asked him if it was only once that Johannes had spoken to them on the subject, meaning the Caffre chiefs; he said it was often. I asked Jan how Johannes communicated with the chiefs; he answered, by means of a Caffre who resides near the Chumie, and who speaks Dutch, who was still living, and who he could bring to me to vouch for what he said, if I doubted him. I asked Jan if the Caffre chiefs would be willing to confront these Hottentots whom he had named; he said that it was now war between the Caffres and the colonists; that they were now afraid to meet the authorities on any subject, but he declared that what he told me was true, and that I must make Government acquainted with it as speedily as possible. I told him I was afraid to make the communication by letter to the Governor, as the Caffres had made me write lies in my last communication for them, namely, that to-day was peace, &c. &c. &c., and Colonel Somerset knew that from that day the Caffres were acting with increased hostilities towards the colony. He answered that it was the case, and said it was because the Caffres were not under one head; and that they often did what they pleased, and break the promises made by their chiefs, but he repeated that what he told me was true. Wishing to find out whether or not this Caffre was prevaricating or telling lies, about a quarter of an hour afterwards, and under the pretence of not having pencil or paper, and wishing to fix what I had heard upon my mind, I caused him to repeat what he had told me, and he did so with the greatest accuracy; he seemed earnest that I should make the communication to the Governor. I said I would not write it, but that I would endeavour to make it known to the first military officer I could speak to; he said that was good, but that I must make it known. I told him that if it had been communicated a month sooner that it would have been much better; he replied it would, but still it must be communicated. On the same day I received a note from the Reverend Mr. Ross, missionary in Caffreland, stating that Charly was still waiting for the Hottentots. Jan gave me to understand that the Hottentot Johannes Fortuyn was the medium of communication between the Hottentots; I should prefer saying some of the Hottentots of the Kat River settlement and the Caffres. Of late I have heard many comparisons made between the characters of Piet Camphor, the field cornet at Mancazana, and Johannes Fortuyn; they designate the latter a good man, because he allowed the Caffres to pass into the colony without passes; and they give the former a bad character, as he would allow none to enter it without passes, and they now seek his destruction. I cannot bring to my recollection another name, either of soldier or free Hottentot having reached me, as being concerned in this conspiracy, but from everything I may have heard in a cursory manner, and indeed I may say in direct terms, I can have no doubt but the Caffres reckoned upon the Hottentots of the Kat River settlement becoming their allies, but they never counted upon the Bastards. The Caffre chiefs wanted me to write to Mr. Read

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Mr. Read and Mr. Thomson, and to ask them why they were beginning to fire upon the Caffres coming from the colony with cattle; that they expected the Hottentots especially would not have done so, but would have allowed them to pass unmolested, on every occasion; that I heard the Caffres relating the number of their people that were destroyed by the colony; I observed instant surprise and disappointment when it was declared that Hottentots were concerned in hostilities against them.

(signed) *William Chalmers.*
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, J. P.

Witnesses,

(signed) *W. R. Thompson,*
John Bisset.

STATEMENT of *Klaas Platje*, a Hottentot.

MY father was a Hottentot, and mother a Gonah. I formerly lived at Mr. Shaw's station until about the time he left, when I went to Slambie's school, where I stopped till some time after; Mr. Young came there; from thence I came to the Kat River about three years ago, and resided on the land of Jan Fortuyn, who is now dead, where I remained until about 14 months ago, when I went to Mr. Keyser's school, where I stopped about 12 months. The first time I came to the Kat River was about the latter end of January last, when Mr. Keyser delivered me letters which he had written in presence of Macomo, one of which was directed to Mr. Read, which I was directed to convey secretly; the other three letters were also for Mr. Read, but which I was to deliver to any patrol which I should meet with, if stopped by the way. I had also a message from Macomo to the Kat River Hottentots, which was to be delivered to Andries Botha, William Fortuyn and Andries Stoffel, to know how it was he had heard nothing about what he had talked over with them, a little while before, as to the Hottentots joining the Caffres. Andries Botha is a Bastard, and a friend of Macomo's; this I know, because they are always making presents to each other. As I came near to the Kat River, one Caffre came to me and the slave man who was with me on this mission, and told me I must come to the Caffre commando, which was by the bush close by; this we did; and on reporting I had a letter from Macomo to Read, they told us to pass on; and just then we saw a Hottentot patrol coming up, and the Caffres ran into the bush; William Fortuyn was with them; and Hans's son told me that Fortuyn was going to shoot at me, if he, Hans, had not known the horse I rode on to belong to the school; we were then taken by the patrol to Kat River. I could get no opportunity, during this journey, to speak with Fortuyn alone, and thought I should be able to speak to him at his house. On our arrival at Kat River I gave all the letters to Captain Armstrong, except the letter for Read, which I had an order to deliver secretly. This, on seeing Piet Dreyer at a distance, whom I beckoned to come to me, whilst the others were engaged, and only Piet Dreyer's son was sentry over me, I delivered the letter into Piet Dreyer's own hand, in presence of his son, and no one else, excepting the slave who came with me. I knew Piet Dreyer to be a friend of Mr. Read, having married Mr. R.'s wife's sister, and on that account I knew could trust him to deliver it. After this, during the night, 10 men were placed over us, and in the morning only two men about 12 hours. Piet Dreyer came and told the two men that they might go, and he would take charge of us. He then sat down by the side of me, and gave me a letter packed in a piece of sheep-skin, saying, "Put this in your shoe," which I did, saying, "What is in that? I must hide it away;" when he said it contained a letter which you must give to Keyser; and the reason you are to hide it is for fear Captaim Armstrong should cause you to be searched. At this time Mr. Read's son was writing at the same table with Captain Armstrong, and on finishing a letter sealed it up, and gave it to Captain A., who then gave me six letters. On the road I delivered two, one at Quarry, and one at Uykaa; and to Mr. Keyser I delivered four, and the letter in sheep-skin which I had received from Dreyer. On the next morning Mr. Keyser asked me if I could go with him to Macomo's to interpret; I was tired, and refused; he got a Caffre and went; after which Macomo returned with him, and came to me alone to know if I had delivered the message to Andries Botha, William Fortuyn and Andries Stoffel; I told him I had no opportunity to do so, as I was made a prisoner of, but that I had delivered his letter to Piet Dreyer for Mr. Read, and that I had received an answer by Dreyer packed in sheep-skin. Macomo then said, "I received a letter through Mr. Keyser from Mr. Read," and that Mr. Read had advised him to write a letter immediately to the Governor, and say he, Macomo, would wish to make peace, and that he would undertake to deliver over all the cattle and horses stolen from the colony at this time. Keyser came and advised him to do so. He, Macomo, then asked me to take another letter to Mr. Read at Kat River, which I refused to do. Macomo then went away, and Mr. Keyser asked me to take a letter as far as Quarry; I took two letters to Quarry, and delivered them to the missionaries, one of whom immediately went on horseback to the Kat River; I think this letter must have been for Read, as they wanted to send me to Kat River, and refused. I was not at Kat River for 12 months before the time I came with the letters, and was stopped a prisoner. All my cattle are in Caffreland; I sent them to David, who then resided at Mr. Brownlee's school; my wife and children are at Umkie's, at the Beka.

Umkie has not above 20 men and his brother Jan, who remains by him; the others have all joined in the war, and fighting under Umhalla and Zatoo; above 700 of Pato's peo

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

people have left him, and are fighting with Slambie, son of Umhalla. Pato (as I have been informed by the Caffres), told his people that the cattle which they had stolen must be taken on the other side of the Cásee, and not let them come over again. One of Pato's Caffres, when I was looking at a large clump of cattle, told me they were stolen cattle; and they were then in the act of driving them through the Cásee.

Botman's two sons, Jonas and Vandana, Macomo and the brother of Eno (I cannot recollect his name), used to frequent Mr. Read's house; I never saw Charlie there; he has been twice at Captain Armstrong's; this is above 12 months ago. At that time Andries Stoffel used to sell muskets at a house of Mr. Read's, almost joining the house he lives in. The Caffres who lived beyond Belfore, who were mixed Caffres and Gonahs from different tribes, some of Botman's and some of Gaika's tribe, used to bring cattle to change for guns, which they gave to the Gonahs who reside in the corner (hoek); and they used to take them to Mr. Read's house, and purchase from Andries Stoffel guns for them. I have seen the following persons purchase guns of Andries, viz. Jan Swart, Matroose, Sequaa, Quaálaá, Andries and Hendrik Stuurman; they used to get, in change, one gun for an ox. There are many other Gonahs, whose names I do not recollect, that used to trade in this way. All the people, or the people generally, knew of Andries Stoffel selling guns to the Gonahs for the Caffres, and that it was generally said you can buy guns of Andries Stoffel at Mr. Read's. This Andries Stoffel is a Caffre, and has been brought up at Mr. Read's, and has a Hottentot wife, and is generally known to be Mr. Read's servant; he is also a field-cornet. It is also stated, generally, that Hintza will fight with the colony. I know Hintza; but I do not know his people, and therefore cannot say whether they are fighting or not.

I was taken prisoner at the Beka whilst with Umkie, by order of one of the missionaries; I do not know who he is by name; I was then brought to Colonel Somerset, who sent me in.

This declaration was made in my presence, and my son, Henry Ulyate, who acted as interpreter.

(signed) *Henry Ulyate*, Gaoler.

6 March 1835.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Fort Adelaide, 9 January 1835.

YESTERDAY evening one of my patrols returned from the direction of the Chumie; it had fallen in with a Caffre woman, who told the people that a Caffre commando was assembled on the heights above the Muncassana, and that it was their intention to attack Groope's people either last night or this morning, but that they did not intend to attack the Philipston people under Mr. Read. The patrol afterwards fell in with a Fingo woman, who told them the same story; and from what was gathered from these two women, it appeared that the Caffres were not aware that the Philipston people and Groope's party had concentrated. In consequence of this information I sent for young Read, and told him I had reason to think that a message to the foregoing effect had been sent by the Caffres to the Philipston people, and that I wished to ascertain their feelings, that I might act accordingly. Young Read and Groope accompanied me to the several parties, and having assembled them, I communicated the information I had received, and wished to hear what they had to say upon the occasion. I had the satisfaction to hear them declare that they owed every thing to our Government, and that they would stand by the King of England for ever; several of them appeared indignant that they should be suspected of acting so base a part as seemed to be ascribed to them. I told them I gave them the information as I had received it from the Caffres. They expressed themselves satisfied, and so did I. We were under arms all night, and this morning I sent out strong patrols to examine about the Muncassana, and to ascertain the position of the enemy, and I have little doubt from the feeling which seems now to exist amongst these people, that if they fall in with a body of Caffres whom they may encounter, they will punish them severely. If I can once get them to commit themselves in this way, I shall feel every confidence; and had the Caffres attacked us here last night, I think it would have been a desirable event.

A few cannon shots were heard by the patrol of yesterday in the direction of Fort Beaufort. I am under some alarm for the safety of those whom I sent there on express. There were three soldiers and three of the Kat River people, accompanied by Dr. Caw. I am apprehensive that they may have been intercepted by this reported body of Caffres.

Yesterday afternoon a Caffre prisoner was brought to me by Andries Botha (a suspected person) and some of his people. The Caffre's arm was broken near the elbow by a musket-shot, which went through his left side. The account given by Botha was, that the Caffre was found by the children in the river which surrounds this height. The Caffre's arm is likely to mortify unless amputated. He was greatly reduced by hunger. He said he was shot near Bean's place; he must have been one of the body that were engaged against John Greyly and the nine Boors. He says that Hintza's people are concerned in this war, but I have some doubts of it, and I think that the report was put in circulation by Chaly, Botman, Enno's and Macomo's Caffres, in order to intimidate the colonists. Abram Janson (by interpreter) tells me, the Caffre prisoner says he did not see any of Hintza's people engaged in this conflict, but that he heard Hintza was moving in the direction of the colony. This is all the information he was in possession of eight days ago; he wandered about for three days without food, after being wounded, and then fell in with two Fingo women, who brought

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

brought him towards Andries Botha's place. I suspect he had been allowed to take refuge there, and that from the turn affairs are taking, Andries Botha has thought it prudent to make a merit of bringing him in to me.

I have appointed Andries Botha as provisional field-cornet, *pro tem.*, and give him forage for a horse, a measure strongly recommended by Groope's people.

Yesterday evening two messengers came from Buffalo River with letters from Keyser, Laing, Weir and Chalmers, to Thomson and Read. I have read all the letters, there is nothing of importance in them, excepting that Charly says, it is not his intention to attack the missionary institution in Kat River settlement; this partly corroborated the account given by the two women. One of the messengers is a Hottentot, who many years ago was in the Cape regiment; he has long lived with the missionaries; the other is a runaway slave, who has lived with the missionaries in Caffraria for many years also, and has been altogether 20 years in that country. I put these men under a guard for the night, *vide* Mr. Read's note to me and my answer thereto, as a small specimen of this interference. I have had a great deal of conversation with the Hottentot. He says the following traders are still living; perhaps the intelligence may be communicated to their friends:

Jeffries, Abernethy (or some name like it), the son of Abernethy, J. Clarke, at Burns Hill.

William Noot, Richard Pearse and Arnold, Englishman whose name is not known by the Hottentot, Buffalo River.

The Hottentot says that Hintza had given orders that the traders were not to be slain; that Macomo did not wish it either, but that he was overruled by the other chiefs. The Hottentot further states that Hintza had made a movement to the westward, but that having heard that the Fetcani were coming to attack him and Wolvercross, he sent him messengers (who were seen by informant) to Chaly to apprize him of this intelligence, and to say that he (Hintza) was now placed between two fires; viz. the English and the Fetcani. That he must now return to his country to protect it, that Chaly must now fight his own battles as he (Hintza) had enough to do to take care of himself. That he would not allow Chaly to take a single head of the captured cattle across the Kai. That Chaly must keep his own ground and fight his own battles. I told the messenger that I had heard from good authority, from the Orange River, that Dingam and Masilikatzi were about to attack Hintza, and that he might tell Hintza from me, that in proportion to his good conduct towards the colony might he expect help from the English nation, in this his present dilemma, and that he must recollect how amply he had experienced our assistance and power on a former occasion, when he and the Tambookie tribes were pressed upon by the Fetcani. The Hottentot assured me that Jan Tzatzoe's people have never been allowed by him to engage in this business, and that they are much threatened in consequence. I sent a message also to Jan Tzatzoe, thanking him and his Caffres for the part they have acted, and assuring them that I should make it known to Government. Kai (Slambie's son) has strongly reproved Cassana (Ducheni's son) for his barbarities against the English, for his having burned four waggons, &c. The Hottentots that were with the waggons have however been spared, and are at Brownley's station. I have desired the Hottentot to acquaint Kai that I have heard of his humane sentiments, and that I shall also make them known to the Government.

This morning young Read brought me up the further answers to the several missionaries from whom he had letters yesterday. He asked me if I wished to read them; at first I declined, not wishing to evince mistrust; but when he told me he was forwarding the Graham's Town Journal for their perusal, I altered my mind and read the letters. I disapproved of them all; they mentioned a great deal about loss of property and the terror that prevailed everywhere, and that we were in hourly expectation of being sacrificed. The young man then wrote to his brother in a different strain, mentioned that we were all united, and had concentrated our force here, and that we were ready to fight to the last, acknowledging the propriety of the alterations; and I told him that Mr. Weir informed me, he had a great deal to tell of the murderous and barbarous intentions of the Caffres, but that he was formally and solemnly sworn by the Caffres not to divulge, at the peril of his life; and under these circumstances I would not permit any newspaper to enter Caffreland, giving an account of our disasters, as the Caffres might in like manner compel the missionaries upon oath to gratify them with an account of them; that I would not sanction any discouraging accounts relating to the colony to reach Caffraria. I have also found it expedient to let Mr. Read know that I shall feel obliged to him for any information, and that I expect him to give it to me; but that I request he will not again send me a note at all commenting upon any act of mine, as I am responsible for the lives of many, and will not be dictated to by him. Many of Read's people have said much of the kind treatment shown by us to the Caffre wounded prisoner, contrasted with the usage of the Caffres towards us should we in like manner fall into their hands.

6 P. M.—Doctor Caw being returned, will amputate the Caffre's arm. I think that something may hereafter be elicited from him relating to Andries Botha's people; that party have harboured Caffres greatly; but at present these matters must be allowed to remain as they are. The patrols returned, and state that they saw no appearance of a Caffre commando in the direction mentioned by the woman; they saw the spoor of four Caffres only entering the colony.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*,
Captain Mounted Rifles.

10th January 1834.—This is a copy of my report, prepared for Colonel Somerset. Colonel Smith's despatch reached at three o'clock, A. M., this morning.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to the Secretary to Government, Cape Town.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 1 January 1836.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a statement made on oath this day before me and two other justices of the peace, whose signatures are attached to the document, by which his Excellency will perceive that the Caffres ascribe the late war to the inflammatory speeches made to them by the Rev. Mr. Read, of the London Missionary Society, at a meeting of the Caffre people, convened by him, it would seem, for that purpose.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

DEPOSITION of *W. G. Atherstone*, Esq.

District of Albany. } AT Graham's Town on this 1st day of January 1836, and before Duncan Campbell, Esq., Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate for the Districts of Albany and Somerset, John Mitford Bowker, Esq. and Charles Maynard, Esq., Justices of the Peace for the District of Albany, appeared William Guybon Atherstone, Esq., residing in Albany, who, being duly sworn, deposes:

I was last April with the army that invaded Caffreland. On the 14th of that month I was with a small escort that captured 53 head of cattle from the Caffres between King William's Town and Fort Wellington. After having captured the cattle we ascended a hill, when a Caffre, who belonged to the party from whom we had captured the cattle, fired a shot at us, apparently with a view to attract our attention, and immediately commenced talking to us; he said, "Yes children, you must take these few cows and calves, they belong to Cahabe, but you will have no rest until we are revenged; we are enemies for ever." The interpreter (a man named Majecko, one of Pato's Caffres) asked him, "Who began the war; was it not yourselves?" The Caffre then said, "No; it was one of your white men." The interpreter asked, "Who was that?" The Caffre said, "It was Tsongolo (literally a reed, and meaning the Rev. Mr. Read, the missionary at the Kat River), Tsongolo held a great meeting, and told us that the English were gradually taking away all our land, and if we did not stand up and make resistance, they would not leave us any ground to sit upon; we saw that Tsongolo talked well, and we followed his advice, and you will repent it." He then said, "You have taken all our cattle away, where shall we get food?" The interpreter said, "There is a fat cow just killed in the kloof, eat that." To which the Caffre replied, "You may leave that to the wolves and vultures, we scorn to cut anything that has been touched by you."

A chief, long since dead.—*D.C.*

There were present commissariat conductor William Biddulph, a serjeant of the Cape Corps, the chief Pato, with some of his attendants, and several other persons; I stood close to the interpreter, who explained the conversation to me as soon as it was ended. I felt much surprised at hearing this, and got upon my horse, and rode up to Jan Tzatzoe, who had been standing at a little distance, and had also heard what the Caffre had said; and being anxious to know whether or not what the interpreter had told me was the correct interpretation, I asked him what the Caffre had said, and he repeated the same story that the interpreter had told me, without any variation, excepting in the mode of expression. I asked him whether he thought that Read had done such a thing; he said he did not know, he had heard something of it before; he thought there was some foundation for it, or else the Caffre would not have said so, and would not have invented these stories to injure Read, whom the Caffres loved. I kept a journal, in which I noted down the events of each day, and therefore I know the precise date. I spoke to Jan Tzatzoe, and to the interpreter, in the Dutch language.

(signed) *William Guybon Atherstone.*

Before us,

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. & R. M. for A. & S.
John Mitford Bowker, J. P.
Charles Maynard, J. P.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Captain *A. B. Armstrong* to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*, dated Fort Adelaide, 10th January 1835.

Sir,

ALREADY there had three male slaves and one female slave taken refuge at this settlement, stating that they had left their masters in the colony, in consequence of ill treatment. I have to add another, who with his wife made their escape from Macomo's country, and reached this place yesterday evening. This man has been five years in Caffraria, and had been employed there under Collett, the trader, whom, he says, he had difficulty in rescuing from the vengeance of the Caffres. He says that Collett was liberated, but he does not yet know whether or not he reached Graham's Town in safety. He and his wife effected their escape

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

escape in the night. He states, that at a council held by Macomo's heemraden it was agreed that none but Englishmen and Boors were to be attacked; that a coloured face was sufficient passport; that the Caffres had nothing to do against this settlement; that Macomo and Tyalie are at their kraals, with two or three heemraden each; that the cattle and horses have been concealed, and that the great body of the Caffres are again gone into the colony with large supplies of cattle and sheep; that they intend to shelter themselves in the fastnesses of the Fish River bush; that they are on the watch for our commandos, and that so soon as we attempt to enter Caffreland, they will resume the work of destruction in the colony. I am really much inclined to give credence to this man's account, and Class Bezom, a most respectable Bastard (one of Groepe's), the son of a wealthy boor, knows this slave from infancy. He was a slave belonging to his father; was sold to a harsh master, and absconded. The slave and his wife fell in with some Caffres on their way hither: he said he was coming to the settlement. The Caffres said they had nothing to do with him; his face was black. He says the number of fire-arms in possession of the Caffres is immense.

I had the honour to receive your despatches at five o'clock A. M. this morning. At daylight I assembled the four divisions of the Kat River settlement, and read and explained to them in succession the proclamation; it has had an astonishing good effect. I also gave them your message as to the esteem you held them in, and *vice versâ* towards the Caffres. These expressions seemed to be well received, and I trust and hope that you will find it convenient to appear amongst them very soon: these people cannot bear disappointment. I have told them of the whole of the burgher force in Cape Town having offered their services, and also of all the Cape Town force coming up here, and assured them that his Excellency was expected up immediately. The feeling was good, but I must say there is a mixture of fear on the part of Read's people. They have applied for a supply of ball-cartridge, as more ready and convenient than loose powder; and I hope that the promised 200 stand of arms may soon come up to Fort Beaufort, as our strength may be increased even beyond that number. I am getting returns of armed men and those capable of bearing arms made out; if not completed to-day, I will lose no time in forwarding them to you.

After having read the proclamation, I went to old Mr. Read, and handed him the proclamation, upon which you had written, "A few words to the wise." This had the desired effect. I then made him a further communication, which increased it to astonishment, or rather to alarm. I told him I understood that he had a Caffre boy, a brother of Tyalie's, under his charge: this information only reached me yesterday. He said, "Yes; he was a mere boy, a son of Gaika's, about nine years of age, left with him about six months ago by his mother, Jacomina." I said a few words as to his having contravened the proclamation, and not having reported the circumstance to me, as magistrate of the settlement. "He was a mere boy." "I shall waive that part of the transaction for the present, Mr. Read; but you are to understand that you have my most peremptory orders not to allow that boy to be spirited away out of the settlement. He is now under my charge; I will let him remain with you, but recollect that you hold him in charge for me."

Just now has followed a deputation of Read's principal men, expressing their loyalty and attachment to Government, and their ignorance of any understanding between their people and the Caffres; *mais le temps dira*. They are heartily frightened, and I have told them that desertion will be punished with death, at the same time expressing every reliance upon them.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*,
Captain Mounted Rifles.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to *Duncan Campbell*, Esq.

(Confidential.)

My dear Sir, Fort Adelaide, Kat River, 8 January 1835.

I HAD the pleasure of receiving your letter of the 5th instant, as also the authority for Groepe to act as field commandant. He seems much gratified by this mark of distinction, and I have assured him, in presence of the field-cornets, that you place the fullest confidence in him and them.

Colonel Somerset has by this time informed you that I have concentrated the whole of the Kat River people at this place. This move has, I imagine, greatly disappointed the views of the Caffres, as it indicates unanimity and a hostile bearing. It will, I trust, further show them, whatever lures they may have held out to these people, and that whatever understanding may have taken place between them and the ill-affected here, yet that a very general distrust is entertained of the Caffres by the bulk of the Kat River people.

It is but too true that a most disgraceful combination has been entered into by many of Mr. Read's people. To what extent I am not yet prepared to state, nor do I think it advisable just now to enter any further into the matter than I have done with those in whom I place a confidence. It is sufficient to state, that the matter is well known to Groepe and others, and that abundance of evidence, when tranquillity is restored, can be brought forward to elucidate the matter fully, and to bring down deserved punishment upon the heads of those who have been instrumental and chiefly concerned in these treacherous proceedings. Many have put the noose round their own necks; it will be an easy matter to get hold of the end of the run hereafter.

It

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 3 in No. 23.

It is easy enough to distinguish the faithful amongst the crowd; but too marked a distinction in the present posture of affairs would be attended with bad consequences. Those who have been most culpable are now most forward in expressing their determination to oppose the enemy: this demonstration proceeds from a hope of being able to stifle public opinion as to the plot that was entered into, and in proportion to their belief as to our strength and power and the preparation making at Graham's Town is this feeling exhibited. I have therefore said much in a cursory way of the active operations that are about to take place, of a regiment coming up from Cape Town, assistance from England, &c., and have not forgotten to name Masilikatzi, who is looked upon as a frightful monster, and one who is not likely to coalesce with Tyalie.

The force of Enno, as reported by Van Wyk, is supposed to have assembled there in consequence of our show of concentration here; and it is believed that this force and other forces belonging to Tyalie are moving up towards Hintza's country with the captured cattle, whether for safety or to propitiate Hintza with a share of the booty is a matter of conjecture. I shall hear more about these movements from Van Wyk, to whom I have written this morning by 15 of his boors, who have got 200 pounds of powder and a proportion of lead with them from Fort Beaufort for the supply of that commando. I have requested Van Wyk to let me know whether he can spare any men for active operations, though I doubt his being able to do so. I am confident, however, that he will not remain inactive, consistently with the general safety of the people assembled round him.

A Fingo woman from Chumie came here yesterday, and told the people that the Caffres have left their women and children at Chumie, and have gone with the cattle towards Hintza's country. This does not look as if Chaly's people were going to track altogether. The Fingo woman said she wished to return here with her goats. I have not yet seen her, but I hope I may in the course of the day. She said that 10 Caffre chiefs have already been killed, including Kloklo, Tyalie's brother, who died of the wounds he received in his arm; Vongo not killed, but Feeslai, Tyalie's uncle, is.

Groepe has been anxious to relieve the 40 mounted men detached from this settlement and Fort Beaufort in lieu of the soldiers. Those people have not yet had a fair chance of bring ing in their crops. He called the field-cornets together yesterday evening, and wished them to furnish a quota of young men for this duty. They found the unwillingness so great on the part of the people to remove from this place, that it was thought better not to push the matter, and we therefore decided that we had better let the same 40 men remain at Fort Beaufort, however great the injustice to them may be. The young men have got an idea into their heads that they will be retained for the service, and no arguments will serve to convince them to the contrary.

I am happy to find you fully perceive the difficulties I am under as to commencing active operations with these people. To select Groepe's people alone would never answer; the more of them here the better. To undertake anything of the kind with Read's people would be useless; a mixture with the soldiers would be the best: but, under every circumstance, it would be better that such a force as can be drawn from hence should be adroitly handed over to a main body, and it would be desirable that that body should come here, if it should not interfere with general arrangements.

In proportion to the promise of general success on our part may the bulk of these people be relied upon. They are evidently alarmed, but to alarm them too much at present, or to appear to entertain a mistrust of them, might lead to consequences which ought to be avoided in every possible way. I have recommended to Colonel Somerset a further supply of arms; to withhold them, since they have been promised, would imply mistrust. And yet if we are able to strike an immediate and decisive blow against the enemy, I have not a doubt of the whole of these people being intimidated into acting the part which they ought to do.

Great allowance must be made for the heavy charge of their families with which they are encumbered, as also the immense stock of cattle, sheep and goats, which they will fight for to the last. Groepe, Beffer and others are of opinion that the most of the disaffected are beginning to form a proper estimate of the value of Caffre promises. It is to be lamented that, circumstanced as we are at present, we cannot with propriety investigate too deeply into the motives of the disaffection; as far as I can understand, the old feeling against the Boors has been stirred up by the Caffres.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong.*

(Enclosure 4, in No. 23.)

Enclosure 4, in No. 23.

CORRESPONDENCE of 1833 and 1834, between the Acting Governor and the Governor, the Civil Commissioner and the Commandant of the Eastern Provinces.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *J. Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England.*

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 9 May 1833.

I HAVE it in command to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo on the subject of the occupation of the "Muncassana" by the Caffres, together with its enclosure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23

from the civil commissioner, and to acquaint you that they shall be brought under the notice of his Excellency the Governor without delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. Doyle*, Captain, Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 14 June 1833.

HEREWITH I have the honour to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of depredations committed by the Caffres from the 7th to the 14th instant, by which it will be seen that some of the stolen cattle were traced into the kraal of Chalie, the depredations of whose tribe on the Muncassana formed the subject of my communication of last post.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

REPORT of CAFFRE DEPREDATIONS committed in the District of *Albany* and *Somerset*, reported to Civil Commissioner, between 7th and 14th June 1833.

DATE of REPORT.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	LOST. Cattle.	LOST. Horses.	DATE of Recovery.	Recovered. Cattle.	Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
	Field Cornetcy of Fish River:							
1833:		1833:						
June - 8	Louis Nel - -	June - 4	–	1				
- - 10	P. Bouwer - -	May - 28	4					
	C. Triegard - -	- -	1					
	A. M. Van Rooyen -	June - 2	7					
	G. Van Rooyen -	- -	8					
	Koenap:							
- - 14	Johannes Els - -	May - 21	1					
	Nicholas Els - -	- - 26	–	1				
	C. Van Aardt - -	- - 27	11	–	- -	–	–	- - Taken out of owner's kraal by night; spoor traced towards the Kat River and along the Fort Beaufort road, but lost, waggons having passed that morning.
	G. Scheepers - -	- - 28	5	–	May - 28	5	–	
	Bar[d] De Lange -	June - 1	2	2	- -	–	–	- The spoor traced towards English Drift, where it was lost among the traces of sheep.
	Christian C. Nel -	- - 2	1	–	- -	–	–	- - Taken from owner's kraal; spoor followed up to other side of the Kat River.
	M. Smit - - -	- -	–	–	June - 2	5	–	
	Joh[s] Prinslo - -	- -	–	–	- -	8	–	- - Recovered at Fort Willshire; sent out by Macomo, who had captured them from some other Caffres.
	Kat River:							
	And[s] Stoffel's party (Philip's Town).	June - 5	7	–	- -	–	–	- - Spoor traced to one of Tyalie's kraals, where 10 head were taken by Ensign Gardner, and sent to Kat River post. On the 8th, Tyalie brought nine head, and stated that they were the stolen cattle, but as one could only be identified, the rest were returned to him.
	Total - - - - -		47	4	- -	18	–	

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 14 June 1833.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Sir, Military Secretary's-Office, Cape Town, 21 June 1833.

HIS Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, having had under consideration your letters, Nos. 16 & 33, of the 29th April and 14th instant, together with a letter, addressed by the civil commissioner of Albany to his Excellency the Governor, dated the 7th instant, relative to the daily increasing embarrassment arising from the occupation of the Muncassana by the Caffre chief Charlie and his followers, and also your last "Weekly Statement of Depredations," &c. &c., from all which it appears that the temporary permission granted to that chief, at the period of the expulsion of Macomo and his followers from the sources of the Kat River in 1829, to graze a few cattle belonging to himself individually at the head of the Muncassana River, has been frequently, but particularly of late, greatly abused, to the inconvenience and loss of the colonists; considerable numbers of the Caffres belonging to Charlie having gradually established themselves in that valley, until they have taken possession of both banks of the river, and who not only commit extensive depredations on the property of the settlers residing in that vicinity, but have of late, in many instances, laid under contribution individual travellers passing by the new line of road between the Hottentot locations and Graham's Town, which crosses the Muncassana near its source.

I have it in command to inform you, that it has been decided by the colonial government that the expulsion of Charlie and his followers, with which punishment he has been frequently threatened, but particularly in the month of May 1830, when pursuing a similar system of depredation, shall be forthwith effected.

You will therefore be pleased to confer with the civil commissioner on this subject, and concert with him the measures necessary to be adopted for Charlie's removal from the colony at such period as you shall mutually agree upon.

Captain Campbell has been directed to communicate to you the contents of the letter addressed by the chief secretary, under date 8th April 1829, to the commissioner general, on occasion of Macomo's expulsion from the Kat Mountains; as also Mr. Stockenstrom's letter of 17th May 1830, and the chief secretary's reply of the 28th of the same month, having reference to the intended expulsion of Charlie at that period from the Muncassana: and his Excellency desires that on all points in which the instructions therein contained, as also in the military secretary's letter on the same subject, dated 28th May 1830, may be found to apply, they may form the rule of your conduct on the present occasion.

His Excellency, of course, desires that the removal of Charlie and his people should be effected with the least possible degree of harshness, and without unnecessary injury to their property; also that they should be induced, if possible, quietly to obey the order to evacuate the valley of the Muncassana without recourse being had to forcible expulsion: but it is at the same time of the greatest importance that such a force should be assembled on the spot as will convince him and them of the total inutility of resistance. It will be for you and the civil commissioner to decide whether it will be absolutely necessary to employ any portion of the burghers on this occasion; a measure which his Excellency is at all times averse to, if it can be avoided; should, however, recourse be had to their assistance, they are to receive rations for themselves and their horses as has been usual on such occasions.

His Excellency is particularly anxious that, in explaining to the other Caffre chiefs the causes of the present proceeding towards Charlie, you should endeavour to convince them that on this occasion, as upon the former one of Macomo's expulsion, this measure of severity has been rendered absolutely necessary by the complete want of good faith evinced by those chiefs and their followers on many occasions, and their constant abuse of the indulgence granted them to reside within the colonial boundaries during good behaviour; and that you will impress upon all the chiefs, that whilst his Excellency is most desirous that the good understanding which subsists between the majority of the Caffres and the colonists should remain undisturbed, he cannot and will not permit the system of depredation which has of late been renewed to pass with impunity.

His Excellency, having full confidence in your zeal and discretion, deems it unnecessary to offer any further remark, or to give you more explicit instructions for your guidance; I am only, therefore, to desire that you will lose no opportunity in transmitting a detail of your proceedings for his Excellency's information.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt.
Military Secretary.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-colonel *England*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 2 August 1833.

I HAVE it in command, with reference to your letter of the 23d instant, communicating your having sent a patrol to the kraal of the Caffre Manel, and the seizure of 80 head of cattle, to state that his Excellency approves of their being retained at Fort Willshire until it shall be seen whether the horses traced to that kraal will be restored to the owner.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

After affording a sufficient time for that purpose, you will cause the cattle to be sold, and the proprietor to be fairly compensated from the amount of the sale, rather than by any proportion of the cattle.

Before, however, any distribution be made of the sum realized by the sale, you will be pleased to report the amount to head-quarters.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Captain,
Military Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 9 August 1833.

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of cattle stolen by Caffres from the inhabitants in the districts of Albany and Somerset, and reported to me between the 14th June and 31st July last.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for A. & S.

LIST of CATTLE STOLEN by the CAFFRES from the INHABITANTS of *Albany* and *Somerset*, reported to the Civil Commissioner, between the 14th June and 31st July 1833.

DATE when Reported.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	STOLEN. Cattle.	STOLEN. Horses.	DATE of Recovery.	Recovered. Cattle.	Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
1833:	Koenap:	1833:			1833:			
June - 15	N. J. J. Greef - -	May -	10	–	May -	9	–	- - Spoor was traced for about two hours; nine head were however recovered from the Caffres as they were passing the Kat River, by a farmer named J. P. Nel; four head were dangerously wounded, and died three or four days after their return home.
	Jan Vereuil - -	June -	21	–	- -	–	–	- - Spoor traced to the Komde, between the Korome and Koenap, where it was lost.
– - 26	J. Nel - - -	May - 25	10					
	T. Hartzemberg -	– - 28	4					
	A. Raubenheimer -	– - 30	3					
	H. Bekker - -	June - 2	9	2				
July - 4	Johs P. Nel - -	– - 1	–	4	- -	–	–	- - Traced by a patrol to Chalie's Caffres.
	Gideon Van de Veuter	– - 5	10					
	Dirk Odendaal -	– - 22	1	–	- -	–	–	Killed in the field by Caffres.
	Thenis C. Bester -	– - 25	3					
	Dirk Odendaal -	- -	3					
- 8	Piet Nel - - -	from June 15	15					
	A. Raubenheimer -	- -	3					
	M. Wessel - -	- -	8					
	Nics Swart - -	- -	10					
– - 15	John Whybren -	July -	25					
– - 26	Gideon Viljoen -	– - 17	–	2	- -	–	–	- - Stolen at night from a bush in Macomo's country, where they had been tied fast by Viljoen, then on patrol.
	Kat River Settlement:							
June - 28	P. Fry - - -	June - 14	–	2	- -	–	–	- - Traced to a plain near Windvogel Berg.
	Mietje Sampson -	- -	4	–	- -	–	–	
	Lodewyk Peffer -	– - 16	7	–	June - 7	7	–	
	Arnoldus Jan - -	- -	2 sheep					
July - 15	Boy Windvogel	– 6 & 8	3					

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DATE when Reported.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	STOLEN. Cattle.	STOLEN. Horses.	DATE of Recovery.	Recovered. Cattle.	Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
1833:	Fish River:	1833:			1833:			
July - 1	G. & A. M. Van Rooyen	June - 25	30	–	June - 26	12	–	- - Traced by Van Rooyen and a patrol of the C. M. Rifles to a kloof near the place of E. H. Hanger, where it appeared that the Caffres had divided themselves in two parties; from one of these parties they recovered 12 head. G. Van Rooyen followed upon the spoor of the other party, and traced it to a large krantz, where he found three head killed.
July - 8	James Howse - -	May - 25	7	–	- -	–	–	Traced to Eno's Caffres.
	Ditto - - -	June - 28	13					
	J. J. Bester - -	May - 1	8					
	Johs Potgieter -	June - 4	15					
	Laurens De Jager -	– - 5	–	1				
	J. Jans Van Vuuren -	- -	–	3				
	Nics Swart - -	– - 6	8					
	J. C. Van Rooyen -	- -	7					
– - 15	Frederik Lee - -	– - 4	21					
– - 18	James Howse - -	– - 29	10					
	Ditto - - -	July - 14	6	–	- -	–	–	Traced to Eno's Caffres.
	Ditto - - -	- -	2	–	- -	–	–	- - Traced to a petty chief's kraal, where the party sent in pursuit found one killed, and the other was among the cattle of the thief. The thief was demanded, but refused to be delivered up.
– - 22	Gert Van Rooyen -	July - 2	23	–	July - 2	20	–	- - Recovered on the Gasskop "Komtees."
	Tarka:							
June - 15	Joseph Roberts -	April 10	–	4	April -	–	3	- - Returned themselves; had reins round their necks, and appeared hard rode.
July - 11	J. C. Muller - -	– - 7	–	2 & 1 sheep				
	Michael Van de Veuter	June - 4	52	–				
	Total - - - -		351	20	- -	48	3	

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
9 August 1833.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel *Wade* to Lieut.-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
24 August 1832.

Sir,

HAVING communicated to his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief the information contained in your private letter of the 17th instant relative to the resistance offered to a patrol sent by you on the 8th instant to obtain restitution from the Caffres of cattle proved to have been stolen, I have it in command to desire you will impress on Charlie, who, I am to observe, has always been one of the most troublesome chiefs on the frontier, that a repetition of this offence will inevitably lead to the expulsion of him and his tribe from the country he now occupies on the Muncassana. His Excellency will not permit a single instance of such conduct to pass with impunity; and I am to add that his Excellency will always approve of patrols, when so resisted, having recourse to their fire-arms and inflicting a severe punishment on the aggressors.

Also, with reference to your private letter of the 27th ultimo, communicating the permission which had been granted by Lieut.-Colonel Somerset to Cama, to reside on the left bank, and not far from the mouth of the Fish River, his Excellency desires you will state the exact number of people which Cama has with him, the number of his cattle, and indicate, as nearly as possible, the spot on which he has established himself. His Excellency has understood from Lieut.-Colonel Somerset that the permission was limited to the grazing of cattle in that country, under his, Cama's, personal superintendence, accompanied by a few

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

few herds only, but that he was further desirous of obtaining permission to establish permanently within the colony, with about 100 heads of families; and if this should prove to be the case, he must make an application, as well to the civil commissioner as to the commandant. You will also be pleased to ascertain the grounds of complaint which this chief has against his brother Pato; as, if the latter has by any act of tyranny or oppression rendered the residence of Cama in the country heretofore occupied by the latter unsafe, his Excellency will take the proper steps to secure to him the peaceful occupation of it in future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *T. F. Wade*, Lt.-Col., Act. Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
20 September 1833.

Sir,

HAVING had the honour to lay before his Excellency the officer commanding the forces your letter of the 12th instant, announcing your having caused the Caffre chief Charlie and his tribe to evacuate the valley of the Muncassana, as also the Captain Hermanus and his followers to remove from the Blink Water, and that both these services had been accomplished without any difficulty, or even an attempt at resistance on the part of either of them, I am commanded to express to you that his Excellency is much gratified to learn that this service has been accomplished with so little difficulty, and at so small an expense to the public, which his Excellency ascribes to the judicious arrangements made by yourself, in concert with the civil commissioner.

I am also to state, that his Excellency approves of your precautionary measures for the prevention of either of these parties re-occupying the districts from which you have dislodged them, and that your report of the conduct of the troops has not failed to afford him great satisfaction.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Wade* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
28 September 1832.

Sir,

IN reply to your several communications relative to the Caffre chief Cama's "feed kraal," on the left bank of the Fish River, I have it in command to state, that in permitting any establishment of Caffres whatever in the position you have described, Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset entirely lost sight of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's instructions on this important subject, and the purport of the personal communication which his Excellency had with the several chiefs when he visited the frontier in 1829. On that occasion his Excellency promised the Caffres that they should not be disturbed in the occupation which they then enjoyed of certain districts within the colony, so long as they conducted themselves in a peaceable and orderly manner; but his Excellency at the same time positively forbade the extension of that occupation, or the removal of the chief or tribes to whom the indulgence was granted to other parts of the ceded territory under any pretence whatever of feeding, hunting, &c. &c.

It is unnecessary here to enlarge upon the numerous inconveniences which must necessarily result from any the slightest deviation from the above directions. His Excellency has little doubt that in the present case the imprudent indulgence granted by Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset has already been unfairly taken advantage of, and he therefore desires that Cama be called upon forthwith to withdraw his cattle, herds, &c. &c., from the district in question, and to retire within the limits behind the Beka River, assigned in 1829 to him and to his brother Pato; and that you, at the same time, impress strongly upon the latter, that acts of tyranny or oppression on his part towards Cama, or any other chief or tribe resident within the colonial limits, will most certainly lead to his own expulsion from the colony; for although his Excellency has at all times discountenanced, and will continue to do so, any interference on our part for the adjustment of differences between the several chiefs residing in Caffreland, he will not permit to pass with impunity any act on the part of any individual whatever which may possibly tend to disturb the tranquillity of those who reside by his Excellency's permission within the colonial boundaries.

I have, &c.

(signed) *T. F. Wade*, Lt.-Col., Act. Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 4 October 1833.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a return of cattle stolen by the Caffres from the inhabitants of the districts of Albany and Somerset, reported to me between 1st August and 30th September 1833.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

STATEMENT of CATTLE Stolen in the Districts of *Albany* and *Somerset* from the Inhabitants by Caffres, and reported to the Civil Commissioner, between the 1st August and 30th September 1833.

DATE of REPORT.	FROM WHOM STOLEN.	Date of Loss.	Stolen. Cattle.	Stolen. Horses.	Date when Recovered.	Recovered. Cattle.	Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
1833:	Fish River:	1833:						
Aug. 1	H. J. Lombaard -	July 27	24					
–	W. A. Van de Veuter	– –	27	–	July 28	19		
–	H. J. Prisloo - -	– 28	7					
– –	J. Maynard, sen. -	– 13	18					
– 16	Stephanus Nel, sen. -	– 3	9					
– –	Johan H. Nel, S. son	– –	8					
– –	S. Nel, S. son - -	– –	7					
– –	H. J. Prinslo - -	– 5	3					
Sept. 6	David J. Welgemoed	Sept. 3	7					
– 9	Marth^{s} Bekker -	– 5	10					
– –	W. Grobbler - -	– –	7					
– 13	Gert Van Rooyen -	– –	50					
– 25	H. S. Prinslo - -	– 23	28	–	Sept. 24	14		
– 30	Abram Greyling -	– 16	16					
– –	And^{s} H. de Lange -	– 18	24					
– –	A. J. M. Van Rooyen	– 16	65					
– –	Gert Van Rooyen -	– –	4					
– –	W. R. Thomson -	– –	6					
– –	Frederick Lee - -	– –	3					
– –	J. H. Delport - -	July 30	5					
– –	Marth^{s} Mayhardt -	Aug. 14	9					
– –	J. C. Espag - -	Sept. 18	9					
– –	Robert Webb - -	– –	2					
– –	John Norton - -	– –	3					
– –	W. White - -	– –	3					
– –	Frederick Lee - -	– 18	1	–	Sept. 18	1		
– –	Widow Bester - -	– 22	1					
– –	B. J. Bester - -	– –	6					
– –	J. P. Dreyer - -	– –	–	6				
– –	Joh^{s} H. Van der Bank	– 23	9					
	Kat River Settlement:							
Sept. 2	Booy Geisman - -	Aug. 25	7					
– –	Nicolaas Eckardt -	– 28	8					
– 12	Boy Windvogel party	Sept. 4	10	–	- -	–	–	Stolen by Charlie's Caffres.
– –	Michael Pretorius' do.	– –	11	–	Sept. 11	3	–	Ditto - - ditto.
– –	And^{s} Stoffel's do. -	– –	6					
– 13	Daniel Kleinhaus -	– –	–	–	– 9	2		
– 30	A. Eckert - -	– –	–	–	– 13	9		
– –	M. Sampson - -	– –	–	–	– 17	3		
– –	M. Pretorius - -	– –	–	–	- -	11		
– –	M. Jager - -	– –	–	–	- -	5		
	Koenap:							
Aug. 7	M. Wessel - -	July 20	6					
– –	N. Swart - -	– –	3					
– –	J. de Kock - -	– –	3					
– –	Elias P. Nel - -	– 28	4					
– –	Piet Nel - - -	– –	3					
– –	H. Hartzenberg -	Aug. 2	3					
– –	John N. Beale - -	Feb. –	5					
– –	- ditto - - -	March –	6	& 8 sheep.				
– –	- ditto - - -	April –	3	3				
– –	- ditto - - -	May –	4	5				
– –	- ditto - - -	June –	9	1&4				
– –	- ditto - - -	July –	6	3				

(*continued*)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DATE of REPORT.	FROM WHOM STOLEN.	Date of Loss.	Stolen. Cattle.	Stolen. Horses.	Date when Recovered.	Recovered. Cattle.	Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
1833:	Koenap—*continued.*	1833:						
Aug. 7.	J. Grobbelaar - -	July 28	6					
- -	— Webster - -	- 30	4					
- -	L. Erasmus - -	- 31	16					
- 24	Jacobus Nel - -	- 29	-	2				
- -	Stephanus Malang -	Aug. 3	8					
Sept. 2	A. Raubenheimer -	- 5	-	-	- -	-	-	Traced to Mapa's kraal.
- -	M. Wessel - -	- 22	-	-	Aug. 22	1		
- 11	J. C. Greyling -	May 7	24					
- -	- ditto - - -	July 16	29					
- 13	S. Botha - - -	Sept. 9	6					
- -	W. Attwell - -	Aug. 29	1	-	Sept. 9	1		
- -	D. M'Anliff - -	- 30	1	-	- -	1		
	Bathurst:							
Sept. 9	John Cawood - -	- 29	18	-	- -	17		
	Graham's Town:							
- -	Richard Forrester -	Sept. -	-	2				
- -	Michael Rooke -	- -	-	4				
	Somerset District: (East Riet River.)							
Aug. 8	S. L. Rickert - -	July 14	25	-	July -	25		
- 15	P. J. Erasmus - -	- 7	7					
- -	Laurens J. Erasmus -	- -	14					
- -	Andrew Hosel - -	- -	6					
- -	Cornelis Gous - -	- -	6	-	July -	6		
- 26	R. Peacock - -	Aug. 22	9					
- -	J. Prinslo - -	- -	4					
- -	Jan Steyn - -	- -	-	5				
- -	George van Gast -	- -	-	2				
Sept. 3	J. H. Van der Vyver	- 22	46					
- 30	S. L. Rickert - -	Sept. 6	20					
- -	Zacharias De Beer -	- -	10					
	TOTAL - -		728	22	- -	116	-	

Civil Commissioner's Office,
Graham's Town, 4 October 1833.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
4 October 1833.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter, No. 53, dated 27th ultimo, I have the honour to state that his Excellency commanding the forces would prefer that the display of your force near the mouth of the Keiskamma should be postponed for the present, as it might be construed into a doubt of their sincerity by the chiefs in that quarter, namely Pato, Cama, and Congo, who have lately published a manifesto disclaiming any participation in hostile intentions towards the colony, and notifying their resolution firmly to maintain the alliance with it, which they have already found so advantageous to themselves.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., My. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
11 October 1833.

Sir,

I HAVE it in command to communicate to you, that it appears from the civil commissioner's report for the two months ending 30th September, that the Caffre depredations have amazingly increased during that period, and have reached to such a pitch, that the chiefs must be once again assembled, and informed that the violation of the frontier will be made a capital offence, and punished accordingly, and that if the Caffres do not desist from plun-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23

dering the inhabitants, they will forthwith be expelled from the country between the Chumie and Keiskamma, and driven behind the left bank of the latter.

His Excellency desires that no Caffre be permitted to remain, on any pretext whatever, within the colonial boundaries from the sources of the Chumie to the kraals of Pato, Congo, &c. &c. below Fort Willshire. I am to add that a communication to this effect has also been made to the civil commissioner.

I have &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Sec.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Civil Commissioner for *Albany* and *Somerset*.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 11 October 1833.

Sir,

HAVING submitted to the acting Governor your letter of the 4th instant, giving cover to a return of cattle stolen by the Caffres from the inhabitants of the districts of Albany and Somerset, I am directed by his Excellency to desire you will once more, in conjunction with the commandant of the frontier, assemble the Caffre chiefs and inform them that the violation of the frontier will be made a capital offence, and be punished accordingly; that if the Caffres do not desist from plundering the inhabitants they will be forthwith expelled from the country between the Chumie and Keiskamma to the left bank of the latter, and that his Excellency desires that no Caffre be permitted to remain within the colonial boundaries on any pretext whatever, from the sources of the Chumie to the kraals of Pato, &c., below Fort Willshire, to which effect a communication has also been made to the commandant of the frontier.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
1 November 1833.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter, No. 62, dated 18th ultimo, I have it in command to acquaint you, that the only Caffres who are to be permitted to remain within the boundaries are those now on sufferance below Fort Willshire, viz.: Pato, Congo, Cama and Enno; all others to retire beyond the frontier line (as shown in the accompanying Plan), which runs to the northward along the Chumie, from its junction with the Keiskamma to the point at which a small rivulet enters it, which small rivulet, having its source in front of Captain Perry's second wood post, and passing the point of the high ground on which is situated the Two Brothers' Kraal, is the boundary up to that second wood post; from whence, the face of the Katberg Mountains is the boundary up to Gaika's Hill. You will point out to the assembled chiefs this boundary, and inform them that it will remain unchanged if depredations cease; but that if they be persevered in, the tribes shall be driven beyond the sources of the Chumie.

There appearing to be something contradictory relating to the boundary in the proclamation of 1819, the subject has been reconsidered, and the limits as now defined decided upon.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
1 November 1833.

Sir,

HAVING laid your letter, No. 63, dated 18th ultimo, together with its enclosures, before his Excellency the officer commanding the forces, I am directed to observe that such a patrol as that referred to by Major Cox ought never to be sent out without some one person at least with it who is capable of acting as interpreter, as well as to communicate to you his Excellency's entire disapproval of the conduct of Lieutenant Isaac upon this occasion, which appears to have been the principal cause of the irritating behaviour which he complains of on the part of the Caffres in the latter part of the day.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I am further directed, with reference to the deputy adjutant-general's letter to you, dated 23d May last, which his Excellency necessarily supposes was communicated to Major Cox, to state his Excellency's dissatisfaction that an officer more eligible for the service now referred to was not selected.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
15 November 1833.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, with reference to your letter, No. 68, dated 8th instant, to communicate to you the desire of his Excellency the officer commanding the forces that you will explain distinctly to the Caffre chiefs that the line behind which they are called upon to remove is no new boundary, but strictly in accordance with the proclamation of 1819.

I am further to state, that the civil commissioner has been directed to impress upon the inhabitants in the vicinity of the frontier line, that there is too much reason to believe that the Caffres have good grounds for complaining of aggressions on the part of the colonists, and that any violation of the laws on this subject will be most severely dealt with.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Acting Commissioner-General.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
15 November 1833.

Sir,

SEVERAL reports having reached Government that the Caffres are not unfrequently seriously molested by persons who pass from the colony into Caffreland, and that even on some occasions they are deprived of their cattle; I am directed by his Excellency the acting Governor to inform you, that he deems it peculiarly necessary that, at the moment when, with a view to the security of the property of the colonists, the Government is removing beyond the boundary Macomo and his people, who have been heretofore permitted to reside "on sufferance" within the colony, there should be no cause given to the Caffres for accusing the colonists of a conduct similar to that for which they are expelled from our colonial territory, and his Excellency therefore requests that you will impress this on the inhabitants in the vicinity of the frontier, and will openly invite the Caffres to come forward on all occasions when they are molested, and assure them that proper redress will be afforded them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*,
Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office Cape Town,
28 November 1833.

Sir,

WITH reference to my several communications to you respecting the removal of the Caffres beyond the boundary of the colony, and to the frontier order of the 15th instant, on this subject, I have it in command to state, that, in directing that "you should point out to the assembled chiefs the boundary, and inform them that it would remain unchanged if depredations cease, but that if they be persevered in, the tribes shall be driven beyond the sources of the Chumie," it was his Excellency's intention that this communication should have been made by you, personally, to the chiefs, and his Excellency desires, that in future no communication whatever, of this nature, be made to the chiefs by the officers commanding the outposts.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
13 December 1833.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter dated 5th instant, I have it in command to inform you, that your report of the very judicious conduct of Captain Aitchison of the Mounted Rifle Corps, in effecting the removal of the Caffres beyond the colonial boundaries, has afforded great satisfaction to his Excellency commanding the forces, and that for the reasons you have adduced, his Excellency will approve of your placing Major Burney, 75th Regiment, in command of Fort Willshire on the return of the commandant of the frontier, Lieut.-Colonel Somerset, who may be daily expected from England.

I am to add that his Excellency is of opinion, that the re-establishment of the small hutted post on the Omkobina is at the present moment very desirable, and further, to communicate his Excellency's desire that the Caffre chief Enno be informed that it behoves him to be particularly guarded in his own conduct, and active in imposing every restraint upon his people, as he will positively be removed on the first well-grounded complaint.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
13 December 1833.

Sir,

HAVING submitted your letter, No. 74, dated 6th instant, to his Excellency the officer commanding in chief, I have the honour to acquaint you that the explanation therein afforded is quite satisfactory. His Excellency has, however, directed me to state that, at the present juncture, it is essentially necessary that all communications which it may become requisite to make to the Caffre chiefs should be made personally by you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Private.)

Graham's Town, 24 January 1834.

Sir,

I BEG to congratulate your Excellency on your safe arrival in the colony.

Having just returned from visiting the line of front lately established by the acting Governor, to be observed as our frontier line, from the Kat River post to Fort Willshire, I am induced from the very lamentable state of distress that the chief Macomo and his people have been thrown into by the removal with their cattle to the left bank of the Chumie River, to take the liberty of mentioning their case to your Excellency, as their state imperatively calls for some temporary alleviation. In doing this I trust I may not be considered as at all calling in question the propriety of the acting Governor's measure in defining the line of boundary, or that it may be deemed a liberty my thus addressing you upon such a subject.

By removing the Caffres from the line of country which they occupied between Block Drift and Fort Willshire, a space of upwards of 40 square miles (the road between the above two posts being the boundary over which they were forbidden to pass), and confining them to the left bank of the Chumie, the cattle of Macomo and his people are at this moment dying of starvation; the drought is so dreadful, that, except in the portion of country alluded to, there is scarcely a blade of grass; I would therefore urge that the distresses of these people should be considered, even should the indulgence be confined to allowing their cattle to graze on that portion of the country until the grass was more abundant. The chiefs Macomo and Charlie, whom I saw on Sunday last, stated their anxiety to be on the most friendly terms with the colony, but complained bitterly of the distress they were subjected to on account of their cattle being deprived of this grazing. I learn from Colonel England, and this account is confirmed by all the field cornets, that during my absence, Macomo's conduct has been most exemplary. It would be an act of mercy to sanction this chief grazing his cattle for the present on the portion of country alluded to, with a strict proviso, if necessary, that neither he nor his people should be permitted to make gardens, or establish themselves within it.

I am the more anxious to bring this point as early as possible under your Excellency's notice, their state of distress being such that the relief afforded should be immediate.

Trusting you will excuse the liberty I have now taken, I beg to remain,

Your Excellency's faithful servant,
(signed) *Henry Somerset*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *W. H. Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 31 January 1834.

Sir,

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge your letter to him of the 24th instant, and to say that in the circumstances which you represented, he approves of your allowing to the chiefs Macomo and Charlie and their people the provisional indulgence which you propose, and under such restrictions as in your discretion you may judge a sufficient security against its becoming a precedent or a means for infringing or evading the spirit of the regulations conveyed to Lieutenant-Colonel England, in the acting Governor's instructions of the 11th October and 1st, 15th and 28th November last.

Copy of letter from Colonial Office, dated 11th October 1833, to civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, transmitted with the following memorandum thereon: "This copy of a corresponding instruction to the civil commissioner to that sent to Colonel England is enclosed for Colonel Somerset's information, and the civil commissioner will be so good to act in conjunction in giving effect to it."

(signed) *B. D.*

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 27 February 1834.

Sir,

I BEG leave to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that I received information on the evening of the 25th instant that the Caffre tribes of Macomo and Tyalie had re-entered our territory, and had taken possession of the country they formerly had permission to occupy temporarily, on the right banks of the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers; that they were, in point of fact, in precisely the same position as before their forcible expulsion last September, excepting that they had not extended to the Muncassana River; and further, that they had been in undisturbed possession of that portion of the colony for the last 10 or 14 days.

Copy of which is transmitted.

I wrote to Lieut.-Colonel Somerset on the following morning, apprising him of the fact, in order that no time might be lost in repelling those encroachments on our territory, which had already been attended with so much inconvenience and injury to the colonists.

I received from the commandant in the course of the day a private note, stating that he was unwell, and requesting me to call at his house, which I did in the evening, and in the course of my interview with him, I learned that he had given permission to the Caffres to graze their cattle on the right bank of the rivers already named; that he had written to his Excellency the Governor on the subject; and that he had seen the Caffres, on his late tour on the frontier, in their former locations without taking any effectual means of removing them.

I have to bring under the observation of his Excellency, that the commandant of the frontier made no communication whatever to me respecting the movements of the Caffres as above detailed, either before or after his communication to his Excellency; and further, that the commandant was well aware, from my previously expressed sentiments, that my consent could not be obtained for the Caffre tribes to re-occupy, under any circumstances, or for any purpose whatsoever, a single foot of our territory.

From the official reply of the commandant (to my communication of yesterday), which I have just received, and a copy of which is transmitted herewith, it appears that this re-occupation of the colonial territory was not sanctioned by him; I therefore feel it incumbent on me to proceed at once to the spot, to ascertain under what circumstances their re-establishment has been effected.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S. and Act. Com. Gen.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to Lieutenant-Colonel *H. Somerset*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 26 February 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE learned with infinite surprise that the Caffre tribes of Macomo and Tyalie, who were some months back removed from our territory by the combined military and burgher force, have re-entered the colony, and are at this moment in actual possession of the right banks of the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers; in short, of the whole of the ground from which they were removed, with so much trouble and expense, excepting the land in the immediate vicinity of the Muncassana River.

Taking it for granted that you are not aware of this fact, I hasten to acquaint you therewith, in order that no time may be lost in repelling these encroachments on our territory, which

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

which ever have been, and ever must be, attended with the most injurious results to our own population.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S. and Act. Com. Gen.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 27 February 1834.

IN reference to your letter of the 26th instant, referring to the Caffres living in the Ceded Territory, I have the honour to state, for your information, that the Caffres have by no means my sanction for wandering all over the country, either by themselves or with their cattle; and although from the dreadful drought depriving them of all sustenance for their cattle they have been permitted to graze along the banks of the Chumie, where there was abundance of grass, the idea of allowing them any further indulgence has not been entertained.

Immediate measures will be taken for removing these intruders without delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 28 February 1834.

THE civil commissioner of Albany having communicated to me that he had received reports that the Caffres had occupied with their cattle the country along the Chumie and Kat Rivers, which he conceives of great importance should be prevented, I have the honour to acquaint you, for his Excellency's information, that I gave the strictest orders to officers commanding outposts, and personally to the chiefs themselves, that his Excellency's indulgence was not to be infringed upon in the slightest degree.

The patrols have also had the most positive orders to remove every head of Caffre cattle found grazing within the limits.

In consequence of Captain Campbell's communication to me, I have reiterated these orders in the strongest manner.

I have further to add, that I was over the whole of this country last week, and saw the chiefs Charlie and Macomo, to whom I repeated my former instructions. I did not see a single armed Caffre in the country, and I ordered back every herd with cattle that I observed to have infringed the limits.

I enclose, for his Excellency's information, a copy of my letter to the officer commanding at Fort Beaufort of the 7th instant, which is in fact the exact tenor of the instructions conveyed to all the outposts. I also add an extract of Captain Armstrong's reply to my letter of the 7th instant on the same subject.

I am happy to observe that no depredations have been traced to the tribes of either Charlie or Macomo for a very considerable time.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*, or Officer Commanding at *Fort Beaufort*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency having sanctioned the chiefs Charlie and Macomo, with their people, grazing their cattle along the right bank of the Chumie, you will be pleased to withdraw the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps stationed at the Block Drift*.

The Caffres are upon no account, either by themselves or with their cattle, to be permitted to pass the ridge leading from the Kat River post to the Block Drift, thence the road leading along the ridge from the Block Drift to Fort Willshire is to be the limit over which they are not to pass at present.

The patrols from Fort Beaufort are to be constant along both banks of the Kat River and along the Barouka, and you will be pleased upon every possible occasion to send an officer with your patrols.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

---

* This detachment was placed as a temporary post of observation, and relieved weekly.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

Kat River, 10 February 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 7th instant, and to state that, in obedience to the instructions therein contained, I have explained to the Caffre chief Charlie the indulgence that has been granted to him in being permitted to graze his cattle within the country that you have described, and that he is to understand that this portion of our country has only been lent to him so long as the drought continues, and that he is liable to be removed at your pleasure should he not use his best endeavours to suppress inroads and depredations.

He has expressed himself thankful, but complains that the extent of country lent to him and his people is very limited, and that from the great drought that prevails there he is not likely to be much benefited. He requests you will have the goodness to allot a portion of the ground for his own individual use.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rifle Corps.

(A true extract.)
A. A. O'Reilly, B. M.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 6 March 1834.

I MUST beg your Excellency's consideration to allow me to trespass upon your time, under the peculiar circumstances in which I find myself placed from having recommended that the Caffre chiefs Charlie and Macomo should be permitted to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie.

In suggesting this measure, I did so with the sole view of rendering a temporary relief to the Caffres, under the distress they were in from want of grass for their cattle, and it certainly never struck me to be a measure that could at all interfere with the established colonial policy.

The civil commissioner appears to have taken it up in a different light: Captain Campbell expressed to me an opinion that I should have consulted with him before writing to your Excellency upon this subject. I can only say, that in what I did, I acted most innocently. Having been for some years on terms of cordial communication with the civil commissioner, seeing him and consulting with him almost daily, I never anticipated that the measure I had the honour to suggest to you could be attributed to motives of either disrespect to his appointment, or to an interference foreign to the appointment I hold; and although very ill in my bed when Captain Campbell acquainted me with his feelings on the subject, I lost no time in writing to him, expressing my regret that he should for a moment imagine that I had any other feeling than that of acting most candidly with him, and that any remissness on my part was entirely an unintentional inadvertency.

I am not aware that during my absence in Europe any arrangements have been made relieving the commandant of Caffraria from any interference in favour of the Caffres or their affairs. I have always been in the habit of suggesting such points for the consideration of the Government as appeared to me desirable, with a view to establishing that good feeling towards the Government on the part of the Caffres, which cannot fail to be advantageous in our mutual intercourse, and I am convinced that I have fully succeeded. The moment I acquainted Macomo that he had exceeded the indulgence granted to him, by establishing himself within the limits, he moved off with the greatest good humour, and willingly submitted to confining his cattle to their own limits until I should communicate to him further.

I have the utmost desire to be on the most cordial terms with all the authorities, and can only regret that any measures I should have suggested should have been the cause of so much correspondence to your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset.*

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to Captain *Campbell*.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
7 March 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Governor your letter of the 27th February, with its enclosures, and I am commanded by his Excellency, in reply, to transmit for your information the copy of a letter which, in the end of January, had been addressed to him by Colonel Somerset, together with one of his Excellency's answer through the military secretary.

No. 1.
No. 2.

Circumstances had rendered it impracticable to me to write separately to you upon that occasion, without losing the frontier post of the day, and you will observe that Colonel Somerset's previous communication with you and your conjunction with him were provided for

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

provided for (as his Excellency thought securely) by the marginal instructions upon the latter of these documents.

To his Excellency's great astonishment, he finds that you have been suffered to remain in ignorance of a measure which, although it allowed of a provisional relaxation of the prohibition of October for a momentary and precise purpose of relief during the extremity of drought, so strongly represented by Colonel Somerset, still, as you will see, strictly prescribed its not being suffered to become the means of any infringement or evasion of the spirit of the general policy which had been thought necessary by his Excellency's predecessor in the Government, and could not have been expected to have reverted into a sweeping re-occupation of the prohibited country such as appears to have been reported to you.

His Excellency is glad to see that you are proceeding to the country in question, where you will be enabled to judge for yourself of the actual state of the case, and you will of course act for the public service upon the result of that judgment, in which Colonel Somerset receives by this occasion directions to co-operate and assist.

You will not fail however to perceive the expediency of bearing in mind, in whatever measures you may deem it right to take, the provisional countenance to a certain momentary deviation from the strictness of the prohibition and expulsion resorted to in October last, afforded by the permission given to Colonel Somerset (although it may have been abused), so as to preserve, in as far as may be compatible with the welfare of the border country, our good faith, and to avoid as far as possible the reputation of inconsistency and versatility of purpose, but too likely to attach to us, as well within as without the frontier, if we now, supposing the pressure of drought and distress under which that relaxation was accorded still continues unabated, recall the indulgence before the suffering which produced it shall have in some degree passed away.

This general view of the matter suggested, his Excellency begs that you will act upon your own judgment and discretion, in which he is aware he can confidently trust, reporting the result at your earliest convenience for his information.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
Sir, 7 March 1834.

I HAVE not failed to lay before the Commander-in-Chief your letter of the 28th February, with its enclosure, and I am commanded by his Excellency, in reply, to transmit you the enclosed memorandum, together with its enclosure, upon the subject of your communication.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM, 7th March 1834,

UPON Colonel Somerset's letter of the 26th February last (No. 9), with its enclosure, and upon that of the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, of which a copy is herewith enclosed.

1. It is much to be regretted that Colonel Somerset, in acting upon the permission contained in the military secretary's letter of the 31st January last, in answer to the colonel's of the 24th of that month, did not observe the important collateral instruction borne on the margin of it, which required his proceeding in conjunction with the civil commissioner; an instruction which appears to have been so little regarded, that by the report of this officer, he has been kept in utter ignorance of the provisional relaxation which Colonel Somerset was authorised to allow, for a precise and momentary object (an alleviation which he had urged of the sufferings of these two chiefs and their people, from want of pasture in the extreme drought), until apprised of it by the report of an extensive occupation of the country recently laid under prohibition.

2. This has produced a collision and want of harmony between the civil and military authorities, which can never be otherwise than mischievous to the public service, and from which will also necessarily result an inconsistency of action, and an apparent versatility of purpose, but too likely to injure our public reputation, as well within as without the frontier. For it may be gathered from the civil commissioner's report, that on his arrival upon the line in question he will have directed the intruders to be again expelled, knowing that such was the determination of the Government, and being himself of opinion that the measure resorted to in October last (which I find was of his advising) is one of necessity for the welfare of that country, and thus, almost in the same breath, we shall have been found expelling, re-admitting and again expelling the Caffres in question.

3. Be this as it may, considering the circumstances, Colonel Somerset must co-operate with and assist the civil commissioner in whatever measure the latter may, upon his personal presence in the debated country, think fit to adopt.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

4. It is also to be wished that when the commandant issued the instructions of the 7th February to Major Cox, or the "officer commanding at Fort Beaufort" (which, as I have observed, should have been with the foreknowledge and concurrence of the civil commissioner), a copy thereof had been transmitted for the information of the Governor and Commander-in-chief.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Major-General.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 7 March 1834.

IN my letter to you of the 28th ultimo, I had the honour to state, for the Commander-in-chief's information, the orders I had issued, restricting the Caffres to grazing their cattle on the right banks of the Chumie River, and I now enclose a copy of my letter, addressed to the officer commanding the Kat River post, which I ought to have inclosed to you by last post.

Hearing that Macomo had established himself on his old kraals near Fort Willshire, I sent to acquaint him that he had encroached on the indulgence intended to be granted to him. I proceeded, however, to that part of the country myself on the 1st instant, having been prevented by severe indisposition from leaving home before. On reaching Macomo's kraal, I found him in the act of moving off, he having directed all his people who had at all encroached to remove down to the Chumie River. Macomo himself had only two small kraals or pens with cattle and two small huts, having come there only to watch his cattle.

As some remarks have been made with regard to the Caffres living within the colony, I must observe, that up to the 20th ultimo Macomo had not left Caffreland, having, as he stated to me, been occupied on some business near the Keiskamma; in fact, he was engaged by my desire in endeavouring to secure a Caffre named Bamboo, accused of murder. I merely mention this to show that he had not established himself within the limits at that period; and on the 28th he was on his return to the banks of the Chumie, so that his occupation of his old kraal had only been for a day or two.

I have been made aware that the civil commissioner proceeded to Fort Willshire, and questioned Macomo by what authority he occupied his old ground, and that Macomo stated he had my authority.

The country wherein the Caffres were grazing their cattle is at a considerable distance from any of the farms of the Dutch inhabitants, and I was not aware that the indulgence granted to them could at all interfere with any line of colonial policy as adopted towards the Caffres. The evil, if any, has, however, been corrected, and without difficulty; the Caffres are again quietly occupying their kraals on the left banks of the Chumie.

I must add, that so far from there being any ill feeling on the part of the chiefs towards the colony, I have observed the greatest anxiety on their parts to be on the most friendly terms, and to obey any directions sent to them.

I beg to enclose the copy of Major Lowen's patrol report of the 5th instant.

I have &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Armstrong*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

His Excellency having conceded in my proposal with regard to Charlie and Macomo, have the goodness to send for these two chiefs, and acquaint them that, in consequence of their promises of good behaviour on the part of themselves and their people, they will be permitted to graze their cattle so long as the drought continues, along the Chumie, as far as Fort Willshire.

They are not on any account to pass the ridge that leads from your post above Perry's wood post, down to where it joins the road on the top of the hill above Block Drift, and thence the road to Willshire is to be their limits, for the present; you will, I beg, most fully explain to them, that they are not upon any account to understand that this country is given to them, but only lent to them, by the kindness of the Governor, in consequence of their great distress for grass for their cattle.

You will express to them that, in return for this indulgence, I expect on their part the utmost vigilance to prevent inroads and depredations, and that it remains with me to remove them again at any moment over the Chumie.

I put this duty upon you as it will save me a hot ride, during this dreadful drought. Pray desire these two chiefs to secure the persons of the Caffres, Bamboo, Kaboka, and Spielman

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Spielman Donzien, or Quila, if in their territory, and to send them under a safe escort to Willshire. The Caffre Bamboo is, I learn, with Chusa's people.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True Copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Brevet-Major *Lowen* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Fort Beaufort, 5 March 1834.

CONFORMABLE to Major Cox's written instructions of the 2d instant, on the morning of the 3d I proceeded with a detachment of the mounted riflemen to the Barouka River; reaching that stream we brought up our right shoulders, directing the march to the junction of the Gago and Clusie Rivers. In this day's movements were only seen three small herds of Caffre cattle driving off to their own territory. The few uninhabited huts found standing we burnt.

Having joined, and received your commands, I put my detachment on route the succeeding morning, and minutely performed the orders you were pleased to dictate to me.

I have now the honour to acquaint you that the whole tract of colonial country my detachment traversed over, we found quite clear, both of Caffres and their cattle, with the exception of the three above-mentioned herds.

I have, &c.

(signed) *P. Lowen*, Bt.-Major, Mounted Rifles.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to *J. G. Brink*, Esq.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,

Sir, 7 March 1834.

AGREEABLY to the intimation contained in my letter to you of the 27th ult., I left Graham's Town that day for the purpose of ascertaining whether the information I had received regarding the entrance of the Caffres into the colony was correct, and if so, under what circumstances they had regained possession of the whole of that tract of country from which they had been expelled last year.

In the detail which I have now the honour to submit for the information of his Excellency the Governor, and from the accompanying documents, his Excellency will perceive that this measure, as extraordinary as injudicious, has been effected by the commandant of the frontier, using as a pretext for the re-establishment of the Caffres the permission he had obtained from his Excellency for them to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie River.

On my arrival at Fort Willshire, on the morning of the 28th, I learned from Major Burney, the officer commanding there, that the information I had received was correct; that the chief Macomo was residing near Fort Willshire, at the kraal from which he had been removed, and that his people, together with Tyalie's, occupied the whole of that portion of the colonial territory from which they had been lately expelled. On requesting to be informed by whose authority they had returned, he produced an order from the commandant of the frontier, dated 7th February, (Document, No. 1) wherein the limit prescribed to the grazing of the Caffre cattle is stated to be the road from Block Drift to Fort Willshire, which is the precise boundary of the tract of country they formerly occupied, and which extends from five to ten miles in breadth from the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers.

Major Burney further informed me, that about an hour previous to my arrival at the fort, he had received, by an express, an order from the commandant of the frontier, directing him to remove the Caffres on the following day to their own territory, and that he had sent for Macomo to acquaint him therewith.

It was my intention to visit that chief, but hearing he had been sent for, I awaited his arrival at the fort.

From his statement (No. 2) it will be seen that the permission of his Excellency the Governor for the Caffres to "graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie," was extended by the commandant of the frontier to the whole of the country they formerly occupied, excepting the land on the Muncassana River, upon which latter tract they never had permisson of the colonial government to reside, and which has, since their expulsion, been settled by our own people, so that, in point of fact, the Caffres were put in possession, by this order, of the whole of the ground which they formerly occupied with the sanction of Government.

Macomo's statement is corroborated by Captain Armstrong, who was present at the conference when the commandant granted to the chiefs and their people permission to re-enter the colony. He states (No. 3) that the permission was "to graze their cattle for the present in the portion of ceded territory which they had lately held on sufferance, and from which

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

they had been lately expelled, with the exception of the Muncassana River," and he then proceeds to define the limits of the territory they formerly occupied.

Macomo resided, before his expulsion, close to Fort Willshire; if, therefore, it had been the commandant's intention to restrict that chief and his people to the right bank of the Chumie, it is to be presumed that a distinct intimation to that effect would have been conveyed to him at the conference, but the statement of the chief, corroborated as it is by the statement of Captain Armstrong, proves that no such restriction was imposed, and that the permission was not confined to the right bank of the Chumie, but extended to the Keiskamma also, from its junction with the former river to Fort Willshire.

Major Cox, commanding at Fort Beaufort, in reply to my inquiries, produced an order from the commandant of the frontier of the same date as that which was addressed to Major Burney (No. 4), wherein, after describing the limits which the Caffres are "not to pass for the present," he instructs Major Cox to withdraw the detachment from Block Drift, and to patrol from Fort Beaufort along both banks of the Kat River and the Banucha.

These orders are especially deserving of notice; for if it had been intended that the Caffres should be confined to merely grazing their cattle on the bank of the Chumie, the occupation of the post at Block Drift was more than ever necessary to prevent any infringement of the indulgence granted them by the erection of huts, or by any other act indicating the intention of forming a settlement. This withdrawal of the troops from Block Drift and the order to Major Cox to confine his patrols to the Kat River and Banucha, by which all military surveillance over the country in question was completely removed, render it impossible to suppose that those measures could have any other object in view than to allow the Caffres to take full possession of the ground they formerly occupied.

The detail which has been already given is, I believe, sufficiently conclusive of the intention of the commandant to reinstate the Caffres within our territories, but I will take leave to add one or two additional circumstances bearing on this point.

About a fortnight previous to the orders of the 7th February being issued, Major Burney reported to the commandant that the Caffres were constructing huts on the streams falling into the Kat River, and that from the nature of those erections, they indicated an intention on the part of the Caffres to take permanent possession. No notice was taken of this report, unless the order of the 7th of February may be considered such. It was so considered by Major Burney, who immediately acted on it, and burned the huts on the ground on the left of the road from Fort Willshire to Block Drift, leaving the Caffres to reconstruct them within the limits prescribed by the order above alluded to.

With reference to the commandant's order of the 27th ult. to Major Cox (No. 5), I have to observe that a considerable portion of country from which that officer is directed to remove the Caffres, is included in the limits assigned to them in the commandant's order of the 7th.

With regard to the "severe drought" upon which the commandant based his application to his Excellency, there can be no question that it was and is sufficiently severe, but it is equally unquestionable that it is as severe in the colony as in Caffreland, and it is difficult to understand, under such circumstances, why the inhabitants of the former should not be more entitled to consideration and sympathy than those of the latter, who cause a dearth of pasturage in their own country, even when there is no peculiarity in the seasons, by overstocking their land with cattle stolen from the colonists.

An opinion was entertained very generally by the Caffres that the land from which they had been removed would be restored to them on the return of Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to the frontier, and shortly after his arrival Macomo and Tyalie made application to him to that effect, when he answered, that he would write to the Government on the subject, and communicate with them when he received a reply: the latter portion of this information was reported to me by Macomo at Fort Willshire, but not till after my examination closed, and just as I was about to depart, which are the reasons it does not appear in his statement.

Knowing the prevalence of the expectation above alluded to among the Caffres, and the confidence with which they relied on its fulfilment, I took the first opportunity that offered of expressing my sentiments to the commandant of the frontier after his return regarding the policy of those measures the colonial government had pursued during his absence, and I expressed particular satisfaction at the expulsion of the Caffres from our territory, in which I observed they never ought to have had a footing, and that if ever the project should be entertained of re-establishing them within it, I should do my utmost endeavour to prevent it. These sentiments having been strongly expressed and reiterated on different occasions, it was quite obvious that my concurrence to the proposed measure could not be obtained, and therefore the secrecy observed by the commandant in his representations to Government became indispensable to the accomplishment of his views. The consequence, however, of so palpable a departure from the line of duty prescribed to the commissioner-general and commandant of the frontier, has appeared to me of so grave a character that I have felt it my duty to bring the transaction, even in its minutest details, under his Excellency's consi deration.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Com^{r} for A & S. and Acts Com. Genl E. F.

P. S.—I transmit herewith four other documents, elucidatory of the matters referred to, marked 6, 7, 8 and 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Burney*, or Officer Commanding at *Fort Willshire*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency the Governor having sanctioned the Caffre chiefs Macomo and Tyalie, with their people, being allowed to graze their cattle along the banks of the Chumie, the road from Block Drift to Fort Willshire being the boundary to which I shall confine them for the present, you will direct your patrols occasionally to patrol the country towards the Barouka and the Kat River towards Fort Beaufort, as far as Platje's old kraal.

I have acquainted the chiefs Macomo and Tyalie with the decision that has been made in their favour.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S. and Acts C. Gl for E. P.

(No. 2.)

STATEMENT made by *Macomo*, the Caffre chief, at *Fort Willshire*, 28 February 1834.

ABOUT two weeks ago I was directed to meet Colonel Somerset at the new post; I went accordingly with my brother Tyalie and all our captains, and met Colonel Somerset, who, in the presence of Captain Armstong, told us, through the interpreter Hermanus, that we had liberty to return to the land from which we had been expelled, but that we were not to build our huts, excepting on the right hand side of the road leading from Fort Willshire to Block Drift. Colonel Somerset said nothing about grazing on this side of the Chumie River; he said we were to return and occupy the ground we had before. Tyalie asked Colonel Somerset for permission to reoccupy the land at the Muncassana River, which was refused, and Tyalie was told that he must be satisfied with the portion of land he had on the right bank of the Chumie, which he may reoccupy.

I returned to my old kraal about seven days back; my people have returned before me.

his
(signed) *Klaas* + *Dirk*.
mark.

Before me,
(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. & Acts C. G. for the Eastern Province.

Present,
(signed) *W. Burney*, Major 75th Regiment.

his
Zaasina + brother to the chief Macomo.
mark.

(No. 3.)

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Captain *Campbell*.

My dear Sir, Fort Beaufort, 28 February 1834.

IN compliance with your request I beg leave to state, that I understood the purport of Colonel Somerset's communication to Macomo and Tyalie, when he last saw them at my post, to be as follows: viz. that in consequence of the extreme drought, they might graze their cattle for the present on the portion of ceded territory which they had lately held upon sufferance, and from which they had been lately expelled, with the exception of the Muncassana; this, I suppose, admitted Tyalie to use the country from which I drove him, the bounds of which commenced at the wood post, and were defined by a stream which went round a place called "Two Brothers' Kraal," and that Macomo might use the country within the left side of the road leading from Block Drift to Fort Willshire.

These chiefs were told they should retain this indulgence but for a short time, and that should there be any manifestation of their not suppressing thefts and outrages, they were to be driven immediately within their own boundary.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rifles.

(No. 4.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency having sanctioned the chiefs Tyalie and Macomo, with their people, grazing their cattle along the right bank of the Chumie, you will be pleased to withdraw the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps stationed at the Block Drift.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

The Caffres are upon no account, either by themselves or with their cattle, to be permitted to pass the ridge leading from the Kat River post above Captain Beny's wood post; from the Block Drift to Fort Willshire is to be the limit over which they are not to pass at present. The patrols from Fort Beaufort are to be constant along both banks of the Kat River and along the Barouka, and you will be pleased upon every possible occasion to send an officer with your patrols.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Commandant.

(No. 5.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 27 February 1834.

IT having been represented to me that the Caffres have occupied (contrary to the positive orders conveyed to you in my letter of the 7th instant) the whole of the country from which they had so lately been removed, and to which my attention has been called by the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, I have to direct that you will immediately send out two patrols along the Kat River, Barouka and Umgualla Rivers, and direct the whole of the Caffres, without exception, to move off to the Chumie River, to the banks of which they will confine themselves.

You will furnish these patrols with three days' rations, as I deem it expedient that these patrols should occupy the country until the Caffres, with their cattle, shall have been entirely removed. You will send an officer with each of these patrols, directing them to remove Caffres quietly, but at the same time to insist upon their moving off.

I am totally at a loss to understand how, after my explicit letter to you of the 7th instant, the Caffres can have been allowed to establish themselves in the country.

I shall direct a patrol from Fort Willshire to communicate with your patrols.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Commandant.

P. S. You had better let your patrols assemble near the Barouka to-morrow evening, so as to commence moving on Saturday morning, as the patrols from the Kat River and Fort Willshire are ordered to co-operate with yours.

I have to request you will superintend the operations of these patrols, or direct Major Lowen for this duty.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel and Commandant.

(No. 6.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 5 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, at your request, a copy of the letter addressed to me by the military secretary on the subject of my suggestions to his Excellency the Governor, that the Caffres should be permitted, during the excessive drought, the provisional indulgence of grazing their cattle on the right banks of the Chumie River.

My letter to his Excellency on this subject has not been entered in my letter-book, having been marked private.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel, Commandant of Caffraria.

(No. 7.)

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 31 January 1834.

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge your letter to him of the 14th instant, and to say, that in the circumstances which you represent, he approves of your allowing to the chiefs Macomo and Charlie, and their people, the provisional indulgence which you propose, and under such restrictions as in your discretion you may judge a sufficient security against its becoming a precedent, or a means for infringing or evading the spirit of the regulations conveyed to Lieut.-Colonel England in the Acting Governor's Instructions of the 11th of October, and 1st, 15th and 18th of November last.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, Act. My. Secretary.

(No. 8.)

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, Fort Beaufort, 1 March 1834.

IN reply to your letter of this morning, I have the honour to inform you that about a week ago a report reached me that the Caffres entertained very angry feelings at having been lately turned out of the country they had so long occupied, and that they were determined to get possession of the Muncassana again; that Eno had also accused Tyalie of unbecoming conduct in having submitted to the late expulsions, and threatened to punish him if he did

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

not try to recover the Muncassana again. The report first came to me by Piet Camphor, who said that a Caffre who had lived a long time with Adam Weimers had been lately amongst the Caffres, and heard them express themselves as I have mentioned. I sent twice for the Caffre, but he did not come to me. Adam Weimers, however, told me the same story. These reports had given some alarm to the Kat River people, and the drivers of two waggons that were going to Graham's Town said they were afraid to go the short road (by the Chumie) in consequence of the reported irritable state of the Caffres.

I had occasion a few days ago to send to Lovedale, and having desired my interpreter to watch the proceedings of the Caffres when going through the country, when he returned he said he had seen 50 Caffres on the move with their assagais and war carosses; that he inquired what they were going to do, but got no satisfaction. He seemed to think, from the general bearing of the Caffres, that they were inclined to some mischief.

This was about the substance of what I mentioned to the commandant of the frontier when I wrote to him last post.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong.*

(No. 9.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 5 March 1836.

IN reference to a memorandum from the officer commanding at the Kat River post, that a party of about 50 armed Caffres had been met in Caffreland, in their war dress, apparently with some hostile purpose, I have to state, for your information, that having made some inquiry into the circumstance, I have been informed by the Caffre Yoyou, son of Cossa, that the sons of Eno, accompanied by 40 armed Caffres, proceeded by Eno's orders a few days since to the Caffre Bamboo, who was supposed to be harboured by Nootka's people.

Nootka denied his being with them, but turned out his people in a hostile manner, and would have murdered all Eno's people had not the chief Macomo joined them and prevented hostilities. I am assured by the chiefs that they are making every exertion to secure Bamboo and the rest of the murderers of the Hottentot.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset,* Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell,* Esq. to *J. G. Brink,* Esq.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 11 March 1834.

IN transmitting for the information of his Excellency the Governor the accompanying letters from the commandant of the frontier, the first dated half-past five o'clock, P. M., 9th instant, and copy of a report from Captain Armstrong to the commandant, dated from the 5th to the 8th instant, I am unable from the pressure of business, preparatory to my departure for Somerset, and the lateness of the hour, to do more than to express my opinion that the apprehension of the field-cornets and inhabitants of the Kat River settlement of an attack from the Caffres are entertained on very insufficient grounds, and that no real cause for such apprehensions existed, as, indeed, may be inferred from the vague and contradictory nature of the information contained in Captain Armstrong's report.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell,* Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

P.S.—I transmit herewith, besides the documents alluded to, a letter addressed by Colonel Somerset to me, under date the 7th instant, which should have been transmitted last post, to complete the documents accompanying my letter of the 7th instant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 5 March 1834.

IN reply to your letter I have the honour to state, that, to the best of my belief, the precise nature of my suggestion or request to his Excellency the Governor was, that in consequence of the excessive drought and scarcity of grass the Caffres Charlie and Macomo should be permitted to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie, until the grass should be more abundant, but that they should not pass the Fort Willshire road.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset,* Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

EXTRACT from Captain *Armstrong*'s Journal.

Kat River Post, 5 March 1834.

Arnolus Janson, head of a party in the Muncassana, this day complained that a number of Caffre cattle came upon his land and destroyed his garden the night of the 28th ult. He detained five cows and drove the remainder away; the five cows were brought to this post this morning.

Gert David, one of Arnolus Janson's party, also complained this day that on Monday night, the 3d instant, the Caffres cut loose a milch cow belonging to him and took her away; he followed spoor, and ascertained that his cow had been slaughtered. The entrails he saw at the kraal that had just been occupied by the Caffres within our limits along the Gaga, and from which place the Caffres and their cattle had immediately afterwards been

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

driven. He states that the five cows detained by Arnolus Janson belong to the same Caffres who stole his cow.

Stoffel Ruiters (from John's party, Muncassana,) this day reported that last night two brown mares were stolen from his place by the Caffres. He rode upon the spoor as far as the Gaga, but it was effaced by rain and he gave up the pursuit.

Eight o'clock, P.M. same date.—Piet Camphor came to report that last Saturday night, 28th ult., when the Caffres destroyed Arnolus Janson's garden, a young ox, a cow and a heifer were stolen from his herd of cattle left to graze at the Muncassana. He was accused by Arnolus Janson of part of his cattle having been mixed with the Caffre cattle, when the trespass was committed in his (Arnolus's) garden.

I desired him to make his complaint to me for the trespass. The matter was adjusted by the parties as to Camphor's share of the damage. Camphor stated, at the same time that Arnolus detained the five cows he (Camphor) detained 30 head of the Caffre cattle that had come into the Muncassana. I desired Camphor upon no account to give up the 30 head to the Caffres, but to keep them for me till I should report to the commandant of the frontier.

Remark.—Piet Camphor most improperly gave up the 30 head of cattle to the Caffres, and denied having received my orders not to do so, though there were three or four witnesses present, who say I distinctly forbade him giving them up, and that I desired they should be counted and given up the same as the five cows alluded to. On the 7th instant Camphor came to the post, and having questioned about the 30 head, said he had given them up. He did not again allude to his reported loss of one ox, a cow and heifer, and I am much inclined to think he compromised matters with the Caffres himself. His conduct has been altogether highly improper, and tending to strike at the root of good order in the settlement. I mentioned to him that I should notice it in the strongest manner. These 30 head, with the five cows, would have been good security for the horses, &c. stolen, and would have afforded a good pretext for communicating with Charlie and obtaining them.

It is very probable that the owners were concerned in the Muncassana theft.

7th March. *Extract.*—In consequence of a report that reached Groepe and the other field-cornets, through Piet Camphor, that a Fingo in Camphor's service had heard from one of the Caffres that there was an assembly yesterday of all the Caffre chiefs at Charlie's kraal, and that they have determined to come to the Kat River settlement by night to burn the houses and murder the inhabitants, the field-cornets came to this post under considerable alarm. The Fingo was sent for, but prevaricated much, and denied having conveyed the foregoing information to Camphor, stating that he merely heard the Caffres were very angry at being turned out, and that he was certain they would burn his hut at the Muncassana, where he was in charge of Camphor's cattle, and that he wished to know where he was to seek refuge at the present time. He was evidently afraid to give any information, and expressed his dread of being murdered by the Caffres. It was very apparent he had made a previous report to Camphor, and wished to deny it from fear of the Caffres.

8th March 1834.—Hermanus, a Caffre, for some years in the service of Adam Wemers, and who about ten days ago conveyed a report to me of the angry feelings of the Caffres, was this day sent to me by the field-cornets. He endeavoured to elude giving any information; but, by his manner, it was evident he was in possession of a good deal, and was afraid to make it known, lest he should be betrayed and murdered by the Caffres. M. Ackert, Frans Seabright, Lodewick Pepper and Boy Swartboy heard him, however, state this morning, that as Colonel Somerset had driven the Caffres out of the Gaga seven messengers were sent to seven Caffre chiefs, viz. Hintza, T'Slambie, Botma, Eno, Cobus Congo, Suza, and Vousanie Sucessor, to state their grievances and request their assistance; Macomo's name was the only one not mentioned. After much examination the Caffre Hermanus was obliged to confess that a few days ago his brother, who resides in Caffre-land, had taken from him (Hermanus) two of his children who had been left to live with Hermanus, alleging that as there was every likelihood of a war, and communication being cut off between them, he would not leave his children longer in the settlement, and that it was his firm belief the Caffres meditated an attack upon the Kat River people. The field-cornets proposed yesterday to send out patrols to the different passes to watch the movements of the Caffres, and, under every circumstance, I have considered the measure a good one. The Caffre Hermanus further said that the first time any of our patrols attempted to drive away Caffres or cattle it was their determination to use opposition. The country is clear of Caffres and cattle at present.

Yesterday Vongo (Charlie's uncle), one of the most leading men under Charlie, came to this post to hear the news; a very unusual proceeding on his part. He was accompanied by a Caffre, owner of the five head of cattle, who brought two lean calves as payment for the damage done to Arnolus's garden. I detained these calves, subject to Colonel Somerset's orders. They would not anything like defray the damage done.

I mentioned to Vongo all the thefts of horses, &c. that had been committed, and desired him to communicate it to Charlie; I also told him that the Kat River people, who were peaceably inclined at all times, had made strong reports of the depredations, and that I had no doubt if they were not discontinued a commando of great force, including red jackets, &c. would be sent in pursuit of the offenders. Vongo went off to report accordingly.

It is acknowledged by Abram Janson and others that he was sent here as a spy.

Six o'clock, P.M.—The three field-cornets came to me this evening, and declared their conviction that the Caffres would attempt an attack, and declared they could not acquit their consciences if they did not make this fully known, and begged me not to lose time in forwarding to you a report accordingly.

I expected

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I expected that Groepe would summon but 30 men. He tells me the whole settlement are upon the *qui vive*, and that he will bring 80 men to the post to-morrow to make a show, expecting that some Caffres will come here in the course of the day to hear the news, and to find out whether or not we are prepared. I told them I would not give rations; they said they would even try and provide themselves in the meantime, and said they were very short of ammunition.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. Md Rifles.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 11 March 1834.

I BEG to acquaint you that I have received a communication from the officer commanding at Fort Willshire, acquainting me that, as far as can be ascertained, everything is perfectly quiet in Caffreland. Mr. Reale, the contractor's agent, slept at the kraal of Charlie on Sunday night, when everything appeared perfectly quiet, the Caffres lounging about the traders' huts. I send this to you as you are about leaving town; at the same time, should any communication reach me during your absence, it shall be forwarded to you wherever you may be.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 9 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward a report I have this moment received from Captain Armstrong, which I feel it my duty to forward to you, without waiting to copy it.

I should hope that nothing serious is to be anticipated, as what the Fingoes appear to have stated to Captain Armstrong is much at variance with what they were said to have stated to the Hottentots.

I shall take the necessary precaution to prevent any surprise by sending off to the several outposts to be on the alert. Should you have any instructions to convey to the field-cornets in the Kat River, I will have them conveyed to that point.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 14 March 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, enclosing his Excellency's memorandum of the 7th instant for my information; together with a copy of the civil commissioner's letter, addressed to the secretary to Government, dated the 27th ultimo.

2. My letter of the 7th instant will have acquainted you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the Caffres had retired to the left bank of the Chumie River.

3. I have to express my sincere regret that the steps I took should have tended to cause a misunderstanding between the civil authorities and myself.

4. I was not at all aware that it was at the suggestion of the civil commissioner that the Caffres had been removed from that portion of the Ceded Territory in October last year.

5. I certainly believe that in the course of conversation I had mentioned to the civil commissioner that I had written to his Excellency the Governor, requesting a temporary indulgence to the Caffres, and that that request had been acceded to.

6. I take the liberty to observe that after the civil commissioner had called upon me, on the evening of the 26th ultimo, I took the earliest opportunity of, as far as possible, correcting the error I had fallen into, by writing a letter to Captain Campbell, on the morning of the 27th ultimo, expressing my regret at any misunderstanding having taken place, and stating how painful it would be to me to find it should be so.

7. I shall also be careful in future to keep his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief fully apprised of all measures adopted by me on the frontier.

8. I regret not having sent to the civil commissioner a copy of the instructions I had received, conveying his Excellency's approbation of the measures I had suggested. The consequences of this omission have been most painful to me, and I request you will do me the favour to assure his Excellency the Governor that the civil commissioner shall receive my best support, and that I shall most fully communicate with him upon all occasions.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of Caffraria.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 14 March 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, that on the 9th instant I received a report from Captain Armstrong, commanding the post on the Kat River, that the Hottentots occupying the settlements in the valleys of the Kat River were under considerable alarm, fancying that the Caffres of Charlie would attack their settlement.

2. This

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

2. This information I immediately communicated to the civil commissioner-general.

3. It would appear that this alarm was excited in consequence of the statement of some Fingoes (who are a conquered race, formerly living beyond the Caffres) who reside as herdsmen with the Hottentots, that the Caffres had been talking among themselves that they would re-possess themselves of the Muncassana River; and that they would burn the huts, &c. of the settlement; and further, that there had been a meeting of the Caffres at Charlie's kraal.

4. Upon Captain Armstrong's inquiring into the circumstances, however, these Fingoes denied having made this statement, but stated that they themselves felt alarmed that the Caffres might attack the settlement.

5. I immediately sent the necessary information to Captain Armstrong to be upon the alert, and the civil commissioner also forwarded through me instructions to the field-cornets of the Kat River to place their people under Captain Armstrong's orders in cases of necessity.

6. I also immediately sent off a messenger to Macomo to ascertain from him if there was any feeling of a hostile nature on the part of the Caffres. Macomo had removed to the Deba Flat. He acquainted me that no feeling of the kind existed, and that the meeting alluded to had reference to a division of the land along the Deba River and the Flat, between himself and his brother Charlie.

7. The Fingoes further stated that a message had been sent to Hintza and other chiefs by Charlie, with complaints against the Government or myself, and amongst others to the chiefs Cobus Congo, Enno and Botman.

8. In reference to this latter statement, I have to add, that Cobus Congo came to my house last evening on a visit; he positively denies ever having received any message from Charlie of any kind, or that he has heard of the slightest feeling of discontent on the part of any of the chiefs.

9. Enno and Botman, I am informed by the officer commanding at Fort Willshire, most positively deny that any such feeling exists, or that they have heard of it.

10. I have further to add, that I yesterday received a communication from Captain Armstrong, stating that the chief Charlie came to his post on the 10th instant, accompanied by several Caffres unarmed; and that on being informed of the reports in question, he most positively denied any knowledge of any such circumstance, though he complained of being confined to the valleys of the Chumie, &c.

11. Captain Armstrong, by my orders, communicated to him, that we were most desirous of being good friends, at the same time assuring him, that if any attempt was made to disturb any part of the settlement, I should bring the whole of my force upon him to punish such conduct.

12. There appears still to exist a considerable excitement and alarm upon this subject in the Kat River settlement, which I shall use my best endeavours to tranquillise. At the same time I must observe, that there has always been, more or less, at this period of the year, some alarm and uneasiness excited; it being the period of the gardens of Indian corn being in a state of great forwardness, and thus subjected to petty depredations.

13. The officer commanding at Fort Beaufort assures me that he does not conceive there are any grounds for this alarm.

14. I have the honour to forward the copy of a patrol report of the subaltern's patrol, from Fort Beaufort.

15. A patrol has been out in pursuit of some cattle stolen from a farmer, but I have not yet received the patrol report of their proceedings. But as in my returns I observe that a Caffre has been shot when resisting a patrol in attempting to recover stolen cattle, and further, a Caffre has been shot by the burgher William Kleinhaus breaking into his kraal and stealing his cattle on the night of the 9th instant, I have called upon the officer commanding at Fort Beaufort for a detailed report of these proceedings, which I shall forward for the Commander-in-Chief's information.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Copy of a LETTER from Ensign *Gardiner* to Major *Dutton*.

Fort Beaufort, 11 March 1834.

Agreeable to orders, I proceeded on patrol the morning of the 10th instant, and detached a serjeant with a party to patrol along the banks of the Kat River, and return by the Barouka to the Block Drift. The serjeant reported to me he neither saw Caffres nor Caffre huts. I, with the remainder of the men, patroled the left of the Fort Willshire road, along the Ungnola and Imquibie streams to the Block Drift, and saw a few old huts, which I destroyed; also a Caffre with a few head of cattle, who retired across the boundary on being told. At the head of the valley, where the Umquola rises, there are two sick Caffres, with two women taking care of them, who will quit the colony when able.

On arriving at the Block Drift, there was not a Caffre to be seen on the right or left bank of the Chumie River.

I have, &c.
(signed) *N. S. Gardiner*, Ensign M. Riflemen.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 21 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state, for his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's information, that Captain Armstrong reports, that the agitation that existed in the Kat River settlement has entirely subsided, and that every thing is perfectly quiet on his line of front.

The officer commanding at Fort Willshire reports to the same effect.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 21 March 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, I am desired by his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to state, that he has no doubt that the alarm entertained by the Hottentots (occupying the Kat River settlement), of an intended attack on them by the Caffres, was without any real grounds; and that his Excellency sees, with great satisfaction, that you have taken all the requisite precautionary measures to dispel it, supposing that there should have existed any such intention on the part of the Caffres.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 21 March 1834.

HAVING laid before the major-general commanding the forces your despatch of the 14th instant, I am directed to acquaint you in reply, that it is very satisfactory to his Excellency, and that he is entirely disposed so to receive it; he likewise feels assured that the misunderstanding on your part, which had called for the observations contained in the memorandum of the 7th instant, will be carefully guarded against for the future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 26 March 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive and lay before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 17th instant, reporting the particulars of the re-occupation by the Caffres, with the permission of the commandant of the frontier, of the country near the Kat River, from which they were expelled last year, and I am directed to inform you in reply, that his Excellency entirely approves of your proceedings, and confidently trusts that the immediate and judicious measures which you have taken will have prevented any further ill consequence from the ill-considered proceedings of the commandant, who has been very seriously admonished thereon, and from whom his Excellency has received assurances of greater caution for the future, and of his cordial desire to co-operate with you upon all occasions for the good conduct of the public service.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Acting Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 28 March 1834.

I DEEM it my duty to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that I have within the last week been called upon by the resident magistrate to supply certain parties of the mounted force under my command, to assist in the apprehension of several burghers, of the districts of Albany and Somerset, accused of having committed a murder upon two Caffres about two years ago, which act of atrocity was communicated to me in writing and handed to me by the Caffre chief Tyalie, and which I lost no time in bringing to the knowledge of the civil authorities. As, however, the act of apprehending these farmers, and escorting them to prison by the native mounted soldiers, is, I am aware, an offensive measure to the burgher inhabitants generally, I feel it necessary to bring the circumstance under his Excellency's notice. I took, however, every precaution to prevent any unnecessary annoyance being given, and also to be prepared for any agitation that might in consequence be excited.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

I enclose a copy of the statement handed to me by the Caffres for his Excellency's information.

(signed) *H. S.*

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban, to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

To Colonel *Somerset*, Commandant &c. &c., or the proper Authority, through him.

(signed, *A. A. O'Reilly*, B. M.)

Sir, Near Lovedale, 10 February 1834.

About three years ago my son Qosha and Buxelana, son of the widow Doto, went into the colony, accompanied by three females, having baskets and doha for sale; they went to the stream named in Capperee, the Impe, and crossed the Koonap at the waggon ford, near the place of one Nicholas, who is known among us by the name Nicholas Hosha. They then proceeded about half a mile to a place on the Impe where it appears several burghers were assembled, and who were tipsy. Three burghers on seeing the Caffres at the door of the house came out, caught the two men, strangled them, and dragged their bodies to some distance; one of them whilst being dragged was not quite dead. The females fled on seeing their two friends down, and escaped; they are now in this country.

The master of the place at which the two men were murdered was asleep at the time, and on being made acquainted with the deed he asked the murderers why they had done so; they answered, it was only a drunken frolic.

A Hottentot woman on inquiring why the Caffres had been killed, was told that the burghers had done so while drunk.

Jacob, who at present resides on the Cehoo, was at the place of Nicholas on the day my son and his companion were murdered.

Nicholas disapproved of the deed, and told the said Jacob to inform me that they were truly murdered.

I have been informed that one or other of the murderers on being since reproached with the deed has left that part of the country; I know not his or their names, but I have furnished you, Sir, with all the particulars of which I am in possession, and I beg that you, having authority, will make every inquiry; all that I request is that justice be done, and this you will not surely deny me.

Nicholas, who resides on the western bank of the Koonap, near the waggon ford, and not far from the Impe, must be well acquainted with the facts of the case.

Jacob, who resides on the Cehoo, may be called on at any time.

Tyalie, my chief, whose men the late two murdered youths were, will present this my communication to-day at Kat River post.

I am, &c.

his

(signed) *Kopaa* × *Kaffer*.

mark.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Copy of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 2 April 1834.

I am commanded by his Excellency the Governor to transmit to you the enclosed copies of a report which his Excellency has received from the commandant of the frontier (although his Excellency doubts not but you will have been duly made acquainted with the circumstances), and to request any observations thereon which you may judge it expedient to make.

Colonel Somerset has been directed to hold a court of inquiry to investigate minutely all the circumstances attending the death of the Caffre killed by Lieutenant Ross's patrol.

It is not stated whether either of the deaths took place within or without the frontier line; but if the former, his Excellency concludes that both will have been duly communicated by the clerk of the peace to the attorney-general.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Secy. to Government.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 21 March 1834.

I have the honour to forward for his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of the patrol report stating the circumstances under which a Caffre was shot by Lieutenant Ross's patrol; I enclose also a copy of the statement of W. Kleinhaus who shot a Caffre who was stealing cattle out of his kraal, on the night of the 9th of this month.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant *Ross* to Major *Cox*.

Sir, Fort Beaufort, 11 March 1834.

I have the honor to state, agreeably to your order, I proceeded with a patrol under my command, in pursuit of cattle stolen by the Caffres from a farmer named Lewis Nell, and having found the spoor, after six hours' hard pursuit, I succeeded in retaking them. When I came in sight of the cattle a part of my patrol extended, in order to prevent the Caffres from dividing them and driving them in different directions, being their usual custom; the thieves having observed my patrol approaching drove the cattle into a thick bush and absconded; in a very short time after I heard a shot or two fired, and having given orders to the sergeant to take possession

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

possession of the cattle, I proceeded in the direction from whence the shots were fired, and found that one of the thieves who hid himself in the bush had sprung upon one of my men, supposing he was alone, and no doubt would have killed him had he not been supported; one of the shots took effect, and the features of the deceased being closely examined, was recognised as belonging to the chief Tyalie's tribe. On the pursuit we discovered the head of an ox the thieves had slaughtered, and which the farmer who accompanied the patrol said belonged to him, and was one of the number stolen. One ox was missing, which, with the one slaughtered and twelve I retook, made the number stolen from the farmer, who recognised the whole as his property, and on my return to the post I delivered them to him by your order.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles Ross*, Lieut. Mtd. Riflemen.

Major Cox, &c. &c., commanding.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, B. Major.

STATEMENT.

Fort Beaufort, 18 March 1834.

William Kleinhaus states that on the night of the 9th of March 1834, on or about 10 o'clock, three Caffres came to my kraal, which is close to my hut; my dogs being uneasy, I thought something must be wrong; the night was very dark, which increased my suspicion. I took my gun in my hand and lay close to the kraal hedge, when I thought I heard the bushes at the further side of the kraal slip along the ground; immediately after two Caffres entered the kraal and took the reins off the gate of the kraal, and with them took an ox and a cow outside of the kraal and made them fast; during this interval I crept slowly into the kraal, and on the Caffres entering the kraal a second time I perceived one of them go up to one of my oxen, and was in the act of tying the reins about the horns of the ox when I levelled my gun at him and shot him in the breast; the other Caffres ran away on hearing the report of my gun; the rein remained on the ox's head, and was seen by several witnesses the following morning.

his
(signed) *W.* × *Kleinhaus.*
mark.
(signed) *W. Cox*, Major, Commdg. at Fort Beaufort.
(A true copy.)
(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, B. Major.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 3 April 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 21st March, with its enclosures, whereupon his Excellency requests that you will assemble a court of inquiry for the purpose of minutely investigating all the circumstances which attended the death of the Caffre killed by Lieutenant Ross's patrol; in the proceedings of which the place where he was killed will be stated as accurately as may be practicable, and whether it was within or without the boundary line of the frontier of the colony.

These proceedings you will be so good to transmit with the least possible delay for his Excellency's information.

I have &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.
(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 4 April 1834.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 28th ult., with its enclosure, and I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to express his perfect concurrence in your having rendered assistance with an armed force to the civil power, and that he sees with great satisfaction the advertence you have had to any public feeling which may exist on the subject; but that if any man, or set of men render themselves liable to a charge of murder, they must submit to the proceedings which such conduct incurs, no matter by what description of force those proceedings are carried into effect.

That withal his Excellency takes it for granted this was a duty which required mounted soldiers, so as to have put your employing infantry (which, if it had been practicable, would apparently have avoided the question which you seem to apprehend,) on this service.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.
(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 11 April 1834.

1. BY my weekly report his Excellency will observe that the Caffres are beginning to be troublesome as the winter approaches.

2. I feel myself called upon to state, for his Excellency's information, that I have personally communicated with the Caffre chiefs on the subject of the depredations; that I have pointed out to them my intention of following up most actively all traces of stolen cattle, and I have required them to give their best assistance, not only in recovering stolen cattle, but also in checking depredations.

3. I have assured them, at the same time, (putting full faith in their expressions of good feeling towards the colony,) that I shall at all times be prepared to render them every justice; and the chiefs have my express directions to communicate directly with me upon all and every occasion when they may have any statement to make to me.

4. Nothing can be more full and clear than the understanding between the chiefs and myself upon these points.

5. I must further state, that it is at the suggestion of the chiefs themselves that where cattle are traced to a particular kraal, although not found there, that unless the Caffres belonging to such kraal give full and immediate assistance in proceeding on the trace of the cattle, they are to be considered the depredators, and their cattle to be seized accordingly.

6. It has been usual when cattle have been seized in lieu of stolen cattle to give more than the number lost, the Caffre cattle being very inferior to the colonial cattle, and also because the Caffres always choose out the finest cattle; and further, because the Caffres invariably take the cows, leaving the calves; which calves, if young, always die when so deprived of the milk of the cow in the winter season.

7. I have further to observe, that my officers have the strictest orders always to act with the greatest forbearance, to do nothing hastily, and also to report every circumstance to me.

8. I can assure his Excellency that the utmost pains and trouble are frequently necessary to unravel and come to the truth of the statements, perhaps on both sides; and experience has made me, and I may say the officers of the Mounted Rifle Corps generally, doubly cautious.

9. The recent arrival of his Excellency in this colony is the cause of my now taking the liberty of making these remarks, as it is right I should make him acquainted with my pro ceedings on this head generally.

10. The farmers have made great complaints of their losses, which, I am aware, it is their intention to bring under his Excellency's notice.

11. In the meantime, I beg you will assure his Excellency that I shall use my utmost endeavours and take every precaution to conduct these duties most correctly, being fully impressed with the necessity that impartial justice must be done to all parties, and will be required at my hands.

12. I have further to add, that I shall keep his Excellency fully informed upon all subjects in the minutest particular.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieut.-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 18th April 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 11th instant, and in reply I am directed to communicate to you that his Excellency is in the perfect understanding of your letter, and that he has every confidence in your conducting the duties in question well and judiciously.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 24 April 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of a letter from Captain Armstrong, explaining the circumstances more fully connected with the 42 head of cattle secured by him in return for the cattle supposed to have been stolen from W. Faltyn.

Detailed in my weekly report of last week.

I am of opinion that the Caffres have been induced to restore the cattle through the influence of the missionary Reid, although this fact appears to have been concealed from us.

The

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

The civil commissioner, who has been at the Kat River, has, however, investigated the circumstances.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Major *O'Reilly*.

Sir, Fort Beaufort, 23 April 1834.

REFERRING to my weekly report for the week ending 15th instant, and the remarks inserted therein relative to 32 head of cattle having been stolen from William Faltyn and Hendrick Seacows, I beg leave to inform you, that since I was enabled to investigate more fully the circumstance connected with the transaction, I am induced to acquit Hendrick Seacows of the deceit which I at first was led to believe he had been guilty of; neither do I think at present that any of the Kat River people were concerned in the trick which appears to have been resorted to. From all the evidence I have yet been able to gain, it would appear that the Caffres themselves drove the cattle back to the location from whence they had been stolen, with the exception of three head belonging to William Faltyn, which were of a very superior description, and in high condition, quite enough to induce covetousness on the part of the Caffres. I had a letter from Mr. Reid, dated 12th instant, stating that he had just returned from Caffreland, and had seen Machusua, the owner of the cattle that I had captured, and that if I were to inquire into the matter I should find that all, if not, the greater part of the stolen cattle, should be found at the location. Mr. Read's letter is rather mysterious, and whether to attribute the return of the cattle to his influence or not I do not know, nor do I think it likely I ever shall. The cattle appeared to have been hurriedly driven and as from a good distance, were fatigued and low in condition.

The transaction will no doubt be made the most of by the Caffres.

In reference to my weekly report dated 22d instant, and forwarded from Kat River post, my absence upon duty at this post, I beg leave to state, that the two mares and their foals therein stated to have been regained were traced to a kraal within half a mile of Charlie's kraal, at which he was then present. On the appearance of the patrol the animals were produced, and it was stated by Charlie that he had recovered them at the Keiskamma. This could not have been the case, as there was not time allowed for them to have been taken so far. The mares appeared fresh, and not to have been driven; and it would appear that Charlie wished to throw the blame upon Macomo's Caffres.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rifles.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 2 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that I was present at a meeting of the Caffre chiefs named in the margin, at Wesleyville, beyond the Keiskamma, on the 20th ultimo. Besides the chiefs named there were several petty captains and about 1,200 Caffres. The chiefs spoke a great deal, expressing their satisfaction at the terms they were on with the colony. I took the opportunity of stating to them that the Government had every disposition to be on the most friendly terms with the Caffres, so long as their conduct merited it; and as it had come to my knowledge that the chiefs had of late entertained an idea that the Colonial Government had now under consideration measures for oppressing them and driving them from the present territory, I explained fully to the chiefs that these statements were purely the invention of evil-disposed persons, to which they ought to give no sort of credit.

Kasso, Enno, Stokie (Enno's son), Kage, Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama.

It is now three years since the slightest imputation of a depredation has fallen upon the tribes of the chiefs Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama; I therefore submit the names of these chiefs for some mark of his Excellency's approbation. The tribes of these chiefs are most numerous, extending over an immense tract of country, and reaching to our immediate border, and occupying a considerable portion of the Ceded Territory, yet no depredations are committed by them; I conceive, therefore, that the chiefs residing north of Fort Willshire might equally prevent depredations, or at all events considerably check them, if they were so inclined.

I shall have an opportunity in a few days of purchasing some mares from a person who supplies the Caffre traders with them, and who is coming down from the country with a lot; they will average from 2*l.* 10*s.* to 3*l.* each. One of these presented to each of those chiefs would be highly prized by them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 9 May 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 2d inst., No. 24. His Excellency thereupon commands me to express to you his thanks for the care you have taken in turning to good purpose this meeting of the Caffre chiefs, and his approval of your suggestion as to the presents; to authorize you to make the purchases proposed accordingly, and to request you to let them be presented to the chiefs whom you have mentioned, with the expression of his Excellency's consideration and kindly feeling towards them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*, Major.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq. to the Civil Commissioner.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 9 May 1834.

HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 30th ultimo, I am directed by his Excellency to acquaint you that the attention of the military authorities has been called to the whole of the passages of your letter relative to the case of the Caffre shot by a patrol within the colony, and that they have at the same time been enjoined strictly to observe the uggestions contained in the concluding paragraph of your communication.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 9 May 1834.

30 April 1834.

I HAVE the honour, by command of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, to transmit herewith the copy of a letter addressed to the colonial secretary by the acting civil commissioner-general, and to request your attention to the passage marked #, and especially to the concluding passage of it marked # *P*, in order that the suggestion therein contained may be observed in future by all officers, non-commissioned officers or soldiers concerned, as the case may be.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,

Sir, 30 April 1834.

REFERRING to your communication of the 2d inst., covering copy of a report received by his Excellency from the commandant of the frontier, detailing the circumstances under which two Caffres were shot, the one by a patrol under the command of Lieutenant Ross, and the other by a person named Kleinhaus, who detected the Caffre in the act of stealing from his kraal, and requesting such observations on this matter as I may deem it expedient to make, I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency, that the field-cornet, Lewis Nel, having made the necessary investigation into the circumstances attending the death of the Caffre killed by Kleinhaus, sent his report to my office, which, in my absence at Somerset, was opened by Mr. Godlonton, who transmitted it on the same day, with a translation, to the clerk of the peace.

Mr. M'Rosty summoned Kleinhaus and others to appear before him for legal investigation, but when they arrived at Graham's Town both Mr. Waddell and myself were absent, and the investigation was therefore unavoidably postponed.

The acting clerk of the peace has resumed proceedings, and when completed they will be duly communicated to the attorney-general.

With regard to the Caffre shot by the patrol, Colonel Somerset reported the circumstance to me by letter, but as it was not stated that it was within the colony, I imagined it must have occurred beyond the boundary, and looked upon it as an entirely military affair; but on the receipt of your communication I wrote from the Kat River settlement to Major Cox, and having learned from him that the Caffre was shot within the colony, I communicated the circumstance to the acting clerk of the peace, who is proceeding in the necessary investigation.

The having recourse to the extreme measure of taking the life of a Caffre when detected in the act of plunder, or resisting those employed to recover stolen property, although it may be a subject of regret, is one of unavoidable necessity, for the instances are very rare indeed where the Caffre has not preferred being shot to being apprehended; and when, at a former period, orders were issued that the traces of stolen cattle should not be followed beyond the boundary, and that the Caffres should not be fired upon, those lenient measures, dictated by a humane but mistaken policy, and an ignorance of the real character of the native tribes, had no other effect than to encourage them to greater activity in their predatory pursuits.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

I take the liberty of suggesting that when a Caffre is shot by a patrol within the colony the officer in command of the post from whence the patrol proceeds should be required to give information of the fact as early as possible to the nearest field-cornet, that it may receive legal investigation; and when it occurs without the colony, that a military court of inquiry should investigate the matter, that a record from recognised authorities may be obtained, which is the more requisite, as there are not wanting persons who designedly mislead the public on all transactions that occur in our intercourse with the Caffres. # P.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Dun. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.
(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 9 May 1834.

THE field-cornet of Tarka having reported to the acting commissioner-general that the Tambookie captain, Grobie, had established himself within the boundaries of the colony, and had resisted the orders of the field-cornet and threatened to take up arms against any attempt at removal, I have the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that I shall proceed to the point alluded to, and make the necessary arrangements to remove this captain and his people.

The Tambookie captain, Mopassa, residing in the same neighbourhood, having refused to assist in recovering seven horses stolen from the farmers and traced to the kraals of his people, and the field-cornet having in consequence seized fifty-two head of cattle, which he has retained, but offered to give up if Mopassa would take any steps for the recovery of the horses, but which he still declined to do, I shall take the opportunity of inquiring into these particulars also, and report for his Excellency's information by the earliest opportunity.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.
(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq. to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 23 May 1834.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a letter from the commandant of Caffraria, suggesting that certain presents for Caffre chiefs should be placed at his disposal; and with reference thereto, I am to request that you will be pleased to procure and forward to Colonel Somerset a reasonable number of articles of the description proposed. 24 April 1834.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 27 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for his Excellency the Governor's and Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of my letter to the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, on the subject of the several points that came under my observation on my late visit to the frontier, north-east of the Winterberg.

The circumstances therein detailed have been so full, that it leaves me but little further to bring under his Excellency's consideration than to request his Excellency's commands on the several points I have brought under the notice of the civil commissioner.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.
(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Sec.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Graham's Town, 26 May 1834.

1. REFERRING to my letter to you of the 23d instant on the subject of my late visit to the country along the Zwart Kye River, I feel it necessary to bring under your notice the following observations:

2. I found the Tambookies residing on the extreme banks of the Zwart Kye River, their cattle grazing in common with those of the farmers within the colonial boundary.

3. The farmers complained much of this annoyance, and of the Tambookies hunting in armed bodies over their property, and, in fact, molesting them in various ways. I had a good deal of conversation with the Tambookie chiefs upon these points, but they made light of the matter, and seemed to establish their being in their present position as a right acquired by long residence, and they declared to me their determination not to evacuate that possession unless compelled.

4. I must observe that the country to the east of the Zwart Kye River, Hanglip Mountain, and Stormberg, and between this line and the great Kye River, never belonged to

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

the Tambookies, and that, in fact, until within these very few years no portion of these tribes ever occupied that country, and that it does not belong to them, but was originally occupied by the Bushmen.

5. The small detached bodies of Tambookies who now occupy it belong to the tribes of the late great Tambookie chief Vousanie, whose country lies along the Bashee River, and are as follows:

1st, The chief Grobie and his people, belonging to the late Galela's tribe. This petty captain is a subject of Chupoo, the successor of the late Vousanie.

2d, Guata, likewise a chief of the late Galela, and subject also to Chupoo.

3d, Quesa, who is a chief of Vousanie's late tribe, now a subject of Vandonie, a captain under Chupoo, and also a connexion of the late Vousanie.

These petty chiefs, with their people, lately fled into the colony at the period of those frequent attacks made by the Fetcanie, an enemy who showed themselves first in the year 1827 and 1828; since which period those Tambookies have been rovers along the borders of the colonial territory.

6. I elicited from Guata and Quesa, in the course of conversation, that Chupoo had lately sent frequent messages, desiring the return of these captains to his country, stating that all his old soldiers had been killed by the Fetcanie, and that he desired these people now to join him.

7. You are aware of the feud that exists between the Tambookie tribes under the chief Mopassa and those of the late Galela, in consequence of the murder of Porrana, Mopassa's father, being attributed to the latter.

Mopassa's feelings against Galela's people is presented by their captains as an obstacle to the possibility of their returning to Chupoo's country with safety to themselves.

8. I consider it highly expedient that these captains, viz., Grobie, Guata and Quesa, with their people, should be made to remove from the country they now occupy to join their chiefs on the Bashee River; with this view, I propose (under his Excellency's authority) sending a message to the Tambookie chief Chupoo, desiring him immediately to recall these petty captains.

9. I further propose making Mopassa acquainted that these Tambookies are removed by the order of his Excellency the Governor, and that should he attempt to molest them on their march, he and his people will be immediately punished by the colonial force. This communication having been made to Chupoo as above, and due time for its arrival and execution having been allowed, and the necessity of their removal having been notified previously to Galela and the other chiefs, I would suggest that at a fixed period a burgher force should be assembled under the field commandant Steph. Van Wyk (whose steady conduct and long experience renders him fully capable for this undertaking), and these roving tribes should be conducted to the Great Kye River, where they will be upon the extremity of their own country, with strict injunctions that they are not to attempt to return to the Zwart Kye country.

10. Great facility is afforded for depredations to other tribes beyond the colony by the residence of the petty captains alluded to so immediately along the borders of the colonial territory.

11. My acquaintance with the situation of the tribes of the late Vousanie enables me to propose thus explicitly these measures for remedying this evil.

12. Perhaps no part of the colonial frontier is more exposed from its situation to the predatory incursions of all descriptions of Caffre tribes than that of the field cornetcy of the Tarka.

13. From the extreme eastern range of the Buffalo Mountains, on the right bank of the Great Kye, are the tribes of the late chief T'Slambie; on the left bank you have Hintza's people; more northerly, on the left bank, you have the Tambookies; again, on the right bank, where the Cabucie falls into the Kye, you have Jalousa's and Bookoo's people, and more of T'Slambie's people, under the chief Charlie, and thence to the Klip Platts River, where are the Tambookies, under the chief Mopassa, well known as an ignorant, ill disposed, grasping savage.

14. A march of one day and night will bring the Caffres along this flat country to any point of the colonial territory north of the Winterberg; the consequence is, that the property of the farmers is exposed, and does hourly become the prey of those marauders.

15. It is to be lamented that the farmers themselves cannot be brought to a sense of the necessity of their remaining more generally on their farms, instead of constantly being on the move, occupying the opposite countries, and establishing cattle farms for themselves wherever their fancy leads them,—in fact, the whole country seems to be occupied by either party without any inquiry or order whatever,—thus concentrating or assisting one another; for the protection of property becomes very difficult, and, consequently, gives the marauding tribes a strength and a predominance, which, from the number of successful depredations they have committed, and are daily committing, it is evident they take advantage of.

16. This is a lamentable state of things, and requires, for the prosperity of all parties, to be if possible immediately remedied.

17. A most positive injunction, however, should be given to the farmers that all depredations should be immediately reported to the provisional field-cornet, who has his instructions for immediately tracing and following up the spoor of cattle or horses, &c.; and an immediate and positive check should be put to farmers going of their own accord into Caffreland, and making their own bargains with the Caffres for losses, or pretended losses by depredations, without the knowledge or sanction of any of the authorities.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

18. It is to be regretted that my present very weak mounted force does not admit of my suggesting the detaching a force for the establishment of a post along the Zwart Kye, although I consider such a measure imperatively expedient.

A post thus situated upon a spot I would select would impose a strong restraint upon the overbearing conduct of the Caffres who now occupy the opposite country; it would materially tend to check the present daring inroads of the whole of the foreign tribes, as well as be a *point d'appui* for the farmers upon all occasions, and a check upon those irregular measures that must, I fear, be at times resorted to by the farmers for the recovery of their property.

I have felt it my duty to bring these several points to your notice as early as possible, that they may have the advantage of your remarks, to be submitted to his Excellency the Governor, as I shall have the honour of forwarding a copy of this communication to his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief by the earliest post.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant of Caffraria.
(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Fish River, 23 May 1834.

FROM the numerous reports of depredations, and of the Caffres infesting the country, I feel it necessary to put you in possession of the arrangements I have made in consequence.

1. A strong patrol of the Mounted Rifle Corps from Fort Beaufort is scouring the country between the Koonap and Fish River, from De Bruin's to Hermanus's kraal.

2. Another patrol is scouring the heights above the Koonap River and the fastnesses on its left bank, down to Hermanus's kraal. These parties have orders to communicate with the provisional field-cornets and farmers, and will re-assemble at Hermanus's kraal on Friday evening.

3. A patrol from the Guolona enters the bush above Trumpeter's Drift, and will scour the bush along the Fish River.

4. A dismounted patrol of the Rifle Corps is scouring the bush up to the head of the Kop River.

5. I have also given orders at Caffre Drift, from whence I returned late last evening, that attention should be paid to the Bathurst cornetcy, and every assistance afforded; and I purpose being in Graham's Town to-morrow.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.
(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 30 May 1834.

1. I REGRET to bring to his Excellency's notice the very unsettled state of the frontier, from the numerous depredations committed by the Caffres, who have been within these last few days overrunning the country in almost all directions. I am sorry to say, a farmer named Nel was on Friday last severely assagayed, while endeavouring to recover some cattle in the possession of the Caffres, on the farm of Mr. Lombard, on the Fish River.

2. It is painful to me to suggest measures of severity; but unless strong measures are adopted, I despair of checking at all effectually the depredations complained of.

3. I would therefore suggest that an immediate communication should be made to the Caffre chiefs, that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the numerous fastnesses afforded by the thick bush of the Koonap and Fish River country, will be fired upon by the patrols.

The minds of the farmers are in a great state of alarm and excitement, caused by the numerous depredations.

4. I enclose the copy of a letter, addressed by me to the civil commissioner, acquainting him with the military arrangements I have been making for the protection of the country in addition to the usual patrols; at the same time, with our very weak force, little is to be effected, unless the Caffres find out they will be severely treated if they continue to infest the country.

5. At present the Caffres are aware that the patrols will not fire upon them, and thus they continue thus boldly to infest the country, risking the chance of being detected when in possession of stolen property.

I have made the civil commissioner acquainted with the measure I have proposed in this communication.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.
(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to *J. G. Brink*, Esq.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 30 May 1834.

Sir,

I TRANSMIT herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of horses and cattle stolen by Caffres from these districts, between the 1st October 1833 and 29th May 1834, showing a loss of 69 of the former and of 356 of the latter. But these amounts do not even approach the total number that have been abstracted within the period mentioned, as numerous losses of cattle occur which the owners do not take the trouble, or have not an opportunity to report, without subjecting themselves to much inconvenience from the remoteness of the functionaries.

I regret to state that depredations of this nature are very frequent and extensive at this moment in both districts, and that the acts of these marauders are assuming a boldness and activity which do not always characterize their proceedings.

I transmit herewith copy of two reports, the last that have been received, the one from Field-cornet (provisional) H. De Lange, and the other from the provisional field-cornet, H. J. Lombard, and which will serve to show his Excellency the risk of loss of property and of life to which the inhabitants here are subject by the Caffre people.

I am glad I am able to say that the wounded man alluded to by Lombard is likely to recover.

In the far greater number of cases where the stolen cattle are traced to the haunts of the depredators, they are found to belong to the tribes of Tyalie and Macomo, but more especially to the former.

By a communication made to me this day by Colonel Somerset, he appears to me to have made the best arrangements the limited number of his troops will admit of for the protection of the inhabitants and the security of their property.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*

Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

RETURN of CATTLE and HORSES reported to have been Stolen by Caffres from the Districts of *Albany* and *Somerset*, between the 1st October 1833, and the 29th May 1834.

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description. Cattle.	Description. Horses.	When Recovered.	Description Recovered. Cattle.	Description Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
	FIELD CORNETCY OF FISH RIVER:							
1833:		1833:			1833:			
October -	M. J. Van Rooyen -	- -	-	-	Oct. 4 -	58	-	-- The cattle stolen from these persons reported in last return.
-- -	F. Lee - - -	- -	-	-	- -	3	-	
— -	W. R. Thompson -	- -	-	-	- -	6	-	
Nov. 20 -	J. P. Dreyer - -	Nov. 14 -	24					
					1834:			
Dec. 30 -	H. Prinsloo - -	Dec. 29 -	26	-	March 26	28	-	-- Caffre cattle taken in reprisal and detained at military post.
1834:		1834:						
April 29 -	H. J. Lombard -	April 26 -	18	-	April 26 -	17	-	-- 160 head of cattle were driven off, all of which were recovered except these 18 head; afterwards 17 of these were intercepted on the Kat River.
May 2 -	N. Els - - -	— 28 -	8					
— 26 -	J. Odendal - -	May 10 -	-	5	May -	-	3	
— - -	Andreas de Lange -	— 20 -	6					
— - -	—— Potgieter -	— 23 -	14					
— - -	Lewis Nel - -	- -	4					
— - -	William Nel - -	- -	5					
— - -	Jan Mynhardt - -	- -	12					
— - -	Coenraad Beziudenhoud	— 24 -	2					
— - -	H. J. Lombard -	- -	-	7	-	-	-	-- Together with these horses a large number of cattle were stolen. Lombard states that he overtook the cattle in the bush, and recovered them all except one, which had been killed. He was accompanied in the pursuit by a neighbour, named M. Nel, who was severely wounded by an assagai, thrown by an unseen hand.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description. Cattle.	Description. Horses.	When Recovered.	Description Recovered. Cattle.	Description Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
	GRAHAM'S TOWN FIELD CORNETCY:							
1834:		1834:			1834:			
Jan. 29 -	Richard Southey -	Jan. 25 -	12	4	unknown	10	4	- - Compensation obtained from the Caffres for the two cattle missing.
	BATHURST FIELD CORNETCY:							
March 13	John Cawood - -	Feb. 19 -	33	-	- -	30	-	- - The cattle recovered were sent into the Gualana post by Pato's and Eno's Caffres, who intercepted the thieves and secured the cattle. One ox killed on the Fish River, the other two not accounted for.
May 27 -	John Smith - -	not stated	4	-	- -	-	-	- - I have traced into the Fish River bush. The cattle driven apparently by two Caffres.
— - -	T. Stringfellow -	- -	2	-	- -	-	-	
	FIELD CORNETCY OF EAST RIET RIVER:							
1833:		1833:			1833:			
Nov. 7 -	H. Van der West -	Oct. -	-	3				
— - -	J. Stewart - -	— 24 -	24					
— - -	J. Prinsloo - -	- -	7					
1834:		1834:			1834:			
April 11 -	J. de Beer - -	March -	45					
— - -	Simon L. Rickert -	- -	9					
— - -	W. M. Prinsloo -	- -	-	2				
	TARKA FIELD CORNETCY:							
— 20 -	Jan Scheepers - -	not stated	-	7	- -	52	-	Taken in reprisal from the Caffres.
	KAT RIVER FIELD CORNETCY:							
1833:		1833:			1833:			
Oct. 31 -	Joseph Arends - -	Oct. 21 -	5					
— - -	Frans Jan - -	- -	8	-	not stated	8		
Nov. 30 -	Ditto - - - -	Nov. 21 -	2					
— - -	Ruyter Stuurman -	— 24 -	7	-	not stated	7		
Dec. 20 -	Joseph Arends - -	- -	10	-	- -	10	-	Cattle recovered and thief taken.
1834:		1834:			1834:			
March 5 -	Gert David - -	not stated	1					
— - -	Stoffell Ruiter - -	- -	-	2				
— - -	Piet Kampher - -	- -	3					
— 7 -	Adam Rensburg -	- -	-	3				
— 13 -	Frans Jan - -	- -	6					
April 25 -	Gert Lots - -	April 17 -	-	4	- -	-	4	- - Traced to a kraal within half a mile of Tyalie's, and restored to the patrol by Tyalie.
— - -	David Rensburg -	— 20 -	-	4				
	KONAP FIELD CORNETCY:							
1833:		1833:			1833:			
Oct. 29 -	Joh[s] Prinsloo - -	Oct. 22 -	8	-	- -	-	-	One found killed.
Dec. 30 -	C. J. Viljoen - -	Nov. 26 -	-	4				
— - -	Christ. Lotter - -	- -	11	-	- -	-	-	Traced to Block Drift.
— - -	A. Greef - - -	- -	-	2				
1834:		1834:			1834:			
March 11	Thomas Nel - -	March -	26	-	not stated	12		
— 9	James Maudle - -	- -	-	4				
— 29	Gilbert and Agton -	— 27	27	-	- -	-	-	- - These cattle were traced as far as the Blink Water, where two of them were found killed.
April 11	George Clarke - -	- -	5	2	- -	-	-	- - Report made too late to recover the spoor.
— - -	George Scraby -	— 31	-	1				
— - -	Cobus Botha - -	April 3 -	60					
— - -	D. J. Welgemoed -	— 5 -	11	-	- -	-	-	- - A patrol sent on the spoor the 9th instant, which is reported to lead to Block Drift.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description. Cattle.	Description. Horses.	When Recovered.	Description Recovered. Cattle.	Description Recovered. Horses.	REMARKS.
1834:	KONAP FIELD CORNETCY—*continued.*	1834:			1834:			
April 11 -	W. Faltyn - -	April 3 -	27					
— - -	Hendrik Seacows -	- -	5		- -	-	-	- - A patrol under Captain Armstrong traced the spoor to the Gaga, where it captured 45 head of cattle; to remain at the station until the commandant should decide on their disposal.
— - -	David Welgemoed -	— 6 -	number of cattle not stated - -			45	-	
— 25	Christian Nel - -	— 17 -	5	-	April 17 -	17	-	- - A patrol sent to Platje's kraal, where they learned that the cattle had been sent home.
— - -	G. C. Scheepers -	— 19 -	3 sheep		- -	-	-	Two of these sent in by the Caffres.
— - -	Dous Botha - -	— 21 -	3 sheep		- -	-	-	
March 28	John M'Callajan -	March 23	15	-	- -	28	-	- - Twenty of these cattle given to M'Callajan in lieu of those stolen.
— - -	Scheper Figland -	— 25	-	2				
April 11 -	Isaac Windvogel -	April 11	5					
— - -	Jan Jansen - -	- -	11	4	- -	-	-	- - One ox recovered; a description of it having been given to Tyalie's Caffres.
— 15 -	G. Giltrert - -	- -	24					
May 2 -	J. Carpenter - -	— 12 -	15					
— - -	J. Sergeant - -	- -	-	2	- -	-	-	- No spoor could be found of these horses.
— - -	J. Robson - -	- -	-	1	- -	-	-	
— - -	R. Peacock - -	— 17 -	56	-	not known	39	-	Returned by the Caffres.
— - -	G. Erasmus - -	- -	7	-	- -	7	-	Ditto - - ditto.
— - -	— Deale - -	- -	7	-	- -	-	-	- - Spoor traced to Koonap; these cattle were taken with Mr. Peacock's.
— - -	J. Smith - -	- -	8					
— - -	M. Smit - -	— 24 -	89	-	- -	8	-	- - Claimed and given; still deficient 81 head.
— - -	G. P. Botha -	- -	16					
— - -	D. Rensburg -	— 20 -	-	4	- -	-	4	Traced to one of Tyalie's kraals.
— - -	C. Fester - -	— 25 -	4	-	- -	4		
— 9 -	G. Webster - -	— 29 -	-	4	- -	-	-	- - Traced as far as Blink Water, when the rain came on and obliterated the spoor.
— - -	R. Cardon - -	- -	-	1	- -	-	-	
— - -	P. Botha - -	- -	-	1				
— - -	J. Botha - -	— 29 -	-	1				
— - -	G. Webster - -	- -	-	1				
— - -	J. M. Els - -	— 30 -	9					
— 22 -	J. Collet - -	— 20 -	-	3				
— - -	Ditto - - -	May 17 -	3	-	- -	-	-	- - These were eight black plough oxen. The spoor traced over the boundary in the direction of Tyalie's kraal; one ox found killed just above the source of the Keiskamma.
— 26 -	B. C. Greyling -	— 18 -	8	-	- -	-	-	
— - -	J. Dreyer - -	April 7 -	8					
— - -	J. Blakeway - -	May 16 -	2					
— - -	J. Prinsloo - -	— 17 -	-	2				
— - -	C. & L. Erasmus -	— 9 -	9					
— - -	J. Els - - -	— 16 -	9					
— - -	D. Nel - - -	— 24 -	10					
— - -	C. Van Ardt - -	- -	1					
— - -	G. Webster - -	April 10 -	-	3				
— - -	P. Botha - - -	- -	-	1				
— 29 -	Name unknown -	- -	-	-	- -	21	-	- - These cattle were captured by Eno's Caffres; one Caffre killed.
					April 25	42	-	- - These cattle were recovered and sent into Fort Beaufort by the Caffres from the Chumie under Macomo. They stated that they took them from three of Tyalie's Caffres on the left bank of the Keiskamma.
		TOTAL -	798	84	- -	452	15	

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
30 May 1836.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*, K.H.

(Confidential.)

My dear Sir, Government House, 6 June 1834.

WITH reference to the state of things on your frontier, upon which you receive herewith an official instruction, and adverting to the weak state of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, especially in officers, I have directed the deputy adjutant-general to write to-day a private letter to Colonel England, to inquire if he has two or three young officers, fit and willing, and whom he can spare, to be attached for a time to that corps, and do duty with it; if not, I think we can find them here. And I wish you would reflect, and write me, upon the practicability of having in readiness, at a convenient place or places, horses, for the purpose of mounting, on an emergency, 50 or 60 light-armed infantry of your frontier force, and so sending them rapidly to any point where they might be used with advantage.

I pray you to write to me in all confidence (direct) whenever you judge it expedient.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy,)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

Sir, Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 6 June 1834.

I HAVE yesterday received and laid before the Commander-in-Chief your letters of the 27th and 30th May, with their enclosures; and I have the honour herewith to transmit to you a memorandum of his Excellency thereon, which his Excellency requests you will communicate to the acting civil commissioner-general, to whom he has not time to write by this occasion.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM.

Cape Town, 6 June 1834.

1. I HAVE read the reports received yesterday from Colonel Somerset, the commandant of Caffraria, and dated respectively the 27th and 30th May last, with their enclosures.

2. Their contents are very painful, and referring to the correspondence between my predecessor and the acting commandant and civil commissioner towards the latter end of last year, and to my own with Colonel Somerset and the civil commissioner immediately after my arrival in the beginning of the present, as well as to the records of previous years, it is sufficiently obvious that a complete and effectual reformation of our system of relations with the Caffre tribes on the borders has become absolutely necessary*.

3. This subject I have for some time past had under my attentive consideration, in order that the necessary measures might be matured and in readiness for carrying into effect by the period of my contemplated visit to the frontier districts; and in the meantime I had hoped that the active exertions and judicious proceedings of Colonel Somerset for several months past, as reported in his successive communications of March, April and the earlier part of May, would have had the desired effect of maintaining temporary order and comparative abstinence from inroad and outrage on the part of the Caffres.

4. This unfortunately has not been the case, and the contents of the colonel's report of the 30th May especially (the considerations and suggestions contained in that of the 27th require more deliberation than the near departure of the frontier post now admits of) demand, as he very justly observes, immediate measures of present prevention.

5. Those precautionary ones which will be effected by his disposition of patrols are doubtless the best which his small mounted force and the circumstances will admit of, since they result from his well-known ability and experience of this peculiar service, and from his accurate knowledge of the country.

6. I concur with Colonel Somerset that these depredations having extended themselves into the country between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, not only to the great loss of cattle to the farmers, but to the personal peril of one of the latter, (who, it appears, has been wounded

---

* *Note.*—To be communicated to the acting commissioner-general, who is requested to co-operate therein in all that concerns him.—*B. D.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

wounded by a plundering party of Caffres, upon his own farm, on the banks of the latter river), must be met by an adequate check, for the sake of the inhabitants who are exposed to the loss and danger which they carry with them; and accordingly, adopting the suggestion contained in the third paragraph of his letter (of the 30th May above referred to), I authorize his making to the chiefs of the Caffre tribes concerned the communication which he proposes; viz. "that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the fastnesses afforded by the woods of the Koonap and Fish River districts, will be fired upon by the patrols;" of course they will be so if detected in the act of depredation.

7. This communication Colonel Somerset will make to the chiefs in my name, with the least possible delay, and he will at the same time say to them "that I will on no account tolerate such proceedings; that it has been my purpose on coming to their frontier (which I shall now very shortly do) to introduce a new order of relations with them, upon a footing which I cannot doubt would be as advantageous as agreeable to them. But that the carrying these friendly intentions towards them into effect must mainly depend upon themselves, since they are founded upon a belief that they desire relations of amity and reciprocal good offices with the colony, and are disposed to act accordingly; consequently if I find them acting as enemies they must not expect to be treated as friends; and that I now give them fair warning, that I will hold them (the chiefs) responsible for the outrages of any of the people of their respective tribes, which I therefore counsel them to repress, since they may assure themselves that if they force me to to take measures for their punishment, I will not do it by halves, but in such a way as they shall long have cause to remember."

8. I find in a report of the civil commissioner (received yesterday) the following passage: "In the far greater number of cases where the stolen cattle are traced to the haunts of the depredators, they are found to belong to the tribes of Tyalie and Macomo, but especially to the former." If this be so, to these two chiefs Colonel Somerset will address my especial admonition.

9. His Majesty's unoffending and unaggressing subjects, living within the proper boundary of the colony, must be protected in their persons and property. This is our first and most imperative duty in their regard; and if the Caffres persist in their marauding, and especially armed, they must be treated like other banditti who get themselves shot in the act of theft, plunder and housebreaking, or in the undoubted intention to commit it. This is the principle upon which Colonel Somerset must proceed if necessity forces him to it in the meanwhile, and before he can again communicate with me, much, at this distance between us, must be left to his discretion, (in which, besides, I have full confidence); but the farmers or other inhabitants who wilfully choose to wander, with or without their cattle, beyond the frontier line, which is at once illegal and imprudent, are entitled to no such protection; and if they run themselves into scrapes by such unauthorized pursuits, they must get out of them as they can, or bear their consequences as they may.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Major-General.

(Certified that the foregoing are true copies.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 6 June 1834.

HAVING by the last mail brought to your Excellency's notice, through the military secretary, the very unsettled state of affairs on this frontier, from the daring inroads of the Caffres, I should not again intrude the subject upon your Excellency, did not the unhappy state of the country make it imperative upon me to bring the matter most fully under your Excellency's immediate notice.

The Caffres have commenced a system of outrage and plunder, more particularly towards the upper parts of the Koonap country, unparalleled in any former years, and which as yet, from the very small disposable mounted force, has defied all our efforts to check.

The state of anxiety and alarm that this state of things has excited in the minds of the farmers, it is almost impossible to express; and if some measures are not immediately adopted, by placing at my disposal more efficient means to check these depredations, I am fearful that the farmers will altogether abandon the country, which indeed they are in very many instances now doing. I have no hesitation in saying that the Caffres are in complete possession of the country, so far as to render it scarcely possible for the farmers to allow cattle to pasture except at the almost certain risk of daily losing a portion of them and eventually the whole.

In addition to the usual herdsmen one or two mounted farmers attend daily with the several herds, and yet they do not feel themselves for one moment secure. They are further prevented by this duty from attending to the many other daily occupations of a farmer.

I must not conceal from your Excellency that this state of affairs has caused, on the part of the farmers, a strong and very excited feeling against the authorities, and indeed the Government, which they are at no pains to conceal, and I much fear we may anticipate the farmers taking the matter into their own hands, proceeding into Caffreland, and seizing upon cattle and horses, and otherwise taking ample vengeance for their numerous losses.

The

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No 23.

The consequences of such steps would, I need not say, be most serious, and entail upon us a state of things with which we have at present no means to compete.

It is very evident that the more powerful chiefs do not exert themselves as they ought to check their people from committing these depredations. The border chiefs have only to issue their orders among their own people, when the depredations, as far as they are concerned, would almost entirely cease; by framing severe regulations (which they know well how to enforce), in a great measure prevent marauders from their rear passing through their territory.

The total inefficiency of the Mounted Corps in point of strength prevents my keeping that continued force in the field that circumstances imperatively demand, and their inefficiency in point of saddles renders this small force almost unavailable as a mounted force.

Your Excellency will excuse my bringing these matters so immediately before you, but they are, in my opinion, of that importance that I feel I should be wanting in my duty to your Excellency did I not do so; and I must further add, that I conceive they require your Excellency's immediate and personal superintendence.

My communications with the civil commissioner upon the several points alluded to in my letter have been full and undisguised.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Henry Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel.

Copy of a LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Colonel *Somerset*, K. H.

(Private and Confidential.)

Sir, Government House, 13 June 1834.

I have not failed to give my careful attention to your letter to me of the 6th instant, received yesterday, as you will have been duly made aware I had already done to your successive previous reports through the military secretary, and especially to your last of the 30th May, in answer to which my memorandum thereon of the 6th instant, was dispatched by the last frontier post of the 7th instant, and its duplicate is herewith transmitted, as well as one of my private letters to you of the same date. To these, I request to refer you, as containing the fullest instructions which, with the information before me, I am enabled at present to give.

My absence from the seat of government at this moment, when so many great public changes are in process, and imperatively demand my personal superintendence, is next to impossible, and can only be warranted by some condensed and tangible danger in the frontier districts, amounting to, or immediately threatening, a state of war.

Such a state of things would of course oblige me to embrace the lesser evil, and come to the menaced quarter immediately; but you will pardon me, I trust, if I say that I cannot discover it distinctly made out in your communications.

There appears to exist a great alarm and excitement, for which I am at a loss to discover any sufficient grounds. Where and which is the tangible enemy who has caused it? The patrol reports of the 30th May and 6th June now before me, scarcely bear it out.

I hope it is not a case got up by the boors, or others interested in making troubled water, just at this period when the approaching discussions in the British Parliament of the state of our frontier relations have become generally known, and may have prompted such a proceeding.

But I think it worth while to throw out the hint of such a possibility for your consideration, and also to apprize you that I have reason to believe there are at this moment some persons privately employed to collect information to be laid before a Committee of the House of Commons, now traversing your frontier districts; so that it is, even on that account, the more necessary that you should not suffer yourself to be deceived by any designing fabrications.

I will beg of you, in your next report, to be as precise as possible in defining the exact line and extent of the alleged ravages; and especially whether they are within or without the proper and well-understood boundary of the colony.

In your letter of the 6th instant, No. 30, you send me the report of a field-cornet of Tarka, in which it appears that five Caffres have been killed. Was this within the boundary, that is, will it come to be reported to the proper authorities, through any clerk of the peace, or will it not?

In the lists of cattle stolen in the returns of the dates above alluded to (30th May and 6th June), the residences of the farmers robbed are only here and there mentioned; indeed, in the latter of these, the column for that specification is vacant, and they are not mentioned at all. This is an important defect in the necessary precision of the return, and the information which it ought to convey. Upon the whole, I can do no more now than again refer you to my communications of the 6th instant, (of which duplicates are enclosed,) and invite your especial attention to the principle, which, towards the conclusion of the memorandum, is laid down for your adoption.

I have already mentioned to you in that memorandum, that it is my purpose to come to the frontier as soon as the indispensable duties which detain me here for the present, and which I cannot leave unfinished without great prejudice to the public interests, shall have been disposed of. I hope to be able to set out some time in August; if it should appear to you absolutely necessary for me to come earlier, I will request you to state, in the minutest

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

detail, every circumstance which induces you to think my coming necessary. What is the precise object which you propose should be effected by my presence in your districts; and what is the difficulty of its being effected by the local authorities, civil or military, or both combined?

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 13 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, enclosing for my information a memorandum from his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, upon my reports of the 27th and 30th of May.

I have communicated to the civil commissioner his Excellency's commands. I have further had an opportunity of communicating to the chiefs named in the margin his Excellency's commands, as these chiefs arrived at my house on the 11th instant.

Cobus Congo, Kama, and the chief Kage, of Slambie's tribe.

I shall communicate with the other chiefs, particularly the chiefs Tyalie and Macomo, on the 16th instant, having directed the several chiefs to meet me at Fort Willshire on that day.

The conduct of Tyalie's people in particular, has of late been unpardonable; and I have reason to be highly dissatisfied with that chief for a late proceeding in refusing to give up some cattle traced to his immediate kraals, and which circumstance I am about inquiring into more fully from Captain Armstrong, when I may probably have occasion to use strong measures for their recovery.

Having communicated and fully explained his Excellency's commands to the several chiefs, I shall lose no time in carrying the measures into effect by the troops under my orders.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
Act. Mil. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 13 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, marked confidential.

In reference to your Excellency's suggestion of attaching two or three officers of the 75th regiment to do duty with the Mounted Rifle Corps, I will observe, that the only additional officers we require for that corps, in its present strength, are subaltern officers, to conduct patrols; if one or two officers of active habits could be attached from the 75th regiment, they might be usefully employed.

With reference to your Excellency's suggestion, of mounting a portion of light infantry, to be conveyed to a particular spot, I am of opinion that numerous difficulties would present themselves to the accomplishment of this object. Horses would be obtained with difficulty, and the country itself is so difficult and inaccessible that an inexperienced horseman would never get on, more particularly as any movement, to be effectual, must be made at night. The idea, however, should not be lost sight of, as their services might be usefully employed in the mountain passes.

I have formerly frequently conducted attacks of reprisal against the Caffres, and I have of late reflected a good deal upon the best mode of proceeding, having in view, not the destruction of life, but the recovery of the stolen property, which, from the facility of concealment among the numerous fastnesses, renders this object a matter of great difficulty. Some immediate measures should be adopted for the recovery of stolen property, both cattle and horses.

I have reason to believe that some hundreds of the horses lately stolen are in the kraals of Slambie's Caffres, particularly in those of the chief Haarlie or Om Haarlie, whose Caffres reside along the Cabousie River, and other mountain streams, falling into the Great Kaye River: these streams issue from the extreme eastern range of the Buffalo Mountains. This part of the country, although we are well acquainted with its numerous passes, is most difficult of access, being one complete range of mountain and forest from the Kat Berg to the Kaye River; in addition to which, the population is so dense, and these mountain people always so much upon the alert, that to surprise them is very difficult; these difficulties are, however, to be overcome, by a little previous judicious arrangement.

The attempt and point of attack being decided upon, I would suggest that a party of well-selected mounted farmers from the Tarka district should move across the Bontebock Flat, along the rear of the Buffalo Mountains, towards the sources of the Cabousie, to co-operate

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

operate with a strong mounted force I would proceed with from this side, crossing the sources of the Buffalo and Goonobie Rivers, and moving down on the Cabousie towards its lower passes. If necessary, I could push on another portion of the Hottentot force, entering Caffreland from below Fort Willshire and crossing the Buffalo, some 15 or 20 miles below its sources, and then, bringing up the right shoulders, fall in with and cut off such parties of Caffres from the mountains, who, on the first alarm, will immediately commence driving off the cattle and horses down the Kaye, where they have numerous hiding places. This is somewhere about the plan of operations I should adopt, though probably I should not exactly confine myself to its details; by this proceeding, I have no doubt we should secure a very large portion of the horses and cattle, and it would have the effect of convincing the Caffres that their daring conduct will no longer be submitted to; a few well-selected mounted Dutch farmers, placed at my disposal, the whole of which arrangements I could make with the civil commissioners, together with such force as I would assemble of the Mounted Rifle Corps, would enable me to carry this measure into effect with facility.

The recovery of cattle would be attended with less difficulty, as we have only to attack suddenly any of the kraals a few miles north of Fort Willshire, to secure at once numbers of colonial cattle, particularly across Block Drift on the Chumie, and amongst Charlie's people, although by far the greatest portion of the stolen cattle have doubtless been driven to the kraals farther on, between the Buffalo and Kaye Rivers, and even beyond it.

The success of any measure against the Caffres depends entirely upon secrecy, the military mounted force is so small, and the difficulty of quietly collecting any considerable force of farmers so great, that the Caffres generally become easily informed of our preparations, and they lose no time in making their arrangements accordingly.

Something, however, must be done to recover the property of the farmers now in Caffreland, and thus to re-establish that confidence amongst the farmers so desirable to the welfare of the colony.

Secrecy and celerity of movement is everything; the dash should be made, the object effected, and the whole party be back again in almost a few hours to be certain of anything like an impression being made on those disorderly people.

When your Excellency has decided upon these measures they can be carried into execution with but little delay. Should these measures not prove successful, by checking the numerous depredations, we have no other alternative than taking military possession of the upper parts of the Chumie and Keiskamma country, until they cease, and until the Caffres send out the cattle belonging to the colony.

Captain Aitchison's leaving this command will necessarily cause me to alter some of the present arrangements to the right of my line, which I have to-day suggested through the usual official channel, and to which I have to solicit your Excellency's sanction.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset*,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, marked private and confidential, in reply to my letter of the 6th instant.

The full instructions laid down and transmitted to me in your Excellency's memorandum of the 6th of June, will, I trust, preclude the necessity of your quitting Cape Town at this inconvenient moment.

In reference to the existing alarm and excitement among the boors, as stated in my letter of the 6th instant, I conceive it to be wholly caused by the long-continued and daring ravages of the Caffres upon the property of the frontier farmers, and is entirely unconnected with any other matter; indeed, the farmers inhabiting or residing on those farms are few of them owners of slaves; and I cannot recollect an instance where an allusion has been made to the slave question. The depredations have extended from the Winterberg to the coast, including the whole of the farms lying between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, and have been far more serious in extent than have in general been made known to the authorities, from the difficulty of communication.

The losses, indeed, experienced lately by some of the farmers living on the upper sources of the Koonap River, and near De Bruin's on the Fish River, are frightful, and have reduced some of the proprietors to the brink of ruin. The whole of these depredations have been committed upon farms within the proper, well-understood and fully-defined limits of the colonial territory.

The cattle reports sent to head-quarters from the Brigade-office are made up from the reports received from the officers commanding posts, as made to them by the farmers only when requiring assistance or pursuing stolen cattle; but by far the greater number of depredations are not reported to the posts at all, and are only subsequently reported to me by the field-cornet, monthly or quarterly.

The report of the field-cornet of Tarka, transmitted in my letter to the military secretary of the 6th instant, was handed to me by the civil commissioner: this field-cornet has since arrived

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

arrived in Graham's Town, and has made depositions on oath before the commissioner, which will, I presume, be transmitted for your Excellency's information. It would appear, however, that all the parties concerned in the transactions in the Tarka, were residing beyond the limits of the colony, though only a short distance over the boundary. In reporting generally the depredations of the frontier, I do not include the Tarka district, having no military posts there; and further, from its remote situation, I consider it out of my jurisdiction, except in cases of great emergency.

I am fully aware of the exertions of interested parties to give a false colouring as to the state of frontier affairs, and particularly as to the system, as it is termed, observed towards the Caffres; but no consideration shall induce me to shrink from representing the state of affairs as fully to your Excellency as the importance of the subject demands.

When I see the well-disposed and valuable body of frontier boors daily exposed to the depredations of a merciless foe, I trust I may be pardoned if I have felt it my duty strongly to bring the subject under your Excellency's consideration. But I would hope that the civil and military authorities combined, acting under your Excellency's memorandum of the 6th instant, will be able to repress the depredations, at least in part. I certainly could not consider the continued attacks of the Caffres upon our frontier farms for the last four months in any other light than as setting at nought our friendship, as well as our means of defence, which I should say amounts very near to a declaration of war; though I trust my late communication to Tyalie, and to the chiefs of Slambie's tribe, through the chief Kage, may induce the Caffres to abandon a course so destructive to the interests of all parties.

I cannot conclude this letter without observing again, that I consider the disposable mounted force totally inadequate, in point of strength and efficiency to the duties required of them, and unless a much larger force is placed at my disposal, with a proportion of more efficient officers, I cannot calculate upon any prolonged state of tranquillity to our frontier farmers.

The general unsettled state of the whole frontier line, with the several circumstances detailed in my former reports, induced me to urge your Excellency's presence here; and although we may for a time dispense with your immediate presence, yet I cannot but consider that it is eminently necessary at the earliest convenient moment.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieutenant-Colonel.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you for the information of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that on the 17th inst. I communicated to the Caffre chiefs named in the margin, the contents of his Excellency's memorandum, dated the 6th of June, assisted by Mr. Theophilus Shepstone, a young man educated at one of the missionary institutions in Caffreland, and by three native interpreters.

Tyalie, Macomo, Botman, Yozo and Casa, Enno's captains, and numerous petty chiefs.

His Excellency's communication was fully understood by the whole of those chiefs.

I pointed out to Tyalie that by far the more numerous depredations were traced to his people; and I particularly inquired why he could not check his Caffres from committing depredations equally with the chiefs Pato, Congo and Kama; to this question, three times repeated, he would give me no answer.

As several of the depredations lately committed have been distinctly traced to the kraals of his people, I have given him eight days to send out the stolen cattle.

The chiefs Macomo and Botman declared, that their people did not steal, and that they, both of them, had for a great length of time used every exertion, and with success, to check depredations and intercept stolen cattle; for the truth of this they appealed to the several field-cornets present, who admitted the statements.

The chief Enno did not attend the meeting.

Macomo reiterated his assurances that every possible exertion should be made by him to merit the Governor's approbation.

Charlie said nothing to the purpose, but made numerous remarks foreign to the purpose of the meeting.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a letter received from the field-cornet of Bushman's River, in reply to an order sent to him to apprehend certain Caffres, who I had been informed were established in his field-cornetcy, without passes, and whom the Caffre chief Botman accused of stealing cattle, and sending them into Caffreland.

Having communicated with the civil commissioner of Uitenhage, he has again directed the field-cornet to apprehend these Caffres.

The Caffre chiefs have declared to me, that so many Caffres being tacitly sanctioned to establish themselves in the colony, is the cause of numerous depredations being carried on with increased facility. It is out of my power to detach any force to scour any portion of the Uitenhage district, though I am informed that in what is called Oliphant's Hock there are numerous Caffres, as well as in other parts.

I would therefore suggest that the attention of the civil commissioner be called to this fact, and that a commando of boors be ordered to apprehend all these wanderers, and that they shall be escorted to the frontier with the least possible delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Field-Cornet *Buckner* to Lieutenant Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir, Quaqqa's Flat, 11 June 1834.

ON receiving your letter I went to the place where the Caffre "boy" stops, and he is very willing to come to you without my taking him a prisoner. The bearer of this letter is the Caffre "boy," and another Caffre with him; and I must inform you that in this vicinity are more than 100 Caffres, women and children, the most without a pass. I have this week written to Mr. Van der Riet on the subject; I would wish that some military may be sent here. I am afraid to let burghers, by reason, that perhaps some talk may arise. Yesterday, a Caffre from the Zureberg, named Karel, was so insolent to me, that I was on the point of shooting him; if it goes on so we will soon have the whole Caffreland about us. I was astonished to see Hermanus Petersen bring some cattle out of Caffreland belonging to me, stolen here; we are missing nearly every day some of our cattle, thinking the same must go into Caffreland; the reason is, that the Caffres were too soon allowed to go among us. It is high time another remedy should be made.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. O. Buckner*,
Field-Cornet.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to *P. J. Truter*, Esq., Civil Commissioner, Worcester; *W. C. Van Ryneveld*, Esq., C. C. *Graaf Reinet*; *D. Campbell*, Esq., C. C. for Albany and Somerset.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 20 June 1834.

HIS MAJESTY having communicated to his Excellency the Governor, through his principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, that he has been pleased to disallow from the 1st of August next the ordinance, No. 99, together with Lord Macartney's proclamation of the 20th May 1797, and it being therefore necessary to provide for the protection of the colony from the depredations of invading marauders by the exertions of the inhabitants themselves, under the orders and directions of such discreet men as may be entrusted with such command, I am directed by his Excellency to desire, that you will, without delay, transmit a list of the names of such persons living within a convenient distance from the frontier of the district of ———, as you may deem fit and proper to call out and take the command of the other inhabitants.

His Excellency has deemed this return necessary, as he presumes that the field-cornets living in the vicinity of the frontier are too few to effect the object in view.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*,
A. Sec. to Government.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
27 June 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a letter, which has been addressed to me by the commandant of the frontier, under date 26th instant, upon the subject of the depredations committed by the Caffres within the last week, which you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Graham's Town, 26 June 1834.

IN reference to the reports from the field-cornets De Lange and Lombaard, of the 23d instant, on the subject of the attacks made by the Caffres on the farms between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, between the 16th and 21st instant, I beg to acquaint you, that having ordered out patrols to scour the country, I proceeded to the places of the field-cornets in question on the 24th instant. It is almost impossible to describe the state of alarm I found these people in.

The two field-cornets had both been absent at Fort Willshire with me, but fortunately had returned home just at the moment of these transactions.

The very active exertions made by these field-cornets and other farmers thwarted the Caffres in their attempts of finally retaining the cattle, who perceiving the farmers to be so much on the alert, commenced assagaying the cattle as fast as possible; they were fortunately interrupted by the farmers in time to save the greatest proportion of them.

The Caffres seized a female who was herding the cattle of Andries Nel, on Koonap, whom they stripped of all her covering, and carried off also several sheep. They also seized the herd of Mr. Lombaard, bound him, and held an assagay at his throat, at the time Mr. Lombaard was passing in pursuit of his cattle, threatening to cut his throat if he gave the least alarm.

The fastnesses along the banks of the Koonap and Fish Rivers afford such harbour for Caffres, and are indeed so full of them, that the farmers cannot permit their cattle to graze to any distance, and they are consequently suffering considerably for want of sustenance.

The field-cornets and farmers assured me that unless some measures are resorted to for their protection, and to recover their cattle now in possession of the Caffres, that they must entirely abandon the country; they state themselves to be exposed to plunder from Caffres, and also from wandering Hottentots, who wander about the country without any check to their proceedings, and that they have not a moment's security either in their lives or property.

I shall be unremitting in my exertions, as far as my means will admit, in clearing the country; but I feel it necessary to call your attention to the state of the country, and to the insecurity of property, and to recommend that early means should be adopted for the recovery of the large number of cattle now in possession of the Caffres.

Mr. Lombaard's man recognized some of the Caffres who bound him as belonging to Charlie's tribe, being some of the same who seized him on a former occasion. He is a Fingo, and speaks Caffre fluently. They further declared they would not give up stealing until they had seized all the cattle in the country, and that they were prepared for a commando.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(Translation.)

Sir, 24 May 1834.

I SEND you a report of what the Caffres have stolen:—On the 10th of May, from Jacobus Odendaal, five horses, of which he recovered three; I wish that you would give Odendaal an order to search among the Caffres for the remainder of the horses; I think that Tyalie has got them, for he sent out the three horses of Andries de Lange. On the 20th May, six head of cattle of Potgieters. 23d May, fourteen of Lewis Nel, four of William Nel, five of Jan Mynhardt, twelve of Coenraad Bezuidenhout. 24th, two head. The robberies committed by the Caffres are getting so great that it is impossible to stand it any longer.

I am, &c.

(signed) *D. P. De Lange*,
Provl. F. Cornet.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(Translation.)

Sir, 24 May 1834.

I HEREWITH make my report to you that the Caffres, on the 23d instant, stole my cattle; I followed them, and found them all with the exception of one ox, which the Caffres had killed. On the 24th I returned again to my house, where I found the murderers again. I had a burgher with me; it was in the bush: they threw and hit the burgher, M. Nel, and wounded him that his gun dropped out of his hands, so that I was in great danger to get the wounded person out of the bush; but with God's help I got him out. There was a great number of murderers. I shot, but do not know if I killed any. My wish is that you will send a patrol to drive the murderers out, for it is hazardous for the herds that take care of the cattle, for the country is full of murderers. It is very hard for the inhabitants, and it is true they should have assistance.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *H. J. Lombaard,*
Pl. F. Cornet.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 4 July 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state for the Commander-in-Chief's information, that the chiefs Botman and Macomo have sent out a few miserable cattle, and eight horses, and three prisoners, whom they accuse of having stolen cattle from the colony.

These chiefs profess to be very anxious to put a stop to any further depredations; the chief Tyalie does not exert himself, and the depredations continue as usual.

I forward for his Excellency's information a report from the field-cornet Nel, of Koonap, on the subject of depredations.

Also a report from provisional field-cornet Smith, of Tarka, residing about 28 miles west of Winterberg.

I found also a memorandum of some questions put by the civil commissioner and myself to the prisoners sent in by Botman and Macomo.

I am well aware that almost the whole of the depredations may be traced to the Caffres towards the head of the Keiskamma, under Tyalie and Chusa, or Susa, and along the Buffalo range; but I cannot attempt any movement until the Mounted Rifle Corps are supplied with saddles, as I could scarcely mount 80 men, nor even that number without the certainty of destroying the horses' backs; I hear the saddles received from Mr. Maynord will be completed in about 14 days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Field-Cornet *Nel* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset,* K.H., Commandant.

Sir, 30 June 1834.

I have to inform you that the Caffres appear to me to be worse in stealing cattle than they used to be. On the 27th instant they stole from me 14 oxen; I followed the spoor as far as the Blink Water, where it was obliterated; the wind was so strong that I could not keep the trace any further. The following day I tried again to find the spoor on the other side of the Kat River, but I did not succeed; on my return home on the 29th, I found the Caffres had again stolen seven oxen; I found the place where they drove them together, but rain fell, and the spoor was obliterated.

From the 27th May to this period the Caffres have stolen 130 head of cattle and 20 horses, not taking into account what have been already recovered, and are still recovering, as several troops have been lately retaken, the first by Matys Human, viz. 11 head, which are still in his possession; we do not know to whom they belong. Stephanus Malan retook 30 oxen, these are still in his possession, the owner not being known. The Caffres also stole from Stephanus Malan some cattle, of which 31 have been retaken; and from Johs. P. Nel, 30 head, which have been retaken.

I am, &c.

(signed) *L. Nel,* Field-Cornet.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

REPORT of Field-Cornet *Koester*.

Suets River, 18 June 1834.

I MADE a patrol on the horses of A. De Beer; I did not find them, but I found in a Mantatee's kraal of Captain Boresorele 48 oxen of Joh. Swanpool, and 40 head of cattle belonging to Mantatees that reside with him, and two of the Mantatees women wounded.

They say that it is their master's cattle, but that they had been away for them before; that seven horses had been also in his kraal, but were sent away to another kraal; when I wished to speak to him, he began to fire upon my party, and 40 of his party remained on the field; thinking this would frighten the murderers and robbers, I ordered the firing to cease on my part. I would have gone to the large Parde kraal, but it belonged to Captain Mooyroos, and reports had already been sent to him by Boresorele of my arrival. It is stated that Captain Moroon has about 200 horses in his possession. The horses of my patrol were too bad to proceed further.

I am, &c.

R. G. Smit,
P. Field-Cornet.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

QUESTIONS to Caffre Prisoners sent in by *Botman*.

Who is your captain?—Sabecho.

How many times have you been in to steal cattle?—This is the first time.

Who is the chief of your kraal?—Speng.

Who sent you in?—We went for ourselves.

Do you not give a portion of the cattle to the chief?—No.

Who took the cattle from you?—Botman followed up the spoor, and took all the cattle.

How many cattle did Botman take from your kraal?—We have not many, as some of the white people took our cattle some time ago.

What did the commando come for?—They traced the cattle some time ago, and they took them.

Have you seen many people bring in colonial cattle?—Have seen a great many of the persons who live near us bring cattle to their kraals that were stolen from the colony.

What do you do with the colonial cattle; do you not exchange them in the interior?—No, we keep them to drink their milk.

Where do you send your stolen cattle when you hear of a commando?—We send them chiefly to the thick kloofs behind the Amadoda Mountains.

Are the Caffres allowed by the chiefs to keep all the cattle?—I cannot answer that; it would be warring against the chief to reply to that.

Did Botman give out the Governor's message lately?—Yes, he did.

Was this man always your companion on your stealing excursions?—This is the first time we ever came.

Were you not afraid of the patrols?—We always went where we knew there would be no patrols.

Why do Charlie's Caffres steal so much?—I don't know.

These two Caffres examined in my presence by Mr. Shepstone, and handed over to civil power.

30 June 1834. (signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Captain *Vataka*'s Fingo, sent in by Macomo.

Who sent you in?—Captain Vataka sent me in, and two others, one Caffre and one Fingo, to steal cattle in the colony, but we were intercepted by Macomo's Caffres.

Where are Vataka's kraals?—At the head of the Deba, under the Tabudodo Mountains, belonging to Chusa's tribe.

Why do you come in to steal?—We are only dogs, and must do as the Caffres order us.

Where are the Dutch cattle stolen by the Caffres?—I know not; many they kill, and many they keep.

Where are their hiding places?—I know not; but the cattle I was ordered to steal were to be oxen, that Vataka was to have crosses from.

When did Vataka tell you to go into the colony?—A few days ago, say 20 days since.

Was you in the colony?—Yes, but we were prevented getting any cattle, although we crossed the Koonap and Fish Rivers; but finding the cattle were herded we went back.

Was you not afraid to return?—No; what could we do if the cattle were herded?

What

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

What did Macomo's people take from you?—Our karosses and assagais which we carried with us.

What orders did Vataka give you?—Vataka told me to go and steal cattle, and that he would send people to show me the way.

How often have you seen stolen cattle come to Vataka's kraals?—I cannot say how often, for Vataka sends them away to a hiding place.

Where is that place?—They took them to Hintza's people, and when all is quiet they send for them again.

(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq. to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 4 July 1834.

IN reply to your letter of the 27th ultimo, with its enclosure, and with reference to the passage in the latter in which Colonel Somerset calls your attention to the state of the country and to the insecurity of property, and recommends that early measures should be adopted for the recovery of the large number of cattle now in the possession of the Caffres, I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to inform you, that from Colonel Somerset's letters of the 13th and 20th ultimo, addressed to the military secretary (of which copies are herewith enclosed), his Excellency takes it for granted, that in conjunction with you, and with your concurrence, and acting under the authority of his Excellency's memorandum of the 6th June, (communicated to you by Colonel Somerset, and of which you have received a copy,) the necessary measures for the immediate protection of the farmers between the Koonap and Fish Rivers will have been already taken, and the depredators contemplated in the 9th clause of that memorandum treated as the circumstances in which they may have been found shall have merited and justified. Herein his Excellency relies upon your assisting Colonel Somerset with your counsel and co-operation in all that rests with him to do.

All the disturbed quarter is in our territory, and under our jurisdiction, and the Caffres taken therein in the breach of our laws should be given over to them and tried like colonists; and his Excellency apprehends that a few examples of this sort would have a salutary effect.

Meanwhile his Excellency cannot doubt that Colonel Somerset and yourself have under his memorandum of the 6th June sufficient power to take any measures that the existing circumstances of the case may call for and justify, and he requests you and Colonel Somerset will not fail to act accordingly.

I beg you will acknowledge the receipt of this letter by the return of the post, and communicate its contents to Col. Somerset.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to the Honourable *J. G. Brink*, Esq.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 11 July 1834.

IN reference to your letter of the 4th instant, marked "confidential," I beg to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that immediately on receiving from Col. Somerset a copy of the memorandum of the 6th June, alluded to in your letter, I communicated the contents to the respective field-cornets, directing them at the same time to furnish mounted patrols of the inhabitants, when it was practicable to do so, to assist the military when employed in the recovery of their cattle, or otherwise protecting their property; and the commandant of the frontier communicated to the border chiefs the sentiments and intentions of his Excellency, as expressed in the memorandum of the 6th. Since that period there has been a very considerable falling off in the number of depredations committed, more especially in the district between the Koonap and Fish Rivers. But I attribute this result much more to the communication made to the chiefs of his Excellency's determination to act with vigour and severity against the depredators, and more particularly to his sanctioning the firing upon all armed Caffres within the colony found under such circumstances as to justify the belief that theywere on a plundering expedition, than to any precautionary measures, or any distribution of the means at the commandant's or at my disposal.

With regard to your observation as to the effect likely to be produced by handing over the depredators to be tried by our laws, I beg leave to state that the apprehension of those

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

persons is a circumstance of very rare occurrence; first, as the great quantity of bush or jungle with which the ground is intersected affords them great facilities of escape; and secondly, because they will in almost all cases run the hazard of being shot rather than surrender. In some few cases, however, they have been seized and tried, and punished by our courts, but the nature of the punishment inflicted (labour at the public works) had no terrors for them, and they have sometimes requested to remain in the colony after the term of their punishment had expired.

Although the depredations have slackened in the district already alluded to, they have recommenced at Bathurst and that vicinity, and the bands of Caffres who commit them are composed of a larger number of individuals than usually proceed on such expeditions, as many as eight being seen in one band.

At the period when Colonel Willshire commanded on the frontier he exacted fourfold (which is the law among the Caffres themselves) from every kraal to which stolen cattle were traced. This system he pursued inflexibly, suffering no pretext nor consideration to divert him from his course; and such was the effect, that during the latter part of his command depredations were unheard of; they had entirely ceased, or at least were so trivial that they were scarcely noticed.

When that officer relinquished his command a different course was pursued by his successor, and from that period to the present depredations have continued without intermission, excepting in the summer months, when the nights are too short to permit them to travel a sufficient distance to elude pursuit before morning.

If the mere expression of his Excellency's intention to execute justice summarily and rigorously on all depredators, or intended depredators, has had the effect of putting at least a temporary stop to their excesses,—and I have no doubt whatever on my mind that that has been the cause of the cessation,—I submit for his Excellency's consideration, whether it may not be expedient to return to that system pursued by Colonel Willshire, which was proved to be effectual; and I press this the more earnestly on his consideration, as I am assured by the Caffre traders that it is no unusual thing for them to hear the Caffres discuss the subject, and that they exult in the present system as one which insures to them the chance of gain without the possibility of loss, "for (they say) if we are traced to our kraals, we have only to surrender the cattle we have stolen, and the affair is at an end."

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 11 July 1834.

The civil commissioner has communicated to me the confidential letter of the secretary to Government of the 4th instant, by his Excellency's command. I have only to add, in addition to my letter of this morning's date addressed to you, that I deem it expedient (so soon as I have saddles to put on the horses, which I hope will be completed in a few days) that an attempt should be made to recover both the cattle and horses belonging to the colony now in possession of the Caffres. I shall also feel it expedient to call upon the civil commissioner to aid me with a proportion of the burgher force in the performance of this duty.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut. Col. Commandant.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 11 July 1834.

1. I have the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that for the last few days the country has been tolerably quiet, and comparatively free from depredations.

2. I have, however, been most strongly urged by several farmers to take measures for the recovery of their property as early as possible, many of them stating themselves to be in a state of utter destitution in consequence of the depredations committed upon their property, which statement I am aware is a fact.

3. Many of the farmers along the Kat River have been deprived of their last riding horse, and complain in the strongest terms of the attacks they have been subjected to, which indeed has become a matter of very serious consideration. That both Tyalie's and Chuen's Caffres, as well as T'Slambie's people, are in possession of numerous herds of colonial cattle and horses, recently stolen, there can be no question, and which they decidedly ought not to be allowed to retain possession of.

4. I am anxious to have his Excellency's directions as to my taking measures to attempt a recovery of the cattle and horses when I may see a fitting opportunity, and have a sufficiently disposable force effective for that service.

5. The only means of providing for their families that the frontier farmers have is from the milk and butter, &c. obtained from their cattle and the produce of their stock. By the unremitting

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

unremitting depredations of the Caffres, they have been entirely deprived of all these, and many of them have been reduced, as I have before said, to a state of utter destitution; indeed I have no terms sufficiently strong to express the sentiments of individual sufferers upon the subject.

6. I have made every exertion to assure the farmers of the anxiety of the Government to protect them, and I have done everything in my power to allay their fears and anxieties; but the dissatisfaction is evidently increasing daily, and they no longer heed any assurances.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Government House, 18 July 1834.

MEMORANDUM, for Captain *Campbell,* Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate for Albany, and Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset,* Commandant of Caffraria,

Upon the two Letters from the Civil Commissioner of Albany and Somerset to the Acting Colonial Secretary, of the 11th July 1834, and upon the two Letters from the Commandant of Caffraria (Nos. 36 and 37), of the same date, to the Assistant Military Secretary.

1. I HAVE no objection to proper measures being taken for the recovery of the cattle in question; but if, as I gather from Colonel Somerset's said letter, (No. 37,) he proposes at once to proceed over the frontier into Caffreland with an armed force for this purpose, and that with reference to the acting colonial secretary's letter to the civil commissioner and resident magistrate of the 4th instant (marked "confidential"), I do not see anything in this letter, or in my memorandum of the 6th June therein referred to, to warrant such a proceeding without previous reference to me, which I considered as both expedient and necessary.

2. I must therefore request that Colonel Somerset and Captain Campbell will be so good as to make me a joint report of the measures which they may concur in adopting for the above purpose (as much in detail as they can conveniently prepare it), and transmit it to me by the next post from the frontier. In the meanwhile, by the next week's post to the frontier, I will transmit to them some preliminary measures to the movement which I conceive to be necessary, and by which time will be saved, as these measures will then have already been taken by them when my decision upon their joint report shall arrive at Graham's Town.

3. I am led to apprehend, from an expression in the civil commissioner's letter before me, as derived from my memorandum of the 6th of June, in which is cited "my having sanctioned the firing upon all Caffres within the colony found under such circumstances, &c." that a greater latitude has been assumed for the sixth paragraph of that memorandum than it will bear. Upon examination, it will be found to have reference to the third paragraph of Colonel Somerset's letter (No. 29) of the 30th May, and to authorize "a communication therein proposed to be made to the Caffre chiefs that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the fastnesses afforded by the woods of the Koonap and Fish Rivers, would be fired upon by the patrols." I sanctioned therefore no more than the communication to the chiefs in the first instance, and of course remained in the understanding that if the result of it should not have been found effectual, so that the execution of the threatened measure might become necessary, my directions thereon would be first asked and received. I trust that this, after all, has been the acceptation given to the instructions, and only advert to it for the sake of security. The communication was indeed only made, I believe, to the chiefs on the 17th June, and I gather from the civil commissioner's letter of the 11th instant, that the depredations between the Koonap and Fish Rivers had then much abated: the measure itself may happily not be found necessary. At any rate, I shall of course be apprised by the civil commissioner and commandant whenever they shall be of opinion that it has become so, and I will then give specific orders thereon accordingly.

4. The ninth paragraph of my memorandum, on the contrary, was an instruction to be acted upon whenever borne out by necessity, and is warranted by the enclosed opinion (No. 1.) of the judges of the supreme court of justice, with the spirit and letter of which it accords.

No. 1.

5. Upon this subject generally it may not be superfluous to direct the attention of the civil commissioner and commandment to the enclosure (No. 2.) and to the Governor's proclamation of the 25th August 1829.

No 2.
Letter to Civil Commissioner, Uitenhage, from this Office, 27 June 1828.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(No. 1.)

Question 2.—Do the existing laws of the colony entitle the individual inhabitants of the frontier districts to do that which is necessary to prevent the completion of the attempts to commit theft by means of housebreaking, or to steal cattle, sheep or goats, which they discover in the act of being made?

Answer 2.—The law of this colony* appears to us to entitle every individual to do that which is necessary to prevent the theft of his property by means of housebreaking, or the theft of any of his cattle, sheep or goats; consequently, in our opinion, the inhabitants of this colony (as well as their servants and inmates, or even strangers present at the time) are justified in killing any person whom they may discover in the act of attempting to break into their dwelling houses in the night time, with intent to steal, or even in the day time, with intent to rob or commit any forcible and atrocious crime; and in like manner that they are justified in killing any person whom they may discover in the act of theftuously carrying away any of their cattle, sheep or goats, and who then defends himself forcibly, or whom they cannot otherwise possibly prevent from completing his crime; according to the authority of Grotius,† in the following passage:

"Unde sequitur, si ad jus solum respicimus, posse furem cum refugientem, si aliter res recuperari nequeat, jaculo prostrari nam quæ inter rem et vitam est inæqualitas, illa favori innocentis et raptoris odio compensatur;" and that the same is true whether the thief be detected on the spot or overtaken on pursuit.

Question 3.—Do, &c.

(signed) *John Wylde.* *Geo. Kekewich.*
Wm. Menzies. *W. W. Burton.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

(No. 2.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Bell* to the Civil Commissioner for *Uitenhage* and *George*.

Sir, Colonial Office, 27 June 1828.

HAVING referred to His Majesty's Attorney-general your letter of the 11th instant for his opinion "under what circumstances it may be lawful in this colony to use force for the apprehension of Caffres found wandering therein and suspected of marauding," I am directed by the lieutenant-governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a communication in consequence received from Mr. Oliphant, and to desire that you will impart the contents thereof to the field-cornets in your district, and through them to the inhabitants.

20 June 1828.

With reference to your private letter to me of the 30th ultimo, with its enclosures, from Mr. Roselt, the clerk of the peace at Uitenhage, I have at the same time to desire that you will undeceive the inhabitants of Uitenhage as to the existence of any order, civil or military, under which the indiscriminate shooting of Caffres can be justified, no order whatever to this effect being to be found in the proclamation or military order books.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bell*, Act. Sec. to Government.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *A. Oliphant*, Esq., to the Honourable Lieutenant-Colonel *Bell*, C. B., Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Attorney-general's Office, 20 June 1828.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter bearing date 20th June 1828, enclosing letters from the civil commissioner of Uitenhage and the Field-cornet Buchner, and referring the same to me for my opinion "under what circumstances it may be lawful in this colony to use force for the apprehension of Caffres found wandering therein and suspected of marauding."

I beg leave to state in reply, that I cannot lay down any general rule applicable to all cases.

Where any theft or other serious crime has been committed by these savages, or where they are seen with arms in any considerable numbers, they may be pursued with hue and cry. The best way of proceeding in such cases is to give immediate information to the nearest field-cornet or constable, whose duty it is then to raise all the neighbouring inhabitants, or at least such a number of them as from the information given to him he may deem sufficient for the purpose of apprehending them without bloodshed.

Should the party succeed in overtaking the marauders, the person commanding the party should adopt such measures and give such directions as are best calculated for their apprehension without loss of life on either side. In no case should fire-arms or other deadly weapons be used until all other means have proved abortive.

Should the life of a Caffre be lost in the affray, it will be the duty of the clerk of the peace

* Voet. Lib. 47. tit. 8, s. 10; Van Leuwen's Com. p. 467, 468; Van der Linden's Inst., p. 333.
† Grotius, Lib. 1, c. A. No. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

peace to institute a preparatory examination, and the duty of the resident magistrate to commit or discharge, according as upon the evidence adduced it shall appear to him that unnecessary or premature violence was used, or the contrary.

With submission to those who may be better informed on the subject, I do not see there can exist much danger or difficulty in apprehending these people when in small numbers, as they usually are, were that patience and forbearance used which surely ought always to be exercised when the life of a fellow-creature is at stake.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1837.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. Oliphant*, A. G.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Acting Secretary *Bell* to the Civil Commissioners for Worcester, Graaff Reinet and Albany and Somerset.

Sir, Colonial Office, 4 July 1828.

I AM directed by the lieutenant-governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a letter which his honour has desired me to address to the civil commissioner of Uitenhage and George, and to inform you that his honour is induced to direct this communication to be made to you in order to your acting up to the instructions given to Mr. Van der Riet, should you have reason to suppose that a similar impression prevails amongst the inhabitants of your district.

27 June 1828.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bell*, Act. Sec. to Government.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Honourable the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 25 July 1834.

REFERRING to the memorandum of his Excellency the Governor, dated the 18th instant, addressed conjointly to us, and in pursuance of the instructions therein contained, we beg leave to submit the following observations.

Notwithstanding our earnest desire to adopt effectual measures for the recovery of the property of the inhabitants of these districts, of which they have been deprived by Caffre depredations, we respectfully submit, for his Excellency's consideration, the expediency of delaying, on the following grounds, the measures necessary for that purpose, until the month of September next.

1. Admitting, for the sake of elucidation, that it were possible to send at once a sufficient military and civil force to effect the object in view, it is the invariable practice of the Caffres to pour into the colony when our forces are in their country, and to push their plundering incursions to a much greater extent than under ordinary circumstances. The present time of the year, the nights being at the longest, would afford them the facilities they require for that purpose, and the mischief which they might effect would probably more than counterbalance the benefits anticipated by our efforts to regain the cattle that have been carried off.

In illustration of the above remark, it may be necessary to apprize his Excellency that during the period when our forces were in Caffreland, in 1828, assisting the frontier chiefs in repelling an attack made on them by the Zoolah chief, Chaka, their people carried off from the districts of Albany and Somerset no less than 6,600 head of cattle, of which not more than 600 were ever recovered.

2. Supposing our forces to be successful, and that a number of those cattle stolen were recovered, or others taken in lieu thereof, numbers of the Caffre people would have their means of subsistence curtailed, and consequently would re-commence their depredations, being spurred on by the double motive of obtaining subsistence and the desire of revenge, and the season of the year would enable them to act with effect; whereas by delaying operations until the days have become lengthened, their incursions would be attended with much greater difficulty and danger to themselves, although there can be no doubt that a re-action of this kind will take place, to a less or greater extent, at whatever time of the year the attack upon them shall be carried into effect.

3. That to enter the territories of only two or three Caffre chiefs, for the purpose of recovering the stolen cattle that may be found there, when all the border tribes (excepting those of Pato and his brothers) are equally concerned in these robberies, would tend rather to perpetuate, than to put an end to the system of plunder which has so long prevailed, inasmuch as those who were unmolested would naturally and inevitably attribute our forbearance either to our ignorance of their guilt, or to the want of sufficient means to enforce restitution of the stolen property.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

4. That, in order to assemble such a force as would be necessary to secure success in a general measure of this kind, (and we think any other than a general measure should be avoided,) considerable time and arrangements are required, and which could not be effected on the spur of the moment.

5. That the intense drought which has prevailed for the several months, and still continues, has reduced the condition of the horses of the farmers to such a low state, that it is very doubtful whether a sufficient number of the burghers could at this time be mounted for the proposed object.

That with regard to any other plan which his Excellency may contemplate, for the recovery of the cattle of the inhabitants, than that of seizing them by force, his Excellency may rely on our executing it to the best of our ability; but we deem it our duty respectfully to lay before him our firm conviction, not hastily or rashly formed, but after long and mature experience, that all other means than that of force will prove unsuccessful.

Having now submitted the observations for his Excellency's consideration, we beg leave to state that, as they will not reach his Excellency before we receive his preliminary instructions by next mail, we shall be prepared to act, as far as the force we can immediately assemble will enable us, in carrying into effect such measures as shall be warranted by and dependent on the preliminary measures referred to.

We have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

H. Somerset,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

P.S.—We annex a plan of operations, which it is intended to adopt in the event of the communication by next post directing us to proceed into Caffreland.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton.*

Sir, Graham's Town, 1 August 1834.

HAVING suggested to his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief of the forces, the necessity of entering Caffreland with an armed force, I have the honour to observe that, in the event of this being acted upon, it will be necessary that his Excellency's commands should be received as to an alteration in the present ration, 1 lb. of meat per diem being quite inadequate as a soldier's ration in the field.

I have proposed to the assistant commissary-general, Mr. Palmer, to issue to the men 1 lb. of bread and 3 lbs. of meat, while employed in the field; the additional 2 lbs. of meat may be issued in lieu of candles and wood, without any increased expense in the ration.

I have, &c.

H. Somerset,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink,* Esq., to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
Sir, 1 August 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of the joint report of Colonel Somerset and yourself, called for in his Excellency's memorandum of the 18th ult., I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to convey to you his thanks, and to observe, that he is much pleased to see that it is considered expedient to defer, for a little, the execution of the plan proposed, inasmuch as it will give time for a communication of his Excellency to reach both of you before the measures are taken.

The preliminary steps adverted to in his Excellency's communication of the 18th July have required some alteration, in consequence of subsequent information; and whatever may become necessary, as arising from your individual report in answer to his Excellency's memorandum of the 25th July upon the murder of William Purcell, which his Excellency expects in a post or two, may be simultaneously resolved on.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink,*
Ag. Sec. to Government.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 8 August 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to report for his Excellency's information, that on the 5th inst. I had a long interview with the Caffre chief, Charlie or Tyalie, at the Kat River post, who came there in order to see me, accompanied by a body guard of about 500 armed Caffres.

2. He requested to know the news from England. He then stated that as he had given out orders and had harangued his people about the stealing, he wished to know if it had ceased.

3. I acquainted him that it had partially ceased, which convinced me, or rather confirmed me in my opinion of the great influence the chiefs had in those matters.

4. Charlie then stated, that although his people and the other immediate border Caffres were accused of plunder and depredations, yet if they did so, they at least made retribution, and were constantly exposed to the attacks of the patrols; whereas the tribes of T'Slambie and Hyntza, whose Caffres came from both sides of the Kye and Buffalo Rivers to steal, and who successfully carried off droves of horses and cattle, were neither exposed to the patrols or called upon to make retribution; and that this he considered a hardship, and that I was to tell the Governor so. That he was under the Government, who punished him whenever he did wrong.

5. Charlie then requested that his women might be allowed to cultivate the ground along the Gaga; to this I replied that I could not give permission; he said he should apply to the Governor, upon his arrival, on the subject.

6. I have also to report for his Excellency's information, that on the 3d instant there was a general meeting at the place of the late King Gaika, at the head of the Keiskamma, which was attended by an immense number of Caffres, by a general mandate, I presume, from council; all the principal captains of all the tribes residing on this side of the Kye (except the brothers Pato, Congo and Kama) attended. The whole of T'Slambie's captains and a numerous body of Caffres*; it was one of those meetings that is never got together in Caffreland but upon momentous occasions; the orders having emanated from the council and not from any particular chief, and no one chief was aware of the cause of the meeting until they were assembled.

7. The pretended cause of this meeting I ascertained to be "That one of the chief men of T'Slambie's tribe had been murdered, and that Susa had taken cattle from the perpetrator, upon which a complaint was made to Charlie and Macomo; further, that a daughter of one of T'Slambie's captains had committed suicide.

8. I have no doubt this circumstance may have occurred, but I cannot consider this to have been the object of so general a meeting.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of MEMORIAL to His Excellency Major-General Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B. and K. C. H., Governor in Council of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

Koonap River, 8 August 1834.

WE, His Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, whose names are hereunto subscribed, residing on the frontier between the Kaka Mountain and Winterberg, from the year 1829,

Do feel it a duty incumbent upon us to petition your Excellency in Council to take into your most serious consideration some effectual means to prevent the depredations committed upon us by marauding Caffres; a great portion of memorialists having suffered great loss in cattle and horses; the whole kept in alarm.

Memorialists are compelled by necessity to render mutual assistance to each other in person and with horses in pursuit of the depredators, a number of persons being necessary to trace the foot-marks of the stolen property, they generally dividing and driving them in different directions; the system at present is to follow the trace across the Kat River, and there remain till a patrol is procured from the nearest military station, civilians being prohibited from proceeding further alone, thus enabling them to escape with the stolen property; under these circumstances, memorialists are suffering great loss of property our domestic and agricultural pursuits; some have been reduced to extreme poverty.

Indeed memorialists are of opinion that it is high time for something to be done for their protection, as the numerous depredations are daily increasing, and memorialists are always compelled after working their oxen a whole day to put them in the kraal at night, which is a great hindrance to the agriculturists; in several instances when oxen have been unyoked in the evening from the plough the Caffres have stolen them, and thus deprived families of bread for the whole year.

In

* *Note.*—At this general meeting, which the friendly tribe of Congo, (Pato, Kama, Cobus,) did not attend, was arranged the invasion of the colony.—*B. D.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

In one instance, a farmer, after losing the whole of his cattle, borrowed oxen from his neighbour to plough with; the Caffres stole them; he followed the trace till overtaken by rain, and was thus unable to proceed further, and he was then compelled to beg for the maintenance of his family. This instance is not singular.

Memorialists beg leave to remind his Excellency in Council of the distresses, losses and difficulties they have had to encounter.

Memorialists trust that your Excellency in Council will see the necessity of some effectual means being speedily adopted to prevent them from total ruin.

And memorialists will, as in duty bound, ever pray.

Annexed to the signatures are the number of cattle and horses stolen since the aforesaid period, subsequent to last command.

	Horses.	Oxen.	Breeding Cattle.
R. J. Painter	1	–	7
J. Edwards	1	–	–
George Webster	5	12	7
John Durby	2	–	3
Richard Hudson	1	22	52
William Bear	3	–	–
Andrew Horie	6	20	58
Robert Blair Green	3	–	–
William Humphris	2	–	48
William Deule	–	–	7
T. H. Smith, for Mr. R. Peacock	–	–	67
For Mr. Peacock	–	–	82
Matthys Johs Stephs de Beer	4	41	–
A. C. Botma	2	–	6
Jan Botha	–	5	36
G. C. Olivier	3	–	26
J. J. Prinsloo	–	15	28
C. Gouwe	–	–	5
Marie Prinsloo, W. V.	–	1	–
Tad A. Van Straten	2	5	–
Lourens J. Erasmus	–	6	25
Abraham S. Van Straaten	2	–	5
Andries Hendrick Van der Nest	3	3	4
Simon Lodewyk Richert	4	37	112
W. M. Prinsloo	3	9	11
Michael Smith	9	20	149
Johan George Van Gab	4	–	–
Abel Daniel Rotse	–	–	3
Johan D. Wentzel	4	5	20
Zacharias de Beer	4	3	30
A. S Veber	2	5	30
J. C. de Beer	3	7	23
J. de Beer	1	5	21
For Theunis de Beer, J. C. de Beer	1	5	1
Hendrik Prinsloo	5	–	–
For J. Steward	2	36	132
For J. Immerson	–	7	18
John Johnson	5	4	5
Baltaza Johan Prinsloo	4	–	6
Nicholas Prinsloo	17	6	27
John Grundling	–	3	7
Hendrik Petrus Klopper	6	–	32
Johannis F. Joubert	2	1	–
L. A. Nell	4	5	15
J. W. J. Joubert	2	1	3
A. Joubert	–	1	–
Jacobus Joubert	5	7	–
Samuel Liversage	7	–	–
John Joubert	4	–	–
James Wilkie	1	–	–
James Mundle	6	3	–
Christiaan Lourens Dreyer	8	10	38
John Brown	4	6	–
John Beyers	–	–	3
S. Clare	1	–	–
John Timms	1	–	–
Christoffel Botha	6	1	11

	Horses.	Oxen.	Breeding Cattle.
Johs Gerhardus Steyn	3	–	–
Lucas Cornelis Steyn	2	–	15
Theunis Steyn	–	–	3
Pieter Johannes Erasmus	–	10	1
Johannis A. Botma	–	–	12
Jan Hendrik Viljoen	–	1	5
David Schalk Viljoen	–	1	–
A. C. Piek	1	12	7
G. D. V. Piek	2	6	20
A. C. Piek	1	5	27
T. Greyling	–	–	18
Piet de Wet	1	–	20
N. Janse	5	–	140
Hendrik van Rensburg	2	–	–
N. Janse	1	–	–
C. C. Botma	5	10	31
J. D. Botma	–	2	6
J. A. Botma, T. Ton	–	–	16
W. J. Prinsloo	4	14	53
P. Marx	–	–	10
L. W. Janse Van Rensburg	–	–	–
H. N. Janse Van Rensburg	–	–	–
S. H. Janse Van Rensburg	–	–	–
H. Janse Van Rensburg	–	–	–
Pieter W. A. Piek	–	4	21
John Joseph Smith	3	4	6
Alfred Smith	–	–	–
Frans. Johannes V. d. Berg	2	7	5
Christiaan Van Staden	–	–	–
J. S. Van de Veuter	–	–	–
Jan F. Vercuil	–	8	24
H. Viljoen	–	5	6
Jacobus Potgieter	–	5	–
J. Van Stadens	–	–	–
P. J. Greyling	–	–	–
D. J. Erasmus	–	–	–
D. J. Welgemoed	–	–	32
Isaak Van der Merwe	–	–	–
H. P. Malan	5	19	32
J. G. Dreyer	–	–	–
J. Wiggel	–	1	–
Jacobus Coet	2	–	–
Jan Coet	1	–	–
B. C. Greyling	1	10	7
A. C. Greyling	–	–	10
Lodewyk C. Botma	–	6	18
A. C. Botma	–	2	–
Gert C. Botma	–	–	8
H. Cornelis Bezuidenhout	2	2	6
H. Bezuidenhout, jun.	2	1	2
Gert Erasmus	–	–	–
Jan Erasmus	–	–	–
C. Van Dalen	–	5	25
Adriaan Stephanus Engelberg	–	–	3
Johannes Hendrik Botha	1	4	6
Paul Stephanus Botha	–	4	21
B. J. Bester	1	–	12

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(Private and confidential.)

My Dear Colonel, Government House, 15 August 1834.

1. I HAVE read your letter of the 8th to Major Dutton, and hasten to reply to it on one or two leading points by this post.

2. The "Gaga," of which you speak, if I do not mistake, is the river joining the Keiskamma, near Fort Willshire, and if so, "the ground along it," which Tyalie desires "his women to be allowed to cultivate," is, I apprehend, that from the provisional occupation of which he was expelled in November last.

I myself can see no good reason why he and Macomo and Botman should not be permitted again to occupy upon sufferance (and under certain stipulated conditions of services to be rendered to us by them, for the protection of our cattle, drawn up in writing and formally ratified) all that tract from whence they were driven out, and which I think extends from the ground upon the Gaga abovementioned to the Muncassana.

I think that this plan, properly arranged and settled, might convert these people into useful border neighbours, and hold them in that state under the bond of their own interest; and I cannot doubt from all that I have learned, from corroborating and I believe very trustworthy sources, that the ill feelings engendered by that expulsion have occasioned much of the depredation and robbery of the last few months.

3. I will beg you to consider this, and write me your thoughts upon it, and also, if this be done, how far the same system may be continued from Fort Willshire to the mouth of the Beka. I believe that that portion of this line, from about opposite the Gualana post, to the mouth of the Beka, is already occupied upon sufferance by Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama, and that they are well conducted; but that Enno, who holds the intermediate space, does not deserve any favour at our hands. If this be so, what objection is there to the plan of extending the border territory of those whom we have proved and can depend on, at the expense of Enno, and expelling him? Upon all this reflect, and write to me.

4. Meanwhile, although I scarcely think this general meeting* of which you speak can have any hostile intention, yet I would recommend to you, till we can see further into its reality, to let all your posts and quarters be upon their guard, and the men not permitted to straggle away (without ostentation or appearance, however, of any apprehension of mischief,) and that you should have in your mind (which doubtless you always have) the best means of supporting any of your advanced quarters if that should be necessary.

5. It will obviously be wise to become better acquainted with the meaning of these appearances, before carrying into effect the whole or any part of the operations you had contemplated in advance, and about which I will write to you further when I shall have heard from you again, in the course of the ensuing month. I now look with some certainty to the pleasure of paying you a visit, and then (notwithstanding that your reports and accounts are ever very clear and intelligible) I shall better judge of the whole state of your frontier country and its relations in all the bearings which these involve.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

Copy of CIRCULAR to the respective Civil Commissioners.

Sir Colonial Office, Cape Town, 15 August 1834.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to request you will be pleased to state to me for his information, whether the provisional field-cornets of your district act under any and what specific instructions.

And I am at the same time further to request you will acquaint me with the dates and purport of any additional instructions which may have been issued for the guidance of the field-cornets since the promulgation of the ordinance for the country districts, under date the 23d October 1805.

I have, &c.
(signed) *K. B. Hamilton*, Ag. Sec. to Government.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

My Dear Sir, Graham's Town, 22 August 1834.

I HAVE the pleasure to acknowledge your letter of the 15th instant, and will proceed to answer your Excellency's queries as concisely as possible.

The ground for cultivation alluded to by Charlie is along the Gaiga, which rises immediately under the Kat Berg, above Kenny's wood post, and falls into the Chumie above Block Drift, and is a portion of the country from which the Caffres were expelled.

This

* Held on the 3d August at Gaika's old kraal on the Upper Keiskamma.—6th paragraph of Colonel Somerset's report of 8th inst.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

This is the same portion of the ceded territory which I previously suggested, after my return from England, the Caffres should be allowed the temporary occupation of. It would appear the Caffres were removed from that line of country at the suggestion of the authorities on the frontier during my absence, for their daring and troublesome conduct, in persisting in committing depredations upon the colony. It is indeed most desirable that a mutual good understanding should exist between ourselves and our opposite neighbours, and any measure tending to secure this most desirable object must be advantageous.

The civil commissioner is fully impressed with the opinion that no indulgences should be granted to the Caffres until their daring conduct has been atoned for; indeed, I have had much conversation with him on the subject, and I confess I coincide entirely with him on that head. The line of country alluded to is of immense importance to the Caffres, as it is almost entirely garden ground, and being of this importance, they should at least endeavour, by good conduct on their parts, to deserve the indulgence they claim at our hands. I am of opinion that if this was granted to them, upon the terms your Excellency suggests, after due atonement made for their outrageous conduct, that they might be induced to understand the advantage offered to them for good conduct, and act accordingly.

With regard to Eno, he is an old offender, but I have no reason to attribute more guilt to him than to Charlie, Macomo, Botman and the other captains upon the late occasions, and I cannot advise that he should be removed from his present position without any ostensible and immediate reason.

The tribe of Eno is very numerous, at least those who have connected themselves with him are so, and this removal would entail upon us consequences which we must be prepared not only to meet but decidedly to follow up. I have lately had reason to be satisfied with Eno's exertions upon more than one occasion, and he is fully impressed with the advantages accruing from his present position, and has shown of late every disposition to check his people from committing depredations, and he has declared to me, that any man passing through his tribe found with stolen cattle, or any of his tribe stealing cattle, shall be put to death. A depredation was committed last week near Hermanus's kraal. These cattle were driven, to prevent detection, a circuitous route through Eno's country, although taken to a kraal north-east of Fort Willshire; my patrol followed the spoor with great activity to the very kraal, but yet Eno's people had got upon the trace before the patrol got up, and had succeeded in tracing them to the guilty kraal; and he lately succeeded in tracing and recovering upwards of 60 head of cattle stolen from the Uitenhage district, which never could have been recovered but for his exertions, and he also put to death one of his party with the cattle in his possession. Such is Eno's present conduct and policy. I do not attribute anything like the quantum of guilt to him or his people in the late depredations that I do to the three former named chiefs, and to T'Slambie's people in their rear.

It is to be lamented that circumstances do not permit us to follow up and retaliate immediately and severely for all depredations committed, which would have a far better effect than putting off the evil day, which, when it does come, is considered by the Caffres as an injustice towards them, (and cited as such by those clamorous in their cause) because visited upon them for acts passed, and, as they term it, done and forgotten, and subsequent to which friendly communications may have taken place between them and the authorities. This policy they turn to their own advantage.

Although I am greatly inclined to wish that no hostile movement may take place before your anticipated visit, yet if your Excellency intends to decide upon any such measures, I should consider (unless you have time and inclination to conduct the proceedings under your own immediate eye, and which I would far prefer) that they should be acted upon without delay; that upon your arrival the opportunity may be seized to hold out the olive branch, and punishment having been inflicted, a mutual good understanding may be established upon a firm and clearly defined basis.

The conduct of the brothers Pato, Congo and Kama, is beyond all praise, and they most thoroughly act up to and understand the terms upon which they hold the Beka country. I shall take care to keep a sharp eye upon the movements of the Caffres, though I do not anticipate any open hostility as being immediately intended towards us, being persuaded that their late meeting was more for considering what their future measures should be in the event of our retaliating for their late conduct.

In an excursion I made last week among the frontier farms, I found the excitement among the farmers, in consequence of their exposed situation, more decidedly strong than anything I ever before witnessed, and I am of opinion that unless some very decided measures are very shortly adopted, expressive of the determination of the Government to support and protect them in the enjoyment of their property against the increasing depredations of marauding parties, whether of Caffres or Hottentots, that in less than six months, all our best and most respectable, if not all our farmers upon and beyond the Fish River will have quitted the colony, and established themselves upon the Kaye; indeed they are daily disposing of their farms with a view to this object.

Such is the present state of frontier affairs, and I need not therefore add how anxiously I anticipate your Excellency's arrival here.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset.*

P. S.—The civil commissioner has received a return from his field-cornets of the number of men able to take the field, who will be prepared accordingly.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 13. 27 Nov. 1833.

Copy of a LETTER from Acting Secretary *Hamilton* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

(Confidential.)

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
29 August 1834.

Sir,

With reference to your letter of the 15th instant, with its enclosures, and to mine to you of the 22d instant in acknowledgment of it, I have it in command from the Governor to transmit for your information, and that of Colonel Somerset, a copy of a despatch from the Secretary of State. It is that which conveyed His Majesty's disallowance of the 99th ordinance and the proclamation of 1797, referred to therein, and it prescribes the principle of our future relations with the native tribes on the borders, as far as the following that principle may be practicable.

It is now transmitted to you, in order that you and Colonel Somerset may have due time to reflect upon the tenor and spirit of it, previous to the Governor's approaching visit to the border districts, and that you may be prepared to afford him the assistance of your counsel (which he will then request of you) in giving effect to the course of proceeding which it requires.

His Excellency has not seen without deep regret the astounding commentary upon the passages of the despatch marked }#, so abundantly furnished by the recent proceeding of the provisional field-cornet Smit.

I have, &c.

(signed) *K. B. Hamilton,*
Ag. Secy. to Government.

Copy of a LETTER from Civil Commissioner *Campbell* to *J. G. Brink,* Esq.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 September 1833.

Sir,

I beg leave to state for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that, in pursuance of instructions conveyed in your letter of the 21st June, and its accompaniments, regarding the expulsion of the Caffres from the banks of the Muncassana River, I proceeded on the 1st instant to the settlement at the head of the Kat River; on the 2d, 50 of the mounted burghers from thence (who had been previously ordered to assemble on that day) joined the military force at the mouth of the river already named, and on the following day the whole ascended the river to its source without any interruption from the intruders, they having voluntarily returned to their own territories. The burghers were therefore directed to return to their homes on the 4th, and the military were to commence their return on the 5th.

All the huts erected in the neighbourhood of the Muncassana were burned by the troops, and a small patrol of the burghers was ordered to visit occasionally for ten days or a fortnight the ground from which the Caffres had been driven, to prevent their re-occupying it.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

(Private, confidential.)

My dear Colonel Somerset, Cape Town, 12 September 1836.

You will have, I hope, received a short letter of mine of the 5th instant, thanking you for yours, especially of the 15th and 29th August.

I now acknowledge your subsequent letter of the 3d instant, and the memorandum which I enclose will authorize your taking the measure you have suggested, if you shall see fit, and in the way which may seem most expedient to you. No. 1.

My own movements to the frontier will be early in the next month. I shall meet the Griqua chief, Waterboer, at Graaf Reinet, on or about the 15th of it, and then come on to you.

It will be a great smoother to my negotiations with the eastern chiefs if yours are effectual for some tolerable restitution beforehand, inasmuch as I shall start with them as men who will have placed themselves, for the moment, in a position to be favourably regarded.

As to the despatch No. 13, it may be as well to send you two enclosures * which it contained, as well as the copy of a private letter from Mr. Stanley †, which came to me in the same bag; (you will be aware that the enclosure of the latter is the counterpart of a paper

From Secretary of State, 27 Nov. 1833.
* No. 2. † No. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

paper which you were good enough to put into my hands in England); with these additions, therefore, to the despatch, you will know all that was before the minister when he wrote it.

I think it will be very desirable, when you have leisure, if you will draw up such a statement as you have suggested, from the year 1819 to the present period, and I will transmit it to the Secretary of State.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of MEMORANDUM for Colonel *Somerset*, Commandant of Caffraria, and to be communicated to Captain *Campbell*, Civil Commissioner, who will be pleased to co-operate in its object as far as may rest with him.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
12 September 1834.

1. WITH reference to the suggestions of Colonel Somerset, of the dates 29th August and 3d instant, and to my recent correspondence with him and the civil commissioner of the eastern frontier, upon the colonial relations with the native tribes of that border, and their depredations upon the cattle of the colonists.

2. I approve of the preliminary measure proposed of attempting to induce the Caffre tribes to make restitution of the stolen cattle, and Colonel Somerset will be so good to pursue it according to his own judgment and discretion.

3. It will not escape him that in the doing this, it will be expedient to refer to the former communication which he made to the chiefs in consequence of my memorandum of the 6th of June; thereupon announcing to them now, that although the comparative cessation from plunder on the part of the native tribes since that communication has partially satisfied me of their wish that I may find them when I come to the frontier (the time for which now draws very near) in a course of conduct to warrant my belief of their desire to be in relations of peace and amity with me, yet, that in order to satisfy me entirely of it, and to determine me to act accordingly, it is necessary for them also to go further; viz. to cause a reasonable restitution to be made to the colonists under my government, of cattle, to replace that which has been for several months of this year carried away, by, or at least with the knowledge and connivance of their respective tribes.

Such a preparatory act of justice on their part being absolutely necessary to convince me of their sincerity and good faith in the treaties which, on my arrival, I hope to enter into with them for our mutual guidance thereafter.

4. Colonel Somerset will be so good to communicate upon this instruction with the civil commissioner, who, I take it for granted, will have carefully complied with the direction contained in the last paragraph of the Colonial Secretary's letter to him of the 26th of July, so as to be prepared to furnish for Colonel Somerset's information an accurate and faithful statement of cattle actually stolen and not recovered; of the proprietors of the said cattle, and of the respective native tribes nearest to whom that cattle was traced at the period.

I cannot doubt that the civil commissioner will, since the receipt of that instruction, have taken every means to satisfy himself, by the strictest investigation, of the truth and correctness of the details of the statement above adverted to.

5. It must be well understood too that no cattle, the property of any colonist living beyond the true colonial boundary, can be included in the above statement, such persons (with reference to the 9th paragraph of my memorandum of the 6th of June last), having no title to any colonial interference in their behalf.

6. When Colonel Somerset shall have carefully considered and weighed the statement thus furnished by the civil commissioner, he will be better enabled to judge of what may be a reasonably equivalent number of cattle to be expected in restitution from the native chiefs, as well as of the respective chiefs, at whose hands it may justly be required, with the proportion which each ought to restore.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government, Cape Town.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
13 September 1833.

Sir,

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the acting Governor, a copy of a communication from the Rev. Mr. Shepstone, at Wesleyville in Caffreland, dated the 3d instant, and written at the request of the three brothers, Pato, Kama and Kongo, Caffre chiefs, disclaiming all hostile intention towards the colony; a firm determination to

continue

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

continue in amity with us; expressing great regret that rumours of a contrary nature should have obtained circulation in the colony; and lastly that a copy of the communication may be inserted in the Graham's Town Journal, that "all may have an opportunity of knowing their real feelings towards their best friends."

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell,*
C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from *W. Shepstone* to *D. Campbell,* Esq., Wesleyan Mission Station, Caffreland.

Wesleyville, 3 September 1833.

Sir,

BEING requested by the chiefs of this tribe who assembled here yesterday for the special purpose of taking into consideration rumours which they have heard with regret are abroad in the colony, I beg leave to transmit the result:—

"That we, the chiefs of this tribe, Pato, Kama and Kobus Kongo, do regret to hear the rumours which are abroad in the colony detrimental to our character, and to that firm, friendship which we have maintained with the colony for the last 10 years, and still wish to maintain; viz. that it has been stated that all the Caffre tribes are in a league to take up arms against the frontier, and that we have been named as one of the tribes which possess such hostile feelings.

"Therefore, we, having assembled, do request our missionary to write to the colony, and make known our minds on this subject, and that he do for us most unequivocally disclaim any participation or knowledge of such league, and that no request has been made of us from any quarter whatever on the subject, and that had it been, it would have been of none avail, as we are determined, whatever may be the consequence, firmly to maintain that alliance with the colony which has been such a blessing to us for so many years; and therefore we hope that the authorities and the public will receive this protestation against the rumour as fully expressing the sentiments of our hearts, and that they will cause a copy of this to be inserted in the Graham's Town Journal that all may have an opportunity of seeing our denial and of knowing our real feelings towards our best friends."

By the request of the chiefs { *Pato,* 1st chief. *Kama,* 2d chief. *Kongo,* 3d chief.

(signed) *W. Shepstone.*

(A true copy.)
(signed) *D. Campbell.*

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

(Private.)

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 19 Sept. 1834.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 12th instant, with the several enclosures, and you may rest assured of my attending to your memorandum in every particular. I hope to meet the chiefs at Macomo's kraal on the 24th instant.

The Caffres never were so quiet as they now are, but they are encroaching considerably; by my desire, Captain Armstrong, who is a most efficient officer, remonstrated with Charlie on this head. I have lately relieved my patrols a little (expecting a commando to go out) and the horses having been much harassed.

The following is Armstrong's remark to me, "I complained to Charlie about the trespasses of the Caffre cattle upon the Gaga country; he declares that the cattle would be famished if they did not resort to it; the withholding the patrols has caused these encroachments to be greater than they otherwise might have been; at the same time I confess that with our means here, it is totally out of the question to prevent these trespasses effectually, and if the Gaga is to be given up, it is only exciting bad feeling to no purpose." This is exactly my view of the case, and I only regret that their late conduct has prevented me from urging any indulgence to them at the present moment, but I yet hope to succeed in my present attempt.

I have sent out patrols to move them out quietly, though I believe they merely wander over for pasture.

We shall be most delighted to see you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 26 Sept. 1834.

I HAVE seen all the chiefs of the frontier tribes, but they appear to think that they have sent out all the cattle that they can be called upon to send out. Charlie and Macomo declare that the tribe of T'Slambie and the chiefs all down the Buffalo River, are the principal

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

cipal depredators. It is very difficult to get these captains together without very considerable notice; I have therefore sent notice to them to say I shall be at the Buffalo River on the 6th October, and have taken such steps as I trust will secure a very general attendance. Macomo and Charlie expressed themselves in the strongest terms of astonishment at our not sending in a commando to the Buffalo River and securing the stolen cattle. They further added, that they intended, on your Excellency's arrival, to bring the farmers and the patrols forward in proof of numbers of the stolen cattle having been traced to those tribes.

Macomo has sent out a good many cattle at different times, which he states he recovered by the greatest exertions, and Charlie says, he has sent out all he could get. The Caffre cattle trespass a good deal over the boundary along the Gaga and Chumie, but it cannot be prevented, the drought is so dreadful that their cattle are perishing from hunger. I am sorry to say a good many depredations have been committed within these few days; we have, however, been successful with our patrols in recovering a good many of the cattle.

My returns of depredations give 1,480 head of cattle stolen since 1st January, of which number 1,030 have been recovered; and of 108 horses, 71 recovered.

In the previous year I find 1,095 cattle stolen, 567 recovered; 120 horses, and only 20 recovered. These are alarming numbers, and when we consider that the very existence of the frontier farmers depends on the produce of their cattle, such depredations cannot be viewed but with dismay. I am on terms of the most friendly intercourse with all the chiefs, and only regret that the general conduct of their tribes will not permit us to be more generally useful to them. They expect me to settle all their affairs, and I sat for six hours on Wednesday listening to numerous of their grievances amongst themselves, all of which they insisted upon my settling. There are also numerous traders residing in Caffreland keeping stores, and between whom and the Caffres there are constant differences. I trust if agents are appointed to reside amongst them they will undertake these matters, as they occupy much of my time; and indeed, I have not the means of correctly ascertaining the true state of the case when it is brought to my notice.

I trust Colonel Bell's arrival will enable your Excellency to put your visit to the frontier into execution, as I assure you it is of great importance that you should do so.

Charlie wants to make his gardens along the Gaga, but you must decide all this on your arrival. He says, we neither use it ourselves nor will we let them do so; this he thinks rather odd. I told him I could do nothing until you came up.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

My dear Sir, Graham's Town, 3 October 1834.

I RETURN you the papers you were good enough to send for my perusal; if we are to adopt the system proposed by Mr. Stanley, I can only say we must have a larger Hottentot force.

I trust nothing will prevent your Excellency's visit to the frontier; there never was a time when the chief authority was more required. I am to meet T'Slambie's chiefs on Monday, having received intimation that they will all be assembled at the Buffalo River. Charlie and Macomo go with me to attend the meeting.

We have had a fine rain, which has fallen pretty generally on the frontier; but I fear there was but little of it in Caffreland, and they are consequently suffering dreadfully.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D. Urban.*

My dear Sir, Graham's Town, 10 October 1834.

I PROCEEDED to Buffalo River to meet the chiefs of T'Slambie's tribes residing between the Buffalo and Kye Rivers, on the 6th; I regret to say that not one of these chiefs attended, although the most public notice was given of my intentions.

The chief Charlie accompanied me there, and regretted with myself their not having attended.

The weather had for some days been exceedingly unsettled, and they will probably offer that as an excuse for their non-attendance.

Colonel Wade reached this on the 5th instant, as I was setting off for the Buffalo River; I have therefore, except for a moment only, seen nothing of him, as he is now gone to Wesleyville and some of the outposts.

The Caffres are very troublesome and clamorous about the Gaga and Chumie country, from whence they were removed some time since. The scarcity of grass has been such that had they not encroached, their cattle must have perished; but I find it very difficult

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

to keep them within any bounds, particularly along the Gaga, and am obliged to use the greatest forbearance to prevent bloodshed, as they will not be kept out by fair means.

The Boors are leaving the country very fast, and I am not aware that we have any authority to detain them by force; they are liable to prosecution, it is true, but that does not authorize our using coercive measures for their detention. I should be glad to have your Excellency's views on this head.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

(Private.)

My dear Colonel, Cape Town, 17 October 1834.

I HAVE had the pleasure to receive your letters of the 3d and 10th instant.

With regard to the Caffres, whom you describe as suffering for want of grass, I enclose you an authority for you to act upon if you see fit.

The non-attendance of the chiefs of T'Slambie's tribe at the Buffalo River looks as if the tolen cattle were somewhere within their knowledge, and that they wished to avoid being pressed upon the point. Upon this matter, if any forcible measures shall be necessary, I shall now shortly be with you, and we can discuss the whole subject conclusively.

With regard to the Boors who are, and have long been emigrating, after much consultation with the law authorities, it results, unfortunately, that we have no jurisdiction over them, coercive or penal, beyond the colonial boundary.

In a memorandum addressed jointly to you and the civil commissioner (and which, but for delay on that account, should have come to you by the last post), I had originally written in it two or three additional paragraphs, directing the seizure of Louis Triegardt, and several others; but the legal opinions, subsequently, but decisively, expressed to me thereon, forced me to abandon that project and confine myself to the recovering the slaves.

It will be well, however, to make known, so far as you may have the power, to all slaves beyond the colonial boundary, that they may legally leave their masters and return to the colony; that I invite them to do so, and will have them protected and taken good care of, on their arrival.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM for the Commandant of Caffraria, upon his communication of the 10th of October 1834, concerning the Caffres about the "Gaga and Chumie countries," and "the scarcity of grass," under which they are represented to be suffering within their own borders; and in case he should think it expedient to act upon the authority herein contained, he will communicate it to the Civil Commissioner, for whose information and guidance, in co-operation with the Commandant, it will be then equally intended.

17 October 1834.

1. REFERRING to the observations upon the country lying along the Gaga and Chumie, contained in my confidential letter to Colonel Somerset of the 15th of August last, I see no objection to the tribes of Tyalie, Macomo and Botman being allowed to make use of that country during their necessity; well understood, that this permission is granted provisionally, and upon sufferance, and that its continuance must depend upon their conduct when there, as well as upon their agreeing to certain conditions for their prolonged occupancy of it, which I shall judge necessary to propose on my approaching visit to the frontier.

2. In the adoption of this measure, however, I request that the country described in the enclosed note and sketch may be reserved, or such portions of it as may be necessary, for the location of soldiers of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, who, to the number of 30 perhaps, are about to be discharged on pensions, in proportion as they can be replaced by eligible recruits. Banks of the Barouka.

3. Under these general prescriptions, Colonel Somerset and Captain Campbell will in conjunction use their discretion in the manner of carrying the above measure into effect, if they shall judge it necessary.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY MEMORANDUM to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, and the Commandant of Caffraria, upon the Report dated 12th September last, of the Civil Commissioner of Albany and Somerset, concerning Slaves carried beyond the Colonial Boundary, with the Examination of the Slave man Phillis, taken on the 10th September.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
17 October 1834.

1. THE civil commissioner will be so good as to cause Phillis to be taken under due protection and provided for until further notice, by virtue of the Act of the 5th Geo. 4, c. 113.

2. The commandant will cause a detachment of cavalry, of such strength as he may judge adequate, under an officer of judgment and discretion, to proceed to the White Kaye River, and bring from thence all colonial slaves or Hottentots, detained and treated as slaves, whom he may find in the neighbourhood of that river, having been taken thither from the colony, as described by Phillis. These, on his return to Graham's Town, the officer will deliver to the disposal of the civil commissioner, who will cause them to be taken care of in like manner as above directed in the case of Phillis (in paragraph No. 1).

3. Phillis should be provided with a horse and placed in charge of the officer commanding the detachment, to accompany him and to serve as a guide to the place where the slaves and Hottentots in question are supposed to be.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

My dear Sir, Graham's Town, 24 October 1834.

I HAVE had the pleasure to receive your Excellency's communications of the 17th of October. I certainly think it advisable that the Caffres should be allowed to make their gardens, as they are every day encroaching and forcing themselves upon us for that purpose; and the force we have is totally inadequate to the harassing duty of patrolling day and night to keep them out, and nothing short of this will do so. I have submitted your instructions on this head to the civil commissioner.

I shall direct a detachment to proceed to the Kye to bring away the slaves; I find it most difficult to select an officer for this duty; Lieutenant Gardiner is removed to the 22d Foot, and I have now no subaltern but Lieutenant Ross, for any duty, Mr. Sparkes being too inexperienced. I shall be obliged to call upon Colonel England for an officer to command the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps at Fort Willshire. I fear, therefore, I shall be obliged to send Captain Armstrong, who has already occupations of great responsibility to attend to, but I shall avoid this if possible.

I shall make every arrangement for the transit of yourself and suite from Port Elizabeth. Should there be time by return of post, I should like to hear whether you would prefer travelling on horseback or in a horse waggon; there will be no difficulty about waggons for your baggage; I should be most happy to attend to any arrangements you may wish to have made previous to your arrival here.

Colonel Wade has visited all the outposts, and talks of proceeding in the direction of the Orange River.

The Caffres have been tolerably quiet for some time, and I have every hope they will continue so for the future.

It is of importance they should commence their gardens at this moment, as we have had a most abundant rain.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

I was about writing to your Excellency on many important points, but as I am to have the pleasure of seeing you so soon, I have deferred these communications.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

(Confidential.)

My Dear Sir, Graham's Town, 31 October 1834.

HAVING laid your Excellency's communication with regard to admitting the Caffres on the right bank of the Chumie and into the Gaga, before the civil commissioner, he is evidently averse to sanctioning this measure, for reasons which he has acquainted me with, and which he tells me he shall lay before you by to-day's post.

I have

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I have therefore paused before making your Excellency's indulgence known to the Caffres. But I must solicit either your Excellency's presence or your commands on this head, without delay.

Grass will now be abundant, and on that head the matter does not now press; but with regard to the gardens, it is a pressing point. The boon, to be useful, must be granted without delay; the time for planting is quickly passing, and the chiefs are pressing me upon this point; if they have no gardens they will starve next year, and they will offer that as an excuse for marauding. I must solicit your Excellency to assist me with some subaltern officers to be attached to the Mounted Rifle Corps; the officers of the 75th will not volunteer for this duty, and I am left at this moment without a single officer for the important duty of patrolling.

The Caffres, who, from the long drought, have been subjected to great distress, are from that or other causes again infesting the colony, and I know not which way to turn, even to carry on the common routine of duty. To keep the country clear, we must be active, and in the field, and without officers we are powerless on this extended frontier.

I have detached Captain Armstrong on the duty to the Kye, which I am confident he will execute satisfactorily; he has a subaltern with him.

The whole state of the frontier induces me to look with extreme anxiety to your Excellency's arrival as a matter of the first importance; I therefore hope nothing will delay your intentions. Anticipating this, I have delayed entering upon matters of importance, the difficulties of which I see fast accumulating upon our hands at this moment. It is of the utmost importance that no time should be lost in coming to a fair understanding with the Caffres. By procrastinating these points, they will fancy we have an object in deceiving them, and we cannot, with our present force, insure security, much less are we in a state to provoke hostilities or angry feeling.

I see nothing but confusion on this frontier, unless very decided measures are adopted, and those speedily.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to Colonel *J. Bell.*

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 31 October 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the Governor, four letters addressed to me by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Field-Cornet Lewis Nel and J. A. Raubenheimer, under dates respectively of the 20th instant, and 15th, 24th and 25th September last, all of whom reside between the Koonap and Kat Rivers, stating that a large influx of Caffres are wandering about that part of the district, to the inconvenience and dread of the inhabitants.

The statements contained in these letters being corroborated by verbal reports from other individuals residing in the same vicinity, the commandant and myself have deemed it expedient to delay granting to the Caffre chiefs permission to occupy the country on this side the Chumie until his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, the more especially as the late rains have removed the inconvenience complained of regarding the scarcity of grass.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *James Collett* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Elephant Fountain, Koonap River,
Sir, 20 October 1834.

I BEG leave to inform you that after all the notice the Caffres have received and cautions given them not to cross the boundary, there are at the present moment a greater number within the colonial boundary than I ever knew at any former period; they are daily travelling about our fields from one farmhouse to another, in numbers from two to seven, begging from some and stealing from others; and although they are not stealing cattle to that great extent they did some months ago, yet there is not a day passes but they go to some of our flocks and steal sheep; some few weeks ago there came five Caffres and demanded of my herd a sheep, which he says he refused to give, when, after some altercation, they left, threatening to pay him off on some future occasion; a few days ago they also paid my cattle a visit, and the place where they were feeding being bushy they succeeded in getting away a very fine ox, which they killed and partly ate.

We are of opinion that most of our herds, from intimidation, make a regular practice of giving them a sheep whenever they ask; and were they to fire on the Caffres on their approaching them in the field, it would be at the risk of their own lives, so that while it is not possible to endure these continued robberies, it is not practicable to apprehend the Caffres; so, while every farmer is asking the questions, What can be done? or, What must be done? there is not one found to answer the same.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I beg leave, Sir, also further to inform you, that I have made it my business to inquire of all I have lately seen whose Caffres they were, to which they answered Botman's, with the exception of two, who informed me they were under Tyalie or Charlie. We are fully of opinion that the Government cannot be aware of the extent to which we are plundered continually by the Caffres, nor of the numbers daily roaming about the colony. I have, therefore, Sir, to request as a favour you will do us the justice to inform the Government of the same, and, as we know you are at all times happy to further our interest, urge them and pray them for our sakes to adopt some immediate measures for the better protection of our property against these insatiable and plundering Caffre tribes.

I have, &c.

(signed) *James Collett.*

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *G. Tomlinson* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Seven Oakes, Koonap River,
Sir, 15 September 1834.

I FEEL it my duty to inform you that there are a great quantity of Caffres come out of Caffreland into this part of the district, from 10 to 15 in a troop; they say they have nothing to eat in Caffreland, so they are coming into the colony to see what they can get here; there is one of them coming to get a pass to live with Scheepers, on the hill; perhaps he can inform you.

I am, &c.

(signed) *George Tomlinson.*

COPY of a LETTER from Field-Cornet *Nel* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Riet Vontein, 24 September 1834.

I FIND it my duty to inform you that my field cornetcy is infested with numerous bands of Caffres, who go about among the inhabitants begging food, and sometimes for sheep and goat-skins.

It has also come to my notice that these persons have in some instances passed through the Kat River with goat-skins which they must either have stolen or have got from the servants of the inhabitants themselves, in order to get rid of these persons.

I have also to inform you that in consequence of the inroads made by these persons, as above stated, several depredations have been committed, as well of cattle and horses as sheep and goats; and as it is highly necessary that steps should be taken to repress these inroads, I have to request instructions in the manner in which I am to act.

At the same time, I have to bring to your notice that several Caffres have again settled themselves between the Kat and [*name not intelligible*] Rivers, with their cattle, and have built huts for themselves.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Nel*, Field-Cornet.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. A. Raubenheimer* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir, Kat River, 25 September 1834.

I HAVE to inform you that the Caffres stole from me on the 19th instant 14 cows and one ox, but that I could not follow up the spoor, as I was not at home when the depredation was committed. It is impossible to live longer in this place, as every thing will be stolen from me, as the Caffres, who vagabondize about the country are daily at my place; they have within one month stolen from me 32 sheep. It is a hard thing for me to be suffering in this way.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. A. Raubenheimer.*

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

(Confidential.)

My dear Colonel, Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

I AM sorry to see that anything has occurred to induce the civil commissioner to postpone the measure you had judged necessary, nor is it quite clear to me whether the circumstances stated by him (I enclose a copy of his report) were altogether sufficient for that decision. I shall be very soon upon the spot, however; and in the meantime, if you should wish, before my arrival, to grant the indulgence of the gardens, you will see what I have said to him in reply.

No. 1.
No. 2.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban, to Lord Glenelg, June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(No. 1.)—LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to Colonel *Bell*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 31 October 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the Governor, four letters addressed to me by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Field-Cornet Lewis Nel, and J. A. Raubenheimer, under dates respectively of the 20th instant, and 15th, 24th and 25th of September last, all of whom reside between the Koonap and Kat Rivers, stating that a large influx of Caffres are wandering about that part of the district, to the inconvenience and dread of the inhabitants.

The statements contained in these letters being corroborated by verbal reports from other individuals residing in the same vicinity, the commandant and myself have deemed it expedient to delay granting to the Caffre chiefs permission to occupy the country on this side the Chumie until his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, the more especially as the late rains have removed the inconvenience complained of regarding the scarcity of grass.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for Albany.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

(No. 2.)—Substance of ANSWER to Captain *Campbell*, Civil Commissioner, dated Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

THAT I am sorry anything has occurred to induce him to postpone a measure which I had authorized at the express and pressing instance of Colonel Somerset, and that if he (Colonel Somerset) should at any rate desire, before my arrival on the frontier, to carry into effect that part of his proposition of the 26th of September last, "to allow Tyalie's women to make their gardens on the Gaga," it appears to me expedient that he should do so accordingly.

That with respect to the letters of complaint of Messrs. Collett and Tomlinson, and of the two field-cornets, it is not possible for me to give him any instructions more precise and to the purpose, as I think, than those which I have, upon several occasions, and for some months past, transmitted jointly to him and to the commandant of Caffraria; and that I desire especial reference to be made thereon to the 4th and 5th paragraphs of that of the 18th of July last.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Col. *Bell* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 31st October last, enclosing certain letters addressed to you by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Nel and Raubenheimer, I have now the honour to acquaint you, by his Excellency's desire, that he is sorry anything has occurred to induce you to postpone a measure which he had authorized at the express and pressing instance of the commandant of Caffraria: "that if he, the commandant, should at any rate desire, before his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, to carry into effect that part of his proposal of the 26th September last, of allowing Tyalie's women to make their gardens on the Gaga, it appeared to his Excellency expedient that he should do so accordingly."

With respect to the letters in question, it is not possible for his Excellency to give you any instructions more to the purpose (as he thinks) than those which he has on several successive occasions, and for some months past, transmitted jointly to the commandant and yourself; and he desires that especial reference be made thereon to the 4th and 5th paragraphs of the instructions of the 16th of July last.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Bell*, Secy to Govt.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Camp on Keiskamma, near Somerset Mount,
My dear Sir, 5 December 1834.

I AM sorry to acquaint your Excellency that Ensign Sparkes was severely wounded by an assagai from a Caffre on Monday last, when in command of a patrol that had been sent out to recover stolen cattle from a Caffre kraal. After the patrol had secured the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

cattle, the Caffres followed the patrol in some hundreds, and acted in the most violent and daring manner, threatening the patrol, brandishing their assagais, and even seizing their horses' bridles. This young man still persevered (though in my own opinion improperly) in not allowing the men to fire. When they approached Fort Willshire they were overtaken by a son of Enno, whom his father had sent with orders to the Caffres immediately to desist, when the main body of the Caffres halted. They had, however, previously detached their flanking parties along the ravines, and unfortunately as Mr. Sparkes was passing near the bottom of the ravine, the patrol being in front with the cattle, a Caffre sprung out, threw his assagai, which inflicted a severe wound in his arm, the whole of the blade passing through the arm. Hearing the Caffre move, he fortunately threw up his arm, and thus saved his body, or his life would probably have been the sacrifice. The cattle were secured, and brought to the post. Fortunately, medical assistance was at hand, as he bled so profusely that he was twice in danger of bleeding to death, so difficult was it found to stop the hemorrhage.

Immediately on receiving the information I issued my orders to the several outposts, and in a few hours assembled at Fort Willshire a strong detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps, and immediately proceeded to where these occurrences took place. I have sent for the chief Enno (who is the acknowledged head of these delinquents, though not their immediate chief), and he is now with me. I have felt it necessary to order the removal of all the Caffres alluded to from within the limits of the colonial boundary (which orders I am now seeing executed); and as considerable depredations have been committed in the colony within these few days, I have further called upon the chief Enno (as both cattle and horses were traced in the direction of these tribes) to pay a fine of a certain number of cattle, which I shall have distributed to those who have been so recently plundered. This will tend to satisfy those who are so loudly and justly complaining, and will leave, I trust, a salutary effect on the minds of the Caffres.

I cannot but regret that an experienced officer did not happen to have commanded the party on Monday, when the Caffres would have got a lesson that might have been of advantage to all parties for the future; but we have no officers, Captain Armstrong and Lieutenant Ross being the only two on that flank, and they are always on duty and in the field, and we have no non-commissioned officers; and it is frightful to think that the lives of our valuable men should be uselessly exposed to sacrifice.

Your Excellency need not be uneasy: I have every confidence in my own judgment, which is sometimes of advantage, and your kind approbation of my exertions gives me double confidence. I have therefore no doubt of doing all that is requisite to meet any difficulties that may present themselves. I shall neither run myself heedlessly into fresh difficulties, nor want decision to contend with those that do present themselves.

I am now encamped on the Keiskamma, about 14 miles below Willshire, where I shall probably remain until I have satisfied myself that all my measures are in operation.

I was suddenly called away from the court-martial, just as we were entering on the defence; but I hope to be able to get back on Monday, for a day, to get it over, as it is a sad chain round my neck at this moment, and then I shall be at liberty.

The Caffres have continued their depredations considerably lately, assagaying whatever they could not carry off, which has shown a determination to mischief quite unprecedented.

I have nothing to add at this moment, and beg to remain, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset.*

(Confidential.)

My dear Colonel Somerset, Government House, 12 Dec. 1834.

I HAVE your letter of the 5th instant, and thereupon I transmit you the accompanying memorandum. If you see fit to modify in any degree any part of those clauses which may appear severe, I leave it to your discretion to do so; but to me it appears a favourable occasion for making an example, and certainly the tribe of Enno deserve little indulgence (so far as I have learned) at our hands.

The assassin, at any rate, must be given over to his merited punishment.

I pray you to think again upon my suggestion of some months ago; of the looking out for the means to mount a certain force of infantry or emergencies, not to act as cavalry, but to accompany small detachments of your cavalry, and to act as infantry on arriving at their ground. There may be difficulties in the way on more than one point; the principal, I should think, that of procuring horses; but the importance of having such a card in reserve is so great, that we must not be stopped by trifles, and especially when, as you will have seen by Mr. Stanley's letter, an increase of your cavalry is not to be hoped for.

A few days ago (the last day of last month) I received from the Secretary of State, not an order in council, but instructions to enact a law, upon the basis of a model sent for that purpose, for the giving effect to the Act of Parliament of August 1833, by colonial ordinance. The Gazette of the 5th instant will show you that I have lost no time in this; but my staying here for its completion (it will be read a second time and go into committee on

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

the 27th instant) is now unavoidable. This, however, will not detain me beyond the first days of January, when I shall hasten to you.

Meanwhile, I feel confident in your judgment, and will support your measures. In which besides, I think in one portion or other of the series of instructions which I have from time to time sent you since the beginning of June, you will be enabled to find general grounds for any course which can become necessary to adopt.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM upon a Report* from Colonel Somerset, Commandant of Caffraria, dated "Camp on the Keiskamma, near Somerset Mount, 5th December 1834."

I HAVE had under my attentive consideration the above report.

1. The circumstances in which Ensign Sparkes and his detachment were placed on the 1st of December instant would have amply justified a resort to the measures pointed out in the 9th paragraph of my memorandum of the 6th June last, reiterated in the 4th paragraph of my subsequent memorandum of the 18th July†; and the principle of these must be carefully explained to and inculcated upon all officers in the charge of such detachments (or non-commissioned officers where the exigencies of the service render their being so commanded unavoidable), for their guidance on similar occasions. If the duty they are ordered to execute be impeded by resistance, or by attacks upon them, still more if it be by armed men, and especially if the safety of the party becomes in any degree compromised, the fire-arms in their hands were placed there to be used in such emergencies, and they should be used effectually. Something must ever be left to the discretional judgment of the officer or non-commissioned officer, and this he must exercise as to the point where forbearance is to cease and energetic resistance and retaliation to succeed. No censure is intended upon Ensign Sparkes by these observations: he, doubtless from very excellent motives, carried his forbearance too far; and I regret that he should have suffered so severely in consequence.

2. I entirely approve of the fine of cattle which the commandant has imposed upon the tribe of Enno; it ought to be a very heavy one, and should be inflexibly enforced.

3. But this does not appear to me to be sufficient in the circumstances: Enno must be called upon to cause the Caffre who threw the assagai at Ensign Sparkes to be produced without delay; and either to be punished by the Caffres themselves, in presence of the commandant, for his crime, "attempt with an unquestionable intention to commit murder," or given over to the colonial authorities.

If there be the least hesitation in acquiescing in this demand, Enno himself, or the immediate chief of the delinquent's kraal, should be seized, and held as a hostage, until the offender is produced, and dealt with as above; and Enno is to be distinctly made to understand, that if all this be not done promptly, and if the aggressions of his tribe do not cease, insignificant as I hold him to be, yet I will not the less punish him by making war upon his tribe, by sending troops into his country, and destroying their kraals.

4. I entirely approve of the "expulsion of the Caffres alluded to beyond the colonial borders." But I am not quite clear whether this means all the tribe of Enno hitherto residing upon sufferance on the left bank of the Keiskamma, between Somerset Mount and Fort Willshire. If not, and with reference to the 3d paragraph of my confidential letter to the commandant of the 15th August, the time is now fully arrived, when, by repeated acts of bad faith towards us, the tribe of Enno has forfeited all claim to remain any longer upon sufferance within our boundary: from which therefore they are to be expelled to the other side of the Keiskamma, and made clearly to understand that their appearance on this side of it will bring down immediate hostilities upon all that shall have passed the river, and retaliation upon their kraals if any depredations shall have been committed on this side.

5. With further reference to the suggestions in my letter above cited of the 15th August, it would appear expedient to permit the tribes of Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama, if they desire it, to extend into and reside in the country from which Enno shall have been expelled, under proper conditions, and for the purposes contemplated in that letter.

6. Upon this subject generally the commandant will not doubtless have failed to keep in view my confidential letter and memorandum of the 12th September last, my subsequent letter and memorandum of the 17th October, and my still later one, with its enclosures, of the 7th November.

12th December 1834. (signed) *B. D'Urban,* Major-General.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

---

* Copy transmitted in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 5th January 1835.—*B. D.*

† For the joint information and guidance of the commandant and civil commissioner.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

My dear Sir, Graham's Town, 12 December 1834.

I HAVE given a full report of our operations in my letter to the military secretary, which I trust will be satisfactory to your Excellency. I think I have given the Caffres a pretty good fright for this time, which is better than running into extreme measures, that might eventually embarrass ourselves; though I have felt it necessary to declare to Enno and his chiefs, that if I find the depredations continue, and that I trace cattle again to the Keiskamma, I shall drive all the Caffres from the left bank, likewise into the Deba and Buffalo Flats.

The fact is, the fastnesses on both banks of the Keiskamma, below Fort Willshire, are quite awful, and they give the Caffres a tremendous advantage over our weak means.

We want officers most sadly for the Mounted Rifle Corps; I have only three working officers, and they are harassed out of their lives, and in fact insufficient. Poor Mr. Sparkes has no experience as an officer, and very little sense, and I cannot again trust him with a patrol. Your Excellency is aware that I cannot be everywhere, and though orders may be good, yet everything depends on the occurrence of the moment, and if an officer acts without judgment, in either way infinite mischief must ensue. The Caffres are fully aware of our weak force, and yet we have hitherto kept them in check; to keep them so, and to hold a strong influence over their chiefs, requires some tact; and all this might be in a moment upset by the thoughtlessness or inexperience of any officer. I have directed Major Burney to employ his acting paymaster as a duty officer; and he talks of detaching his adjutant to the detachment at Fort Willshire. I trust, however, your Excellency will strike out some assistance for us, in point of officers, as I really should say the very safety of the frontier depends upon it and demands it. I cannot say too much in praise of those who do the work.

Should circumstances compel your Excellency to remain at the seat of government, I should wish to withdraw my relay parties between this and the Bay. The few cattle I have now got in will appease some of the farmers for a time, and we must rub on as well as we can until your arrival.

Your Excellency will excuse this hurried letter, as I have my hands full on all sides, and my mind overcharged.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

(Confidential.)

My dear Sir, Fort Beaufort, 20 December 1834.

I HAVE to acknowledge your Excellency's despatch marked "Confidential," enclosing a memorandum, of 12th December, for my guidance.

I regret to send by this day's mail a very unsatisfactory report of the state of the frontier, particularly upon this point.

I have been at some trouble to ascertain what the meaning can be of this conduct on the part of the Caffres. It would appear, from the best information I have been able to obtain, that the chiefs have determined, in consequence of seeing no prospect of obtaining the Koonap, Barouka and Kat River country, which they call their country, to remove shortly over the Bonteback Flat to the upper end of the Kaye, to where the Swart Kaye falls into the White Kaye, and what the Caffres call Mava or Amava River. This being a fine open country for hunting, they are stealing all the horses they can procure before proceeding there. The chiefs had put off the movement, hoping through the influence of Dr. Philip and others to induce the Governor to restore to them the country above alluded to; but seeing no prospect of his arrival, for which they state themselves to have so long waited, they have determined to take the law into their own hands, and are now stealing all the cattle they can lay their hands upon previous to their removal. This is now their real meaning, openly and publicly talked about amongst themselves, and which in fact they are now at no pains to conceal from us. That they are very numerous we are aware, and can do much mischief; but I think we shall let them see they cannot do so with impunity, nor shall they do so if any possible means remain in my power to prevent them. They have been at some ..... to impress their people with an idea that we dare not fire, even in our own defence, and indeed they have lately called out so to one another when in the act of advancing against our men. Nothing but the timely arrival of Stock, Enno's son, amongst Mr. Sparkes's party, the morning of the 2d December, saved our men from instant destruction.

Orig.

Enno's Caffres have all been driven back, that is, those occupying the country from Willshire to the Line Drift; but all those from thence along Keiskamma occupying the country behind Somerset Mount, between it and Keiskamma, including Enno himself, still remain on their old ground. The moment he can get his people a little quiet, he tells me he shall send in the assassin; but I have had no communication with him since Sunday last, the 14th.

I shall not lose sight of any part of your Excellency's memorandum; but at this moment my hands are full, and I am occupied in taking measures to clear my front and the whole country of the Caffres who are now infesting it, and in taking measures to meet any difficulty that may present itself. I shall be most happy to embrace any measure that shall put an additional mounted force at my disposal, and I shall therefore lose no time in considering

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

the measure your Excellency has suggested. But the fact is, if brought up, the force must remain mounted, as no infantry force can move with sufficient quickness to intercept these naked fellows. That we must bring a force up is very .....* evident, in order to occupy the country in force, as we must scatter our people as fully as the Caffres scatter theirs, or we cannot hope for tranquillity or success.

I have been occupied all day yesterday in hearing complaints of depredations, &c., and in devising measures, &c., as we had such a storm of rain yesterday, that no horse or man could move. I am now going immediately along the front, and in 24 hours my whole line will be occupied in force.

I will inquire about horses. Will your Excellency send me the authority for the commissary paying for them on my order? I must send into the Somerset district Burnyin's Hoek for them, as here we have none left; the Caffres have got every horse. I shall issue to Major Burney his new saddles, and have the others ready to put on the horses.

I have much to say to your Excellency, much that time will not permit me to say.

A half brother of Charlie's, and one of his principal men, was here a day or two ago to inquire about some cattle that a patrol had taken from a kraal within the colony, and this fellow talked in the most insolent manner, declaring that they did not care for us; that the horses they had got, and the horses they would keep, and much more insolence and bravado; but from what I learn from the cattle herds and others, they have been daily threatened by Caffres in the bush for some time. Last evening, near sun down, a poor old herd had two assagais thrown at him, and his oxen driven off by Caffres, within 700 yards of this post; I fortunately had a patrol ready, and they were recovered by eight o'clock, but reports of depredations are pouring in.

I have nothing more to add, but your Excellency may rely upon my doing all that is necessary.

I beg to remain, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset.*

* *Orig.*

LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Colonel *England.*

Government House, Cape Town,
31 December 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE received and laid before the Commander-in-Chief your confidential letter of the 25th instant, and am directed by his Excellency to thank you for the clear and full account which it contains of your position. That all your arrangements appear to him very judicious, and that he has full confidence in your maintaining yourself under any circumstances which may occur.

That a wing of the 72d regiment embarks this evening for Algoa Bay, together with an abundant supply of muskets, ammunition, medical and commissariat stores.

That Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general, and second in command of the troops, is on his way to take the general charge of the whole frontier forces (being the bearer of this letter), and that the general himself will come thither in a few days. Meanwhile he requests you to write by every occasion.

I have, &c.
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

P. S. 2d January.—As it is probable that the post of this evening may bring you this letter sooner than Colonel Smith (who set out before day-break yesterday), I send it thus, and this enables me to acknowledge your report of the 26th December.

A wing of the 72d, with a large supply of ammunition, arms, and stores of all kinds, is on board the Mary Jane and Kerswell, and will sail this day before noon. A large schooner with forage, corn and biscuit (additional) will also sail to-night or to-morrow for Algoa Bay. His Majesty's ship Wolf proceeds thither to-morrow morning, to remain and co-operate with the commandant, and she brings some arms and ammunition, and the general himself will sail in the Trinculo (probably bringing with him another company of the 72d), at the longest on Tuesday next. The contingent Burgher force of the intermediate districts are all in movement forwards.

(signed) *B. D.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Colonel *Somerset.*

Government-house, Cape Town,
Tuesday morning, 31 December 1834.

My dear Colonel Somerset,

BY the post of Thursday last I received your reports of the 18th and 20th instant, and by an express post from Captain Campbell, on Sunday afternoon, your subsequent report of 5 A.M., 22d instant, together with a letter from himself of the 23d, enclosing an extract from one to him from Colonel England, containing extracts from a letter from you to him (Colonel England) written on the evening of the 22d from the "Heights above the Barouka," and also saying that Captain Tyssen had reported from "Hermanus's kraal" that Fort Willshire had been attacked, but that he had not learned the particulars.

All

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

All this I mention in the first instance that you may be aware of the extent of the intelligence which I am in possession of as I write this, which will be despatched by an express post this morning.

What causes and circumstances of long accumulation or of later growth may have led to this state of things is not now the question, and would be useless here to discuss; it is sufficient for the present that the frontier district of the colony under your command is actually invaded by an armed force, savages it is true, but obviously very cunning ones, and apparently in great numbers.

The only thing therefore now to be thought of is their defeat and expulsion beyond the boundary of the colony, as effectually and as speedily as your force will admit of, and with as little compromise of your security, or of that of any essentially important point, by an undue scattering of your main force, as you may be able to observe.

Captain Campbell writes me that he has placed and is placing at your disposal all his burgher force, and I have written him to increase your contingent of mounted Hottentots to 200, as you desire, and in every way to co-operate with you to the utmost.

I have no doubt that you will hold your own and expel your invaders; and for the course of operations by which that is to be effected, I must confide in your own judgment and knowledge of the country, and of your means, since it would be obviously useless for me to attempt to suggest any details; and indeed, if I could do so, such suggestions would be all too late, considering the time between the 23d instant and that at which this express can reach you.

You are already aware of the cause which detains me here indispensably; the completion, namely, of the legislative provision for the new condition of the labouring class of the colony.

That is now in full progress and will be finished in a few days, when I shall instantly embark and come to Algoa Bay, and thence to you. In the meanwhile I send you Colonel Smith, the chief of my staff, and second in command of the troops in the colony, who will take the general command and superintendence of the military arrangements until my arrival.

This measure is dictated by no diffidence of your judgment and ability, but is, I think, one which you yourself would have desired, since he is an officer of very extensive service and experience, and entirely in my confidence. He would at any rate have accompanied me, and now it will be a great advantage to me on my arrival that he, whose eyes I consider as my own, should have for a short time preceded me. He will follow upon the heels of the messenger who carries this express, and who will order his relays to be in readiness for him.

Do not doubt that I entirely approve of your having used the Hottentot force as you describe, nor indeed am I aware of any instruction which exists to have stood in the way of it; but be that as it may, the exigency admitted of no hesitation; the only existing object being with you, as I have already observed, to repel the invasion of your district by every possible means within your power.

Resting in full confidence of the judgment and discretion with which you will, I doubt not, have directed all your measures for the best, to meet the emergency of the occasion,

I am, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

P.S.—If you can procure some 50 horses for the infantry, do so; of course at as economical a rate as you can, and instantly take means to mount and put in the ranks every officer's servant, orderly, or other dismounted man of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps.

(signed) *B. D.*

P.P.S. 31st December.—I avail myself of this duplicate which Col. Smith brings to acknowledge your letter of the 24th from Fort Beaufort, and to say that a wing of the 72d embarks this evening with an abundant supply of muskets, ammunition, forage, corn, medical and commissariat stores for Algoa Bay, and I shall follow in a few days.

(signed) *B. D.*

P. P. P.S. 2d January.—As it is probable that the post of this evening may bring you this letter sooner than Colonel Smith, who set out before daybreak yesterday, I send it thus, and this enables me to acknowledge your report from Fort Beaufort of the 26th December. You will have known before now the destructive operations of the Caffres far in your rear, upon a scale that denotes it a combination of many months' concocting.

A wing of the 72d with a large supply of ammunition, arms, and stores of all kinds is on board the Mary Jane and Kerswell, and will sail this day before noon. A large schooner with forage, corn, and biscuit, additional, will also sail to-night or to-morrow for Algoa Bay. His Majesty's ship Wolf proceeds thither to-morrow morning to remain and co-operate with the commandant, and she will bring some arms and ammunition, and I shall sail myself in the Trinculo, probably bringing with me another company of the 72d, at the longest on Tuesday morning next. The contingent burgher force of the intermediate districts are all in movement forwards, and I rejoice to see that you will have been joined by Mr. Van Ryneveld from Graaf Reinet, with a respectable and strong body of burgher horse. This is all I can say to you in the wishing you success.

(signed) *B. D.*
Major-General

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 23.

WE, the undersigned, having had frequent opportunities of seeing the handwriting of the Rev. Dr. Philip, in his correspondence at various times with the Colonial Office, do hereby certify that the originals of the papers hereunto annexed, marked from *a* to *g*, and bearing his signature, are, to the best of our judgment and belief, in his proper and usual handwriting.

William Smith, 1st Clerk Colonial Office.
J. A. le Sueur, 2d ditto.
W. Tennant, 3d ditto.

Enclosure 5 *a*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Church-square, Saturday, 31 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's obliging communication of this date along with the enclosure, containing a letter from Mr. Ellis, the secretary of the London Missionary Society, together with the substance of intelligence relating to the Kat River settlement. Enclosure 5 *a*, in No. 23.

The favourable testimony of all the missionaries under your Excellency's late government; the pleasure expressed by the directors of the London Missionary Society on your Excellency's appointment to this government; and the gracious manner in which your Excellency has invariably received any communications I have had to make to your Excellency, have always inspired me with the hope that the missions, and the poor and the helpless, would find in your Excellency a protector and a benefactor; and it afforded me the greatest satisfaction to find, by your Excellency's note of this morning, that your Excellency is so far advanced in your endeavours to find a remedy for the evils of the frontier system. I received a short time ago a letter from Mr. Buxton, pressing me to give him, without delay, all the information I could communicate to him on this subject; and I deem it a fortunate circumstance that your Excellency's note came to me at the very moment I was writing to that gentleman a letter to go to England by this day's mail. I had before informed him of the favourable manner in which your Excellency had received my memorials on the frontier system; and I know that it will afford him the most lively pleasure to hear that your Excellency is running a race with the friends of humanity at home to get before them.

On looking over the memorial to which your Excellency refers, I suppose that the numbers of the Commercial Advertiser, to which allusion has been made in that document, must be those of the 22d February and 1st March, and your Excellency will find what the editor has said upon the subject in question in his leading articles of the above dates.

I shall be happy to wait upon your Excellency on Monday, at the hour specified in your Excellency's note.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip*.

Enclosure 5 *b*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Church-square, 19 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's confidential communication, 18th June, and I am exceedingly gratified to find that your Excellency can pardon my free manner of writing, and that you find any remarks of mine deserving of notice. Enclosure 5 *b*, in No. 23.

The name of the individual alluded to is Fuller, and from the reasons your Excellency has assigned for adverting to that person, you will excuse me if I make a few remarks in reference to the qualifications necessary for a person who may be appointed to fill the situation of Government resident in Caffraria. The situation of resident must, for some time at least, be one of great responsibility and anxiety, and it will require great physical energy of body and activity of mind to fill up all the interstices of the sphere he will have to occupy. It will be necessary that he should be constantly on the alert, that he should be able to sift to the bottom every complaint, whether from the Caffres or colonists; and he will require to have more than ordinary moral courage to detect and to check the impositions which will be attempted. While on the one hand he will have many of the Boors and the English settlers for his enemies, he will have to encounter a still greater opposition from a higher quarter; and nothing that can be done to involve him in trouble, and bring disgrace upon the whole scheme, will be left unattempted; he must be a gentleman, otherwise he will not be able to command that respect from the commandant and local authorities in his neighbourhood desirable; he should be a man of comprehensive views, otherwise he may become the dupe of minds capable of circumventing him; and he should be a man of good education, or he will not be able to carry on the necessary correspondence with Government, with the commandant on the frontier, and with the local authorities on the frontier districts. To answer the ends of Government, and to do all the good that is possible in such a situation, the resident should have those qualities of mind which will attach to him the good man on both

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 *b*, in No. 23.

sides of the Keiskamma, and which will make all bad men on either side of the river feel that they can neither impose upon him nor intimidate him. In several of the essential qualities I have noticed, I am afraid Mr. Fuller would be found wanting. When he was a contractor in Graham's Town, he stood up very boldly for the Hottentot servants in his employ, and obliged Colonel England to listen to him when he lodged complaints against some of his men and of the officers of the regiment of ill usage, but to resist fair speeches and promises. Without, however, calling in question his integrity, he is not a gentleman in his manners; he has a contracted mind; his firmness would be in danger of degenerating into obstinacy, and he has not the education necessary for such a situation. When I mentioned Fuller's name in connexion with Caffreland, I did not think of his being at the head of such a department as that proposed. From the great importance of this appointment, it may perhaps be well to defer the filling of it up till your Excellency shall have it in your power to visit the frontier. What will then come under your Excellency's observation will point out to you better than words can do, who is fit and who is not fit for the situation. In the meantime, if your Excellency is desirous of having some person in view, I shall be happy, when it is convenient for your Excellency, to have some conversation with you upon the subject.*

When your Excellency has made up your mind as to the time you may probably start for the frontier, I shall be glad, if it is possible, to know three weeks or a month beforehand, that I may make my arrangements to be on the spot before your arrival there.

I have to apologize to your Excellency for not having returned the enclosed papers sooner; but noticing that they were original documents, I put them into my desk as copies, and I have only recently observed my mistake.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 *c*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Church-square, 15 July 1834.

Enclosure 5 *c*, in No. 23.

YOUR Excellency will be pleased to accept of my warmest acknowledgments for the confidential communication of yesterday, which I have returned by this opportunity. I expected by this time to have been able to have furnished your Excellency with what information I have to communicate on this subject; but having been obliged to look over a file of newspapers for what I want, it will be to-morrow or Thursday before I shall be able to transmit to your Excellency what I wish to write on this subject.

Your Excellency cannot oblige me more than by furnishing me from time to time with opportunities of laying before your Excellency such information as it may be in my power to communicate on subjects of such vital importance to the colony as those now occupying the mind of your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 *d* 1, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Church-square, 19 July 1834.

17 June 1834.

ENCLOSED is a copy of a letter from Mr. Read,† in answer to some queries I sent him, which were suggested by a conversation which your Excellency will remember.

When I spoke to your Excellency of the fears of some of the people on the Kat River, with regard to the farm promised by Commissioner Campbell to Mr. Fuller, I was not aware that Mr. Fuller was to give any place in exchange for it; and it will be for your Excellency to consider, when you visit the locations in question, and hear the particulars of the case, whether the transaction with Mr. Fuller should be considered final. As Mr. Read was not aware that your Excellency would be furnished with a copy of this letter, any opinions given in that letter are to be considered as merely casual suggestions.

Your Excellency must be aware that the whole of the success of any new scheme of the kind proposed in reference to the Caffres must depend upon the character and the extent of the agency which may be employed to carry it into effect, and on this ground your Excellency will excuse me, if, in passing, I make a few remarks on this subject.

When your Excellency reflects upon the extent of the Caffre frontier, stretching from somewhere near Glen Lynden to the sea, and the manner in which the Boors and the Caffres now

---

* A long conference ensued accordingly, when Dr. Philip named Mr. Hudson as a proper person to be principal agent of Caffre affairs, and undertook to feel the way and sound the Caffre chiefs, through his missionary, Mr. Read, and afterwards to proceed himself thither to advance the measure, to precede and meet me there, having prepared the way for my personal negotiation. From this moment, therefore, he was directly, although privately, my agent for introducing the system which I contemplated, in accordance with the Despatch, No. 13, of 27 November 1833.

† This communication had ensued upon the doctor's request, in his letter of the 19th of June, preceding note.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 & 1, in No. 23.

now press upon each other along the whole line of that frontier, your Excellency will perceive that more than one agent will be required to give the new system a fair trial. I should think that three agents at least will be necessary; one near the sea, say, with the sons of the late Congo, another with Macomo, and a third somewhere in the upper part of the Somerset district, or among the Tambookies. It is for your Excellency to consider whether one of the agents should not have the other two under his authority; if the superintendence of the whole were to rest in one individual, it might prevent evils which may arise out of their being independent of each other, and secure a ready co-operation along the whole line of the frontier, which might not otherwise be attainable. The superintendent might reside near Macomo, who may be about an equal distance from the sea, and the other extremity of the Caffre frontier. Each of the agents would require an interpreter, and two or three mounted Hottentots, who might be variously employed, conveying intelligence to each other, delivering messages to the Caffre chiefs, or in keeping up a correspondence between the agents and the military posts, as circumstances may require. The superintendent should be on good terms with the chiefs, and to this it will be necessary that he should be hospitable, and be able to entertain them at his table, when they may visit him, decently clothed. It will be expected also that he should entertain officers of the army, and respectable strangers visiting Caffreland. By the extra expenses which may be incurred in this and in other ways incidental to such a situation, a salary of 500*l.* sterling per annum would not, I should think, be too much for one in such a situation. Perhaps 200*l.* or 250*l.* would be sufficient for each of the other two agents, who might be placed under the superintendent. Without going further into detail, I suppose about 3,000*l.* sterling per annum might be sufficient to cover the expense of the whole on the Caffre frontier. Large as this sum may appear, it is unnecessary to point out to your Excellency how much it will save to the colony by preventing the necessity of an increase of the military, or by enabling your Excellency to make considerable reductions of the force thought necessary on the present system.

To prevent imposition on the part of the Boors and settlers as to the number of cattle they may state as having lost, and as to the process that may be necessary to ascertain whether they may have been stolen by the Caffres, I shall not at present say any thing; any precautions that may be necessary on that point will probably be suggested to your Excellency when you visit Caffreland.

Should your Excellency feel at this time any difficulty in establishing the plan proposed in all the efficiency it may require, an experiment may be made on a smaller scale, and the agency may be strengthened and extended, and the whole system may in this way be improved, as any advantage or deficiency in its workings may come to be observed. The difficulties an intelligent agent may meet with in the discharge of his duty will suggest the remedies required; and in this way the whole, in the course of time, may be perfected.

The northern frontier, so far as the natives are concerned, is a much simpler subject, and will be more easily managed. Our missions have defended that frontier for the last fifteen years, and have cost the colony nothing; and any difficulties which exist at this moment do not arise from the natives, but from the Boors. I have, in a former communication, pointed out the manner in which the Griquas are at present oppressed by the Boors; and your Excellency will see the propriety, I doubt not, of protecting this people, who have deserved so well of the colonial government, against the Boors, and of securing to them the possession of their country, freed from the annoyance and injuries which they are now suffering. The Griquas are a much superior class of people to the Boors in that quarter, and may be brought to answer all the purposes Government may require of them, as a defence of that part of the frontier of the colony, when your Excellency shall have leisure to turn your attention to their affairs.

In a memorial I transmitted to Lieutenant-colonel Wade, when that gentleman was conducting the government, in the interim between Sir Lowry Cole's departure and your Excellency's arrival in the colony, I stated my views of the measures which might be adopted in reference to the Griquas. From the age and infirmities of the chief, Adam Kok, and the character of the person then expected to succeed him, it then appeared to me as a desirable thing that Waterbon should be appointed as chief along the whole line of that frontier. I am now happy to be able to state to your Excellency, that the necessity of placing Waterbon over the chief of Philippolis is no longer necessary. The aged chief is now willing to resign his office to his second son, who, from what I know of him and have heard of him, appears to be a very fit person to succeed his father in his office; and it appears that the appointment of the second son, whose name is Adam Kok, will satisfy all parties. Mr. Kolbe, the missionary, informs me that Hendrik Hendriks, the son-in-law of the chief, proposes that Girt Kok, an illegitimate son of the chief, should succeed his father; but as Girt Kok cannot write, he will have no support among the people; and, from a letter I wrote to Mr. Kolbe last week, to be communicated to Hendriks, I am confident that he will join in giving his consent to the appointment of the second son of the chief, Adam Kok. So far as the Griquas are concerned, there is not now the slightest difficulty in the way to prevent your Excellency coming to form an immediate settlement of their affairs. Your Excellency may now proceed in this business without delay; but if your Excellency would wish to see the young man proposed by his father to succeed him, and whom I take the liberty of recommending to your Excellency with that view, your Excellency might invite him, along with the missionary, Mr. Kolbe, and Hendrik Hendriks, to meet you on the Kat River; and, if they receive a communication from your Excellency in sufficient time to enable them to make the necessary arrangements, I have no doubt but that your Excellency will find them waiting your arrival there.

I received

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

I received a letter last week from Mr. Wright, the missionary at Griqua Town, stating that the chief, Waterbon, was to undertake his journey to Cape Town in August next, to wait upon your Excellency. Knowing that your Excellency will have left Cape Town before the chief can arrive here, I wrote to Mr. Wright, by return of post, requesting him to advise Waterbon to delay his journey till your Excellency shall have returned from the interior.

Enclosure 5 *d* 1, in No. 23.

The reasons which I urged in my memorial to Lieutenant-colonel Wade, for the appointment of Waterbon as chief of Campbell, have undergone no alteration since that period; and the state of Campbell, and of the district of Campbell, calls for that measure as soon as possible. The chief, Cornelius Kok, is quite alone at Campbell, with the exception of our catechist, who has no one but the chief's family on the spot with him, the people having all left the place from the conduct of the chief, and they are now wandering about on the banks of the Orange River, hoping to hear of a change which will permit them to return to their fountains and gardens. The colonial government is under no obligations to Cornelius Kok; but should your Excellency please to settle upon him 30*l.* or 40*l.* per annum, which is a small sum to secure the important interests which will be gained to the colony by setting him aside to make room for Waterbon, enough will have been done to satisfy all parties.

Some weeks ago, in writing to Mr. Read, without giving him the slightest hint by which he could suspect the source whence I derived my information, I informed him that I was sorry to hear that the Caffres had lately become very troublesome; that they were committing many depredations upon the Boors, who could not allow their cattle to leave their kraals without their being attended by armed men; and that the principal scenes of these outrages were behind the Koonap Post, and in other parts of that country. Your Excellency will feel interested in Mr. Read's reply to the above communication, dated 23d June 1834, a copy of which you will receive along with this communication.

If the reports of the missionaries are of no other use, they will enable your Excellency to check the reports you may receive from other quarters; and while I meet with encouragement from your Excellency, you shall have them in the words of the writers. After this avowal, your Excellency will not suppose that I always agree with the sentiments of my correspondents, or that I pledge myself for the correctness of each of their statements.

No. 3 contains an extract of a letter from Mr. Kolbe, to which reference has been made. The substance of the very gratifying information which it contains has been already stated in the foregoing part of this communication; but, judging from the pleasure I have received from it, it strikes me that your Excellency would like to see it in Mr. Kolbe's own words.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. Philip.*

P.S.—I observe that the Crown Commissioners recommended that there should be six agents placed on the frontier of the colony; but the salary which they propose to each agent, 150*l.*, is much too low, and would not secure that class of men to whose management such important affairs must be trusted.

(signed) *J. P.*

Enclosure 5 *d* 2, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. *J. Read*, dated 17 June 1834.

Enclosure 5 *d* 2, in No. 23.

I WROTE to you that I had been to Caffreland; that I had had together, Macomo, Botman and Ganza, one of the late Gaika's counsellors, and had read to them the whole of Mr. Fairbairn's plan, not excepting the proposal of money; and that they did not seem to have any objection to the plan, but they were to assemble the other chiefs, and speak over it, and be prepared to meet the Governor. I told them that it was uncertain whether the Governor would propose that plan, but that it was most likely that something of the kind would be proposed; but if they knew of any thing better, they might be prepared to propose it; and I am waiting the return of James, whom I expect every hour, to hear what they have done. If they have done nothing, I will go and do what I can. Mr. Fairbairn quite understood the matter when he recommended not to be in a hurry in treating with the Caffres, but to let them assemble again and again; and in these consultations they must have their rain-makers and doctors; they are the lawyers and bishops of the country, and they would consider a council as imperfect as an English Parliament has been considered without such persons. As to the chiefs knowing that money is proposed by Mr. Fairbairn or yourself, I do not conceive they think much about it, although I consider it important. Mr. Thompson disapproves of it; he thinks they will receive it, but not exert themselves. I think the plan should be proposed and tried, and I am inclined to think it will work well. I think, if the Caffres are well treated, all will go well; they are ripe for a change, and will be ready to exert themselves.

They must have an opportunity of stating their grievances; if the Governor gives this, he will give them confidence, and they will be more easily dealt with.

Your first question is, how many chiefs must be remunerated, if the Governor adopts the plan? This I really cannot say; I shall mention the different tribes and names of the chiefs as correct as I can. The following are the different tribes on this side the Kye River, of course not including Hintza, with his divisions. I cannot give you, even roughly, the number

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

of men connected with each division or chief; but you will find it pretty correct, I am told, in Mr. Bannister's work; I have it not by me; viz.

Gaika's people, including Tzalie's and Macomo's adherents.

T'Slambie's, called Gocogas.	Eno's, called Baroos.
Congo's, called Goodquibis.	Tzatzoe's, called Trinders.
Botman, called Modankies.	

T'Slambie's tribe, I believe, is considered stronger or more numerous than either. Gaika, the successor to T'Slambie, is a youth not much known yet; but Umkai is the active, responsible man, and known to Government.

At the head of the ——— is, first, Pato, the oldest and wisest, well known in the colony as an upright man, resided on the neutral territory, a responsible and active man.

Modankies: Botman is the head chief, and a responsible man.

Of the Baroos, Eno is the chief man.

Among the ——— Jan Tzatzoe is looked up to as the principal chief. Taking in the young chief Sandille, and Jan Tzatzoe, the number would be eleven; perhaps the Governor would see proper to include Hintza. There is little doubt but Macomo is considered the first man at present; but if not authorized by Hintza, he would not dare to act, nor then, without the advice of the other chiefs.

The Governor, after seeing the chiefs, and becoming familiar with them, will be able to decide.

The money allotted to each might be in the following proportion:

To Macomo - - - - - - - - - -	£.100
To T'Slambie's two sons - - - - - - - -	100
Perhaps, Sandille and Tzalie, each £.50 - - - -	100
Pato, Kobus and Kama, among them - - - -	100
Botman - - - - - - - - - -	50
Eno - - - - - - - - - -	50
Jan Tzatzoe - - - - - - - - - -	50
	£.550

This I have drawn out at random. You must think of the propriety of Jan Tzatzoe's receiving any thing, also of the young king. His mother would receive the benefits during his minority. She has considerable authority; it would attach both her and her son to Government; all cases of importance are referred to her, and Gaika's old counsellor.

If the Governor agrees to permit Macomo and Botman to reside on this side of the Keiskamma, there will be no room for the Hottentots, excepting they intermix with each other.

The agent, if one be appointed, should reside among the Caffres, but not far from the boundary. I could not take upon me to recommend Fuller; he talks of what he can do, but I have never seen him do much; in all that I have had to do with him, he has deceived me; whoever the person be that is chosen, he should be an active man, occasionally going to see the spoor himself, and have some trusty Hottentots to do it for him, with the owners of the cattle, and those employed by the chiefs; the military should never be employed but in very urgent cases, and requested by the chiefs.

The affidavit of the Boer might be taken as to the number of cattle lost, but he should have no claim except he can trace his cattle into Caffreland. Stockenstrom thought very little of a Boer's oath; he told me that nine out of ten would take a false oath to get cattle.

I saw a letter to-day to Mr. Hestray, in the name of the Governor, to measure the land that I mentioned before to you for Mr. Fuller. If that land had been given to Hottentots, from 12 to 20 families could have been supported on it; now one man has it, and there is no prospect as yet of Hermanus, the old interpreter for whom the change was made, taking possession of Fuller's land near Theopolis; perhaps the Governor was not aware when the thing was proposed that the land was so near our settlement.

I saw Mr. Hestray to-day, and he is of opinion that if the lands reserved by Captain Stockenstrom were given to the Hottentots, their numbers might yet be accommodated, and even among the whole of the Kat River, from Beaufort to where it empties itself into the Fish River, ought to be lined with Hottentots instead of Boers; it is in that direction where the Caffres escape with the stolen cattle. A new town at Mr. Williams's old place will be likewise a great check; no cattle of the Boers can escape through this settlement; it would be as useful to the colony as two or three military posts. Two or three locations of Hottentots ought to be established near Blinkwater; Blinkwater is the river running into the Kat River, at its head, a little above Mr. Williams's old place; from that to Wilberforce is still open. Fuller will want protection, instead of being a protection to that part of the country; he has already taken possession of the lands given.

Enclosure 5 *e*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Philipton, Kat River, 22 September 1834.

WE had an interesting scene at this place yesterday; the poor people could scarcely believe that your Excellency had acted on their side in the legislative council; some persons in the neighbourhood endeavoured to persuade them, that if they did not memorialize in favour

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

favour of the Vagrant Act, they would lose your Excellency's favour and all their lands, and the news that your Excellency was opposed to the Act was to them like life from the dead.

Enclosure 5 *e*, in No. 23.

Your Excellency will scarcely be prepared to hear, that during my journey from Cape Town to the borders of Caffreland, I have regularly stopped my waggon, and interrogated every person of labour, whether male or female, which I met with upon the road, or observed at a distance from it, and that I have not met with a single individual of this class who was not either in the service of a master, or on a journey to or from one of our missionary institutions. I am exceedingly glad to hear of the measures which have been adopted at George in respect to the two field-cornets who had taken upon themselves to be the interpreters of the draft of the ordinance, 11th of May, which way I have no doubt that good will arise out of this affair, and your Excellency must pardon me if I differ in opinion from you on this subject. It will, I hope, relieve your Excellency of your legislative council, and cure my friend Fairbairn of his predilections for a legislative assembly. The influential people among our colonists have but one idea of liberty, and that is the liberty of oppressing all beneath them; and till they are more enlightened and liberal on this subject, I must deprecate a legislative assembly as one of the greatest curses that could come upon the country. The struggle which the colonists are making at this moment is the old struggle for the continuance of slavery, under a new and more cruel form than that which has been abolished; they will not resign a particle of their arbitrary power so long as they can maintain it; their happiness is in reigning over their dependents with an absolute despotism; they would treat them as formerly, and extract from them all the labour possible without remuneration, and when unable longer to endure their apprehensions, if the poor creature shall show a disposition to desert from their service, they would have the Government to use its power to keep them in perpetual bondage.

Your Excellency will recollect that I mentioned the kraal of Macomo as the most proper place for the residence of a civil authority, who might be appointed to negotiate our colonial business with the Caffres. Since I have been here, I have travelled over part of the ground in that neighbourhood, and I have very fully discussed the matter with Mr. Read, and on this point I have altered my opinion.

My reasons for altering my views on this head are as follows: first, an English gentleman could not reside with his wife and family in the midst of a Caffre kraal; secondly, the residence of such a person with one of the chiefs in Caffreland might occasion jealousy amongst the other chiefs; and thirdly, no advantage would be gained from this post of the plan which might not be obtained by a residence on a suitable place within the colonial boundary. The south of the Makazana, which rises on the south side of the Chumie mountain, being not more than one hour's distance on horseback from the kraal of Tzalie, two hours and a half from that of Macomo, and about three hours from Botman's kraal, appears to me to be an eligible situation; I merely throw out this hint to your Excellency, that you may think of it when Providence shall bring you to this part of the country; but there is another place that is in many respects preferable to the one above mentioned, I mean the Chumie military post. As a military post, it is of no manner of use; the Caffres never drive cattle stolen from the colony through the Kat River settlement, and the military stationed at the post would be as efficient for all the purposes for which they are required at Fort Beaufort. Should your Excellency adopt the suggestion, the agent would find a house prepared for him in what is now the officers' quarters; and should your Excellency think well of the proposal, you might appoint the new agent magistrate of the Kat River district; such a change might be a great blessing to the inhabitants of this settlement, and the new magistrate might for a time discharge the duties of both situations. A kind of court of review held once a week to hear appeals from the field-cornet's decisions would be quite sufficient, and one day, or a few hours in one day of the week, would be all that would be necessary for that purpose.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 *f*, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. *Philip* to his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, dated Kat River, 14 October 1834.

Enclosure 5 *f*, in No. 23.

I HOPE we shall have the pleasure of seeing your Excellency on the Kat River, and in that case I shall have the pleasure of introducing to your Excellency at this place the chief and his attendants; but should your Excellency wish to see them at any other place, if your Excellency can give us information to that effect, we shall endeavour to meet you there.

I am glad to find by a letter from Mr. Philip, that your Excellency has appointed Mr. Hudson as your political commissioner, to introduce the new system on the Caffre frontier; every thing I have heard of Mr. Hudson on the present journey is confirmatory of the good opinion given of him to your Excellency when I had the honour to bring him under your Excellency's notice, and I hope the experiment will succeed in his hands. Perhaps Mr. Hudson's appointment may supersede any necessity for the plan of settling the misunderstanding between Colonel Somerset and the Caffre chiefs, proposed in my letter upon Caffre affairs.

I am hesitating whether I should be present when your Excellency shall meet the Caffre chiefs

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

chiefs; it might be gratifying to the chiefs themselves, and for me, to have it to inform my friends at home of an interview connected with such an object as the present; but, taking all circumstances into account, it strikes me that it might be as well that I should remain upon the back ground.

I deeply sympathize in what your Excellency must feel from the arduous and difficult nature of the duties in which you are now engaged, having to correct abuses which have grown up under your Excellency's predecessors in office, and which have attained to all that rooting in human nature which they have derived from the unchecked growth of ages; but your Excellency has this consolation, you will feel that you have God and England upon your side; and if the experience I have had in this colony, by a residence of upwards of 15 years in it, shall be of any use to your Excellency in furthering the great object you have so much at heart, any information I have gained by that experience shall always be at your Excellency's service.

(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 *f*, in No. 23.

Enclosure 5 *g*, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. *Philip* to his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, dated Philipton, Kat River, 27 October 1834.

Enclosure 5 *g*, in No. 23.

HAVING come to the resolution of leaving this part of the colonial frontier next Monday, contrary to my intentions when I left Cape Town, it is due to your Excellency that I should state to you my reasons for altering this part of my plan. On my return from Caffreland to the Kat River, I drew up a long and, I am afraid you will think, a tedious letter,* in which I endeavoured to embody every thing I had collected on my tour, and this document I sent by a private channel to be put into your Excellency's hands on your arrival at Graham's Town. Having done this, I found that I had done all that I could do to serve the cause, and from circumstances explained in a note accompanying that document, I began to question whether it would be prudent in me to be present at the interview which is to take place between your Excellency and the Caffre chiefs. On my arrival at Graham's Town on my way to the Kat River, I found the local authorities, civil and military, like men in a ship at sea drifting they knew not where, and anxious to get a glimpse of any thing that might show them where they were, and what was to become of themselves and of their favourite system. In reply to all the inquiries put to me on the subject, I informed them that I expected to meet the chief, Kok, and the missionary, Kolbe, at Philipton on the Kat River, and that if your Excellency should not delay your journey too long, I might remain there till your arrival to introduce them to you. This answer appeared to satisfy them at the time, but it did not altogether quiet their apprehensions; they were still anxious to ascertain whether I might not have some other object in view.

In the meantime, the chief and his little party heard from various quarters that there was no probability of your Excellency being able to visit this part of the country this season, and their return being pressed by the state of things at home, they resolved last week that if the Saturday's post should not relieve them from their uncertainty, they would leave this place on the following Tuesday, and that they would meet your Excellency at Graaff Reinet, should they be made acquainted with the time at which your Excellency might be expected there.

I shall meet your Excellency at Graham's Town, or at Bethelsdorp or Uitenhage. Should it be then deemed advisable that I should return to the frontier, I shall hold myself in readiness to meet your Excellency's wishes. It would have been a pleasure to the chief, Kok, and those who were with him, to have met your Excellency at Philipton; but they were comforted by the consideration that their interests and those of their country would not be less secure from their not having seen you, and that it might be necessary, before things were finally settled, that they should visit Cape Town, where your Excellency would have that time to devote to their affairs that you could not bestow upon them, from the multifarious concerns you would have to attend to, should you come to this frontier according to your intentions on the present occasion. Having stated my views very fully in my papers, which are awaiting your Excellency's arrival at Graham's Town, and as I promise myself the pleasure of meeting your Excellency on some part of your intended route, I shall not take up any more of your Excellency's time at present; commending your Excellency to the watchful care of Divine Providence on your proposed journey, and that the God in whom we live, and move, and have our being, may bless you in your person, family and government, and fulfil to you all the good intentions in your heart to the country.

(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

FORTIETH YEAR'S REPORT of the GLASGOW MISSIONARY SOCIETY, 16 June 1835.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

THE directors of the Glasgow Missionary Society now meet their constituents and friends with feelings somewhat different from those with which they were accustomed to meet them in

* This did not reach me till I arrived on the frontier, in the middle of January, and contained nothing whatever applicable to the times and circumstances which had ensued.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

in former years. Ever since their mission was planted in Caffraria, they have had reason to bless God for the success of their efforts, and to rejoice that religion was making progress amongst the rude and unlettered inhabitants of the land. Every year was not marked with the same success, and the laborious missionaries often saw a great deal of their benevolent exertion spilt like water upon the ground; yet still there was sufficient increase to stir up to higher and holier efforts, and cheer with the hope of reaping ultimately an abundant harvest. One station had originally been planted in the wilderness, but this had multiplied to four, and at all of them schools were taught, the Sabbath was sanctified, ordinances were dispensed, and churches of converted Caffres were being formed. Religion was striking its roots deeper and wider in the native soil; and, upon a comparative survey of what had taken place, every friend of the Saviour's kingdom was disposed to feel grateful, and to say, with adoring wonder, what hath the Lord wrought!

A very sudden change, however, by the bursting out of war between the colonists and Caffres, has come over the state and prospects of the mission. The storm was as sweeping as it was sudden; and one and all of the missionaries have been compelled to leave their houses, and schools and churches, and escape for their life. The tempest has not yet spent its fury, though the missionaries are all safe in the colony; and our duty is to bow willingly to this dispensation of Divine Providence, and to watch unto prayer, that the dark side of the cloud may be turned away, and the bright side may again speedily smile upon us.

The breaking up of our stations, as we said, was most unexpected to the missionaries, and even, we believe, to the Caffres themselves. Every thing was going on as usual at the different places. At Chumie the missionaries were increasing their buildings, and looking forward to a permanent settlement among the people of their charge. The printing-press was at work in preparing food for the mind; and the natives, nearer and more distant, were visited and encouraged to hallow the Sabbath, and attend upon a preached gospel. Though the great mass of the population continued attached to their former superstitions, or were utterly careless about divine things, yet it was no uncommon thing to see two hundred worshippers in the church of Chumie on Sabbath; and to witness many of them not only attentive, but moved to tenderness under the appeals of their minister. The work of conversion was still going on. So late as the 23d of November, Mr. Chalmers baptized three individuals—a man and two women—and had every reason to be satisfied with their character, and the profession of religion which they made. The native communicants rejoiced in this accession to their number; and shortly afterwards they all celebrated, with comfort, the ordinance of the Lord's Supper. Even on the 1st of December, so far was there from being any appearance of ill-will or disturbance between the British settlers and Caffres, that there was a meeting at Chumie, to give thanks on account of the universal manumission of slaves which took place on that day within the colony, and to improve it in a becoming manner. When the Caffres learnt that the slaves were not to be transferred as bondsmen from their present masters to the King of England, but made really free, and that a great sum of money was to be paid for their ransom, they were quite astonished at this disinterested act of British philanthropy. There was peace in all their borders when Mr. Chalmers, on the 8th of December, left Chumie and went to Graham's Town, on the business of the society.

The same description might be given of the other three stations, Lovedale, Pirrie and Burnshill, immediately before the breaking out of the war. At Lovedale new houses had been built, and considerable expenses incurred. At Pirrie, Mr. Ross was labouring with his wonted assiduity, visiting the district, and, with other missionaries, making circuits of visitation and instruction through more distant tracts of country. He stated worshippers were increasing, and the influence of religion was beginning, by some, to be deeply felt. He could speak of Sabbaths as days of weeping, and of the big tear rolling down the swarthy face. At Burnshill, things were prospering more than formerly. Sutu, the king-mother, and principal widow of Gaika, had become favourable to the missionaries, and was allowing the watercourse, which had for a time been arrested, to proceed towards its completion, so that there was the prospect of soon having abundance of water for irrigation. Matwa, one of the princes, after many doubts and apparent relapses, was becoming more steady and uniform in his visible attachment to the gospel. Like the quivering needle, he was apparently settling upon the polar star. Others, who were less bound by the superstitious customs of the country, were brought to a speedier acknowledgment of the truth. Two converts were baptized by Mr. Laing into the faith of the gospel on the 29th of August; and, in general, the attendance on ordinances was increasing, and a respect for divine things was becoming more apparent.

There can be no doubt that occasionally there were jealousies and heart-burnings felt and displayed by the colonists and Caffres towards each other; the one disliking the near approach of military upon their borders, and the other fretting under the predatory incursions of the Caffres, who were continually carrying off their sheep and cattle. But things were not worse at the beginning of December than they had often been before, and, in fact, than might have been expected in a border country, where the civilised were continually pressing back, more and more, the original savage inhabitants of the land. On both sides, many things tended to chafe the spirit and embitter the temper. It was expected, however, that the new Governor of the colony, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, who was supposed to be not unfriendly to the native tribes, would smooth down existing asperities on both sides, and produce a more friendly intercourse between the Caffres and colonists than had ever hitherto taken place. As an evidence of the interest which the present executive government was taking in the welfare of Caffraria, Colonel Wade, late acting governor, paid a visit to Chumie in the latter end of October, and, after worshipping with the natives, and hearing

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

some of them read, expressed himself well pleased, and, in proof of it, left them a sovereign to assist the people of the institution in purchasing a plough.

Amid these promising appearances, the missionaries had no dread of a coming war; and the directors at home were looking forward to years of peace. They might have their fears on some points—for what condition is without them? but they never dreamed of the mine which was about to spring under their feet. Their attention was mainly occupied with the pleasing idea of strengthening the mission, by sending out Mr. Niven to join them, who had now finished his studies, and of whom, under God, great things were expected. He had received a regular course of academic and theological education, and had been licensed, ordained and designated to the missionary work, and was just on the point of sailing, when heavy tidings arrived that war had unexpectedly broken out—that the Caffres had made an irruption into the colony to murder and rob—that many of the traders in Caffraria had been plundered and put to death—that the missionaries were in a state of the utmost alarm and danger—and that Mr. Niven, if not away, should be detained till other word was sent;—nothing could be less looked for; we were paralysed in our counsels and efforts; and, after many consultations, though Mr. and Mrs. Niven were still prepared to go, we deemed it prudent that they should remain for a season at home, till God, in his providence, opened up to them a door of usefulness, and those upon the spot encouraged them to come. This, we trust, will be soon; and that as the barrier in his way was suddenly placed, it may be as suddenly removed. A clap of thunder speedily passes away and purifies the air.

A more particular account of this sudden and disastrous affair will naturally be expected by you, and we will at once enter a little more into detail concerning the sufferings and protection of your missionaries; only we would not vouch for the perfect accuracy of every little matter; for, amid the din and confusion of war, it is impossible to arrive at a perfectly correct account of every occurrence.

It would seem that, about the middle of December, some cattle belonging to the Caffres were taken possession of by the military, because they had crossed the boundary line, and were grazing within the colony. A scuffle ensued. The Caffres retook their cattle; but two of their number were killed in the affray, and one of their chiefs, a brother of Tyali's, a great man amongst them, was wounded. To wound a chief in Caffreland is accounted a very great crime.

This was the torch that kindled the war. It was no great matter of itself, but it was applied to combustible materials, and the whole country was speedily in a blaze. A few attempts were made to quash the matter in its first stages, but they lamentably failed, and the irritated Caffres rushed to arms, with the fury of savages panting for revenge.

They planned no distant enterprise, but instantly began the work of spoliation and bloodshed, by plundering the houses and stores of the traders who were living in the country, and murdering them in cold blood, if they were not so fortunate as to escape to some place of safety. What they could not carry off from the stores, they consumed with fire. In this exterminating warfare, waged against unarmed white men, the missionaries were not attacked, and the Lord spread his shield over them, and suffered no man to do them harm.

The Caffres having, like the beasts of prey, tasted of blood, became exceedingly mad against the colonists; crossed the colonial line, and carried the work of devastation and of slaughter along a frontier of a hundred miles, and a hundred miles into the country. Farmers were slain; some military posts were threatened; the people were paralysed by the suddenness of the attack; so that the Caffres, during their first irruption, swept the country before them, and returned towards the latter end of December, exulting in their deeds of cruelty, and loaded with much spoil, consisting of horses, cattle, goats, sheep, clothes, money, and whatever they could bring along with them. There was no limit to the burden of their goods, save their strength. Now it was that the difficulties of the missionaries, amid these proud and highly-excited savages, became extreme; we shall, therefore, glance at the perils which befel them at the different stations.

Chumie was in some respects peculiarly situated. It was near to Tyali, who was at the head of the movement, and who repeatedly came to the institution, and wished to take advantage of the missionaries, as the medium of intercourse between him and the Governor. Through them communications were made by both parties, and this was felt by them to be a very delicate and difficult position. The military post which was near to them was, in the first bursting out of the warfare, withdrawn, and thus they were altogether defenceless. The size of the institution, and its being the abode of missionaries, made it for a time the place of resort for the women and children and aged Caffres, who were unable for war. It became a place of general rendezvous; and Messrs. Chalmers and Weir felt themselves powerless amid the general confusion.

In a spiritual acceptation, one of the most severe trials which they met with arose from the people of the institution being called out by the chiefs, and their obeying their injunctions, and joining the general mass of their countrymen in carrying the war into the colony. They, on their return from their first inroad upon the farmers, expressed deep regret that they had gone; yet still they had been easier induced to join their irritated countrymen than what might have been expected. It was, no doubt, a severe trial to which they were exposed, for disloyalty to their chiefs would have been followed with death, the punishment of rebellion.

It was on the return of the Caffres from their first irruption, flushed with victory, and whetted by revenge, that the dangers of the missionaries became exceeding great. Then they would not bear to be spoken with; and, when the British troops began to scour the country, and burn their huts, and seize their cattle, and make reprisals, they became excited

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

excited almost to fury, and charged the missionaries with being their enemies, because they did not prevent the devastations of British soldiers. On the 16th of January, writes Mr. Chalmers:—

"Soga made his appearance at my door. This is a chief counsellor of Tyali's, and he has been a ringleader in this war. He was wont formerly to attend regularly in the house of God, on the Lord's day. He had seen from the top of the mountain that his kraal and huts had been burned. He came to me, swelling with rage. He commanded me to come out of my house and sit down on the ground. He did not sit down with me as usual, but stood before me with the eyes and countenance of a fury. He held in his hand a bunch of eight spears. I was calm and composed. I felt no fear, although I knew not but I might be pierced to the heart. My mind was stayed upon my God; and he in whom I trusted did not permit this man to do me any harm. I felt the promises of the gospel in this dark hour to comfort my heart: 'Fear not, for I am with thee.' 'My grace is sufficient for thee.' 'As thy day is, so shall thy strength be.' These words were to my soul an anchor, and I felt happy in the prospect of a bloody and cruel death. One thing which distressed me was my wife and little ones; yet even these I was able to give over to the care of God. Soga commenced interrogating me. He asked me why the white men had burned his kraals to-day. I assured him I did not know. He asked me why I did not prevent the burning of his place. I assured him I did not know of it until I beheld the smoke; that my horses were away; and, as the day was so sultry, although I had gone down on foot, all his huts would have been burned before I could have got half way (his place was about a mile from the institution). Still he demanded of me the reason why I did not inform the white men that his place was a post as well as the institution. I assured him the institution was not a post; it was a school where God's word was spoken. He replied, 'And do you not know my kraal was a school—my house was the house of God? I prayed to God, and sang praises to God every day, and why did you permit my house to be burned?' I told him I knew nothing of it. In this manner he went on. He then commenced abusing me to a very great extent. Mrs. Chalmers came out, and sat down beside me for a while, but his words of cruelty and threatening were so strong, that she went into her room, and betook herself to prayer—a most excellent occupation under such circumstances. The poor man went on in his threatenings for above an hour, and at last he went away, telling me I must take care of myself. Some of the people on the institution were near me now, but they durst not speak, as they were afraid of Soga.

"On the evening of this day, I began seriously to consider that it was my duty to retire from Chumie. It was nearly a month since the poor deluded creatures, the Caffres, had held a council of war, whether or not I should be killed. Since that period I was only held at Chumie by sufferance, and I might say that, during that month, I considered I was no longer at Chumie, the missionary of that people. The Caffres had taken possession of the institution, and made it a place for bringing in their plunder and prey; every law of the institution was violated, and my voice was now drowned in the wickedness of the people, who had taken possession of the place. I saw my life was in danger, now in imminent danger; and I recollected that the Master whom I wished to serve, while on earth, would not walk in Jewry, because they sought to kill him. I argued in my own mind, that if my time was not come, perhaps God might open a door for me to enter in. It was dark, and I held my staff in my hand, ready to depart under the covert of night, when Thomas Brown came in; the poor old man wept bitterly. He said there was great danger now, but he was fully persuaded that Soga was too cunning to come that evening. He thought I might be safe for another night, and he would call a strong guard of men to protect my house. He did so, and in the morning of the 17th we were early awakened with the sound of musketry on the top of the mountain. This was occasioned by the troops driving Soga and his party from their fastness on the top of the mountain towards the colony side; the whole of Soga's cattle and goats were seized; one of his men and a woman were killed. Of course, when I heard of the circumstance, I believed that he would now do me harm. But even in this case, I saw that bounds were set to the wrath of my enemy. He came down during the day with his party of men, and called me to come to him. He narrated the circumstance which happened to him, and insisted that I would write to his Excellency, the Governor, and request his cattle back, because he was a schoolman; I replied, that I would do no such thing. It was true I was in his hand; but he knew that he had no right to place himself on the top of the mountain; that I knew he had committed many wicked deeds against the colony, and I would not write for him. He thanked me, and went away to Tyali, a distance of twelve miles from Chumie. It was now Saturday evening. The friends of the deceased began to howl and to scream, and to mingle with their lamentations that the teacher had killed the man and woman; this was evidently made to arouse others against me. Next day, Sabbath, was still very dark, and I spent part of the day with a very sorry heart; I, however, assembled the congregation about 3 P. M. Just when going into the church, with my Bible in my hand, I saw there was a commotion in the place, a great many females were leaving with burdens on their heads. I gave out in Caffre the 23d Psalm, and we were singing it, when Thomas Brown came in, and informed me that bad news had come to the place, and I must be short. I addressed the people shortly from "The just shall live by faith." When I dismissed the people, I found that Soga had returned from Tyali to the institution, and he had a message from the chief, that the whole of the inhabitants of the institution, men, women and children, must leave the place, and allow the teacher to defend himself. This was a signal to depart. The most respectable people on the institution came to me, and assured me that destruction was now near, and if I had wings, I must fly from Chumie, for most assuredly my life would fall a sacrifice."

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

sacrifice to the fury of the Caffres ere three hours would go by. I felt I was now called in Providence to depart; accompanied with Mr. Weir, I left Chumie. We arrived at the camp about midnight. We told our tale, and immediate assistance was granted to bring away the females, and my dear children. Mr. Thomson kindly gave us the loan of ten oxen, and we hired a waggon. The commander of the camp gave us an escort of 70 men, and the waggon was to be brought to the top of the mountain. We were only allowed five minutes to stop at Chumie, for the purpose of bringing away our friends. The morning was still very showery and misty, and we got down to Chumie before daybreak, and got the females and children away without observation. To save property was out of the question; so great was my excitement, that I forgot to take a crust of bread for my children. However, we got safely to the camp about midday, and thus we found the great pleasure of being protected by force."

As Mr. Ross's station at Pirrie was more removed from the residences of the chiefs than Chumie, and stood by itself upon a public highway, he was both very much exposed to danger, and yet could only learn the state of matters by vague reports. For many days the sight of armed men hurrying into the colony, and of cattle driven out from it, along with the frequent calls of men at the institution, on warlike enterprises, kept him and his family in a state of great uncertainty and alarm, and yet he endeavoured to stay his mind upon his God. Individuals were heard to threaten his life, but when he sent to the chiefs, they always promised him protection and safety. The station, however, was very exposed, and might at once be attacked and destroyed by a private marauder, before the chiefs in the unsettled state of the country could bring him any aid. The chief of the district insisted that the station should furnish its quota of fighting men for the commando. Ultimately Mr. Ross was left with very few about him indeed. The missionaries at Burnshill, and the sons and widow of Gaika, who lived there, being convinced of the exposed and perilous predicament in which Mr. Ross was placed, sent a message and waggons to bring him from Pirrie to Burnshill. As the danger was so imminent that he was necessitated at the time to sleep in concealment out of his own house, and as a trader had been murdered near him, and his orphan children had fallen to his care, and as those who were chiefs of the people advised the step, he began reluctantly to pack the waggons, and prepare for his departure. This was on Saturday, the 10th of January. On Sabbath, the 11th, he performed public worship as usual, and had a meeting with the two communicants, and another with Catechumens, in the near prospect of leaving them for an unknown period, and gave them those directions and encouragements which were suited to their circumstances. The parting scene will be best given in his own words.

"Tuesday, 13th January 1835.—Our sorrows were greatly increased this morning by the preparations for departure. The house was thronged with people, which was a great hindrance to us in moving backwards and forwards; but though there were many things exposed, not one put out his or her hand to take any thing but what was given to them. After packing the three waggons, there still remained about a waggon full, which was laid up in the kitchen. I then took Matwa, Joseph Williams, Ureni, and another man of considerable importance in the neighbourhood, and showed them the church, how it was left, the empty store, the dwelling-house, and the things packed up in the kitchen, and pointed to the garden, as things of which I expressed a wish that they would take charge, as I did not reckon myself going away, but to rest for a short time at Burnshill, according to the word of Sutu. Matwa repeated my wish to the others, and they promised to comply therewith, as far as they were able. As I had not met the people in the morning for worship, I assembled them all, when we were ready to start; there were a great many neighbours. After praise and prayer, I addressed them shortly on my labours among them, both at the station and their own places, now for the fifth sowing season, and pressing upon them, once more, the offer of salvation by Jesus Christ. Grievous as was the occasion of this address, it was rendered more painful by some of our neighbours, who would not attend to this offer of salvation, perhaps the last which they should ever have.

"It was noon when we left Pirrie. The people of the station followed us some way, and parted with us crying; the younger part went on about two miles, and a neighbour on horseback accompanied us about four miles. Others came out from their places by the way, and expressed their regret at my leaving them. From the great heat of the day, and about a score of lambs that followed their dams, the small flock of sheep and goats got on but slowly. I left them at Macomo's mother's place for the night. She was kind as usual. It was after sunset ere we got to Burnshill, and were kindly welcomed by all; and by the Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Missionary Society, who had taken refuge here. He lived in the Rev. Mr. Laing's house, and Mr. M'Dermid received us into his. How much goodness has God caused to follow us hitherto! Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness! We have been here a complete day, and have not had such a quiet and fearless day for three weeks past. There is no appearance of any thing more than ordinary; no signs of fear in the people of the station. The great woman, Sutu, and Matwa's family, are extremely friendly."

From the close of these details, in regard to Mr. Ross, it will indirectly appear that Burnshill, where he took refuge, was not, for a time at least, in such danger as Pirrie, and some of the other stations. It was near to the great place of Sutu, the principal widow of Gaika and of Matwa, both of whom showed great kindness to the missionaries, Messrs. Laing and M'Dermid, in the evil day. Macomo also promised security to these missionaries; and Tyali pledged his word for their safety; but Sutu was their chief friend, and to her, they think, they were principally, under God, indebted for the preservation of their property and their lives.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

Matwa, whose name is familiar to every friend of the society, as being a kind of Nicodemus, displaying a covert love for the Saviour, without having fortitude to make an open profession of his religion, like Nicodemus, also, became more decided when the dangers threatened and became more gloomy. He did not join his countrymen in their war against the colony. He consulted with his friends what he should do, and at last, on the 23d of January, he offered himself, and was received as a candidate for baptism. He expressed his earnest wish to join the church of Christ; confessed with contrition his former departures, and declared that his intention now was to follow Christ fully. The missionaries speak of his conduct during this sifting season as being highly exemplary.

As days passed on, the prospects of this station, however, became gradually darker. Some of the missionaries at other stations having left the country, the safety of the remainder became more perilous. A nightly watch was kept up; but though it might have sounded the note of alarm, it could not have repulsed a hostile attack. All things considered, they therefore agreed to send to Colonel Smith, acting for the Governor, a representation of the dangerous situation of the traders, themselves and brethren, and to request his aid for deliverance; while they, at the same time, recommended to his care those natives who had continued friendly to the colony. Colonel Smith was most attentive to their request, who met Major Cox by the way, with a party of troops sent to relieve them from their perilous situation.

Sutu continued faithful to the last; and, when a number of chiefs and counsellors requested permission from her to destroy the station, she still exerted herself for their welfare. They were not unmindful, at parting, to send her a present, to testify their gratitude. On leaving Burnshill, they travelled by Lovedale, and were there joined by Mr. Bennie, whose journal has not yet arrived, but who, we know from other sources, had also a party of soldiers sent for his protection. Those of their people who followed them were kindly received into Fort Beaufort, while the missionaries, and Matwa, and one of his brothers, were taken forward to Graham's Town, where every attention was shown them by the acting Governor. Matwa and his brother are boarded, at the expense of Government, in the same house where Messrs. Laing and M'Dermid are for the present lodging.

The feelings with which the missionaries left Burnshill were very deep and painful. Mr. M'Dermid, referring to it, says:—"On the morning of the 27th we left Burnshill, with what property we could take with us. To some of us this was the greatest trial of all. It was truly painful to leave a place where so much labour and money had been expended; and to leave a people who, we hoped, would one day value that word which they had so long despised; and to leave Sutu, who was the instrument chosen of God to preserve our lives, in the midst of great danger; and what made the trial greater, was the belief that ere the sound of the gospel of peace should again be heard at many of our stations, much blood would be shed, and the noise of the horse and the noise of the horsemen should rouse those who refused to listen to the word of life, and flee from the wrath to come."

After detailing the fatigues of their journey, and their perils in crossing the Fish River, and the loss of much of their property, which they were compelled to part with by the way, he says:—"But we must not dwell on these losses, but rather inform you, that all of us, with our families, have escaped in safety. The gracious providence of God, in preserving us, when sojourning at our stations, in the midst of many dangers, was indeed very great. All of us remained in the country after the irruption for four, and some of us for five weeks; while covetous and wicked men were round about us, with the property of our countrymen in their possession, and we might say, with their hands red with blood; while we had no means of defence, and while on their side was power. God suffered no man to do us wrong. And, when the great men around us took counsel to destroy us, God was pleased to deliver us by the instrumentality of a female. In the day of trouble we called upon God: He delivered us, and now our duty is to glorify his name."

The missionaries having arrived at Graham's Town, after their escape from Caffraria, have sent a general letter, reviewing the scenes through which they have passed, and unfolding the darkness of their present prospects. It is an interesting, but, at the same time, a melancholy letter:—

"The inroad of the Caffres on the colony commenced about the 22d December, and was wide and desolating, as it was sudden and unexpected. We had as little knowledge of it as the colonists; in fact, they felt it ere we heard of it. We saw, indeed, the natives passing our stations on their way to the colony, and heard from them that there was war; but knew not what they intended to do, nor what they did, till we saw them returning with spoil from the isolated and ill-protected farms along the frontier. What we saw, too, on their return, can convey but a very faint idea of what they have done, as their ravages have been spread over a tract of country upwards of a hundred miles in length, and little less in breadth. Thousands of cattle, sheep and goats were driven off, and many of the lesser cattle scattered over a wild country; and not a few horses were taken with household utensils and clothing; all remaining property destroyed, and houses burnt. Still the loss of life is a greater cause of lamentation, though we have cause to think now that the number of lives which were taken is far below what we feared, from the accounts of the Caffres. Between 30 and 40 is the number we have heard here as having been murdered; others have fallen in encounters with the Caffres, and to the former must perhaps be added, the simultaneous murder of many of the traders along the frontier of Caffraria. Some of the traders and their families fled to us and to other missionaries for shelter. We had the comfort to see their lives were spared, though their own places were plundered and destroyed. The natives kept up a marked distinction all along between us and the traders; and we are inclined to think, that the chiefs gladly laid hold on the respect for us, as a means

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

means to restrain the rapacity of the people, and spare the surviving traders. This, however, failed to preserve the life of one poor man at the station of the Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Missionary Society.

"While a considerable degree of quiet and rest prevailed at our stations, though at some of them there was more peace than at others, for example, Burnshill and Lovedale, we were, during the whole period, living upon the unbroken surface of a volcano, which threatened at different times to burst forth and overwhelm us all. Thus, at Chumie, at the very commencement of hostilities, Mr. Chalmers was informed that it was a subject of consideration whether to kill or spare him alive, and that it was only the prospect of future assistance by him that led them to save him. Still his life was at the will of any one, so that it was threatened again but two days before he left, and was the occasion, in connexion with a message from the chief, that all the natives should leave the station, of inducing him and his associates to fly from Chumie. At the beginning, likewise, of these troubles, Mr. Ross's death was determined upon, and measures taken to accomplish it. The Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Society, for the same reason, left his station, and came to Burnshill on the 1st of January. The same must be said of all the missionaries at Burnshill. Many of the principal men, and a chief or two, advised, towards the end of that month, to destroy the station; and to facilitate its destruction, sent a message to Matwa to leave it. Such a tragical end was prevented through the determined and effective opposition of Sutu, the principal widow of the late Gaika. Still, though under such circumstances, and having the example of our Lord and Saviour, as in Mark, iii. 6, 7, and of the Apostle of the Gentiles, Acts, xxiii., it was with the greatest reluctance we could entertain the idea of seeking refuge out of the country.

"Since our arrival in Graham's Town, we have waited on Lieutenant-colonel Smith, to thank him for the assistance and means of escape which he afforded us. We have since been introduced to his Excellency the Governor, and have subsequently had personal interviews with his Excellency, all of which tend to impress us with the hope that humanity and mercy will be shown towards the Caffres, in as far as justice to the interests of the colony will allow; as a proof of which, we hope the favour that has been shown to Matwa and the people of Burnshill, and a few from Chumie, who have been received within the colonial lines, and protected by Government, may be mentioned as an example of discrimination between the unoffending people of our and other stations, and those who were engaged in the war. Still, even to ourselves, the case of the Caffres, as a nation, is very dark. Preparations seem to be making for extensive military operations of an offensive kind. At present a part of the force intended for the invasion of Caffreland is scouring the parts of the colony which have been overrun by the Caffres. It may be a short time yet before the army enters Caffreland. Military men speak of spending this summer and the next in campaigns there. If the Caffres are conquered and submit to British law, we may yet reoccupy our stations; if they are expelled their country, we hope there will be no obstacle to our following them; yet we would not attempt to scan the future; we would still commit our ways to God, in whom we trusted, and were not put to shame. We lament much this unhappy and unprecedentedly wide rupture with the colony; more especially as the prospects of the Caffres were waxing brighter under the auspices of the present Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban."

In addition to all these dark and melancholy accounts, there is one particular still which we require distinctly to state, though it has been incidentally referred to; viz. the great loss of property to the missionaries and society; as they were compelled to fly for their life, much of their property was left behind; and much of it they were compelled to cast away by the road, that the waggons might not be impeded. The road was soft by the falling of rain, and the soldiers insisted that they should part with their furniture, that they might not be retarded. Mr. Ross, for example, was desirous to save his wife's chest of drawers, but even these he was compelled to throw away during the march. The missionaries at Chumie, in a particular manner, were compelled to escape "with the skin of their teeth." Mr. Chalmers only saved a Bible and another little book or so.

Says one of the missionaries, "The loss of property connected with the mission, public and private, is very considerable; as we have heard that two stations belonging to the Wesleyan Society, two belonging to the London Society, and Pirrie, have been destroyed, we have no great reason to hope that any of our stations will be allowed to stand. Should all the stations be destroyed, these, with the loss of tools, books, horses, oxen, &c. &c., will amount to little short of 2,000 *l.* Printing press and types have all been left, and are probably destroyed."

These are, indeed, heavy tidings; and if the mission is to be refitted, how are all these losses to be made up; and from whence are the funds to be supplied? The missionaries are now living at a very considerable expense at Graham's Town. Our funds, which in former years were barely equal to cover the ordinary expenses of the mission, and which this year are far from being flourishing, notwithstanding the collections made by Mr. Niven, are altogether inadequate to the work. The ground is swept from beneath our feet, and we are left powerless.

We have no secret treasures; we have no art of getting money, unless it is given us; we are merely trustees for the friends of the mission, and of the cause of Jesus; and while we would have blamed ourselves for coming under such heavy responsibilities in the ordinary course of events, yet no human prudence could have foreseen such sudden and disastrous occurrences.

There are four missionaries and their families, and two missionary artisans and their families, besides five native teachers; and to these must be added Mr. and Mrs. Niven, for whose

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

whose support you are pledged; and will you desert them in the hour of calamity and distress? They are men qualified and trained for the work, and the most of them upon the spot; and if a door of usefulness is again opened up for them, will you not furnish the means, and enable them again to enter in? The present disastrous occurrence may be intended to work for the advantage of all connected with the mission. It is trying the faith of the converts, and testing the sincerity of their profession. It may be strengthening the love and holiness of the missionaries, for the storms of life wean from the world, and drive the flock of Christ closer together; and it may be intended to prove our patience and benevolence, and see whether we will serve Christ under the cloud, as well as when cheered by the smile of sunshine. It has been our privilege to tell you of the triumphs of the mission, and call upon you to offer up the tribute of thanksgiving and praise; and now, as it is our painful duty to detail its reverses,—not from the faults of the missionaries, but the disasters of war,—will you not drop the tear of grief, and offer up the prayer of aid, and cast into the treasury, with a benevolent hand, to sustain the drooping cause? Extraordinary reverses ought to be met by extraordinary efforts. Recollect that, to the eye of faith, though not to the eye of sense, Israel in the wilderness was as certainly marching to the promised land when they marched backward, as when they marched forward under the cloudy pillar. The tide flows by irregular waves; checks and reverses are requisite to keep us humble, and teach us our dependence, not on an arm of flesh, but on the arm of God. Brighter days may yet await you. Entreat their coming, and show that you are desirous of them, by the abundance of your liberality and the frequency and fervency of your intercessions, founded upon this promise, cheering in the midst of desolation and sorrow,—"The Lord shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein; thanksgiving and the voice of melody."

POSTSCRIPT.

Since the report was read, adopted and ordered to be printed, letters have been received from the missionaries, giving a detailed and authenticated account of their losses. We were prepared to hear from them a heart-rending statement, but not for such awful devastations as have taken place; their private losses amount to the estimated sum of 740*l.* 10*s.* 2½*d.*; and the loss of public property belonging to the society, including churches, houses, &c., to the large sum of 1,587*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*; should they return to Caffraria, the ruins of the institutions, and those parts of them which remain undestroyed (if there are any such), will still be of some avail in refitting the mission; but their rubbish and their stones, though dear to their hearts, will not be of any great value; and if they are compelled to select a new field of missionary labour, they will prove an entire loss. They are now living at Graham's Town, at very considerable expense; and their present salaries, which were adequate for Caffraria, will not support them in the colony.

Some extraordinary exertions, to meet the losses of the society, must be made; and for this purpose, the directors have agreed to meet and issue an address to the christian public, which will be done in the course of a few days. Some of the friends of the mission have collected about 50*l.* for them in Cape Town, and sent a box of clothes to supply their immediate wants; but something must be done upon a permanent and extensive scale, for surely they are not to be left in cheerless destitution of books, clothes and furniture. They have wives and children, whose situation touch a father's heart, and they are stretching out their hands to you for aid. Shall they plead in vain?

"Are there not feelings from above,
In every breast that reign?
The pulse, the voice, the look of love,
——Shall nature plead in vain?"

It is not money, however, though it is absolutely needful, that the missionaries set their hearts upon. They are grieved that they have no field of usefulness, and that the people of their charge are scattered like sheep upon the mountains, and have none to care for their souls. They are, above all things, desirous that the Lord would restore them again to their former fields of labour. Say they,—"Silver and gold we seek not; but how would it gladden our hearts to know, that when the heavy news had reached the directors, that special prayer meetings were appointed in our behalf, and in behalf of that nation, which has been given over by God to a reprobate mind, and to work wickedness with greediness; and that the Most High God may open a door to some of us among the Caffres, to publish the tidings of peace? For we are willing to take our lives in our hands, and to go among them when this war is ended, and God's time is come."

Founded on these topics, an appeal is about to be made to your benevolence, zeal, tender sympathies and devotional feelings, and we trust you will liberally and promptly respond to it. Let our friends and auxiliaries interest themselves in our cause, and remember the strength of our claims, and the urgency of our necessities. "The Lord loveth the cheerful giver."

By order of the directors,

G. S.

Enclosure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 7 *a*, in No. 23.

(This was also Annexure 1*a*, Enclosure 2, Despatch 20.)

REMARKS of the Rev. *J. Laing*, Missionary, on *Macomo*'s Letter.

Enclosure 7 *a*, in No. 23.

May it please your Excellency, Burnshill, Missionary Station, 1 Jan. 1835.

WHEN your Excellency considers the peculiar circumstances in which I am now placed, I trust you will perceive that I could not prudently have refused to transmit Macomo's sentiments to you. The missionaries and various traders are entirely in the power of the Caffres, and this being the case, we find it necessary to act with as much circumspection as possible. Much as the Caffre chiefs have erred in their present murderous attack on the colony, they have shown some regard to their reputation in protecting the missionaries from such as would have done them harm.

Seeing that Macomo's letter alludes to Colonel Somerset, I think it but just to send it to him for his perusal before it be conveyed to your Excellency; I do not consider that it will injure him.

The Caffres have now exposed themselves to destruction; but of this they are not aware, and think that, in murdering the colonists and in taking and destroying their property, they have acted a praiseworthy part. I am sorry for them; for had they refrained from stealing, repented of their sins generally, and embraced the gospel, they would soon have become a happy people.

Should our lives be spared until the colonists enter Caffreland to obtain reparation for the losses which they have sustained, may I request your Excellency to give directions to the officers under your command to take proper measures for the security of the lives of the missionaries, and of such of the traders as are still alive.*

Considering that our lives would be placed in the most imminent peril were these remarks to be made public, and to reach Caffreland, I beg that they may be kept private.

To his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

I have, &c.
(signed) *James Laing*, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 *b*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *J. Laing* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

May it please your Excellency, Graham's Town, 4 February 1835.

Enclosure 7 *b*, in No. 23.

WHILST I am grieved at the blindness and wickedness of the Caffres who have invaded the colony, it gives me pleasure to state, that some of that people here have in the midst of much difficulty acted towards it in a friendly or neutral manner.

These natives are placed in peculiar circumstances; if they receive no aid from the colonial government, they will be deprived of their property, and perhaps of their lives, by their infatuated countrymen; if they should escape their rage, they are in danger of being destroyed by the colonial forces when they carry the war into the Caffre country. I do not for a moment suppose that your Excellency will make no distinction between the peaceable and the rebellious, and I believe that you will gladly avail yourself of an opportunity of showing to the world that you wage war with the Caffres, not because they are Caffres, but because they are cruel invaders of this colony, and treacherous enemies, whose power must be circumscribed.

Your Excellency has already seen Matwa and his brother, and you have kindly agreed to protect them until the hostile Caffres are subdued. In the present excited state of feelings, it will be advisable for those two individuals to retire farther into the colony.

I recommend to the care of your Excellency a few people who were permitted to accompany us from Burnshill to Fort Beaufort; they consist of about 14 families of natives, who have taken no part in the present invasion. Charles Henry, the principal person among them, dreads the Caffres as much as any colonist, and trembles at the thought of being left in their hands.

It appears to me that the country of the invading Caffres must be taken from them, to indemnify the colony for the losses it has sustained. When the land is divided and sold, I would humbly ask that a good farm be reserved for Matwa and the friendly natives now at Fort Beaufort. As there is good pasturage near Fort Beaufort, I would request your Excellency to give instructions to the officer in command there, to take these people under his immediate protection until peace be established. They will stand in need of houses, and of a kraal for their cattle; these, if they are permitted, they will soon erect.

At Pirrie, the station lately occupied by the Rev. John Ross, there are a few families of friendly natives. To the eastward of Pirrie lies the station of Buffalo River, now occupied by the Rev. J. Brownlee; around this station there are about 500 people of the chief, Tzatzoe, whose friendship to the colony has been proved by the resistance they have made to our enemies.

---

* They were all critically rescued a day or two after, and brought into the colony in safety, by a detachment sent for the purpose by Major Cox, of the 75th.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 7 *b*, in No. 23.

enemies. Had I not heard that Mr. Brownlee refuses to quit his station, I should have considered it my duty to pray your Excellency to free him from what I conceive to be a very perilous situation. The Rev. Mr. Shepstone, lately arrived, will be able to give information concerning the situation of Mr. Brownlee. The case of the chief, Pato, and of the other chiefs connected with the Wesleyan missionaries, is already before your Excellency. I entirely agree with my Wesleyan brethren in thinking that these chiefs, and so many of their people as have not taken up arms against the colony, should be protected.

The whole of these friendly natives, whether connected with our (the Glasgow), the London or the Wesleyan missionary society, when the country shall be divided, might have two or three districts assigned to them, in which they would be under the protection of the British Government, and enjoy the privilege of attending to the gospel.

By a reference to the colonial transactions in a former invasion by the Caffres, it will be found that to protect people in such circumstances as the above is not without precedent; but though there had been no precedent in their favour, their case so clearly calls on your Excellency for aid, that no one can reasonably doubt that you would make a marked distinction between them and our cruel and insidious enemies.

Your Excellency is called on to act at a critical juncture, and you require no ordinary share of the wisdom which comes from above. That this wisdom may be abundantly communicated to you is the prayer of all good men. May the number of such men be increased under your Excellency's administration, and the colony will increase in strength.

Much evil has of late been committed, but the moral Ruler of the universe will bring good out of it in the end. Seeing he is teaching every colonist by the present afflictive dispensations, may every colonist be found docile, and ready to learn the lessons of such a teacher.

I beg leave to record my own obligations, and those of my brethren, to your Excellency, for the timely and effectual aid which, through means of the active and indefatigable Colonel Smith, C. B., you were pleased to extend to us when our lives were endangered.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. Laing*, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 *c*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *W. Chalmers* to Captain *Armstrong*.

(This was also Annexure 2 *a*, Enclosure 2, Despatch 20.)

Enclosure 7 *c*, in No. 23.

My dear Sir, Chumie, 1 January 1835.

I THROW myself on your pity and compassion, and on that of the commandant and his Excellency the Governor, in this our forlorn and destitute condition. If I had not instantly obeyed the mandate of the barbarians, my life would have been forfeited for my disobedience; as I have formerly done, so did I again at this time; I appealed to truth, that I had nothing to do with Government; I was instantly told, as I have been formerly told, that my predecessor was a Government man, and I have nothing to do in this country and at this station if I would not write to them for Government. May I ask you, for the sake of the colony, to give some sort of evasive answer on paper, such as "You will forward their statement to the proper quarter, and it will take some days before you can get a proper answer;" this will be the means of keeping the Caffres at bay from the colonists until you get sufficient forces, and yet you ought not to delay to give a check to their pride and proceedings. They have returned through Caffreland, exulting in their own might and wisdom, because they have been able to obtain so much ill-gotten gain, and unless you give an efficient and timely check, they will in a few days return to the colony with redoubled fury.

This is written to you in perfect confidence, and I trust to your own generosity, as a British officer, that you will not divulge it. I merely state that fact for your information and guidance.

Yesterday, when writing for them, Mr. Weir and I overheard them, in their own language, describing the cattle which were worth taking. They mentioned the following: the whole of Klaas Akker's flock; Christian Groep's flock; Joseph Arend's flock; Lodewyk Peffer's flock; they mentioned these several times. I may also inform you, that they have singled out for murder, by the first opportunity, Henry Nootka, the young man who is interpreter to Colonel Somerset and Piet Campher. I trust they, however, will be protected, and that British arms will God prosper when they come to be used against a wicked and ungodly race. I know you will not betray me in these communications which I make to you; an angry look just now would be enough to send all the missionaries into eternity; but God reigneth, and we feel we are protected by his power.

May the Lord protect and defend you and your interesting family.

The Caffres expect that the Hottentots will stand neutral, and not fire at them; it is on that account, and with that view, that they have permitted the settlement to stand. They say the Hottentots are our friends, but the farmers are our enemies; but they do not seem to be so sure of the bastards.

Yours truly,

(signed) *W. Chalmers*, Glasgow Mission.

P. S.—The letter which I enclose for Mr. Munro is one for our directors, to make them acquainted with our painful situation.

Enclosure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Enclosure 7 *d*, in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 7 *d*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *W. Chalmers* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Graham's Town, 25 February 1835.

IN compliance with your Honor's request, I beg leave to make known to you a few things concerning the localities of some parts of Caffreland.

Proceeding from Fort Beaufort in the direction of Caffreland, there is a good road to Block Drift, on the west bank of the Chumie River; from Block Drift there is a waggon road to the Chumie Institution, and from the same drift there is a waggon road through Lovedale to Burnshill, or what is termed the kraal of the late chief, Gaika. Care must be taken not to get entangled in this road, for if waggons diverge from the common waggon road, they may be obstructed.

Fronting Burnshill lies the Amatoli Hill, and the Amatoli River falls into the Keiskamma, a little way above the same station. Proceeding up the Keiskamma River from Burnshill, about a distance of three miles, is what was formerly used by Gaika as his lurking-place. If Tyali has gone from the Amatoli, perhaps he may be at this point; at least I heard this from the Caffres on that day, when I read your communication to Tyali, "that when he saw the commando near, he would proceed forward to the ravines on the east side of the Keiskamma, and keep up near the sources of that river, and from thence he would fly to the ravines and sources of the Buffalo," &c. &c.

Behind Burnshill station lies the Debe Flat, and in front of this flat there is an immense forest, which stretches along the mountains almost in one unbroken chain. Since this invasion commenced, I have heard that the Caffres are determined to keep possession of these immense mountain forests. In front of the Debe Flat, and near the middle of it, there stands a very conspicuous conical peak, called by the Caffres "Intaba Kandoda," or man mountain, and at the bottom of that peak commences what may be called the highway into the interior of Caffreland. During the first part of the Caffre invasion, thousands of cattle passed along the foot of these mountains towards the Buffalo and Kye Rivers; and immediately behind this conical hill, but a little to the east, there was situated a range of Caffre kraals; the inhabitants thereof might be termed the desperadoes of Caffreland.

Proceeding from the Chumie Institution, at a distance of nine miles to the east, we come to the Amatoli Hill. Tyali used to place his scouts, not on the very top of this mountain, but near to the range of Chumie hills; with little labour and a good guide, you could easily bring waggons to the kraal on the Amatoli, where Tyali lodged during the first four weeks of the invasion. Not far from the source of the Amatoli River, there is a point on Chumie mountains called Gaika's Peak. Immediately behind this peak a small rivulet takes its rise, called by the Caffres "Incibi" (perhaps this is the Osse-kraal River); four years ago I traced this river down to its junction with the Kye; the kraals along the river were then deserted, as Tyali's Caffres were then living with their cattle on part of the ceded territory. Since September 1833 they re-occupied the "Incibi," and fixed their cattle-places; I know they were there when the war broke out; from thence they had gone to the neighbourhood of Klipplaat Institution.

Remember, I am no politician, nor do I write in malice against the Caffres; but a sense of justice compels me to answer your request, and, therefore, may I be allowed thus privately to recommend to you a faithful guide? he is of the Gona tribe; he might be of much service to you in pointing out to you the several intricate places along these mountains, should you take the command thereof; he is well acquainted with the different localities; his name is Class Nuka; he was Mr. Laing's interpreter; he is at present at Fort Beaufort; he is active and intelligent. Do not entirely depend upon Englishmen or Boers for your information concerning these rugged mountains.

I shall be in attendance at F. to answer any questions respecting this communication; should Mr. M'Diarmid be there also, please do not mention this communication in his presence. My desire is that you may come off a mighty conqueror, and may be the means, in the hand of an all-wise Providence, of subduing the stubborn native pride of these people.

I am, &c.

(signed) *W. Chalmers*, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 *e*, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. *A. Bonatz* to Captain *Armstrong*, dated Shiloh, 3 March 1835.

Enclosure 7 *e*, in No. 23.

ON the 28th of February, I had the great pleasure of receiving your kind letter and the newspapers, for which I return you my best thanks. We all, and also our Tambookies, were happy to hear that the Caffres who attacked you got such a famous blow, and were driven back, without depriving you of any cattle. We are also truly happy to learn that the colony is cleared of the Caffres; and I should think the great number which have fallen within the colony will make them understand that it is no easy task to be in war with the white men; and that it is madness to believe that they can overpower the English Government. But they will understand it clearer when they will see the war in Caffreland, and when, through God's help, the stolen property of the colony will be taken back again out of their hands. When they will see nothing but misery round about them, then they will, perhaps, believe that there is a God in heaven, and that He has power to punish those who

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

do evil. Till now, they boast still, as I learn from some of the Tambookies, and they say the English will never come to fight with them in their country, because they are too afraid. They say they will also come and destroy this place, and murder all Tambookies, because they will not fight against the English; and the Caffres say, "In our eyes, you are not Tambookies, but Englishmen; and after having destroyed your school, we shall make our dances within your place of worship."

Enclosure 7 *e*, in No. 23.

Mapassa is still here, and very friendly towards us; comes also to chapel; and we have nothing to complain about him. I have asked him whether it is true that he and Hintza had driven out of their country Tyali's and Macomo's Caffres; he says, "Yes, it is true." I, myself, can say nothing about this subject, as Mapassa's Tambookies reside a good way off, and Hintza still further; but as much as I can learn was, Hintza at first engaged in the war with the colony, and now, when he saw the immense loss of the Caffres, and perhaps of his own people, he would draw back, and be again a friend of the Government.

(signed) *A. Bonatz*, Moravian Mission.

Enclosure 7*f*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *G. Barker* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Theopolis, 13 January 1835.

Enclosure 7*f*, in No. 23.

WE have here about 60 stand of arms, and 12 to 14 men without arms. Owing to eight or 10 mares being left here by the patrol, which brought a supply of ammunition on the 7th instant, and the arrival of nine of our men from Port Elizabeth and the Quaggas Flat on the 10th, with about the same number of horses, which they rescued from the Caffres between Assagay Bush and Salem on the morning of that day, we can mount about 25 men on horses, fit for short duties.

We have ammunition distributed among the men, and we have, say, 50 pounds of powder in reserve, being part of the supply received on the 7th instant.

Provisions are scarce with us all, the mission families being ill supplied. The people's crops have totally failed, and their supply of milk cut off by the capture of the cattle on the 1st instant. Hence our people are extremely badly off for food; their own stock of cattle is greatly diminished, and we dare not slaughter the cattle belonging to other people. This want of food, with being on duty day and night, is very trying to the constitution, and damps the spirits of the men. If any assistance can be rendered to the people in provisions, it will greatly support the men, and keep them in a fit state for exertion; otherwise, if things continue long as they are, starvation must be the inevitable result. Besides our own people, we have a considerable number of perfectly useless natives, Bechuanas, Fingoes, &c., who were sent here with the cattle, which came for protection. These must also eat, whilst their employers are not here to provide for them, and the duty all falls on our own people.

The place has been put in the best state of defence in our power from the commencement. The cattle go out, under a strong guard, by day, and the fold is guarded by night. Watches are stationed round the place at night, when all the efficient men are on duty, under arms. Several of the better sort from among the men have charge of these watches, whilst three or four take the lead in all matters.

The names of the men are called over every evening, the watches arranged, and all take their respective posts at dusk. The guard around the cattle takes its station at sunset. During the day, if any alarm is given, the bell is rung, and all assemble under arms. The command, arrangement of the watches, and the patrolling the vicinity, are all under the direction of the people themselves, or, rather, their leaders; these, however, consult with me, and, if any thing occurs, bring their report to me.

On the other hand, I render them the best advice I am able, encourage them as well as I can, and give them all the aid in my power, so far as advice, &c. goes. Such are the measures we take for the defence of the place, and the property on it.

I have, &c.

(signed) *G. Barker*, London Mission.

P. S.—The stock of ammunition is under my own lock and key, and is distributed by myself.

Enclosure 7 *g*, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Brownlee* to his Excellency the Governor, dated Beka, 7 March 1835.

Enclosure 7 *g*, in No. 23.

I HAVE the pleasure of writing to your Excellency from this place, having got here in safety on the 5th.

I shall endeavour, according to your Excellency's request, to drop a few hints that may be of service at the present moment.

I would observe, that the only information that seems probable respecting the movements of the Caffres is, that they are concentrated in considerable force in the bush near the source of the Keiskamma, and along the bush on the south side of the Buffalo Mountains, extending from the termination of the Debe Flats to the eastern extremity of the Buffalo Mountains. Other reports say they are again returned to the open country, between the Keiskamma and Buffalo Rivers. Your Excellency is aware that beyond the Buffalo Mountains the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

the country is mostly open towards the Kye; and the most probable way for the Caffres to escape, when active operations are commenced at the source of the Keiskamma, is following the course of the Kaboosie to its junction with the Kye. And should a force be sent to occupy the open country at the eastern extremity of the Buffalo Mountains, it would have the effect of scattering the Caffre force, and preventing their escaping with cattle to the ravines of the Kye. If your left wing is in advance, and the country occupied between the Windvogel Berg and the Kaboosie, or the eastern part of the Bontobok Flats, the Caffres will naturally endeavour to get towards the mouth of the Kye, into Hintza's country.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 7 g, in No. 23.

(signed) *J. Brownlee*, London Mission.

Enclosure 8, in No. 24.

ADDRESSES to his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

1.—Address from Port Elizabeth.
2.—Ditto - - Hope Lodge.
3.—Ditto - - Cape Town.
4.—Ditto - - Swellendam.
5.—Ditto - - Albany and Somerset.
6.—Ditto - - Graham's Town.
7.—Ditto - - Wesleyan Missionaries of Albany in Caffreland.
8.—Ditto - - Caledon.
9.—Address from Caledon and Swellendam.
10.—Ditto - - Graaff Reinet.
11.—Ditto - - Worcester.
12.—Ditto - - George.
13.—Ditto - - Stellenbosch.
14.—Ditto - - Uitenhage.
15.—Ditto - - Speech of the Rev. Mr. Chalmers at the Baptist Meeting, 1835.

1.—Address from *Port Elizabeth.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the undersigned landholders, merchants, traders and other inhabitants of the residency of Port Elizabeth, beg leave to offer our unfeigned congratulations upon your Excellency's safe return from the Caffre war.

Much as we have to deplore the great sacrifice of life and property which has been the consequence of the unprovoked aggressions and devastating inroads of our savage invaders, we cannot be too grateful to that Providence which directed your Excellency to the helm at a crisis the most awful which ever impended over this colony, and which it required the utmost wisdom in council, and prudence in the field, to avert.

While we tender our humble but just tribute of admiration of your Excellency's skilful military combinations and energetic measures by which the late contest has been brought to assume so favourable an aspect, we must at the same time bear testimony to the merciful forbearance which has characterized your Excellency's proceedings, and to the solicitude evinced by your Excellency for the alleviation of the sufferings of the distressed.

Above all, we desire to congratulate your Excellency upon that great act of philanthropy, which cannot fail to confer lasting honour on your Excellency's name, the release of 15,000 of our fellow-creatures, comprising the whole Fingo tribe, from a state of the most degrading bondage, thus completing, in one stroke of humane and enlightened policy, the great work which our mother country commenced, and which gained for her the applauses of the christian world.

The indefensible character of the late boundary having been incontestably established, we cannot sufficiently testify our gratitude for your Excellency's prudent and salutary determination to extend the frontier line to the river Kye, and for the occupation of a territory in His Majesty's name, which has been so justly forfeited by the treacherous and barbarous irruption of its late possessors; and we look forward with confidence to a confirmation of this act on the part of the British Legislature, as being the only means whereby the future security of the eastern division of this colony can be ensured.

We beg to express our cordial concurrence with our fellow-colonists of Albany in their address to our gracious Sovereign in council; and we respectfully solicit that your Excellency will cause our sentiments to be conveyed to the proper quarter.

We offer up our fervent prayers, that the same Providence which has protected your Excellency throughout the war, may restore you in safety to the bosom of your family, and to the enjoyment of that satisfaction arising from the consciousness of having been a benefactor to your fellow-men.

D. P. Francis, Chairman,
P. Heugh,
F. M'Cleland, A.B., Colonial Chaplain,
John A. Chabaud,
W. M. Harris,
J. P. Verster,
C. M. Welsford,
William Lea,
J. Matthew Dold,
Frederick Lucas,
George Clark,
Jos. Hubbind,
H. de la Harpe,
W. Coombs,
J. Raas,
G. Biggar,
J. de la Harpe,
Mart^{s} Diesel,
H. Shepherd,
J. S. Rous,
Stephen Smith,
John Kelly,
William Warner,
T. S. Botha,
H. C. de Meillon,
P. Muller,
James Burchell,
James Elecott,
G. S. V. Niekerk,
James Saniell,
William Smith,
James L. Read,
R. Owen,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

R. Owen,
A. C. Welsford,
James Hatstead,
S. W. Lloyd,
J. H. Botha,
Thomas Pitchfield,
J. C. Welsford,
William Smith,
Thomas E. Hungles,
A. B. Scheuble,
J. B. Board,
George Upsdell,
G. Sandford,
Thomas Williamson,
George Slater,
Edward Heugh,
George Pilcher,
Charles Gurney, senior,
James Caupler,
Thomas Roadfoot,
John White,
G. Whitehead,
T. Maynard,
W. Ward,
J. Battiss,
Thomas Hunt,
James Hiscock,
W. Wall,
D. J. Eugeler,
John Skirrow,
John H. Lowe,
John Wilson,
J. J. Hellman,
J. C. de la Harpe,
Samuel Rowe,
G. Diesel,
F. Hughes,
J. Smith,
F. Rorsten,
J. Smith,
James Scorey,
Thomas C. Pullen,
John Murkell,
Charles Stone,
Samuel Raffery,
Jos. Daniels,
Richard Claringbould,
W. Biggs,
Thomas Sp. Barnes,
C. F. Silberbauer,
M. S. Berry,
Charles Thomas,
C. H. Caldecott,
C. Cooper,
W. S. G. Metelerkamp,
Roger Metelerkamp,
W. Scarlau, junior,
P. B. Frost,
Henry Lloyd,
John Scarleu,
William Adcock,
C. Adcock, senior,
James H. Saphinson,
D. A. Phillips,
J. Bauce,
John Smith,
C. Hobern,
N. Coomans,
Thomas Jones,
Thomas Easton,
Jos. Butler,
Robert N. Dunn,
Alexander Biggar,
H. Berry.

2.—Address from *Hope Lodge.*

To his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the master, wardens, officers and brethren of the Hope Lodge, No. 473, desire most respectfully to offer our sincere and heartfelt congratulations to your Excellency, on your return to the seat of your government, and the bosom of your family.

We rejoice to see your Excellency once more enjoying the tranquillity of domestic happiness, after having obtained peace and security to the inhabitants of the colony, by the operation of measures fraught with wisdom, humanity and justice; and we fervently pray, that the Great Architect of the Universe may prolong and perfect your health and happiness, and prosper the work of your hands with His divine blessing.

Signed in open lodge, the 11th day of January 1836.

Clerke Burton, Provincial Grand Master.
J. H. Neethling, Dep. Prov. Grand Master.
J. B. Ebden, Worshipful Master.
J. Bauce, Senior Warden.
G. Dunlevie, P. Senior Warden.
W. Gadney, Junior Warden.
George Cadogan, Inner Guard.
Charles Hawkins, Senior Deacon.
John Rainier, Master Mason.
Frederick Louis Stoll, Royal Arch.
Charles Gravet, Master Mason.
William Hawkins, Royal Arch.
George Hough, A. M., Chaplain.
John Bell.
P. B. Boreherds.
Thomas Maclear.
William Dickson, Treasurer.
Charles C. Michell, P. S. W.
Richard P. Nichols, Junior Deacon.
W. J. Mackrill, Royal Arch.
G. H. Maasdorp, Royal Arch.
Robert Cooper, Master Mason.
H. Watson, Royal Arch.
A. Chiappini.
J. Skirrow.
Robert Thomson.
P. V. Breda, Asou. Royal Arch.
W. Frederick Hertzog, Kador and Royal Arch.
J. G. Brink.
A. J. L. Plouvier.
D. Watt.
O. J. Truter.
R. J. Jones.

3.—Address from *Cape Town.*

Copies of Resolutions passed at a General Meeting held at the Commercial Exchange, on the 30th of June 1835.

1st. That the late important measures which have been adopted by his Excellency the Governor, for the future security of the frontier, render it expedient that an address should be presented to him expressive of the grateful feelings they have excited in the minds of the inhabitants.

M. van Breda.
C. S. Pillans.

2d. That

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2d. That the warmest thanks of this meeting are due to his Excellency, for the prompt and energetic measures directed and pursued by him to repel the tribes, which, without previous notice or just provocation, had simultaneously broken into and devastated the whole line of the eastern frontier.

J. B. Ebden.
J. C. Chase.

3d. That the grateful thanks of the meeting are also due to his Excellency, for the active benevolence displayed by him in relieving the extreme distress into which the inhabitants of the eastern districts had been plunged, by the atrocities committed by the invaders.

J. de Wet, Advocate.
F. Still.

4th. That the combination of vigour, temper, forbearance and justice, which have marked the conduct of his Excellency during the whole of the war, has excited the admiration and gratitude of this meeting.

J. H. Hofmeyr.
P. M. Brink.

5th. That the terms of peace, which the continued hostility of the invading tribes and other abettors have justified his Excellency in dictating to them, and the occupation of the country from which those tribes have been so justly expelled, are, in the opinion of this meeting, well calculated to provide for the future safety of this colony.

C. J. Brand.
A. Chiappini.

6th. That the release of from 10,000 to 15,000 Fingoes from the oppressive thraldom which they had so long endured under the dominion of Hintza, their location in the territory vacated by the hostile tribes, and the bringing of them, and such of the Caffre tribes as continued faithful to the colony, under the protection of His Majesty, and within the pale of civilization, and subject to the laws of the colony, are measures embracing the soundest policy, with enlarged views of philanthropy.

H. Cloete & Son.
Hamilton Ross.

7th. That this meeting, convinced that an attitude of firmness and determination towards the uncivilized tribes on our border can alone inspire confidence, and lead to the prosperity of our fellow-colonists, in that division of this settlement whose prospects and lives are involved in the issue, earnestly hope, and confidently trust, that the whole of his Excellency's proceedings, and especially the provision made for the future security of this colony, will receive the full approval and confirmation of His Majesty.

J. S. Merrington.
A. M'Donald.

8th. That an address, founded on the aforegoing resolutions, be prepared, adopted and laid for signature in the Exchange, and when signed, delivered to the provisional government, for transmission to his Excellency, by the chairman of this meeting.

J. G. Stadler.
R. C. Hoets.

(A true copy.)
C. Bird, Chairman.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

We, the undersigned freeholders, merchants and other inhabitants of Cape Town and its vicinity, have, in conformity with the resolutions of a public meeting held this day in the Commercial Exchange, the honour to render to your Excellency our warm thanks for the prompt and energetic measures directed and pursued by you, for the repulsion of those tribes of Caffres, which, without previous notice or just provocation, simultaneously broke into and devastated the whole line of the eastern frontier; and also for the active benevolence displayed by your Excellency in relieving the extreme distress and privation into which the inhabitants of those districts were plunged by the atrocities committed by the invaders.

Our admiration and gratitude have been excited by the combination of vigour, temper, forbearance and justice, which has marked the whole course of your Excellency's proceedings throughout the war; and we feel assured that the terms of peace which the continued hostility and treachery of the invading tribes and their abettors justified your Excellency in dictating to them, and the occupation of the territory from which those tribes have been necessarily and justly expelled, are well calculated to provide for the future safety of the colony.

We view the release of so large a body as from 10,000 to 15,000 Fingoes from the oppressive thraldom they had so long endured under the dominion of Hintza, their location in the territory vacated by the hostile tribes, and the placing of them, and such of the Caffre tribes as had continued faithful to the colony, under the protection of His Majesty, within the pale of civilization, and subject to the general laws of the colony, as measures embracing the soundest policy, with enlarged views of philanthropy and humanity. Deeply impressed with these sentiments, and convinced that an attitude of firmness and determination towards the uncivilized tribes on our border can alone inspire confidence, and lead to the prosperity of our fellow-colonists in that division of the settlement whose prospects and lives

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

lives are involved in the issue, we earnestly hope, and confidently trust, that the whole of your Excellency's proceedings, and especially the provision made for the future security of the colony, will receive the full approval and confirmation of His Majesty.

Commercial Exchange, Cape Town, 30 June 1835.

C. Bird, Chairman,
A. M'Donald,
Charles Napier,
Hamilton Ross,
D. Denyssen,
J. de Wet,
J. H. Vanreenen,
G. J. Vos,
J. P. E. Faure,
P. M. Brink,
George Cadogan,
J. A. le Sueur,
A. Deneys,
John Stein,
Thomas Phillips,
C. S. Pillans,
W. Hawkins,
Forbes Still,
Robert Waters,
J. C. Chase,
J. G. Stadler,
J. G. Steytler, Gz.
M. L. Neethling,
J. H. Bain, Sr.
F. G. Watermeyer,
John Holliday,
Robert C. Logie,
J. P. Volsteedt,
P. L. Cloete, Sr.
William Dickson,
J. Searight,
Chr. Fleck,
R. J. Jones,
C. F. H. von Ludwig,
J. F. Deneys,
C. J. Brand,
P. M. Moller,
M. J. Mulder,
J. B. Ebden,
F. J. Freislich,
J. H. Hofmeyr,
M. v. Breda, Sr.
R. C. Hoets,
A. J. Reis,
J. A. v. Reenen,
P. J. Reeve,
J. G. Borcherds,
John Locke,
G. F. Stegman,
J. C. Wahl,
G. C. Wolhuter,
J. Manuel,
E. A. Buyshes,
H. Schutte,
J. D. Schutte,
N. Schutte,
R. P. Dobie,
M. de Oliveira,
J. Borradaile,
Thomas Hall,
J. R. Cozens,
J. G. Cloete, Kz.
J. P. Cloete,
J. Smuts,
G. Baumgardt,
P. L. Cloete, S.
P. A. Brand,
J. J. L. Smuts,
H. Cloete & Son,
R. de Rock,

J. Gerber,
H. Vos, Sr.
R. Townroe,
J. H. Wicht,
Jos. Sturges,
J. A. v. Breda,
J. Letterstedt,
J. G. F. Richter,
J. P. Borgstrom,
Peter Lee,
J. J. Jacobs, Gz.
G. J. Scheuble,
J. C. Berrange,
W. S. Cooke,
G. Robb,
W. J. Birkwood,
J. J. Sandenbergh,
J. M. Hertzog,
J. Russouw, Jz.
M. L. Neethling, Sr.
T. F. Dreyer, Sr.
G. Fischer,
J. Ross,
D. W. Hertzog,
P. Marrant,
J. Brown,
J. Brown,
J. Ward,
D. J. Cloete,
J. G. Cloete, & Son,
G. Longmore,
J. Kirk,
A. Chiappini,
T. Hunter,
R. Crozier,
J. Carey,
G. H. Maasdorp,
H. Murphy,
D. H. Caustatt,
R. W. Eaton,
P. Chiappini,
W. Maskew,
G. Herbert,
W. H. Herron,
A. C. Carstens,
G. Truycross,
J. P. de Wet,
H. Sherman,
F. S. Berning,
G. W. Spengler,
Wed. L. C. Knobelansh,
A. Brink, Cz.
J. J. le Sueur,
P. J. Redelinghuys, Sr.
P. S. Woudberg, Sr.
Hk de Vos,
W. Hart, Sr.
J. L. Wahl,
J. A. Heydenrych,
J. Tromp,
P. Roux, Sr.
J. H. Lesar,
G. E. Overbeek,
J. D. Ehermans,
J. Chisholm, Sr.
R. A. Zederberg,
J. N. de Vries,
George Thompson,
W. M'Jaffray,
W. Gadney,

J. Barker,
G. W. Silberbauer,
M. Hart,
P. C. Daniel,
C. W. Adams,
T. B. Venn,
W. Hutchous,
W. Macnamara,
A. Faure, Sr,
Thomas Bowler,
W. Corbett,
J. H. Neethling, Sr
C. A. Brink,
E. Claassen,
D. van Schalhiogh,
F. Russouw,
P. Kirsten,
P. M. Tesselaar,
J. N. Russouw, Sr.
J. F. Peutz,
G. Louw,
D. J. Aspeling,
B. C. Steffens,
S. H. Sandenbergh,
J. Deane,
S. Oliver,
J. Fell, Sr.
J. Hare,
J. Woodman,
Rev. Dr. Okes,
J. Kluick,
D. Kuys,
G. J. Russouw,
J. D. Overbeek,
G. F. Willmott,
J. Curran,
J. Walker,
M. Cerffe,
H. de Jough & Son,
J. de Jough,
C. H. Bosenberg,
J. C. Gee,
G. H. Wolhuter,
J. Hofmeyr,
N. J. Russouw, Fz.
H. Russouw, Nz.
Ab. Brink,
J. H. Groenewald,
J. Jurgens, Sr.
J. T. Jurgens,
F. R. Tesselaar,
P. G. v. Breda,
J. C. Schickerling,
A. Brink, Sr.
J. Colling,
J. Smith,
V. Kennedy,
F. Korsten,
J. P. Serrurier,
H. Reeve,
W. Scott,
W. Scott, Jr.
B. Heckroodt,
J. Brink, Dz.
F. M. Luigefelder,
A. B. Herholdt,
C. L. Herman,
P. van Breda,
C. P. Wolhuter,
J. H. Teubes,

D. Begley.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

D. Begley,
J. A. Teubes,
W. J. Klerck,
H. J. Jarvis,
P. U. Fischer,
J. S. Leibbrandt,
S. Stronck,
J. G. Blanckenberg,
W. v. d. Riet,
W. F. Heldzinger,
A. G. Olthoff,
C. G. Maasdorp,
H. Smuts,
M. A. Smuts,
B. C. Berning,
M. C. Vos,
J. A. Schirkerling,
D. J. de Villiers,
M. J. Brink,
J. G. Muller,
N. J. Ley,
J. Klerck,
N. G. Mostert,
A. Merckel,
J. Shelly,
A. v. Breda,
L. J. de Jough,
A. J. Wolhuter,
J. P. de Jough,
J. Manchee,
J. Stidworthy,
J. C. Gie,
D. J. R. Dekenah,
A. de Smidt,
L. Cauven,
R. v. d. Riet,
J. J. Scheuble,
W. S. Buissume,
J. P. Wolhuter,
E. Landsberg,
J. A. Holtman,
N. J. Lotz,
J. Mallinson,
W. Kekewich,
A. W. Meyburg,
A. J. Phillips,
J. Rose,
E. A. Egger,
D. J. Rossouw, Sr.
D. J. Aspeling, Jr.
J. Cannon,
J. Rutgers,
J. Volraad,
J. Powell,
C. Landsberg,
N. W. Meyer,
W. A. Ventura,
H. F. v. d. Schyff,
H. J. T. Richter,
B. Muller,
H. J. Hofmeyr,
G. Kilian,
L. H. Beil,
C. Behr,
T. L. Stoll,
J. Townsend,
S. F. Rorich,
H. Hausen,
J. Mallinson,
C. A. v. d. Burgh,
J. F. Schickerling,
J. Harris,
C. N. Neethling,
J. Smith,
J. F. Wingate,
T. King,
D. F. Berrangé,
P. J. Pentz,
C. Brink, Cz.
D. F. Lehman,
J. A. de Beer, Sr.
S. A. de Beer,
G. J. Jacobsz,
G. Greig,
A. Louw, Az.
J. E. Mestaer,
A. Byrne, Sr.
A. Byrne, Jr.
W. Thompson,
J. Constable,
J. H. Spangenberg,
G. J. Rogers,
M. Morrison,
P. H. Poleman,
As de Smidt,
J. C. Gie, Mz.
J. Wiedt,
J. J. Cruywagen,
S. de Jough,
P. H. Woutersen,
Gt Munnik,
J. J. Kotze, Sr.
L. van Sittert,
S. J. v. d. Spuy, Sr.
C. M. Villet,
R. J. Hydenrych,
J. J. Steytler, Jr.
J. A. Bresler,
J. Syme,
H. Heckroodt, Sr.
J. S. F. Botha, Sr.
J. S. F. Botha, Jr.
S. Brink, Jz.
J. M. Maynard,
A. Olthoff,
C. Korsten,
G. van Sittert,
S. J. Hofmeyr,
J. de Jough,
D. Page,
P. J. Truter,
L. J. v. Niekerk,
J. Dyason, Sr.
J. M. Bendall,
J. F. Aschen,
J. A. Burtman,
W. Harris & V. Order,
J. Isles,
W. F. Hertzog,
J. N. Colyn,
B. C. Steffens, per order J. J. v. d. Berg, Sr.
J. Bird,
D. G. van Breda,
J. J. Smalbergh,
M. J. v. Breda,
H. W. v. Breda,
R. v. Breda,
S. v. Breda,
W. Tennant,
M. P. Jurgens,
A. H. Hofmeyr, Jz.
J. G. Hofmeyr,
J. H. Hofmeyr,
A. Hofmeyr,
S. J. Hofmeyr, Jr.
P. J. Kotze,
P. v. Breda, Jz.
A. Eckard,
H. Morkel,
M. Williams,
E. v. Breda,
D. v. Renen, Dz.
D. G. v. Renen, Dz.
S. de Kock, Sr.
J. T. Loubser,
S. S. de Kock, Sz.
Ml Jurgens,
J. Jurgens,
J. H. Hofmeyr, Sr.
H. Smuts, Mz.
M. J. Smuts, Mz.
A. H. J. Rykheer,
N. Hofmeyr,
P. C. Groenewald,
P. G. v. Breda, Jz.
W. Clasen,
F. L. Hess,
C. Roodt,
W. Cameron,
P. Morkel,
W. Cook,
W. Dealop,
M. West,
S. F. Geyer,
J. Murray,
E. Maude,
R. Byrne,
J. Fell, Jr.
J. Skirrow,
J. G. Eksteen,
A. v. Breda,
J. P. Truter,
J. S. Merrington,
A. P. Hiebner,
A. G. Muller,
P. F. R. de Villiers,
J. W. C. Gie,
F. J. Becker,
M. Donough,
A. J. Louw,
W. C. Moller,
T. J. Roux,
J. W. Lotz,
J. W. Hinkers,
A. J. Louwgg, J. Louw, Vr.
J. J. H. Smuts,
J. N. Vos, Hz.
B. de Roos,
L. J. Bianchi,
P. Kuderyk,
Dr Fraenkel,
C. M. de Wet,
J. Maynard.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

4.—Address from *Swellendam.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *B. D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief, &c. &c. &c.

Sir, Swellendam, 24 October 1835.

Having been deputed by the meeting of the 5th ultimo to present to you the enclosed address, we have the honour to forward the same, which has been detained for some time, in the expectation of your Excellency's visit in the district, and we beg to be considered,

Yours, &c.

F. W. Reitz. *H. White.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., &c., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency, Swellendam, 10 September 1835.

We, the undersigned landholders and inhabitants of the district of Swellendam, humbly beg, in accordance with the resolutions unanimously passed at a public meeting held in the reading of this village on the 5th instant, to convey to your Excellency the sentiments we entertain with respect to the important measures which have lately engaged your Excellency's attention, and to express the gratitude we feel due to your Excellency for the readiness and humane feelings with which, at the expense of so much personal comfort, you immediately proceeded to the scene of danger for the rescue of the colony and the relief of our fellow-countrymen.

Reflecting on the treacherous inroads of the enemy, and the barbarous cruelty and devastation which every where marked their progress in the frontier districts, and at one time seemed to threaten even our own, we consider that prompt and exemplary punishment was demanded, and the combination of wisdom and justice, tempered by mercy, which has been so happily displayed by your Excellency in chastising and repelling the invaders, has not failed to excite our unqualified admiration.

The policy pursued by your Excellency towards the Fingo nation, now rescued by your Excellency from a most debasing thraldom, and towards such of the Caffres as remained faithful to the colony, we humbly deem wise and philanthropic, whilst we fondly trust that the measures proposed by your Excellency will be the means, under Divine Providence, of promoting the civilization and best interests of these heathen tribes.

Be pleased, sir, to accept our unfeigned thanks for the obligations under which your Excellency has placed the inhabitants of this colony, by the promptitude and activity with which you have accomplished all these very arduous duties. Be pleased, also, to accept the thanks of the inhabitants of this district, for your uniform kindness to the individuals who composed the Swellendam commando, and for your unwearied endeavours to alleviate the hardships to which they had become exposed on leaving their homes.

Convinced as we are that your Excellency enjoys the approbation of your own conscience, as well as that of all well-disposed colonists, with regard to the measures which, in circumstances of such unprecedented difficulty you have seen fit to adopt, we sincerely hope that your Excellency may have the further happiness of receiving the entire approbation of our gracious Sovereign; and earnestly praying that the blessing of God may attend your Excellency and family wherever you may go, we respectfully subscribe ourselves, as we trust to be ever found,

Yours, &c.

F. W. Reitz,	Jos. Barry,	J. D. Uugerer,
J. G. Aspeling,	Charles Taylor,	J. C. Mol,
John Barry,	H. J. F. G. Taylor,	A. F. Korven,
J. C. Ehsteen,	H. C. Carsten Taylor,	H. P. Wessels,
J. J. Needham,	Godfrey Rawstorne,	N. J. v. Rensburg, Vd Ct.
W. Moolman,	J. W. Groenewald,	F. N. J. v. Rensburg,
J. J. Talgaar,	G. A. de Jager,	A. G. Oosterhager,
P. J. Du Preez,	J. W. van Zyl,	J. J. Geldenhuys,
J. H. Badenhorst,	M. J. Uys B. Zoon,	D. J. S. van Wyk,
G. G. Swart,	Ms. W. Jacs. Rademan,	J. M. v. Helsdingen, Sr.
P. Joubert,	D. J. de Villiers,	J. M. v. Helsdingen, Jr.
J. Groenewald, Jwzn.	J. A. Leroe,	J. G. v. Helsdingen, Mz.
J. W. Groenewald,	G. A. v. Niekerh,	F. J. de Jager,
J. A. van Zyl,	J. G. Uys de Oude,	A. J. de Jager,
M. Lotz,	F. N. Uys,	H. J. Lombard,
Thomas Barry,	P. G. Louwrens,	Ph. Lod. Schalhwyk,
H. White,	C. Coetzee,	Chr. Jac. Odendal,
C. J. Uys, Dzn.	J. Falck,	H. J. Brits,
A. A. Celgee,	William Rowen,	J. G. H. Pfaff,
D. J. Swart, Jzn.	J. Hay,	M. J. Laurens, Cz.
A. B. v. Niekerh,	B. C. Crous,	F. J. de Jager,
J. N. Swart,	E. C. Emett,	J. J. J. van Rensburg,
B. P. Uys,	J. F. Martin,	M. J. van Rensburg,
C. F. Gunter,	P. H. Uys Janzoon,	A. L. Cronse,
S. L. Steyn,	Harry Rivers,	J. S. Cronse,
A. Mathew,	James Barnes,	M. L. Cronse,

F. S. Cronse.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

F. S. Cronse,
A. L. Cronse,
Laur. de Jager,
C. M. Lotz,
J. C. Luide, Vd Comt.
J. J. L. Forie,
H. A. Swart,
J. J. Forie,
J. M. Wessels,
P. G. Wessels,
J. W. J. Beukes,
W. C. Beukes,
M. J. Blom,
M. J. Louwrens,
A. J. Matthe,
A. J. Matthee,
M. B. v. Dyk,
C. A. Bester,
A. N. v. Dyk,
C. A. Groenewald,
J. J. v. Dyk,
M. P. Groenewald,
J. P. Matthee,
C. J. Matthee,
C. J. Matthee,
H. L. Groenewald,
J. J. v. Niekerk, Bz.
J. A. Holtshauzen,
H. J. Linde,
J. N. Linde,
J. N. Beukes,
J. B. Moolman,
P. J. Swart,
J. C. Swart,
P. A. Crous,
J. N. Swart,
A. P. Bliquant,
J. F. Martin,
W. H. Muller,
M. C. Eksteen,
J. H. Costhuysen,
J. Steyn,
J. H. Gildenhuys,
N. B. Swart,
A. H. le Roe,
B. S. Gildenhuys,
J. J. Talgaar,
G. van Eeden,
H. M. Eksteen,
E. H. Klynsmit,
R. v. Rensburg,
J. F. J. v. Rensburg de Jouge,
Johs. Buys,
W. F. J. v. Zyl,
Mats. C. de Coker,
H. S. J. Klopper,
A. J. Smit,
W. D. Pace,
S. H. Kock,
L. J. Koen,
H. J. Leroe,
J. W. van Wyk,
P. L. Schalkwyk,
P. G. Steyn,
J. Mehany,
Coms. Theo. Schalkwyk,
J. A. de Wet,
J. F. J. v. Rensburg,
G. J. J. v. Rensburg,
J. J. Bouer,
Gert Bouer,
J. B. Swart,
J. J. Tesselaar,
J. Charles Rolph,
P. G. Louwrens,
D. C. Uys,
B. D. J. v. Rensburg,
D. Rudolf du Tooy,
P. J. G. Beukes,
William Brooks,
B. W. Richter,
C. Lombard,
J. H. Klynhans,
J. Human,
M. J. Kemp,
A. J. Muller,
Ch. Fred. de S. P. Strear,
J. N. Swart,
F. J. v. Zyl, Fzn.
M. N. Beukes,
J. J. Minnaar, Jr.
J. J. Minnaar, Sr.
Wf. J. Roux,
Bf. Nothling,
W. van Eyk,
J. H. Jordaan,
Bart. Saayman,
Gabl. Jacs. le Roe,
W. J. Odendaal,
P. J. Badenhorst,
C. R. R. Kleynhans,
H. W. Vefd, Jz,
J. H. Lourens,
S. J. Velsee,
J. D. van Coller,
L. T. de Jager,
W. A. Odendall de Oude,
A. P. Schalkwyk,
P. J. Uys,
C. J. Uys,
William Keir,
P. B. v. d. Lith,
J. J. Crous,
J. A. C. Nothling,
J. S. Minnaar, Jr.
H. P. Wessels,
S. C. Rock,
Gabl. Joh. le Roe, Asoon,
L. C. Talgaar,
A. J. van Coller, Vd Ct. Tradouro,
J. D. van Coller, Azn.
J. H. de la Rey,
T. J. van Zyl,
G. J. Joubert,
Thomas Gordon,
Joh. As. le Roe,
J. G. Bruwer,
Jacs. Steph. Bruwer,
Johs. B. Haasbroek,
William Francis Joubert,
L. J. Haasbroek,
J. S. Bruwer,
P. Joubert,
Chrn. Wm. Broodryk,
G. v. Bertz,
Johs. Corns. Slabbert,
P. A. Crons,
J. N. Swart,
G. J. Joubert,
P. Cronse,
D. C. Odendaal, Vd Ct.
D. J. Blorn,
Lowes Talgaar,
C. J. Uys,
J. J. Groenewald,
John G. Dunn,
B. Swart,
V. J. D. Kock,
D. H. Swart,
W. Wessels,
J. J. Swart,
Pet. J. de Villiers,
J. J. de Villiers,
D. C. Talgaar,
P. G. Louwrens,
D. C. Klynsmit,
S. C. Blour,
A. P. Marays,
D. C. Cronse,
P. G. Swart,
H. J. le Grange,
Reitz Breda Joubert, V. Cs.
M. J. van Breda,
J. J. Swart,
J. A. Runsz,
Js. Cs. Uys,
C. P. de Jager,
M. J. v. Rasburg,
D. J. de Villiers,
S. B. Eksteen,
J. D. Slabbert,
J. A. Siede,
L. J. Foree,
C. Lombard,
J. H. Smalberger,
H. B. du Plesie,
H. Steyn,
G. Oosthuysen,
P. S. du Preez,
M. Prinsloo,
Js. Oosthuysen,
N. J. Oosthuysen,
C. F. J. v. Rensburg,
J. J. Souerman,
P. R. J. v. Rensburg,
N. B. J. v. Rensburg,
D. B. J. v. Rensburg,
L. J. Rensburg,
P. L. Moolman, Vd Ct.
H. J. Crous,
H. J. Moolman,
J. G. Uys,
J. J. Kok,
J. D. van Coller,
A. P. Cronse,
G. J. Beukes,
M. C. Eksteen,
P. M. Eksteen,
H. Gildenhuys,
A. J. Odendaal,
B. G. van Wyk,
J. R. Swart,
G. S. du Tort,
H. L. Swart,
A. J. van Breda,
A. J. Louw,
Traus du Toit de Oude,
C. H. Badenhorst,
P. J. Swart,
C. J. Louwrens,
N. J. Swart,
H. C. Matthee,
M. v. Breda, Alexr Zn.
F. J. Badenhorst,
J. D. Beyers,
H. O. Eksteen,
Ps. du Plesies,
M. J. Louwrens,
F. J. van Eeder,
P. C. Forie,
P. D. E. Streiche.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
——
Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

5.—Address from *Albany* and *Somerset*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

We, the undersigned inhabitants of Albany and Somerset, residing along the eastern frontier of this colony, beg leave to approach your Excellency, in order to express the sentiments of unqualified esteem and gratitude with which your conduct has inspired us during the calamities and dangers of the late unfortunate war.

While we feel keenly the trials with which Divine Providence has been pleased to visit us, we cannot but regard it as a cause of thankfulness that we have been favoured with such a Governor at such a time.

We assure your Excellency that we are yielding no constrained homage, but are merely giving utterance to the real feelings of the heart, when we say that we are deeply sensible of the solicitude which your Excellency has evinced for our welfare, not only in adopting the most efficient measures for repelling the enemy and restoring peace, but also in providing for the support of our destitute and afflicted families; and we regard your Excellency's past conduct as the best pledge, that nothing will be wanting on your part to procure for us a just compensation for the losses we have sustained, and for establishing the peace of our frontier on a solid and permanent basis.

We are also thankful to your Excellency for affording us, at all times, every access to your person, and for the condescension and patience with which you have listened to our representations and complaints; and we trust, that if at any time we have transgressed the limits of decorum, in regard either to the matter or the manner of our applications, you will kindly ascribe it to no intentional disrespect, but merely to ignorance, and the trying circumstances in which we were placed.

We beg leave to embrace this opportunity of just adverting to the great disadvantages under which we have long laboured, in regard to the means of education for our children, and of expressing a hope that, when your Excellency shall be relieved from the arduous duties which now necessarily ingross your attention, you will take this subject into favourable consideration.

We conclude with expressing our best wishes for your happiness, and with a sincere prayer, that your Excellency may long be spared to rule in righteousness over a grateful and obedient people.

We have, &c.

J. P. Dreyer, Veld Ct.	G. C. Nel,	J. C. Potgieter,
J. C. Espag, Veld Ct.	J. v. d. Bank,	H. J. Potgieter,
W. P. Meyer,	Sl. Tho. Unill,	F. E. Welgemoed,
J. J. Bouwer,	D. C. Reyneke,	L. J. Dreyer,
Josh. Van Dyk,	G. Coetzer,	J. T. Mynharott,
W. Grobler,	Wm. Chr. Els,	D. S. van Rooyen,
J. P. Potgreter,	J. v. Dyk, Sr.	J. J. Bester,
E. D. Wienand,	H. J. v. d. Merwe,	H. J. Prinslo,
C. F. Pohl, Jr.	P. M. Bester,	H. S. Nel,
G. C. Snyman,	H. Fourie,	D. Erasmus,
P. H. Ferrera,	A. A. Fourie,	M. D. Delport,
Jg. Ferreira,	H. Fourie,	J. H. Delport,
Gt. Nel,	Els. Ps. Nel,	C. A. Potgieter,
W. Broekhuyzen,	O. J. Nel,	Jan Hendriks,
C. C. Pohl,	P. H. Reyneke,	John Ellis Biggs,
J. J. v. Rooyen,	P. J. Fourie,	C. H. van Rooyen,
L. A. D. Piesani,	M. C. J. Behrens,	P. J. Fourie,
W. Burn,	W. S. Roelofse,	A. F. Dreyer, Prov. Veld Ct.
G. Hartsenberg,	H. P. Welgemoed,	
L. A. Nel,	H. Bezuidenhout,	
B. C. Els,	S. Potgieter,	

6.—Address from *Graham's Town*.

Address of the Inhabitants of *Albany*, convened in Public Meeting, held pursuant to Public Notice, on Saturday the 6th, and by adjournment on Tuesday the 9th, of June 1835.

The inhabitants of Graham's Town, convened in public meeting, beg respectfully to offer to your Excellency their sincere and ardent expression of gratitude for that anxious solicitude which has been manifested, and for those efficient measures adopted by your Excellency, to alleviate the prevailing and deep distress occasioned by the late irruption of the Caffre hordes. They sensibly feel, whilst they convey this sentiment, that it is to your Excellency's paternal care and benevolence that many of them have been provided with a shelter from the inclemency of the weather, and with a refuge from that far more intolerable evil, the Caffre barbarians.

That in adverting to the late calamities which have befallen this once flourishing community, they feel it to be a duty which they owe to their country, to themselves and to their children, to state unequivocally to your Excellency their firm conviction, that the frequent murders and continual plunders, which have been committed on the farmers along this frontier during a series of late years by the Caffre tribes contiguous, may be mainly attributed

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

buted to an inefficient policy hitherto pursued in our relations with that people, and hence, in their opinion, an entire change of measures is necessary for the future security of the lives and property of the inhabitants.

That without presuming to suggest to your Excellency the nature of those relations, or the basis on which they should be founded, they, nevertheless, cannot refrain from observing that one principal cause of those lamentable commotions which have prevailed so extensively along this frontier, and which have at length ended in the ruin of the British settlement of Albany, and in the annihilation of a flourishing and lucrative inland trade, may be distinctly traced to the indefensible character of the boundary hitherto maintained between the Caffre tribes and the colony; and that it is their deliberate opinion, founded on the result of experience, that the only line of demarcation capable of being protected against a people of such inveterate predatory habits as the Caffres, is that formed by the bold, precipitous, and open banks of the River Kye.

That the Caffre tribes, by their late unprovoked and most atrocious aggressions in overrunning this frontier, wasting the country by fire and plunder, and barbarously murdering the exposed and defenceless inhabitants, have forcibly and indisputably shown that it is essential to the very existence of those occupying this part of the colony, that such treacherous enemies should be removed to a safer distance; and that, as they have justly forfeited by their late crimes all legitimate claim to the territory comprised between the Keiskamma and the Kye Rivers, the inhabitants of Albany convened at this meeting are of opinion, that your Excellency's determination to annex that part of the country to the colony will be attended with the most beneficial consequences to the inhabitants at large; and that it is the only means which offers a reasonable chance of future safety, and the maintenance of future tranquillity between the natives and the frontier colonists.

Under all these circumstances, they therefore again most respectfully tender this expression of their gratitude to your Excellency for those measures which, under the late difficult and trying circumstances, have been so wisely adopted, and so energetically pursued. Their treacherous and barbarous enemies have been punished, their immediate sufferings and most urgent wants have been alleviated and relieved, their future security and comfort have been provided for, whilst your Excellency has been made, in the hands of Providence, the honoured liberator of a whole people, from a state of the most galling and degrading bondage. Your Excellency has been placed in circumstances alike difficult and important, but if any thing can add to that inward satisfaction which arises from a consciousness of having been actuated by the noblest principle of our common humanity, a desire to relieve the necessitous, and to "save from death those who were ready to perish," it will be that your Excellency has the grateful and fervent prayers of the destitute, the widow and the orphan, for your temporal and eternal happiness.

By order of the meeting.

John Atherstone, Chairman.	William Cook.
Charles Maynard.	W. R. Thompson.
Edward Norton.	R. Godlonton.

7.—Address from the Wesleyan Missionaries of *Albany* in *Caffreland*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Knight Commander of the Bath, of Hanover, &c., Major-general in His Majesty's Army, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, and Vice-admiral of the same, and Commander-in-chief of His Majesty's Forces in South Africa.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the Wesleyan Missionaries of Albany and Caffreland, assembled in Graham's Town, this 2d day of June 1835, to deliberate on the concerns of the Wesleyan missions in Caffraria, feel it our duty, as christian ministers, to acknowledge the numerous instances of your Excellency's kindness towards us, for which our unanimous thanks are hereby tendered to your Excellency.

Lamentable and distressing as the events of the Caffre war have been, as well towards the Caffres themselves as the colonists, we are yet consoled with the reflection that, so far as the colonial government is concerned, it has been conducted in accordance with the principles of justice and of mercy. We know, in common with our countrymen, that the Caffres were themselves the aggressors; and that they most wantonly, cruelly and ungratefully commenced this war with a people who sought and desired their welfare and prosperity. Yet to deny the righteousness of God in our public calamities would be equivalent to a renunciation of the Christianity we profess; while to trace the correspondence between those calamities and our sins is unquestionably a sound application of its holy principles to their legitimate purpose.

When a considerable portion of the public revenue is drawn from licensed houses where intemperance is encouraged, and where multitudes amongst the people greedily avail themselves of that encouragement, to indulge without restraint a thirst for ardent spirits in places where poison is legally sold, it cannot be considered unjust in the Almighty to waste such a revenue in an expensive war, or to cause such a people, in various ways, to feel the miseries resulting from the irruption of hostile tribes on their border.

We crave your Excellency's indulgence for venturing on the above momentous remark, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

and beg leave most respectfully to assure your Excellency, that it proceeds not from that wild spirit of dissatisfaction which is in the present day so clamorously expressed in various parts of the British Empire, but from the honest plainness of Englishmen and of Christians, who love their constitution and their country, and ardently desire its universal prosperity. To your Excellency's fatherly care some of us are mainly indebted for the preservation of our lives; and the arrangements your Excellency made for our safety and comfort in the camp, and in travelling to the colony, which arrangements were humanely carried into effect by all who were under your Excellency's command; the considerate attention of your Excellency to the necessities of the natives associated with us in our distresses, and the condescension which has marked your Excellency's intercourse with us, whenever circumstances have rendered an interview with your Excellency necessary or desirable; all lay us under a lasting debt of gratitude which we feel cannot be easily repaid. May the God whom we serve reward your Excellency with his eternal love and favour.

Sensible that we can most effectually discharge the duties of our high and holy calling, as well as best serve our revered Sovereign, and promote the interests of our country by steadily pursuing our own work in our proper sphere, we should not have obtruded ourselves on your Excellency's notice by the formal presentation of an address, had we not felt that the omission thereof might be justly deemed a dereliction of our public duty; and now, having performed this duty, we return to our retirement with high sentiments of respect, esteem and affection for your Excellency, and with hearty wishes for the health, long life and happiness both for your Excellency and of your Excellency's family.

Signed on behalf of the meeting,

W. J. Shrewsbury, Chairman.
William B. Boyce, Secretary.

8.—Address from *Caledon*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We the undersigned inhabitants of the village of Caledon and its environs, most heartily congratulate your Excellency on your safe return, after so long an absence, to the bosom of your family, and beg respectfully to convey to your Excellency the sentiments which we, jointly with our fellow-colonists, entertain of the policy of those measures which have so recently occupied your Excellency's personal exertions in the cause of suffering humanity.

Accept also our best thanks for the promptitude and activity with which you have accomplished all your very arduous duties, and for the uniform kindness shown by you to those individuals of this division of the district who formed part of the Swellendam commando.

We trust we need not assure you of our fervent hope, that, enjoying the approbation of your own conscience as well as that of all well-disposed persons, with regard to the measures lately adopted by your Excellency, you may have the additional satisfaction of receiving the entire approbation of our most gracious Sovereign.

We have, &c.

J. J. Needham,	W. L. Fick,	J. H. Pieters,
J. J. Tesselaar,	Josh Surpur,	M. P. de Vos,
A. P. Keyter,	D. W. Esterhuizen,	P. F. Anderson,
J. Balston,	H. J. Uys,	A. A. Steyn,
John Cassie,	H. Barry,	J. C. R. Otto,
P. J. Roth,	W. M. Geering,	B. Bruyns,
C. H. Badenhorst,	C. A. H. de Vos,	J. W. Swart, Junr.
B. Swart,	S. Brink,	M. J. de Kock,
W. Geering de Oude,	A. B. Wessels,	S. P. du Toit,
W. H. Kleyer,	Joel Ackerman,	C. C. Bredenkamp,
B. L. Gildenhuys,	G. H. Bergman,	A. A. Lervex,
F. J. Badenhorst,	John Honey,	Geo. Nicol,
J. G. Uys,	A. de Vos,	J. B. Maree,
J. G. C. Smal,	B. Coetzee,	J. D. Jordaan,
D. W. Hoffman,	P. C. de Bruyn,	J. P. Marais,
J. J. de Villiers,	J. W. Swart,	T. T. Gildenhuys,
J. H. G. Bergman,	W. C. Bergman,	Steph. Botha.
L. M. Masee, Sr.		

9.—Address from *Caledon* and *Swellendam*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the undersigned inhabitants of the district of Swellendam and the subdivision of Caledon, beg to wait upon your Excellency, with the expression of our unfeigned satisfaction at

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

at your Excellency's safe return from the frontier, after the most eventful war which this colony has ever been visited with.

In further assuring your Excellency that all the measures pursued by your Excellency during that campaign were marked by a degree of attention to the wants and comforts of those who were ordered from their homes in support of the military, by a judgment and decision in the active operation of the field, and by a wisdom and prudence in bringing about the final issue of that campaign (which have never been equalled in this colony), would be merely to re-echo the sentiments of all those who are acquainted with the difficulties of this war, and with the necessity of effectually providing for the future security of the colony.

We humbly trust, that in the operations of the field the forces from our district, under our veteran field-commandant, may have merited the approbation of your Excellency, and we beg to renew to your Excellency the assurance of our readiness ever to be placed under your Excellency's commands, whenever the exigencies of the State may render such an appeal necessary; and we venture to hope that your Excellency will be rewarded for all the anxieties and cares incident on so peculiar a warfare, by the grateful acknowledgment of all the inhabitants of this colony, and by the unqualified approval of our gracious Sovereign.

J. Linde, Veld Commandant,
J. C. Linde, Veld Commandant,
J. D. de Kock, Field Cornet,
P. C. Forie, Sr.
G. J. Willemse,
M. J. de Kock, Jzoan,
H. J. Swart,
Hs Hillebrand,
James v. d. Post,
John Parlby,
M. G. Willemse,
J. J. de Villiers, Provincial Veld Cornet,
P. de Villiers,
J. H. Ebersohn,
H. J. de Melander,
J. J. Needham,
Jos. Surpur,
W. H. Kleyn,
John Honey,
B. Swart, Nz.
J. P. Maree, Sr.
H. C. de Wet,
H. C. Jordaan,
D. S. de Wet,
P. R. de Wet,
M. P. de Vos,
J. S. le Roux,
J. D. Jourdaan,
J. H. Badenhorst,
J. J. de Wet,
A. H. Gildenhuys,
J. B. Maree,
C. P. de Wet,
J. P. Swart,
J. P. Swart,
J. Swart,
B. H. Gildenhuys,
B. Gildenhuys,
L. M. Maree,
N. Swart,
J. J. Hamman,
C. J. Swart,
Joel Ackerman,
B. Coetzee,
J. H. Badenhorst, Jz.
C. Groenewald,
W. H. Wessels,
W. H. Knos,
Jos. Henny,
J. D. Swart,
Willem Geering de Oude,
J. A. de Villiers,
H. J. Beukes,
J. J. Jesselaar.

10.—Address from *Graaff Reinet.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K.C.B., K.C.H., & K.T.S., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

We, the undersigned inhabitants of Graaff Reinet, should not do justice to our feelings were we to delay conveying to your Excellency some feeble expression of the sentiments of gratitude and respectful attachment, which the whole course of the measures pursued, with a view to the righteous chastisement of the public enemy, and to the ensuring the future tranquillity of the eastern frontier, have excited in our minds, in common with those of our fellow-colonists, in a degree and with an unanimity of which there have been few examples in the history of the colony.

Your Excellency found some of the most prosperous and improving districts of this colony overrun and desolated by savages, upon whom the forbearance of the Government, and every effort towards their civilization and conversion, had to all appearance been thrown away, who evidently ascribed lenity to fear, and favour and indulgence to weakness and credulity. Your Excellency speedily perceived, in the habits of the predatory tribes, the utter impossibility of exacting from them, except at a most disproportionate cost of blood and treasure, any sufficient indemnification for the ruinous losses they had inflicted upon His Majesty's subjects, or any satisfactory guarantee against recurrences of these disasters, so frequent as to endanger the very existence of this colony, as the residence of civilized man, and finding at the same time that an extension of the colonial boundary, which might operate as an intelligible punishment upon the guilty, was the only mode by which they could be sensibly visited with a just penalty for their unprovoked and treacherous invasion. Your Excellency most justly decided upon driving the guilty tribes back to a safer distance, where, still in possession of sufficient provision against absolute want, they have abundant space to maintain themselves, without endangering their neighbours or the peace of the colony.

Your Excellency found this portion of the British territories limited by a boundary infinitely less defensible than an imaginary line over an open country would have been, inasmuch as the Fish River is an extensive forest, with deep and wooded ravines, extending far and wide into the district of Albany to the west, and into the ceded territory to the east, and where, from a period long previous to the establishment of Albany, the Caffres had been enabled and accustomed to secrete their plunder, and to defy the weak attempts which could

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

at that time be made to punish or dislodge them, and which has ever facilitated those partial or general incursions which have for so many years laid the property of the colonists at the mercy of the savages, and which gave to them for some time entire possession of a large portion of the colonial territory. In exacting a territorial forfeiture of the late unprovoked irruption, your Excellency assumed as a boundary a line not liable to those objections, a line alike recommended by sound policy and denoted by nature, the just maintenance of which may, we trust, materially contribute to the effectual protection of the colonists, and to a more peaceful state of relations with even the expelled tribes than has hitherto existed or can possibly exist, while the only boundary between ungoverned tribes of habitual robbers and the herds of the colonists is an almost pathless forest.

But it is to the sound and beneficent policy of your Excellency, in locating within the new boundary, and under British laws, the oppressed Fingoes and the more peaceably disposed of the Caffre tribes, that we chiefly look for future protection and consequent prosperity, and which justly entitles your Excellency to the gratitude of the colonists, and to the earnest support of every true friend of rational humanity.

It has been the misfortune of all the measures hitherto adopted for the protection of this colony from savages, that the great principle of national justice, which combines protection of the innocent with punishment of the guilty, could not be invariably or successfully observed. It has been our good fortune that your Excellency's wisdom has devised a mode of removing this stigma from our intercourse with savage men, and exhibited in a form, which even the most savage must understand, such a striking contrast between the justice and mercy of a Christian state, and the exterminating wars of the native tribes, as will teach a lesson which must speedily induce more distant hordes, instead of crowding upon our boundary for the advantages of plunder and the security of impunity, to court only the benefits to be derived from our institutions and our friendship, and to respect our justice as much as they have been taught to dread our power. We cannot, sir, suffer ourselves for a moment to doubt that a just and generous policy, calculated at once to confine punishment to the guilty, to defend our present possessions, and to elevate and civilize the nations favoured with the protection of our laws, will meet the entire approbation of His most gracious Majesty.

It is with deep humiliation that we perceive that this colony contains a small number of mistaken or factious persons, capable of misrepresenting the objects and tendency of these beneficent measures, or incapable of justly appreciating them; but when we observe that the opinions of these persons receive no countenance among the judicious and well-informed colonists, but owe the degree of credit they may have acquired with a portion of the British public chiefly to their own partial and fallacious statements, we cannot doubt that sound information will be sought from better and more authentic sources, that the full inquiry prayed for by the frontier colonists will at length be granted, when such of our fellow-subjects in Great Britain as have hitherto been incorrectly informed regarding our affairs will, however tardily, be led to acknowledge that the colonists, and in particular the inhabitants of the Caffre frontier, are actuated by a feeling very remote from that spirit of aggression and hostility which has been so unjustly attributed to them, and when it will be discovered that those measures which are most likely to advance the general interests of humanity and civilization, and to redound to the advantage and to the honour of England, are also those which are most consonant to the wishes and the interests of the colonists.

We would not, sir, dwell so long upon this topic, were it not painfully evident that the same spirit of partial philanthropy which seeks gratification in untrue statements of the colonial and of the savage character, has a direct tendency to give an undue stimulus to the desires or the pretensions of the savages, and has been actively and successfully exerted in rendering nugatory the imperfect means of defence against eternal enemies, afforded by arraying the armed inhabitants on commando; your Excellency must have seen with what cost and sacrifice to the colonists the compulsory arrays are attended, and how the peaceful occupations of the husbandman or the trader are thereby interrupted, while at the same time their best endeavours at the proper fulfilment of this onerous duty would appear to have deprived them of the applause and the sympathy of many of their fellow-subjects.

We therefore pray your Excellency to take into favourable consideration the claims of the inhabitants, while the circumstances of the colony will not admit of their being relieved at once from the burden and from the opprobrium of serving on commando, to an equitable remuneration, by a temporary remission of taxes or otherwise, for the services they have rendered to the colony during the late commando, either personally, or by furnishing waggons, teams or horses for His Majesty's service.

We would further desire most respectfully, but most earnestly, to implore your Excellency to impress upon His Majesty's Government the importance, the necessity and the justice of compensating our unfortunate fellow-colonists to the full amount of all the losses they have sustained by the late calamitous invasion; of making some public provision for the widows and orphans of those colonists of all classes who have either been murdered by the enemy, or have fallen or been disabled by wounds, in repulsing or punishing the savage invaders. We would also beg to offer this expression of our sincere gratitude to your Excellency for the generous and necessary measures adopted for the immediate relief of the sufferers by the Caffre invasion, until their lamentable situation and their powerful claims upon national justice can be fully brought before His Majesty's Government.

We conclude by expressing our fervent hopes that your Excellency may long enjoy the gratitude of the colonists, the approval of a satisfied conscience, and the well-merited favour of our most gracious Sovereign, for a line of policy which we most sincerely believe

is

is calculated to shed around the British name a lustre more enduring than mere conquest can ever bestow.

No. 25.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

C. G. Ochse, Chairman,
William J. Brown,
C. H. Grisbrook,
J. J. Meintjes, Jr.
M. J. Adendorff,
J. L. Leeb,
J. E. Dormehl,
A. Brink,
H. D. Waldek,
J. B. Biddulph,
S. J. Naude,
H. A. Meintjes,
W. G. Zinn,
H. S. George Smit,
J. H. Booyzen,
J. W. Stammes,
J. M'Cabe,
F. W. Ernst,
J. Sandelmas,
A. Cronse,
P. P. Fauche,
J. B. Auret,
James Attwell,
William Lloyd,
F. R. Moodie,
C. M. Adendorff,
S. J. Meintjes, Junr.
F. S. Smook,
H. J. Eckard,
W. S. Pretorius,
J. S. Naude,
John Pringle,
C. F. Papenfus,
B. J. Vorster, Senr.
H. A. Meintjes, H. Az.
A. W. J. Pretorius,
H. H. Pretorius,
Jacob J. Momberg,
A. Berrangé,
Hk Momberg,
Jacs Vorster,
H. A. Enslin,
J. J. Smit,
Dl Blom,
Hk Vorster,
J. H. Cloete,
S. A. Cloete,
Jan Vorster,
Louw Pretorius,
J. P. v. Heerden,
D. J. v. Heerden,
J. Joubert,
C. Dormehl,
G. v. Niekerk,
H. S. v. Heerden,
D. v. Niekerk,
G. H. S. Pretorius,
B. J. Vorster,
H. P. R. Pretorius,
Isaac Vorster,
A. A. Smit,
James Alexander,
P. J. Naude,
J. D. Naude,
C. P. Naude,
S. H. Naude,
D. R. Naude,
C. B. Naude,
F. P. Naude,
B. Joubert,
J. N. Morgendaal,
W. S. v. d. Merwe,

Johs P. Kruger,
Court Vorster,
J. N. Naude,
P. Jacs v. d. Berg,
J. H. Maartens,
H. A. Meintjes,
A. J. Smit,
George Brown,
Jan Viljoen,
Abr. Herbst,
Johs Herbst,
Johs Oberholster,
J. J. Gans,
W. v. Ryneveld, Wz.
C. J. Olivier,
J. Olivier,
H. Roos,
G. Biddulph,
J. Naude,
J. Schols,
J. F. Olivier,
J. Naude,
C. Olivier,
S. van Tonder,
H. Schoeman,
J. H. v. Niekerk,
G. Broekhuisen,
J. Naude,
H. Erlank,
S. P. Voesee,
W. J. van Straaten,
J. Joubert,
P. Aucamp,
P. J. Hammes,
P. W. Vorster,
J. Martens,
J. C. Weihr,
William Hall,
C. Smedt,
A. B. Joubert,
B. J. Walker,
W. Basson, Nz.
N. J. Basson, Wz.
Thomas Bedford,
H. J. Hartzenberg,
J. Williamson,
H. Meintjes,
Robert Hart, Jr.
B. Vorster,
Hk Vorster,
Gt L. Coetzee,
Stephs P. Coetzee,
D. Coetzee,
Jacs Coetzee,
Johs Coetzee,
Gert Coetzee & Son,
Johs v. d. Merwe,
C. Grobbelaar,
H. Bischoff,
J. M. J. Erlank,
William Radley,
P. Pretorius,
A. Haritshef,
A. Hartzenberg,
J. J. van Heerden,
H. Hartzenberg,
H. A. Meintjes,
D. P. Liebenberg,
J. P. Mare,
C. D. Naude,
G. H. Scheepers,
P. W. Rensburg,

Thomas Ritchie,
J. W. J. v. Veuren,
F. Hartzenberg,
D. J. Kotzee,
Bd van Blerk, Senr.
J. A. Fouche,
H. M. Prinsloo, Sr.
Hans van Tonderman,
Hans Vorstloo,
N. Kruger,
P. C. Duwenage,
F. P. Joosten,
Martin Coetzee,
Fredk Wandrag,
Piet Joosten,
B. J. Pienaar,
Nics v. d. Walt,
C. W. van Aard,
A. G. F. Kock,
F. W. Kock,
J. H. Booysen,
Charles Dalgairns,
J. H. Fouchee,
J. H. L. Kock,
M. J. Vorie,
J. A. Ulrich,
J. Wernich,
P. Steynberg,
James Crawford,
Z. Wright,
W. Langeveld,
H. Azerond,
W. O. Botha,
W. Weideman,
J. H. Wagner,
J. C. Pringle,
J. Biddulph,
R. Day,
John Coffee,
Ml Barry,
James Spik,
Richard Privitt,
F. G. Heyns,
Thomas Perry,
Hk de Jough,
Js Fick,
J. S. Olivier,
T. N. G. Muller,
C. Wagner,
C. P. Oertel,
G. A. Maritz,
S. Maritz,
J. F. Schimper,
J. H. Schimper,
J. J. Schindehutte,
T. F. Hendrikz,
E. Stockenstrom,
S. V. Oertel,
C. J. Spiller,
Z. H. Marais,
M. Combruick,
H. J. Borcherds,
H. Hartzenberg,
A. J. Hartzenberg,
H. v. Niekerk,
L. C. Meyer,
Louis Slabbert,
Isc J. M. v. d. Berg,
John Fincham,
H. P. Olivier,
John Pringle,
W. L. v. Ryneveld,
Jan A. Enslin,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

Jan A. Enslin,	P. v. d. Merwe,	R. v. Lingen,
H. Harting,	William Griffin,	J. J. Jacobs, Senr.
John Murphy,	C. G. Oehse, Junr.	C. T. Rothman,
G. F. Enslin, Hz.	F. Schreeber,	D. Haarhoff,
A. A. Enslin,	L. J. Bennet,	S. Rothman,
J. A. de Wet,	J. G. Mare,	N. Haarhoff,
J. M. Enslin,	J. D. Mare,	T. J. Booysen,
A. C. Enslin,	J. McCabe,	J. J. Jacobs, Jr.
W. J. Basson,	Johs Nieuwoudt,	A. G. Brummer,
K. J. v. Heerden,	C. J. v. d. Merwe,	W. R. Olivier,
H. Nieuwhoudt,	S. S. Minnaar,	C. H. Olivier,
B. Vorster,	Ts Hegers,	Geo. As Olivier,
J. G. du Plessie,	M. G. Lotter,	Cs Js Olivier,
F. Visser,	A. Muret,	D. J. Pretorius,
H. J. Lube,	J. P. Naude,	S. Meintjes.

Graaff Reinet, 5 August 1835.

11.—Address from *Worcester*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

We, the undersigned landholders and inhabitants of the district of Worcester, have the honour, agreeably to the resolution of our public meeting, held this 11th day of July 1835, in the court-room in the town of Worcester, to offer to your Excellency our warmest thanks for the speedy, forcible and successful means resorted to by your Excellency to oppose the late invasion of the savage Caffres on the eastern frontiers, and to expel their plundering and murderous bands from the colony. As we are fully convinced that the colony has neither given cause or provocation to the wilful atrocities committed by them on the peaceable inhabitants of the eastern frontiers, we consider that the chastisement inflicted on them for their deeds of unprovoked cruelties is just and equitable.

We beg to assure your Excellency of our lasting gratitude for the particular interest your Excellency has manifested in the welfare and protection of our colony, by having conducted the proceedings on the frontiers and in Caffreland in person, and that in these proceedings power guided by justice has on all occasions been conspicuous.

The solicitude and attention shown by your Excellency to the unfortunate sufferers, to all connected with the defensive army under your Excellency's command, and to the conquered enemies, have filled our hearts with admiration.

In our humble view of the state of the eastern frontiers, we consider the measures adopted by your Excellency, with local knowledge and profound deliberation, to attach to the colony that part of the Caffre territory which has been conquered by His Majesty's arms, as the only means to provide for the security of the eastern frontiers, and the future peace and tranquillity of the colony; we owe no less gratitude to your Excellency for having rescued thousands of our fellow-creatures from the most debased state of slavery, and to have bestowed on them the inestimable gift of liberty to enjoy with all His Majesty's subjects the same protection and civil rights.

These being our unfeigned feelings and sentiments, we most earnestly hope and trust that all the proceedings of your Excellency, performed with profound deliberation, firmness, justice and personal sacrifices, will meet the approbation of His Majesty, our beloved Sovereign, and that all measures adopted by your Excellency will be confirmed.

Jacs du Toit, Jz.	G. C. Smuts,	R. v. d. Merwe,
George Glaeser,	Jan Meiring,	J. G. S. Seyffert,
W. de Wet,	P. J. Jooste,	F. H. Ralp,
J. A. Munnik,	H. Berning,	Johs Swanepoel,
A. de Waal,	A. Nel,	R. v. d. Merwe, Hz.
P. P. du Toit,	G. J. C. Olivier,	J. P. Erasmus,
H. J. Borcherds,	J. G. Coetzee,	Z. J. Steyn,
William v. d. Merwe,	W. C. Verster,	F. D. Viljoen,
S. Russoúw,	J. G. de Bruyn,	P. J. de Wet,
J. H. Stofberg,	J. P. de Waal,	P. R. du Toit,
H. E. Swanefelder,	P. F. de Bruyn,	George King,
B. W. de Vries,	R. Humphreys,	T. C. Botha,
G. H. de Wet,	S. W. du Toit,	J. D. Dumeny,
J. P. Viljoen,	S. C. J. Doman,	D. J. Steyn,
J. P. Jordaan,	J. D. Storm,	F. J. de Wet,
W. Kriel,	Hs Viljoen,	G. J. Maas,
J. P. de Wet,	G. P. Hugo,	W. A. Celje,
James Rateray,	C. J. du Plesie,	W. H. du Plessie,
T. P. Theron,	J. M. Steyn,	Johs Lindenberg,
J. P. Vos,	J. J. Swanefelder, Sr.	H. de Vos,

J. S. v. d. Merwe

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

J. S. v. d. Merwe,	J. C. de Klerck,	H. P. Kriel,
Phills de Vos,	J. J. de Klerck,	P. G. Foeche,
W. de Joug,	J. J. Pienaar,	R. S. v. d. Merwe,
J. G. C. van Graan,	Ps Pienaar,	P. W. du Plessis,
W. H. Lots,	P. J. de Waal,	P. Darvall,
P. P. Calk Melis,	Wed. W. de Waal,	P. J. Theron,
J. A. Benecke,	Henry Sutherland,	H. A. Combrinck,
J. P. van Ellan,	W. D. Vos,	J. G. de Wet,
P. G. Foeche,	David Naude,	A. H. Williams,
A. G. Kirsten,	J. F. de Wet,	H. Humphreys,
P. J. v. d. Merwe,	Ryk Meiring,	J. H. Gey,
H. J. v. d. Merwe,	S. C. Jacobs,	J. C. du Preez, Sr.
Johs L. Visser,	W. Hugo,	J. C. du Preez,
Tard J. v. d. Berg,	P. J. Smith,	H. L. du Preez,
H. J. Möller,	J. P. Klopper,	H. P. du Preez.

12.—Address from *George*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., K. G. H., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the undersigned functionaries and other inhabitants of the town and district of George, respectfully beg leave to offer to your Excellency our most sincere and heartfelt congratulations on your Excellency's arrival among us, after the great anxieties, fatigues and privations your Excellency must have endured, in common with those colonists who were necessarily called from their homes to repel the atrocious and destructive invasion of the Caffres, by which so great an extent of our country has been made desolate, and so many of its inhabitants impoverished.

While we joyfully hail your Excellency's presence here, after a long absence from your family, we desire to express to your Excellency our admiration of the measures adopted by your Excellency in chastising our treacherous neighbours, measures at once distinguished for their wisdom, firmness and mercy.

We also admire the course of policy your Excellency has pursued in extending the eastern frontier, and thereby adopting the most probable means of securing the colony against the recurrence of such calamities, which measure, we feel convinced, will also prove the most probable means of protecting the lives and properties of our fellow-colonists on the eastern boundary, and will, we anxiously hope, have already induced the late unfortunate and afflicted sufferers to return with confidence to their recently desolated homes.

We assure your Excellency, it has afforded us the highest gratification to find that, whenever our burghers had opportunities of evincing their valour and loyalty, they acquitted themselves so as to merit your Excellency's approbation.

In soliciting the favour of your Excellency's paternal regard towards the inhabitants of this district, as well on the score of loyalty, in which we yield to none of His Majesty's subjects, as of obedience to the laws manifested by the rareness of offences of any great enormity, we feel it our bounden duty to submit to your Excellency the singular advantages and capabilities of the district, resulting not only from its fertile soil, but from its central situation, and the important fact of its comprising within its extent of coast three of the safest harbours along the whole of the eastern shores of the colony, which we humbly submit appear intended by nature as emporiums and outlets for the plentiful and fine grain and other articles of produce, which the greatest part of this district is so amply capable of growing; but at the same time we are compelled to observe, that although possessing such invaluable natural advantages, the energies of the inhabitants are almost paralysed by the want of proper roads of communication with the coast and with the neighbouring districts; and in submitting this subject to your Excellency's attention, we feel it necessary more particularly to notice the chief obstacle, viz., the difficult pass over the Cradock Mountain, for the annual repairs of which an enormous annual tax, greatly exceeding the expenditure, has been for many years continued to be levied upon the inhabitants, and cheerfully paid by them, in the earnest hope of a proper road being constructed as soon as sufficient funds should have accumulated from the yearly surplus of the assessment, which would certainly prove not only highly beneficial to the district, but, we confidently submit, to the whole colony: we have too much cause, however, to believe and lament that other wants may have prevented the appropriation of that fund to the specific purpose for which it has hitherto been so cheerfully paid by the inhabitants of this district: we trust, therefore, your Excellency will allow us to indulge a hope, that amongst other blessings we experience from your Excellency's solicitude for the welfare and prosperity of the colony, this subject will meet your Excellency's favourable consideration.

In conclusion, we again beg to assure your Excellency of our attachment and loyalty to His Majesty and his Government, and of our gratitude for having in his wisdom placed over this colony one who evinces a continual and unremitting interest for its welfare and prosperity.

And we sincerely hope it may please the Almighty Disposer of events, that your Excellency may

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

may safely reach your home and the bosom of your family, and with them enjoy continual and lasting health and happiness.

George Town, the 17th December 1835.

E. Bergh, Assᵗ Civil Comʳ.
W. C. Ruys, Clerk of the Peace,
J. S. S. Ballot, V. D. M.
L. Niepoth, Justice of the Peace,
J. H. Duthie, Justice of the Peace,
G. Rex, Sʳ.
John Rex,
J. P. Swemmer,
J. Paull, District Surgeon,
J. D. L. Harpe, Deputy Sheriff,
William Hollett,
C. J. Bergh,
J. H. Meyer,
W. Garcia,
B. de la Harp,
B. Duminy, Sworn Land Survʳ.
A. H. Niepoth,
C. L. Campher, Elder,
J. Steinbach,
S. H. Hulme,
G. F. Heyns,
J. C. v. Rooyen,
P. J. v. Koppen,
C. H. Boshoff,
H. L. Potgieter,
J. E. Kotze,
R. J. v. d. Riet,
Thomas Dixon,
M. O'Connell,
W. A. Smuts,
John Squier, Sʳ.
John Squier, Junʳ.
Louis Geo. Frival,
D. Coolhaas, Clerk to Clerk of the Peace,
G. D. Schoonraad,
William Guest,
W. S. Kock,
H. J. v. d. Hooer,
W. C. Guest,
Gᵗ Coetzee,
M. W. v. Rensburg, Veld-cornet,
A. M. Muller, Veld-commᵗ.
L. P. Zaayman,
P. J. Schonken,
P. R. Botha, Ouderling,
D. J. Hattingh, Cz.
J. P. du Plesies,
R. van Rooyen,
C. J. van Rooyen, Sʳ.
J. Donaldser,
J. Meyer,
J. C. de Villiers,
Jacˢ Botha,
M. Botha,
J. H. Schoeman,
Lud. Niepoth, Jʳ.
J. E. v. d. Hoven,
H. C. Massyn,
De Wed. v. d. Hoven,
J. C. Zoock,
G. H. v. Rooyen,
William Dawson, Govᵗ Teacher,
C. W. D. Theron,
H. P. Meyer, Veld-cornet,
J. H. Wolmarans, Veld-cornet,
P. H. v. Rooyen,
P. J. Botha,
C. Roelofse,
C. H. Boshoff,
J. S. Weyers, Vᵈ Cᵗ.
D. Lambrecht,
W. A. Tissingh,
P. B. Campher, Ouderling,
J. C. Brewis,
S. B. Massyn,
R. O. Scott,
G. H. Meyer & Son,
J. A. Meyer & Son,
James H. Wolmarans,
B. H. Schonken,
W. Boswell,
C. Theunis,
C. P. Snyman,
J. H. Muller,
H. J. Raubenkeimer,
A. J. de Larey,
G. T. Jasen,
J. N. v. d. Barkhinzen,
J. P. Jansen,
J. J. Wolmarans, Sʳ.
L. P. J. Forie,
N. J. Vermaak,
J. J. Boshoff,
J. M. Forie,
J. Mameweck,
James Botha,
J. H. de Larey,
C. P. Scheepers,
J. G. le Grange,
Hᵏ Schoeman,
D. J. P. Keyter,
James Smith,
J. J. Scheepers,
Petˢ Luidequee,
J. H. Barnard,
Gidⁿ Scheepers,
S. M. v. Rooyen,
G. J. Coertze,
Sim. Besuidenhout,
T. E. Klynhaus,
J. W. Ferreira,
J. C. Marneweck,
J. J. Prinslo,
C. J. van Rooyen,
E. Meyer,
J. J. Prinslo,
M. P. Janse,
C. E. Schutte,
S. P. v. Weyk,
P. J. Scheepers,
N. P. Prinsloo,
J. G. Theron,
G. J. H. Scheepers,
Z. I. Klynhaus,
J. T. Meyer, Ez.
J. Meyer,
L. B. Deysel,
A. L. du Pree,
J. H. Meyring,
George Hakewill, Lᵗ H. P. W.
Peter Barkhuysen,
J. P. Weysel,
J. P. due Plesie,
J. F. Richardson,
J. C. Rademeyer,
R. Campher, Lzⁿ.
W. H. Greeff,
H. J. Welsford,
P. Par Deu,
B. W. Oppelo.
H. S. Terblaus,
J. J. Kluyt,
M. Thyssen,
L. J. van Wyk,
M. J. Barnardt,
J. H. Grobler,
G. C. Leroux,
E. F. Klynhaus,
T. E. Klynhaus,
J. H. Schoeman,
J. du Plesie,
C. S. Barnardt,
P. J. v. Westhuysen,
J. A. Delport,
H. N. Schoeman,
H. G. Muttingh.

13.—Address from *Stellenbosch*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., K. G. H., K. T. S., Governor and Commander-in chief, &c. &c. &c., Cape of Good Hope.

We, the undersigned freeholders and other inhabitants of the district of Stellenbosch, beg leave to offer your Excellency our most heartfelt congratulations on your safe return to the bosom of your family, after a happy conclusion of mental and bodily labours of unparalleled difficulty.

We beg leave to express our admiration at the consummate wisdom and firmness, tempered by justice and true humanity, which have characterized your fulfilment of those measures so eminently calculated to promote the welfare of the frontier of this colony.

The protection which your Excellency has afforded to the Fingoes and those tribes of Caffres

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Caffres who remained faithful to the colony; the bringing of them within the pale of civilization, and subject to the general laws of the colony; the high approbation which your Excellency was pleased to express of the zeal and activity of our fellow-burghers, who, under your Excellency's command, had the honour of fighting in defence of their country, together with the provision you kindly and promptly made to relieve the pressing wants of our fellow-colonists, rendered destitute by the late unprovoked irruption of our barbarous neighbours, give your Excellency an additional claim to our liveliest gratitude, affection and respect.

Trusting that your Excellency may henceforward find some alleviation from the onerous labours which you have hitherto, since first assuming the government of this colony, experienced; and most fervently praying God to grant your Excellency and your amiable family every blessing and happiness, and a long sojourn amongst us,

We have, &c.

H. Cloete, Dz.
N. G. Vos,
H. Neethling,
J. Neethling,
G. C. Immelmour,
W. Myburgh,
P. Korsten,
J. G. G. Lindenberg,
Ryk de Vos,
J. A. Mader,
J. Wege,
M. A. C. Neethling,
R. S. G. de Rorte,
W. J. v. Ryneveld,
James Truter,
H. Piers,
O. M. Bergh,
M. P. Steyn,
J. D. Malan,
J. P. Conterman,
P. J. Vos,
L. J. Vos,
P. W. de Vos, Pz.
A. C. v. d. Byl,
Jasper de Wit,
J. de Villiers, Az.
A. P. de Villiers,
A. P. de Villiers,
H. Ryk de Vos,
G. J. de Rorte,
J. C. Faure,
C. P. Lindenberg,
T. G. Ackerman,
S. Hartogh,
C. A. Haupt, Jz.
P. J. Haupt,
P. W. de Vos, P. Wz.
P. C. v. Blommestein,
J. P. v. d. Merwe,
D. D. Vos,
G. F. de Villiers,
Z. C. Adendorff,
F. B. Bester,
D. H. de Wit,
H. A. L. Montgomery, M. D.
W. A. Joubert,
P. A. Cloete,
J. D. Weilbach,
A. B. de Villiers,
C. J. Fick,
A. J. Marais,
B. J. Blignaut,
P. J. Hamman,
H. D. Conterman,
H. M. du Preez,
C. L. Wykerd,
P. Faure,
P. Hoffman, Jz.
G. J. Haubtfleis,
P. C. Neethling,
Robert Saunders,
J. L. Waldpot,
A. H. Hamman, Jz.
J. M. Horak, Jz.
P. P. Hartogh,
J. Muller,
H. C. Esterhuyzen,
D. H. Mechan,
J. C. v. Coppenhagen,
A. Bosman, Sr.
P. Hugo,
A. P. de Villiers,
P. Marais,
A. J. P. Immelman,
J. P. de Villiers,
P. J. Morkel,
N. Janssen,
J. T. de Vrye,
P. J. Louw,
P. L. Cloete, Sr.
A. C. v. d. Byl, Sr.
Jos. Day,
J. S. Malan,
J. J. Roos,
W. A. v. d. Merwe,
P. J. Roux,
M. Theunissen,
J. J. Haupt,
H. de Villiers,
P. Hamman,
M. de Kock,
H. Hendrikze,
J. Versfeld, M. D.
C. A. Basson,
H. G. Pietersen,
P. W. de Vos,
P. C. Cats,
G. H. de Wet,
A. S. van Coller,
J. H. F. Stadler, Sr.
E. S. Ford,
J. v. Blommestein,
J. H. Snyman,
A. F. Fick,
P. F. R. de Villiers,
P. G. v. d. Byl,
D. T. de Villiers, Jz.
W. J. Hoffman, Dz.
P. J. Minnaar,
A. H. du Toit,
G. v. Coppenhagen,
P. de Villiers, Pz.
J. B. Courlouis,
C. Ackerman, Sr.
J. Esterhuize,
P. J. Malherbe,
S. W. Ras,
D. P. D. Villiers,
J. N. Wium,
G. G. de Vos,
J. A. Myburgh,
H. G. Pietersen, Sr.
P. H. Hugo,
J. N. Knoop,
J. G. Mechan,
D. Bosman, Jr.
J. C. Lotter,
J. H. Rossouw,
J. Edgar,
C. J. Hoffman,
P. Myburgh,
J. P. Haubtfleisch,
C. C. de Villiers,
H. F. Mellet,
J. N. Hammon,
J. C. Nielen,
P. Roux, Sr.
J. J. de Melander,
J. W. Roux, Pz.
J. H. Neethling,
A. F. Roux,
C. J. Ackerman,
A. W. Crozier,
J. W. Thennissen,
H. G. Liebetran,
D. G. de Vos,
A. C. Cloete,
C. L. Neethling,
J. J. Scholtz,
W. M. Mackay,
C. M. Pietersen,
A. A. de Villiers,
W. E. Wium,
D. F. Immelman,
G. J. Rossouw,
P. H. du Toit,
J. Harris,
H. Morel,
W. Daly,
S. v. Blommestein,
J. Albertyn,
S. G. du Toit,
W. S. Marais,
A. Faure, Jz. LL. D.
J. Wige,
H. Morkel,
P. J. Hugo,
J. L. de Villiers,
J. D. Bosman,
A. J. Fick,
D. E. P. Haupt,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

D. E. P. Haupt,	J. A. Conterman,	C. J. Geuske,
F. Dickenson,	J. S. Thennissen,	T. J. Herold,
P. M. Fischer,	D. R. A. Cloete,	D. M. Saunders, Lieut Half Pay,
D. G. Rossouw,	S. J. J. v. d. Poel,	G. G. Lindenberg,
P. D. Grondelindt,	J. J. Matthys,	A. C. v. d. Byl, Gz.
P. John Truter,	T. J. Roos,	P. Roux, Pz.
A. J. Geldenhuys,	J. D. Bosman,	J. P. Bosman,
P. Bosman,	F. J. Haubtfleisch,	S. J. de Villiers,
J. A. Bester,	Jan Geering,	J. Hoffman,
D. J. de Villiers,	G. J. Roos,	J. J. Hendriksz,
D J. Grondelingh,	P. B. de Villiers,	Joel Herboldt,
C. W. Liebetran,	C. Piers,	T. J. Roos, Sz.
R. L. Neethling, Sr.	C. W. Knoop,	A. J. Seplea,
A. P. Hiebner,	P. v. d. Byl,	J. D. de Kock,
J. H. Hanekom,	W. Johnstone,	J. J. Bester,
D. O. Flinn, M. D.	J. E. Kriel,	C. Krynauw,
D. Kenneburgh,	A. P. Marais,	J. D. Vieter,
M. D. Roux,	P. H. Ackerman,	A. P. de Villiers.
F. H. Volsteedt,	S. W. v. d. Merwe,	
H. Lowen,	A. B. v. Niekerk,	

14.—Address from *Uitenhage.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., &c., Governor and Commander-in-chief, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the undersigned inhabitants of the town and district of Uitenhage, hope to be permitted, in addressing your Excellency, to express our heartfelt and sincere gratitude for all the measures which your Excellency, under the protection and care of Divine Providence, has been enabled to adopt and accomplish for the effectual and timely subduing of those savages (the Caffres), who, by their murderous invasion, laid waste a great part of this district by plunder and fire, and would have advanced upon this town and other parts of the district, to commit the like destruction, had not the fatality been warded off by the speedy succour afforded by your Excellency, and the prompt measures adopted operated as a check to their further progress.

It is but just that we should express our gratitude to your Excellency for the prompt manner in which (with all those feelings of sympathy which have placed your Excellency so conspicuous in the public estimation, for your Excellency's fatherly care and solicitude) your Excellency caused that succour and support to be given to our suffering fellow-colonists, without which they would have been plunged into a state of utter starvation; and also to express our thanks for your Excellency's ready compliance with the petition presented to your Excellency on the 17th January last, by the inhabitants of this district, in respect to the defence of this town, and for the relief of the sufferers, &c.

We also beg your Excellency will be pleased to receive our cordial congratulations for the success with which your Excellency's arduous labours have been crowned in attacking the enemy in his country. We likewise beg to convey to your Excellency our expression of gratitude for the adoption of all those measures by which peace and tranquillity have happily been established on a more secure basis; whilst the chastisement of our common bloodthirsty enemy, by the arms of our gracious Sovereign, has served as a lesson to them, that His Majesty's subjects are not to be insulted with impunity.

We venture to assert, without the least fear of contradiction, that your Excellency's measure in the removal of the colonial boundary to the Kye, is the best and only effectual and secure one that can be established for the future protection of the frontier districts; and we beg to express our hope that our gracious Sovereign King will be pleased to confirm all your Excellency's measures, and particularly that one, in respect of this new boundary.

With the sincerest wishes for the continued enjoyment of health, prosperity and every spiritual and temporal blessing for your Excellency and family, we beg to conclude by assuring your Excellency that the name of D'Urban will ever be borne in our minds, and in those of our children, with every becoming feeling of gratitude.

Done in a public meeting at Uitenhage, the 13th July 1835.

J. H. Lange, Chairman,	P. H. Zietsman,	B. Reus,
J. J. F. Roselt, Secretary,	J. A. Reus,	N. Randall,
P. J. Zietsman,	D. H. P. v. Eyck,	M. J. van Eyck,
J. M. Mamossa,	D. J. Muller,	F. Thompson,
J. P. Steele,	A. J. v. Breda,	S. Kerr,
W. J. Potgieter,	J. A. Vermaak,	A. Tennant,
J. H. Hegers,	C. G. Holl,	J. Brehm,
		P. A. d. v. Reus,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

P. A. d. v. Reus,
J. J. Human,
J. J. Reus,
J. Younger,
C. Andews, Captain,
D. W. v. Eyk, Sr.
W. Rawlinson,
J. H. le Clus,
J. N. Streak,
J. Pietersen,
P. G. Elemans,
M. G. Human,
Thomas Rawlinson,
A. M. Tromp,
D. Arnot,
J. Fleetwood,
H. M. Singleton,
C. Hobern,
W. Moore,
H. Rowe,
W. Hyman,
J. Hitzeroth,
H. F. Hitzeroth,
J. C. Hitzeroth,
W. v. d. Riet,
C. G. Lange,
H. G. Tante,
J. Schlemmer,
N. Coomans,
M. Schwartz,
T. Vrdekelhoffer,
J. Green,
J. Kennedy,
D. Grewan,
J. W. Larey,
S. Daniel,
H. Vakins,
R. Hope,
E. Jones,
A. Cunningham,
C. J. White,
G. Hippert,
N. Hilge,
G. v. Kerken,
B. C. Bouthuys,
A. Mathewson,
G. P. J. de Korte,
T. Shaw,
L. J. v. Vimren,
J. S. Ferreira,
J. A. v. Niekerk,
G. L. v. Niekerk,
P. H. Muller,
J. A. v. Niekerk,
A. M. v. Niekerk,
B. D. Marais,
J. L. Marais,
J. S. Ferreira,
P. Muller,
H. Lovemore,
J. H. Berry,
W. Hudson,
F. E. Potgieter,
J. P. v. Niekerk,
H. Berry,
P. C. v. Niekerk,
A. A. Landman,
P. J. Maré,
J. C. J. Vermaak,
G. S. v. Niekerk,
J. Herrerd,
S. Vermaak,
C. Kok,
J. J. van Vimren,
H. J. Crous,
P. A. Crous,
W. A. Vogel,
J. C. Lantman,
W. J. Lantman,
W. Parkin,
J. H. Botha,
J. J. Kok,
J. Darkin,
T. C. Ferreira,
E. L. Neuhoff,
D. G. Beets,
J. C. Franz,
J. W. Fairbridge,
A. J. Reyneke,
C. L. Mey,
J. Ferreira,
T. Colling,
H. O. Lange, Jz.
W. Flemming,
J. C. Krog, Sr.
J. C. Krog,
P. J. Krog,
C. J. Krog,
J. G. Krog,
C. Krog,
A. D. Waal,
D. D. Waal,
R. J. v. d. Riet,
J. H. Scheepers,
R. Dennis,
J. Biles,
S. v. d. Scheyf,
G. J. Roedeloff,
G. J. Roscherd,
J. A. Neser,
J. G. Roscherd,
A. Terblanche,
G. L. v. Niekerk,
C. S. van Rooye,
J. H. Roscher,
J. Byne,
P. Pregan,
W. Streak,
G. Turner,
W. J. Ferreira,
C. Scheepers,
G. Anderson,
J. W. Etchills,
J. M'Cabe,
W. F. Conner,
W. C. Conner,
G. v. Rooyen,
D. v. d. Kemp,
J. J. van Vimren,
P. Ullbricht.

15.—Speech of the Rev. Mr. *Chalmers* at the Baptist Meeting 1835.

Annual Meeting of the *Graham's Town* Auxiliary Baptist Missionary Society, 29 August 1835.

On Monday evening the annual meeting of the above society was held in Union chapel. The Rev. Mr. Heavyside, colonial chaplain, in the chair.

The proceedings of this meeting were highly gratifying, inasmuch as, notwithstanding the disturbed state of our affairs, occasioned by the inroads of the hostile tribes, and the excited state of public feeling, caused by the mischievous and reckless endeavours of a few persons to scatter the firebrand of discord amongst a people whose only hope of safety is unanimity of purpose and effort, it was very clearly apparent that the several members of the different sections of the christian church were indissolubly united by one common bond of union. Sectarian distinctions were all merged and forgotten in the primary object of the true missionary, viz., an anxious desire to comply with the solemn injunction of the Author and finisher of our faith, "Go ye out into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature."

Highly interesting addresses were made by the Rev. Messrs. Monro (Independent), Haddy, Boyce, Palmer, Ayliff, Davis (Wesleyan missionaries), Chalmers (Glasgow Society), and by Messrs. W. Smith and Mr. Nelson. We regret that the limits of our paper forbids us to insert the whole of the proceedings, more especially as many interesting facts were related on the subject of the Caffre country and people, and which would have been read with deep interest at the present moment. We have, however, selected from among them the address made by the Rev. Mr. Chalmers, who, our readers will remember, resided, at the time of the irruption of the Caffres into the colony, at the Chumie institution, situated in the territories

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 25.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

of the two principal leaders of the hostile Caffres (Macomo and Tyali), and from whose hands he most narrowly and providentially escaped.

The resolution which the reverend gentleman supported was—

"That this meeting sincerely sympathises with the various missionaries, and with all those who have suffered in any way in consequence of the irruption of the Caffres into this colony; praying, at the same time, that our excellent and philanthropic Governor may be directed in all his councils and operations, that eventually such a peace may be concluded as will have a tendency to promote the well-being of the colony, and the advancement of the kingdom of our Saviour in the world."

Mr. Chalmers having read this resolution, then spoke to the following effect:—

Mr. Chairman,—The resolution which I beg leave to second is, perhaps, an unusual one at a missionary meeting; but Solomon says, "There is a time for every thing under the sun," and I consider that the present period is most suitable for christians to sympathise deeply with each other; it is, therefore, very pleasant to observe, that you are willing, this evening, to sympathise with the Caffreland missionaries, and all those who have in any way suffered in consequence of the Caffre irruption. I was a missionary in Caffreland when this irruption commenced, and I can say for myself, as an individual, and I can bear testimony to all my missionary brethren of every denomination in that country, that, previous to the commencement of the irruption, we had been labouring most assiduously in behalf of that degraded and benighted people. By the doctrines of the cross we were endeavouring to christianize them, and by other means to raise them in the scale of civilization. We had just begun to anticipate that some of our most severe difficulties had been overcome; that some mighty obstacles had been removed; that the kingdom of Satan had commenced not only to shake, but to totter in several instances; and with fond expectation we were looking forward to behold the pleasure of the Lord prospering in Caffreland; when lo! the Caffres invaded the peaceable and unoffending colonists, and carried devastation, burning and death throughout the whole length and breadth of the frontier line—swift, terrible and destructive, as the blast of the desolating whirlwind. In common with my brother missionaries, I have shared in the general destruction committed by the Caffres against the colonists; happily, none of our lives were lost (which we look upon as a token for good from the Lord); but we were forced also to abandon our homes; our goods have been despoiled, and our houses have, in some instances, been burnt by the hands of those very men and women whom we were daily endeavouring to instruct, and among whom we were willing to spend and to be spent for their salvation and complete deliverance from sin. I know, sir, what it is to have enjoyed prosperity in the land of South Africa; I know what it is to be driven from a pleasant and comfortable home; I too have experienced the withering blasts of adversity, compelled, as I was, to abandon my all comparatively, and glad, very glad indeed, was I to receive rations of food, during many days, for myself and family; and, therefore, I do deeply sympathise with my fellow-countrymen, who have been deprived of near and dear relatives and friends, who were forced to flee from their respective homes, endeared to them and made comfortable by them after 14 long years of very strict economy and hard labour under an African sun; yes, sir, from the inmost recesses of my soul I do sympathise with the thousands whose dwellings have been desolated, who have been hurled from riches to penury, from prosperity to the greatest possible poverty. But whilst I mourn over what has befallen the once happy families of this frontier, I rejoice and bless God for that spirit of active benevolence which has aroused so many to come forward and contribute very largely to the immediate relief and assistance of their famishing friends and fellow-colonists; and I am no less grateful that our excellent and for ever to be respected Governor had the wisdom, the foresight and humanity, to provide so very bountifully the means of subsistence for those who were rendered deplorably destitute, not by any misconduct or mismanagement of their own, but effected solely by the wicked and relentless arm of the cruel and daring invader. And when I sympathise with my fellow-men, I also pray that his Excellency may be so directed in all his councils and operations, that eventually such a peace may be concluded as will have a tendency to promote the future well-being of this colony. It may be truly said, if former Governors have acted wisely and virtuously, Sir Benjamin D'Urban has excelled them all. Surely his plans and operations have been blessed of God, in so far as they have been connected with the Caffre war, and in repelling the foe from our borders; and although that enemy is not yet subdued, nor suppliant for mercy, yet he has been taught a lesson which he can never forget; a lesson which, I hope, will ultimately lead him to sue for peace and forgiveness. Our excellent Governor has shown himself to be the best friend the colonists ever had; he was the friend of all the Caffreland missionaries, for he was the means, under God, of rescuing them from their perilous situation; and, surely, every Caffreland missionary ought to respect and revere the name of Sir Benjamin D'Urban, who has proved himself the most sincere friend of the destitute and suffering colonists. No man can ascertain what large sums of money he has drawn from his own private purse since he arrived on this frontier; but it is well known to those who are acquainted with the sufferers here, that his liberality has been very far beyond the utmost expectation. He has also shown himself to be the friend of the poor, wicked, superstitious and once enslaved Fingoes, in rescuing them from a most degrading and galling bondage, which action alone deserves the highest praise and the devoutest gratitude of the true philanthropist; and it is to be hoped, that these people may very soon manifest themselves worthy of such a mighty deliverance. But more than all this, our Governor has proved himself to be not only a true friend to all those Caffres who

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 23.

who have remained in amity with the colony, but the events of the past few weeks have fully evinced that our good Sir Benjamin has still a conscience and a heart to commiserate; and I am only exceedingly grieved to think, that these poor and infatuated creatures, our enemies, have so very far forgotten their own true interests as to have rejected the overtures of peace. Sure I am, go wherever they may, they never can be happy so long as they retain their own wicked government and cruel superstitions; little do they know the happiness, the peace and the comfort they might enjoy, if they would but willingly submit to the conditions which have been proffered to them. Long before this irruption commenced, I, together with my friend, Mr. Weir, have wished to see the day when the Caffres might enjoy the happiness of becoming British subjects; in fact, it is almost morally impossible that, as a nation and a people, they can sit "under their own vine and fig-tree, none daring to make them afraid," until they do submit themselves to British power (I mean as to real external happiness). Of course I yield to no man in my desire to give them, and to preach to them, the Gospel of Jesus. Let us, then, pray from the heart, that He, who ruleth over the nations, would bless our present excellent Governor, that He may use him as his "minister for good," even to the relentless Caffres, and that the time may speedily come round when this eventful war will be brought to a happy termination, and when "the proud looks of man shall be humbled, and his haughtiness brought low, and when the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day;" and let each of us seek to cherish the spirit of our Lord and Master, Jesus Christ, by praying for forgiveness to all our enemies; and, may we remember, that our sins and iniquities are our greatest foes, and that all others are only the instruments of the Divine Providence to punish us for them; and as the judgments of God have been at our very doors, as the dark cloud seems still to hang over our heads, let us humble ourselves before the Most High God; and, instead of forgetting his holy name, let us act up to the spirit of the apostolic injunction, "See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time, because the days are evil."

The chairman took occasion to observe, before putting the motion, that, as the meeting was called on to sympathise with all those who had suffered in any way by the irruption of the Caffres, it might not be irrelevant for him, as chairman of the board of relief, to advert to the extent of the prevailing distress, and the inadequacy of the means at hand to afford assistance to the numerous sufferers. Amongst the applicants were sixteen widows, whose husbands had fallen by the hands of the barbarians. These widows had fifty children dependent on them for support; and the funds of the board of relief were so scanty, that no more could be afforded to them than one shilling per week for each widow, and one shilling per month for each child, exclusive of the rations with which they were supplied by Government. No less than five thousand persons had applied for relief to the board, and amongst these were not included the four thousand residents of the Kat River settlement, all of whom had been plunged into great distress. The total amount of persons rendered so destitute as to be compelled to apply for charitable assistance might be fairly estimated at least at eight thousand souls; and these had lost between forty and fifty thousand cattle. He believed this was by no means an exaggerated statement, as the board had, in several instances where suspicion rested, examined most minutely into the accuracy of the statement made by the parties; but the result was satisfactory, and proved that no attempt at imposition had been made. Two hundred and seventy houses had been burned, and more than two hundred pillaged of their effects. He spoke here only of those cases which had been brought before the board, and it was well known that this by no means comprised the whole extent of the mischief. For instance, Mr. Bailie, who had had three houses in different parts of the district destroyed by the enemy, had never applied for assistance, and was, therefore, not included in the foregoing enumeration, either with reference to cattle or premises; and this was the case with many of the more respectable families, who had nevertheless suffered most severely. So deep and so extensive was the prevailing distress, that he was convinced the people of Graham's Town themselves, though living, as it were, in the midst of the sufferers, had no adequate conception of it. Mr. Heavyside concluded by passing an eulogy on his Excellency the Governor, for that warm-hearted and active benevolence which had been so conspicuously displayed at this trying period, and which, we may add, has made an impression on the hearts of the inhabitants along this frontier, not less distinct than indelible.

Mr. Nelson (the treasurer of the society), in supporting a vote of thanks to the friends and subscribers for their continued support, took occasion to remark on the injustice of those sweeping charges which had been made against the inhabitants of this part of the frontier, of want of sympathy with the heathen tribes. He was glad to know that sympathy was felt by them in a high degree, and it afforded him the most sincere pleasure to testify that this was in no respect diminished by the late deplorable occurrences along this frontier. In proof of this, he had the satisfaction of stating, that the sum contributed this year at Graham's Town, in support of their society, amounted to the large sum of 130*l.* The unanimity which prevailed amongst the different classes of professing christians also was a subject of congratulation; he had, indeed, heard of a few persons who had declined to contribute to the general cause, in consequence of the bad or mistaken conduct of certain individuals connected with it; he deprecated such a line of procedure; the mistakes or misconduct of individuals had nothing to do with the general question, nor ought their proceedings to damp that spirit of liberality which had been so successfully exerted in the cause of humanity and religion.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 9, in No. 23.

EXTRACT from GENERAL ORDERS, dated Head Quarters, Camp on the Impotshana, 15 May 1835.

Enclosure 9, in No. 23.

THE burning of kraals in the province of Queen Adelaide is strictly forbidden for the future, unless special instructions from proper authority shall be at any time given for that purpose. Commanding officers of corps, and chiefs of departments, will be so good to take care that this order is duly explained to the men under their respective charges.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel,
Chief of the Staff.

Enclosure 10, in No. 23.

LETTER from Colonel *Smith* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*, dated King William's Town, 17 April 1836.

[*Vide* Enclosure No. 1 in No. 14, p. 29.]

Enclosure 11 *a*, in No. 23.

LETTER from Major *Cox* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Camp, Fort Cox, 19 July 1835.

Enclosure 11 *a*, in No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, that being aware that the Caffres were in force on the Tamalca, one of the tributary streams of the Keiskamma, I sent out two patrols, each of one captain, one subaltern, 50 rank and file of the 2d provisional battalion, and 12 rank and file of the 75th, to move by separate routes into the Keiskamma Hook, there to unite and return by the head of the Tamalca into the Amatola valley.

The two valleys being connected by a neck of land of steep ascent on both sides, and flanked by thick forests, on ascending this neck of land, the Caffres presented themselves in force on it, apparently with the intention of arresting their further progress here; but Captain Stretch placed himself at the head of the 24 men of the 75th, with fixed bayonets, and, followed by the Hottentots, they soon forced the Caffres to fly before them.

The patrol then bivouacked near this ground, but were frequently threatened with an attack during the night; the next morning, on descending into the Amatola valley, a party from the Buffalo mountains were seen to join the Caffres, who followed the patrol, and fired several shots; but, from the peculiar nature of the country, they invariably kept out of reach of being assailed.

Having ascended the western heights of the Amatola, I had an opportunity, with my telescope, of observing the party which came from the Buffalo, and I could distinctly count 40 Caffres armed with muskets, and as they sat for a time on an opposite hill to us, they spread out a new blanket on a bush, clearly with the view that we should observe it, and I have not a doubt that the blanket and arms did belong to Lieutenant Bailie's party that has been so long missing. The Caffres have decidedly of late shown an audacity that I never before observed, and which, with the loss of seven men lately sustained by the Hottentots of the two companies under my command here, has evidently affected the spirits of the men, but which I trust I shall be able to restore to its wonted temperament by a corresponding success on our part.

The Caffre does not appear to be inclined to act offensively, but he does show every intention of resisting offensive movements: our patrols are narrowly watched, and fires lighted all along the Keiskamma and Buffalo mountains, whenever it is perceived that any patrol is sent out. The mountainous nature of the country affords him the advantage of quickly moving from one point to another by paths to us inaccessible and unacquainted, and he is evidently determined to keep the country he now has. If it is intended that I am to act offensively against him, it will, to do so effectually, take a force double the number that I have here at present. My camp is overlooked from several heights, and can never be left with fewer than 100 men, which the ordinary guards, fatigue orderlies, &c., will nearly amount to the number. I beg you will excuse my being so diffuse, but at the distance you are from here, I think it right to put you in possession of every thing connected with the security of my post.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William Cox*, Major, 75th Regiment.

Enclosure 11 *b*, in No. 23.

LETTER from Lieutenant *Leslie* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir, Fort Willington, 20 July 1835, 11 o'clock A.M.

Enclosure 11 *b*, in No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, that about eight o'clock this morning, soon after the horses were turned out to grass, the Caffres made a sudden and simultaneous attack, at the top of their speed, at five or six different points on this post; every man was at his proper station before they reached the outer circle; they received a warm reception, and after renewing their attempts for upwards of an hour, they retired, leaving several of their number killed. They were well provided with arms and ammunition, and from the constant

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 11 *b*, in No. 23.

constant fire they kept up, I am inclined to think a great part of the latter has been expended. Fortunately, none of our cattle were out, otherwise they must inevitably have been lost; we were not so fortunate in regard to our horses, all of which were cut off and taken at the first onset. It is with deep regret I have to report the loss of private Robert Storey, of the 72d Highlanders, who, on the first rush, was cut off about 100 yards from the fort, and fell with 13 assagai wounds; he was a very fine and gallant young man, and fought to the last with one of the assagais that had been thrown at him, and which remained firmly grasped in his hand after he was dead.

The Caffres have only retired to a short distance, and while I am writing, every height around is covered with them, probably with the intention of renewing the attack at night, or when the cattle are turned out to grass. I wished to send an express to Warden's post for some mounted men and ammunition, but the Fingoes would not undertake it, as they think several strong bodies of Caffres have gone in that direction. As I do not conceive I could send a smaller force than 20 or 25 men, which would weaken our strength too much, I have abandoned the idea. Although I have hitherto carefully abstained from expressing any opinion in regard to the situation and strength of this fort, what has now occurred is exactly what I have along anticipated. As far as mere defence, this place is sufficiently strong; but I now consider it my duty to state, that I conceive the present strength quite unfit for any offensive operations. I cannot entertain a doubt that the greater part of the Caffres who surround us at the present moment are the same who attacked and surrounded my patrol on the 17th ultimo, and who have hitherto remained undisturbed.

I hope you will be pleased to send me, with as little delay as possible, a supply of ammunition, and some mounted men; if I had had only ten mounted men, the Caffres could not have made the stand they did, and would have sustained a much greater loss.

From the situation of the fort, the Caffres came within 150 yards, and fixed in perfect security, and it was impossible to dislodge them without going outside.

As I have no horses to send an express by, I have prevailed on some Fingoes, with a little assistance, to carry this letter to the Buffalo, where I hope they will arrive in safety. I have great satisfaction in stating that every man of my small party conducted himself as I expected he would.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Leslie*, Lieut. 72d Highlanders, commanding at Fort Willington.

---

10 o'clock at night, 20 July.

After writing the above letter, I was disappointed in getting the Fingoes to undertake its conveyance, as they did not know the road; but fortunately, the escort with the mail has just arrived, and I have directed them to return to King William's Town at an early hour to-morrow morning. Between 11 and 12 o'clock in the forenoon, the Caffres assembled in several large bodies, and soon afterwards appeared to move off, at least out of our sight, leaving a few men in every direction. I have in my possession some of their ammunition, which is the same as our own, and in excellent condition. I have reason to think there were a good many Hottentots among them; two were recognized with reams tied round their necks and waists.

I consider it my duty to state, that I do not think that horses or cattle can be safe here without a stronger cattle guard than the small number of men here can furnish. In regard to the loss of the horses, I can attach no blame to any one; although they were not 300 yards off, it was impossible to save them; with the exception of two of Mr. Bowker's, one of my own and a troop horse, none of them were fit for any service.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Leslie*, 72d Highlanders.

Enclosure 11 *c*, in No. 23.

LETTER from Major *Maclean* to Colonel *Smith*.

Enclosure 11 *c*, in No. 23.

Sir, Camp, 10 August 1835.

In conformity to your orders, I marched at 9 P. M., on the evening of the 8th instant, in command of a force consisting of one company of the 72d Highlanders, under Lieutenant Kelso; two companies of the 1st Provisional Battalion, under Captain Cordroy, and fourteen of the Cape Mounted Rifles, under Ensign Campbell; in all 175 rank and file, accompanied by Lieutenant Moultre of the 75th Regiment, in search of 1,200 head of cattle carried off by the enemy from his station. After a sharp march of five hours, arrived close under the Tabendoda, where I rested my party for three hours; by dawn of day again on the move, and we quickly found ourselves in the midst of a great number of cattle tracks, all leading towards the Amatola mountains; here Lieutenant Moultre left me in search of his own party, and I ascended the ridge to the right of the Tabendoda; came up with five head of cattle near some fires, where Caffres had evidently bivouacked during the night, and left hastily; from this point the cattle had subdivided again, and moved off in divers ways; here I refreshed my party by an hour's halt, and then moved forward, and, bringing up our left shoulders,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 11 e, in No. 23.

continued to penetrate the Amatola mountains (still following the spoor of more or less cattle) for four hours; about mid-day we came upon a position where were congregated a number of Caffres around and upon a ridge of rock, having a branch or sprout of the Keiskamma sweeping along its base; here, upon an open space, and close to the drift, about 100 Caffres stood as if disposed to dispute the ford, and numbers of others were shouting out from the heights and ravines in their rear; I immediately urged on with the advance; but before we could cross the stream, the enemy fired two shots and disappeared in the thickets; I now made a slight detour to right, to gain the only path that seemed to lead to height where the Caffre fires were; and, after a hard tug of an hour's duration up a dense thicket and steep hill, we attained the position, which enemy abandoned on our approach; here we found several newly-constructed huts, a chief's kaross, the remains of a slaughtered ox, and some other articles; from this point we had a commanding view all around, especially of the intervening space to Fort Cox; here I halted for half an hour, during which time divers shots were fired at us from the thickets around, and the Caffres showed themselves at a distance in our front, towards Fort Cox, in force, but as we pursued, they retired from kloof to kloof, and thus keeping a sort of running skirmish for four hours, and to within a short distance of Burn's kraal, where I again halted, on the left bank of the Keiskamma, in hopes that the enemy would approach near enough to give us a chance to attack with effect, in vain; they kept at a distance in clumps of from 40 to 50 all around us, firing at random and without effect upon us; I think it singular, but to my knowledge, not an assagai was thrown at my party; I now pursued the direction of the Keiskamma sprouts, still preceded by the Caffres until within a few miles of Fort Cox, when I brought up my right shoulders, and arrived at the encampment at 7 P. M.

This day, at dawn, Major Cox detached a party to scour in the direction of the Keiskamma sprouts; and I marched, keeping the Willshire road for an hour, and then, bringing up our right shoulders, we ascended a high neck of land; and penetrated into the kloofs to the right of our operations of yesterday; but the Caffres did not show themselves in numbers to-day; a few now and again shouted at us from the heights and cliffs around; we saw no cattle. One Caffre with a blanket, and another with a white horse, were conspicuous to-day as well as yesterday; they kept hovering in our sight, but at a distance. At 12 A.M. I halted for an hour, within a few miles of the Tabendoda, and at 1 P.M. proceeded to descend the ravine to the right of Perie's station, where I arrived at half-past two; here I rested my party till half-past four, when, although they were a good deal fatigued, I decided to continue my march, and arrived in camp about 9 P.M. without any casualty or accident. It is needless for me to particularize the conduct of any individual of the party—all behaved well.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. M. Maclean*, Major, 72d Regiment.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23,

CONSTITUTING a chain of Proofs, corroborating and substantiating all the Statements in the Governor's Despatch of the 19th June 1835, concerning the Conduct of *Hintza*, as affording good Grounds for proceeding into his Country, and demanding Satisfaction.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 1.)—Letter from John Rowles (a trader) to his son-in-law, Mr. Scriven, dated at Cantaanee, 14 August 1834, descriptive of their sufferings from the Caffres; annexed to

(No. 2.)—Deposition of John Rowles before the resident Magistrate, dated Graham's Town, 17 December 1834, setting forth the Persecution and Robberies of the Caffres.

(No. 3.)—Extract of a Letter from Field-commandant V. Wyk to Colonel Smith, dated 25 January 1835, reporting Message from Hintza, delivered by Zoeko, a Caffre Captain, and his Answer.

(No. 4.)—Letter from Colonel Smith to Van Wyk, dated 1 February 1835, instructing him to seek a personal Communication with Hintza.

(No. 5.)—Communication from Butterworth, dated 9 February 1835, stating the influx of colonial cattle into Hintza's territory, and their retention there.

(No. 6.)—Letter from Van Wyk, dated Koonap, 12 February 1835, reporting to Colonel Smith his interview with Hintza, and the Answers given by that Chief to his Questions.

(No. 7.)—Extracts of a Letter from Captain Armstrong to Colonel Smith, dated 13 February 1835, commenting upon Hintza's conduct at the above interview.

(No. 8.)—Extracts from a Statement of April (a Bechuana), dated 13 February 1835.

(No. 9.)—Letter from Captain Armstrong, dated 21 February 1835, relating Hintza's discourse with Chr^{n} Muller, relative to the Boers siding with the English, and his offer to restore the cattle of the former.

(No. 10.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to Colonel Smith, dated 23 February 1835, setting forth the grievances of Eccles and Orton, and the introduction of colonial cattle into Hintza's territory.

(No. 11.)—Memorial of the Traders at Clarkebury to the Officer commanding at the Umta, requesting to be removed to Graham's Town, and stating the reasons of their leaving Hintza's country, dated 24 February 1835.

(No. 12.)—Letter from his Excellency the Governor to Field-commandant Van Wyk, dated 2 March 1835, instructing him to move from the Koonap to Oss-kraal River, to watch Hintza, to communicate with that chief, to report the result, and to be in communication with Captain Armstrong.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 13.)—Letter from Field-commandant Van Wyk to his Excellency the Governor, dated at the Koonap, 5 March 1835, reporting his arrival at the Koonap, and that he is about to proceed to meet Hintza.

(No. 14.)—Letter from Captain Armstrong to Colonel Smith, dated at Fort Adelaide, 6 March 1835, giving particulars of Conference with the Tambookie messengers, in which they revealed the scheme of the Caffres for destroying Van Wyk's party, when he should visit Hintza for the recovery of the Cattle.

(No. 15.)—Extract of a Letter from Mr. Bonatz to Captain Armstrong, dated Shiloh, 7 March 1835, stating interview of Van Wyk with Mapassa and other Tambookies.

(No. 16.)—Extract from Captain Armstrong's Letter to his Excellency the Governor, dated Camp Adelaide, 13 March 1835, reporting arrival of Van Wyk at Balfour.

(No. 17.)—Letter from Van Wyk to Colonel Smith, dated Balfour, 13 March 1835, reporting that he has been unable to obtain an interview with Hintza.

(No. 18.)—Letter from Van Wyk to his Excellency the Governor, dated 13 March 1835, reportin Conference with Hintza's Captains at the Zwart Kye.

(No. 19.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to a brother Missionary, dated 17 March 1835, relating Adventures at Butterworth, and removal to Clarkebury.

(No. 20.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Davis to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 April 1835 answering a Communication from his Excellency of the 18th instant.

(No. 21.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency, dated 19 April 1835, recommending the Fingoes to his Excellency's protection.

(No. 22.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Davis to his Excellency the Governor, dated 21 April 1835, recommending Vadana to his Excellency's notice.

(No. 23.)—The Rev. Mr. Ayliff's detailed Communication of the circumstances that occurred between the Traders and Hintza's tribe, previous to the rupture, addressed to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 June 1835.

(No. 24.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 June 1835, on the extension of the Colonial Boundary to the Kye.

(No. 25.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency the Governor (without date), stating Mr. Shrewsbury's approval of his former Statements.

(No. 26.)—Deposition of a great Chief (name concealed), as to the Proceedings of the Caffre Chief during the War (without date).

(No. 27.)—Deposition of Mr. H. F. Fynn, dated 28 April 1836, as to Fak u's friendly disposition to the Colony, &c., and Hintza's want of faith.

(No. 28.)—Deposition of Macomo, dated 28 April 1836, describing Hintza's encouragement to the invading Tribes, &c.

(No. 29.)—Deposition of Umzuta before Colonel Smith, at King William's Town, dated 3 May 1836, relative to the late Events.

(No. 30.)—Deposition of Tyalie before Colonel Smith, at King William's Town, dated 4 May 1836, relative to the late Events.

(No. 31.—Deposition of Louis Arnolus before A. B. Armstrong, Esq., dated 10 May 1836.

(No. 32.)—Deposition of Omza (a Pakati) before Colonel Smith, dated 23 May 1836.

(No. 33.)—Deposition of the Chief, Eno, before Colonel Smith, dated 23 May 1836.

(No. 34.)—Deposition of Yo Yo before Colonel Smith, dated 17 May 1836.

(No. 35.)—Circumstances of the Murder of William Purcell, 1834:

(*a* 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 18 July 1834, reporting the Murder of a Trader, named William Purcell, by the Caffres, probably by Hintza, and enclosing

(*a* 2.)—Letter from the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury to him, dated 17 July 1834 giving cover to

(*a* 3.)—Letter from the Rev. J. Ayliff, dated 13 July 1834, stating particulars of the Murder.

(*b*.)—Letter from Acting Secretary to Government to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, dated 25 July 1834, directing immediate inquiry into the circumstances of the Murder, and other particulars.

(*c* 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 25 July 1834, transmitting

(*c* 2.)—Letter to him from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 15 July 1834, stating the particulars of the Murder; as also

(*c* 3.)—The Rev. Mr. Ayliff's Letter (without address), dated 17 July 1834, stating probability of a Rupture between Hintza and Buku; and

(*c* 4.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff (without address), dated 17 July 1834, relating Buku's proceedings in the case of Purcell.

(*d*.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 1 August 1834, showing Topography of the Place Fountain, where the crime was perpetrated, and of Hintza's Kraal, and Mr. Shrewsbury's corroboration of Mr. Shepstone's suspicions that Hintza is the real murderer.

(*e* 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 1 August 1834, transmitting

(*e* 2.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 22 July 1834, communicating the circumstance of the wounding of William Newth.

(*f* 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 15 August 1834, transmitting

(*f* 2.)—Extract

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12 in No. 23.

(*f* 2.)—Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 1 August 1834, relative to Purcell's murder, and the wounding of Newth; together with

(*f* 3.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 6 August 1834, relating the Proceedings of Hintza and Buku in the case of Purcell, and the death of Jele, suspected of the crime, in the tribe of Buku.

(*g* 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Secretary to Government, dated 10 October 1834, transmitting

(*g* 2.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 23 September 1834, recommending the appointment of persons from the Colony to inquire into the circumstances of the late Outrages.

(No. 1.)

LETTER from *John Rowles* (a trader) to his Son-in-law, Mr. *Scriven*, descriptive of their Sufferings from the Caffres.

Dear Scriven, Cantanee, 14 August 1834.

We have received your letter by Mr. Walker, and also that by James Hudson. Have so much to tell you that I scarce know where to begin. You have before this, no doubt, heard of the strange proceedings in this land by the Caffres. They have for a year past been getting worse and worse, until at last it has come to murder outright. The circumstances of the death of William Purcell are already in town, as also that of William Newth being wounded. He was stabbed in the thigh by a fellow named Camsa, you may recollect, at the place you lived; so you see these occurrences were just right and left of me. I have three different times been all but served the same. Once, in particular, was a very serious hair-breadth escape, and threats of stabbing. Hanging and burning have been so common that we are somewhat hardened to it, that it makes but little impression, knowing that words do not break any bones. We have a little consolation, that through the stir made by the foregoing affairs, the Caffres are a little mended, but I fear not sufficient to give much confidence, for nothing short of downright punishment on their whole race and country will bring them to their senses; but that, I suppose, will not happen, as it would have the effect of destroying the trade altogether, and ruin all engaged in it.

(No. 2.)

DEPOSITION of *John Rowles* before the resident Magistrate, setting forth the Persecution and Robberies of the Caffres.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 17 December 1834.

Appeared John Rowles, a trader, in Caffreland, who made the following statement:—

I have been in Caffreland for the last three years. I resided during that time in Hintza's country, and near the principal kraal of that chief. About six months back, I discovered a change in the conduct of Hintza towards the traders. About the period just named, he contemplated quitting the whole of the territory he usually occupied, with his people and cattle, and removing farther inland to a tract of country which had heretofore been considered a neutral country, and had been occasionally grazed by the Boors when grass failed them in the colony. He paid a visit to that country under the pretence of going on a hunting excursion, and about three months back he removed there, taking with him his principal adherents, and the greater part of his cattle. As soon as he departed, the traders became subject to annoyances from those that remained, and when complaint was made to the petty chiefs, no redress could be procured, as there was none of them who had authority to afford redress. Nearly three months back the petty chiefs combined to rob the stores of the traders, and also to destroy our stations, and when they had accomplished that, they were to follow Hintza to his new country. They first began to plunder me of some hides that were in an outhouse, bringing with them at such times plenty of meat to quiet my dogs, that they might not give the alarm. Shortly after this, they came to the house towards midnight, and hearing them talking, I made my son, who speaks the Caffre language fluently, ask them what they wanted; they replied, goods. These men being armed, we were afraid to refuse them, and therefore gave them what they required. The goods which I gave them were in value about 40 rixdollars. On the following morning, I made the circumstances known to four petty chiefs who resided near my station, and they, under the pretext of affording me protection, sent a number of men, who took entire possession of my premises, demanding such payment as they chose to exact, and threatening, in the event of my not complying, to leave me at the mercy of the night thieves. I remained in that state for 30 days, having no means to convey my family from the station, and having daily the prospect of death before us. During that time they extorted property to the amount of 100 rixdollars. These people slept in the same room with myself and family, and my son heard them frequently discussing the best means of putting us to death, whether by poison or by assagais, and offering rewards to any one who would undertake to make away with us. We were in the habit of purchasing milk and corn from the Caffres; but the fear that they mixed poison with those articles made us abstain from using them. Towards the latter end of the period of which I have spoken, they talked openly of hanging us, and they erected four gallows opposite my house, upon which they said we were to be all hanged. One of the gallows was afterwards thrown down, as they said they did not intend to hang my daughter, as she was to be given to a chief.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

chief. The persons who erected the gallows and held out the threats of putting us to death were the petty chiefs that I have alluded to; they are the principal persons of Hintza's council, and I have no doubt whatever that the whole proceeding was by the instructions of that chief. At the end of the 30 days, the waggon of Mr. Richard Walker (a Caffre trader) came to my station, and I took advantage of it, and came away with my family, leaving the greater part of my household goods behind. The waggon took us to Mr. Driver's station, near Butterworth, where the Rev. Mr. Ayliff resides. I remained at Driver's about three weeks, at which time Hintza returned from the inland part of the country to which he had retired. He went to the Rev. Mr. Ayliff's station at Butterworth, with 200 followers, and demanded that all cattle in possession of Fingoes, or other dependents on the mission, should be given up to him. Mr. Ayliff remonstrated, and asked how they were to live if the cattle were taken from them; upon which Hintza stirred the earth with his foot, and said, "Let them eat that." All the cattle which he demanded were given up to him. He spoke very violently to Mr. Ayliff, and said, "If those men," meaning the Fingoes and other dependents, "are such fools as to remain here and listen to your nonsense, they may do so at their own peril."

I can state, from my own knowledge, that Hintza's chief councillors have been for the last six months, that is to say, from the period when Hintza went to the upper country on the pretext of hunting, in close communication with the frontier Caffres. As soon as one of them returned, another was despatched, and thus intercourse was continual. Those councillors remained sometimes upwards of a month before they returned to Hintza. I never knew this kind of intercourse to subsist before between Hintza and the frontier Caffres. When I asked them what they had been doing among the frontier tribes, they made some trivial pretext, such as that they went to get assagais, or some cattle, or to pay a visit, &c.

While I remained at Driver's station, I returned to my own station, in the hope of securing some of my property; but I found that the Caffres had taken away the whole of it, so that I am now totally destitute. There were some goods at my station belonging to Simpson & Co., which had been placed in charge of a Caffre: those remained; but all that belonged to me, and which were not placed under any one's charge, were all carried off.

(signed) *John Rowles.*

Before me,
(signed) *D. Campbell,* C. C. for A. & S.

(No. 3.)

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Field-commandant *Van Wyk* to Colonel *Smith*, reporting Message from *Hintza*, delivered by *Zoeko*, a Caffre Captain, and his Answer, dated Behind Winterberg in Koonap, 25 January 1835.

I BEG also to inform you, that on the 21st instant I fell in with a Caffre, by name Zoeko, who stated himself to be first captain to the chief, Hintza, who had sent him to me with this message, "That he, Hintza, was aware of the effective assistance rendered to him by the colonial government against his enemies, the Fetkanies, and that he had nothing in the least to say to the present invasion of the colony, and that as yet there were none of the stolen cattle to be found in his territories." My answer to which was, "That if he had not taken a part in the invasion, he had no occasion to fear harm at our hands, and that Hintza must come himself to me." The captain then said, "It was his master's wish that he should come immediately."

In the event of his arrival, I now beg the favour of your speedy orders in what manner I am to act in such case, for which purpose I have given orders that six men must await your orders at Fort Beaufort, so as to bring it with despatch as well as safely to my hands.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk,* Vd Ct.

(No. 4.)

LETTER from Colonel *Smith* to *Van Wyk*, instructing him to seek a personal Communication with *Hintza*.

Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 1 February 1835.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th instant, which, having submitted to his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, I am directed by him to request that you would proceed in your purpose of a personal communication with the chief, Hintza, and that you would therein say to him, on the part of his Excellency the Governor, that he, the Governor, is disposed to believe in his, Hintza's, friendly professions, inasmuch as the Government have deserved a good faith and mutual assistance at his hands; that now is the time to prove it, and strengthen the bonds of friendship between us. That in this view of the case, the Governor expects at the hands of the chief, Hintza, the same proof of his friendship which the Government, in the case of the Fetcani, afforded to him; and that he, Hintza, should, therefore,

1st. Intercept the cattle stolen from the colony by the tribes of Tyalie, Macomo, Botman, Eno and others, and send it back from the Kye and Buffalo, in order to its being returned.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

2d. That he should state when, where and with what forces he will be prepared to co-operate on his side in the Governor's war against the tribes of the hostile chieftains, which will speedily be commenced.

Upon these principles and basis, it is his Excellency's desire that you would be pleased to proceed, and I am to assure you that the Governor has full confidence in your judgment and discretion, and he leaves you to carry on this matter according to your own opinion and ability.

Whenever you have concluded this interview, you will be so good to communicate with me immediately for his Excellency's information, and to offer your own unreserved opinion of the chief, Hintza's, deportment when in communication with you.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel, Chief of the Staff.

(True copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 5.)

COMMUNICATION from Butterworth, stating the influx of Colonial Cattle into *Hintza*'s Territory, and their retention there.

Butterworth, 9 February 1835.

The colonial cattle are coming in by thousands into this country, brought by Hintza's people, and that with the greatest impunity; indeed, the two principal chiefs next to Hintza have a quantity of them on their own place at this present moment, not to take care of them till asked for, as they will not own they belong to the colony, though we know better. I have seen five droves of colonial cattle pass here in one day, besides horses, all brought by Hintza's people; added to this, it appears Hintza sent men to order the plunder of the two last trading stations belonging to Fowler & Co., on the other side of the Kye, occupied by Eccles and Horton, which was immediately put into execution, and the men turned adrift; and were I to tell you of their sufferings, it would make your heart ache; suffice it to say, they stripped them naked all to their shirts, and left them in that state for half a month both night and day, not even so much as allowing them a kaross to cover themselves at night, and then drove into a small outhouse without a bit of fire, and almost starved them to death, besides many other indignities too numerous and disgusting to mention, and this all done by Hintza's people. Indeed it is pretty certain that the subject of the destruction of this school has been in agitation for a long time among Hintza and his people; but it appears some of his principal men will not agree to it. He sent us word, formally, to say he had issued orders for the whole of the people to go up to him to the Ameva, in order to make room and give a country to the Amararabu when driven by the British. This you may depend upon is true. I spoke to the principal captain here on the subject; he said that the wives and children of the Amararabu, and also their cattle, were here, and also they were related, and therefore they were bound to give them a country when pursued. Indeed, nothing but fear and cowardice have prevented Hintza not throwing off the mask and joining the enemy. Vadana, the chief of the Tambookies, has sent, professing his friendship with the colony; but we hear that a great many colonial cattle are already in his country. What the end of these things will be the Lord only knows. The Caffres appear ready for any outrage; and if the Government do not strike a decisive blow with a sufficient force, all is over both with the colony and ourselves. The Caffres say that the Englishmen always thought them deficient both in courage and power, but they have let them see it is only necessary for them to stand up and show themselves, and all the English are obliged to fly. I fear that it will be with some difficulty, as well as with the loss of much life, before things are brought to a settlement, from the determined disposition of the Caffres.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *Richard Walker*.

(No. 6.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk*, reporting to Colonel *Smith* his interview with *Hintza*, and the Answers given by that Chief to his Questions.

Sir, Koonap, 12 February 1835.

1. In my report to you of the 3d inst., I mentioned having forwarded an express to the Caffre chief, Hintza.

2. I have now the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, of the arrival in my encampment of the said Hintza, having a retinue of 34 unarmed Caffres, amongst which were three captains, Elaaji, Zoebo and Landoe, with the Tambookie captains, Mapassa, Julie and Magoe, with one interpreter, by name Coebo, living on the place of Mr. Chr. Muller.

3. Having assured Hintza he had nothing whatever to fear, and that he must speak the true feelings

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

feelings of his heart; having read and explained to him that portion of your letter of the 1st inst. in reference to himself, he gave the following answers to my questions:—

Are you acquainted with the names of the captains who have made the present inroad into the colony?—Yes; Macomo, Tyalie, Eno, Botman, Pato and Gnoebo.

Where are Macomo and Tyalie at present?—I am given to understand they are in the Witte Kye.

Are you aware of the Governor being at present in Graham's Town?—I am not aware of it.

The Governor is in Graham's Town, the present head of that government who sent the great commando to assist you against the Vetcani.—He, Hintza, still recollects the assistance at that time rendered him by the government, and should the Vetcani again attack him, he will apply again for assistance to the same quarter, namely, the colonial government.

Do you not think the same government who rendered you such effective assistance against your enemies deserve now at your hands the same assistance, when they are attacked by another enemy?—I wish to know the reason of the war?

The Caffres, without any cause, have invaded the colony, burnt the houses, murdered the helpless inmates, and driven away the cattle from such farms where there was no force to withstand them; and had you wished to know the occasion of the war, you could, as highest chief of Caffreland, have learnt it from Macomo or Tyalie.—He, Hintza, will not assist; shall remain neutral, because the war is between two brothers, Gaika's descendents and the English, who always lived together as brothers; thus he knows no reason for the war.

12th February 1835.

Will you assist in delivering the stolen cattle?—I cannot distinguish the stolen cattle from those belonging to other Caffres; but if the colonists can point out what belongs to them, then I shall render them assistance, at the same time giving my Caffres instructions how they are to act.

How shall you render assistance?—I shall send word to my people who might be under the invaders with stolen cattle, that they must return, or abide the consequences; has already sent word to Julie, Tambookie captain, he must not allow the Caffres with the stolen cattle to come amongst his, not knowing the reason of the war; that the day after his arrival at home, he shall send a message to the same effect to Vatan, Joupo and Boeko; I shall contribute 1,000 men to assist the commando, and immediately on his arrival at home, he will call a council of his captains to hear their opinion, and whenever such is finished, he shall send off messengers to the school of Seloa at Klip Plaats, for the purpose of informing me of the circumstance.

Have you any message to send to, or any thing to ask from, his Excellency the Governor?—I can send no message to, nor ask any thing from the Governor, the misdeeds of the Caffres being too great; and my being king of Caffreland, they flee to and incorporate themselves amongst (his) my Caffres, whether I will or not; that he will assist the government, otherwise it might happen to fall upon his head; and that his present place of abode is above the White Kye River.

4. I am informed by Mr. Chr. Muller, the messenger whom I sent to Hintza, and the above-mentioned Coebo, the interpreter, that the Caffres belonging to Tyalie and Macomo are lying along the Swart Kye, from Windvogel Berg to near the Klip Plaats school in great force; if you will give me orders to move from this to Oss-kraal River, I shall then be in a better situation to afford you correct information.

5. From these circumstances, I find it highly necessary that one commando must enter and proceed along the Kye, and should you choose, this commando must do it; it is much nearer from Oss-kraal River than from this place; but previous to the commando moving, I must request a further supply of ammunition, 20 muskets and bayonets, four tents, and about half a ream of foolscap paper. Should you be enabled to give me these supplies, you will oblige me by sending an order for the same, and say where I am to procure it.

6. Erasmus has with him 75 men over the 150 burghers, which Major Burney detains there until further orders from you; I therefore request you will cause the surplus men to be forwarded to me. Amongst the horses belonging to Hintza's retinue, there are two already claimed, the one by John Joseph Smith, and the other by Gerrit Kreuger Pzoor, but I did not think it advisable to mention it either to Hintza or his people.

7. My opinion respecting Hintza's demeanor whilst the conference was proceeding is,—his answers were equivocal and evasive in the extreme, and his promises of rendering assistance not to be depended upon; his present place of residence, where I am certain he never lived before; his having forsaken his former place of abode in moving to within such a short distance from our frontiers, with so many of his people, are sufficient reasons for keeping a most strict watch over all his movements; he has this day left for his own country.

In expectation of your speedy orders,

I have, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Comt.

8. *P. S.*—I have also the honour to inform you, that having asked the Tambookie captain, Mapassa, if he would render assistance if required, his answer was, by no means, he never having received any assistance from the colonial government.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Comt.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 7.)

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Colonel *Smith*, commenting upon *Hintza*'s conduct at the above interview.

Sir, Camp Adelaide, 13 February 1835.

YESTERDAY I rode over to Van Wyk's encampment, where I saw Hintza and Mapassa; Van Wyk had previously held a conference with this chief, and I became acquainted with the purport of it, from having read the questions and answers which passed between them, and which were to have been forwarded to you this morning. I did not think it necessary or delicate to interrogate him further, but suggested to Van Wyk proposing to Hintza that he should leave one of his principal captains with Van Wyk as a pledge for the sincerity of his professions of good feeling towards the colony.

Hintza made excuses; the foremost one, that his captains could not make themselves understood to us; I proposed an interpreter, assuring him that his captain should be treated in the kindest manner, and should receive handsome presents. Hintza said he would consult his heemraden on the subject when he returned. I wrote to Mr. Bonatz, requesting he would urge this point when Hintza reached Klip Plaats, to assure Hintza of the good faith of our government; and Mr. Bonatz speaks the Caffre language, has a good deal of ability, and will, I am confident, exert himself in this particular.

Van Wyk and I agree in opinion that it yet remains to be proved whether or not Hintza's professions can be relied upon.

Weighing every circumstance that has come to my knowledge regarding Hintza, and finding it to be the case that he has not yet moved back to his own country, but remains with his people in a position nearer to the colony, and further from his country than he had ever been before, I am of opinion that if we do not meet with reverses, which I do not for a moment anticipate, Hintza will make a merit of assisting us; but should we use small commandos, and incur such risk as may give confidence to the enemy, I think it is not at all unlikely that Hintza will give his support to Tyalie and Macomo, and the others, as it is the general opinion, according to Caffre customs, that he must have sanctioned their hostile proceedings.

I feel borne out in this opinion, from Van Wyk having at first asked Hintza for his assistance, and from Hintza having remarked that we should first try what we could do ourselves, and that if we required his aid, he would give it to us; alleging, that when he was pressed upon by the Fetcani, he first tried to contend with them himself, but did not think of asking for our assistance until he found they were too powerful for him.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. C. M. R.

(No. 8.)

EXTRACTS from a Statement of *April* (a Bechuana), dated 13 February 1835.

KOWIE told me, and Oran must also know, that Hintza had sent a commando in before us, and a number of his men has been killed. Hintza's people were in the colony before us, and I do not know which way they came in, but they returned by two roads, Trompetter's Drift and Committe's Drift. I saw Hintza's people return; there was so large a number, I cannot possibly form a judgment of them, or the number of the cattle; they were about six hours passing at both drifts at one time; the best of the cattle are selected for Hintza, and sent over the Kaai River to his country. Macomo and Eno sorted out the fattest cattle and best milk cows, and sent them over the Kye River into Hintza's charge; this was about three days before the first English commando came to Eno's kraal, in the Fish River Bush. All Howser's Hottentots, with their women and children, must by this time be in Hintza's country, as all the cattle, bucks, &c., were taken by the English when I came away; therefore they must go to get provisions. There is a vast number of horses in Hintza's country, taken from the colony. Hintza is the captain over all others. I have always heard that the invasion of the colony by the chiefs was by Hintza's order, and that his sons were employed in it; two of them headed the commando which went towards Bushman's River and Elephant's Hock.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col. Commanding.

(No. 9.)

LETTER from Captain *Armstrong*, relating *Hintza*'s discourse with *Chr. Muller*, relative to the Boers siding with the English, and his offer to restore the Cattle of the former.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Fort Adelaide, 21 February 1835.

I BEG leave to report that Commandant Groope informed me this morning of a communication made to him and Major Blakeway yesterday, by Christian Muller, in a casual manner, and to the following effect:—

Whilst Muller was accompanying Hintza some distance from Van Wyk's camp, when that chief was returning to his own country, he asked Muller why the Boers did not remain

on

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

on one side, and allow the Caffres to drive the English from the frontiers? Muller answered, that these possessions belonged to the English, that we were their masters, and that the Boers were supplied with powder and lead by the British nation. Muller further said, that the English and Boers were joined in one cause, and then asked Hintza why he expressed himself so favourably towards the Boers, since it has been the case that they have been plundered of their cattle equally as much as the English by the Caffre nation? Hintza answered, that the Boers should have restitution for their cattle in three days, if they wished to receive it. Not vouching for the accuracy or truth of this conversation with Hintza, as I did not hear it myself, yet I think it right, and communicate it as I received it, and particularly as it has reference to the 6th paragraph of a letter which I had he honour to address to his Excellency on the 18th inst., during the time of your absence on commando.

I think it right to remark also, that Hintza was seriously alarmed when I reached Van Wyk's encampment. I was told by Christian Muller, that there was some difficulty in persuading that chief that I had not come there for the purpose of making him a prisoner. Neither Van Wyk nor Muller mentioned to me any thing of the foregoing conversation that passed between Hintza and Muller. Perhaps Van Wyk may have communicated it to his Excellency; if not, the matter may have seemed unimportant to him, or he may have forgotten to mention it.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. C. M. R.

(No. 10.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Colonel *Smith*, setting forth the Grievances of *Eccles* and *Orton*, and the introduction of Colonial Cattle into *Hintza*'s territory.

Sir, Clarkebury, Tambookie-land, 23 February 1835.

Having on a former occasion stated, at the request of Hintza, that he professed to live on terms of peace with the colony, and that the persons and property of Europeans in his tribe would be perfectly secure, I have now to state for your information that Mr. Eccles and Mr. Orton, two traders in the employ of Fowler & Co., have lost all their property, and almost their lives, by extreme sufferings in the tribe of Hintza. I am informed that immense numbers of colonial cattle are now in the tribe.

For the personal safety of my family, I have removed from Hintza's tribe to the Tam bookie mission station.

I am, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 11.)

Clarkebury Mission Institution, Tambookie-land, 24 Feb. 1835.

MEMORIAL of a party of Traders lately residing in the Chief Hintza's country, to the Commandant of the British forces, lying at the River Umta;

Humbly sheweth,

That we, the undersigned, hearing that a commando is now lying at the River Umta, embrace the present opportunity of making known our present condition to the commandant of the said commando, and praying for relief.

We beg leave, first, to state, that we have deemed it necessary to leave Hintza's country, and that secretly; our reasons for so doing are the following:

1st. Though we have heard that Hintza has sent to the colonial authorities, stating that he has nothing to do with those chiefs who have risen up against the colony, and that he means to take no part in the war, we are convinced that he is acting a treacherous part, inasmuch as he is allowing the colonial cattle to be brought into his country by thousands (and that by his own people) with impunity; and also it is commonly reported, by good authority, that he (Hintza) has at this present moment a great quantity of cattle, as well as other articles of value, belonging to the colony, concealed in an uninhabited part of the country, north-west of the station, about 50 miles; also two of his (Hintza's) principal chiefs have a quantity of colonial cattle now in their possession, not for the purpose of taking care of them, as they deny their being colonial cattle, though many of them are known by us to be such.

2d. We are convinced he (Hintza) is treacherous, from the circumstance of his having ill-used two of our number (Eccles and Orton) while sitting in his country, the circumstances of which are as follows:—They were allowed to sit still on their stations until word came from Hintza that they were to be plundered; the word came with ten men; as soon as they arrived, the two traders were deprived of the whole of their property, stripped naked all but their shirts, and driven from their houses in the most destitute condition; after this they were tormented for more than 30 days in several different ways, but at length were delivered by a party which we sent for that purpose.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

3d. We considered Hintza treacherous, from the information received from Richard Hully, one of our number, who was trading in a part of Hintza's country, eastward of Butterworth, near a petty chief of the name of Batty: Batty stated to Hully, with tears, when leaving him, that he should not mind if he intended going over the Bashee River; but by going to the school (Butterworth) he was running into danger, as it was intended, as soon as all the traders got together there, to attack them, for the purpose, no doubt, of putting us to death, or at least of depriving us of all the property in our possession, which is of considerable value.

4th. From the circumstance of at least two-thirds of Hintza's men being away from home at this time, we conclude they have gone to assist in the attack against the colony; we observe in those populous parts of the tribe where about 100 men were always to be seen near one place, now, nothing but boys and a few gray-headed men are at home; also the afore-mentioned Eccles saw one of Hintza's men, who had been away for some time, return home wounded in the leg by a musket ball, and was told by the people of the kraal who kept him a prisoner, that another had been shot dead.

5th. We consider Hintza treacherous, from the fact of his having sent down three men to call all his people up, from the sea to the place where he is now living, for the express purpose of making room for those tribes who are openly at war with the colony, when they shall be driven by the English forces. In proof of which, one of his principal captains, on being charged with this circumstance, replied, "Their (the enemy's) wives, children and cattle are among us, and we therefore must become their bush or place of shelter." It is a well-known fact, that Hintza has been trying to get his people up from the sea for the last six months; also, while we were removing the station at Butterworth, we met a Caffre on horseback, dressed in English apparel, who stated that he was sent by Hintza to his people near the sea, to call them up, as Somerset had given orders to that effect, in order that that officer might know which way the enemy would fly, as that would, by the removal of Hintza's people, become an uninhabited country, and consequently the probable course they would take; this we also consider another scheme of Hintza to get his people up, as they have hitherto refused to obey him.

And lastly. From the missionary, Mr. Ayliff, of the Butterworth station, deeming it his imperative duty to leave the tribe of Hintza with his people, &c., as, from various reports, it was concluded that the destruction of the institution was meditated by the chief and his people.

For the above reasons we have left the tribe, with as much of our trading goods as we could get away, abandoning all our produce, and have taken shelter among the Tambookies; the chief, Vadana, has promised us his protection, and hitherto we have nothing against him; but we are extremely anxious to join our countrymen, as we have lost all confidence in the Caffres, neither have we any thing to depend upon for support.

We, the undersigned, do therefore humbly pray, that a party of men may be sent from the commando for the purpose of delivering us from our dangerous situation, and your memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

P.S.—We beg leave to state, respecting the distance from this place, that it is only four days with the waggon; also that we have waggons to convey our families, goods, &c. &c., and that each man is provided with a gun, but we have no ammunition.

(signed)

R. Rawlins, wife and three children.
H. Fould, wife and four children.
Elisha Paine, wife and four children.
Richard Hully, wife and one child.
James Hiscock and child.
Richard Low and two children.
Robert Orton.
J. Skeenam.
J. Man.
J. Hudson.
G. Whitehead.
J. Calvary.
Th. Eccles.

(No. 12.)

LETTER from his Excellency the Governor to Field-commandant *Van Wyk*, instructing him to move from the Koonap to Oss-kraal River, to watch *Hintza*, to communicate with that Chief, to report the result, and to be in communication with Captain *Armstrong*.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 2 March 1835.

1. With reference to our conversation of yesterday, and to your letters to Colonel Smith of the 12th and 18th February, and to me, I will request you to move with the force under your command, now in the old Koonap Camp, to the ground upon the "Os-kraal River," as you have proposed.

2. As soon as you shall have made this movement, you will take measures for ascertaining the actual position now occupied by Hintza with his people, and, as far as may be practicable, his present connexion with Tyalie, Macomo, &c., and especially also the present position of the tribes of these latter, and whether they still occupy the range of hills and wood running eastward

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

eastward along the southern side of the Bontebok Flats from the sources of the Chumie, and above the sources of the Keiskamma and Buffalo towards those of the Kabousie.

Upon these points you will be so good to report to me the result of your researches without any delay, sending your report through Captain Armstrong, who will forward it on.

3. On your way back to the Koonap from head quarters, you will be so good to apprize Captain Armstrong of the movements you are making to the Oss-kraal River, so that he may regulate this communications with you accordingly.

4. Having reference to your conference with Hintza, as reported in your letter to Colonel Smith of the 12th, and adverted to in your letter to me of the 18th of last month (he, Hintza, having, as I understand, made no subsequent communication to you thereon), I will now request you to send to him, by such a messenger as you may think most fit for the purpose, and to demand from him, upon my part, a direct and categorical answer to the question, "Whether I am to consider him at peace or at war with the colony?" If the former, he must forthwith prove it:

1. By separating himself openly and to a distance from the tribes of Tyalie, Macomo, Eno, Bothma, Dushanie, the avowed enemies of the colony.

2. By preventing them from entering his country with their plunder.

3. And especially by immediately causing to be sent to me all the colonial cattle, which I have good intelligence has been received into his country, beyond the Lower Kye.

He must be aware that it is now high time for him to declare himself, that if he has no recollection of former benefits conferred on him by this Government (which saved him, as he acknowledges, in 1828), it will be well for him, for his own sake, to consider his position; namely, "That I am now about to advance into Caffreland with my forces, for the punishment of those who have so wantonly and so atrociously invaded the King of England's country in a time of profound peace, and without any declaration of war; that if he does not show me unquestionably by his actions that he is our friend and ally, he will necessarily be confounded with our enemies, and treated like them."

"It is for him to choose; and for his own sake, I hope he will choose wisely." You will cause all this to be communicated to him, and demand his immediate and final answer.

5. I shall not fail, in due time for the general movement in advance, to increase your force to 500 strong. I need not impress upon you (I am well assured) the importance of the intelligence I expect from you under the second head of this letter, as connected with the details which must be adopted in the arrangement and distribution of that movement, and consequently the necessity of that intelligence being as accurate as you can acquire, and as speedy as may consist with accuracy.

6. The supplies of clothing, saddles, tents, &c., which you have desired, will be sent off to-day on their way to your camp.

Orders will also be expedited for your future supplies of meal and slaughter cattle, &c. by the way that you have suggested.

I pray you to keep me constantly acquainted by letter, addressed to me direct, of all that you may at any time judge it expedient for me to be informed of.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Governor and Commander-in-chief.

(No. 13.)

LETTER from Field-commandant *Van Wyk* to his Excellency the Governor, reporting his arrival at the Koonap, and that he is about to proceed to meet *Hintza*.

Sir, Koonap, 5 March 1835

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's orders under date of the 2d instant.

I have now the honour to inform your Excellency, that I arrived here on the night of the 4th, and that it is my intention to leave this place to-morrow morning to proceed to the Caffre chief, Hintza, as mentioned in your Excellency's instructions of the 2d.

Your Excellency may be assured I shall despatch with all possible speed the affair you have been pleased to intrust me with. I however beg your Excellency to bear in mind that the distances from Hintza's present place of abode to the different points mentioned in your instructions are so separated, that I am afraid I shall not be able to settle it before eight days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Commandant.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 14.)

LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Colonel *Smith*, giving particulars of Conference with the Tambookie Messengers, in which they revealed the scheme of the Caffres for destroying *Van Wyk*'s party, when he should visit *Hintza* for the recovery of the Cattle.

Fort Adelaide, 6 March 1835.

Sir,

Immediately after I despatched Mr. Bonatz's, Mr. Ayliff's and the English traders' reports to you yesterday evening, I had a conference with the Tambookie messengers, who came from Fadana's country. They told me that, on Hintza's return from Van Wyk's encampment to his own country, he held a council with his principal chiefs, stated how well he had been treated by Van Wyk, and made known Van Wyk's intention of coming to Hintza's country for the colonial cattle; several of Hintza's chiefs stood up, as if by one accord, and declared it to be their duty to stand by Gaika's children (meaning Macomo and Chagy) to the last; that they were orphans to the Caffre nation, and under the protection of Hintza.

It was then resolved, that when Van Wyk should make good his proposed visit to Hintza (supposing that his force would not amount to more than 30 men) that he should be received in the most friendly manner, that a place suitable to their intention should be pointed out for Van Wyk and his Boers to off-saddle; that he should be presented with slaughter cattle, and that a number of colonial cattle should be given up to him about sunset; that the encampment should afford three or four huts, which were to be allotted to their command for the night; that when the Caffres should find that they had thoroughly gained the confidence of Van Wyk and his people, having divided them into the huts, as soon as they were supposed to be sleeping, the huts were to be fired, and the whole of the party to be stabbed as they attempted to escape.

At this meeting there were four Fingo captains, who, with their people, had been subjugated by Hintza. They did not appear to dissent from the general voice, but sent a message secretly to Fadana's brother, declaring their abhorrence of this intended act of treachery, descanting upon the good qualities of the British Government, and upon the protection which many of their countrymen had received from the colonists; requesting that Fadana's brother would convey this information to the English Government, that they might be prepared to avert the intended evil. At this meeting it was also allowed that the British Government had materially assisted Hintza against the Fetcani, but that the Fetcani were ever since deterred from attacking Hintza's people, from a dread of being punished by the British.

In consequence of this information, I rode last night to Van Wyk's camp, and told him of the reception that awaited him. He was truly thankful for the warning, and before I left him this morning, he was nearly in readiness to march to Oss-kraal River with 200 men, short of which number he does not intend to approach Hintza, and I have every hope that the appearance of this force will cause Hintza and his counsellors to change their policy altogether.

I have written to the Klip Plaats missionaries to prepare at once to retire into the colony; Van Wyk has promised to afford them every assistance, and, covered by his commando, I think they can easily proceed to Cradock; I have told the missionaries that if they do not avail themselves of this opportunity, that the plan of operation is such, that it is very doubtful whether his Excellency can at any future time send a commando for their rescue.

I asked Van Wyk if he thinks he could relieve Mr. Ayliff and the traders who are with him at Fadana's country; he said he could not do so without orders from his Excellency, as the injunctions he had received required him to proceed to Hintza with as little delay as possible. I have requested Mr. Bonatz to inform Mr. Ayliff and the traders that their reports were forwarded with the greatest despatch to his Excellency, and I have great hopes that Van Wyk's appearance at Hintza's camp may effect such a change in his sentiments, that Mr. Ayliff and the traders will be allowed with impunity to place themselves under Van Wyk's protection, and to fall back upon Klip Plaats, and from thence, I should hope, they will be able to retire into the colony. I have no doubt but that Van Wyk will do every thing in his power towards their relief, consistently with the duty upon which he has been specially sent.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. C. M. R.

Fadana's residence, where the traders and Mr. Ayliff are, is about a day and a half or two days' ride from Klip Plaats. I have sent back the messenger from Fadana, with another letter to Mr. Bonatz to the same effect as the one I sent by Van Wyk, strongly urging them to make immediate preparations to retire.

(No. 15.)

Extract of a LETTER from Mr. *Bonatz* to Captain *Armstrong*, stating interview of *Van Wyk* with *Mapassa* and other Tambookies.

Shiloh, 7 March 1835.

My dear Sir,

Receive my most cordial thanks for the three letters which I received of you to-day, and for your kindness shown to us by them, as also for the trouble which you have taken to ride over in the night to Commandant Van Wyk, to inform him of all circumstances, and to procure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

procure assistance for us; I am deeply convinced that you seek our best. Commandant Van Wyk is now here, and spoke to-day with Mapassa and other Tambookies, who were very much struck to see a commando of Boers round about them; and I think it will be good for them all to see it with their own eyes, that the war will follow the Caffres within their country; and I think Hintza will draw back too, though he perhaps has already done mischief enough to the colony.

(signed) *A. Bonatz.*

(No. 16.)

EXTRACT from Captain *Armstrong*'s LETTER to his Excellency the Governor, reporting arrival of *Van Wyk*, at Balfour.

Sir, Camp Adelaide, 13 March 1835.

1. I HAVE the honour to report to your Excellency the arrival of Commandant Van Wyk last night, at Balfour, with an escort of 40 men. The remainder of his commando he had stationed at Oss-kraal River.

2. This morning I went to him, and he is now preparing his report for your Excellency.

3. From what I have heard from Commandant Van Wyk, and from the Caffre interpreter, there can be little doubt that Hintza was at his kraal, though he did not choose to appear. His principal chief, Klabaklaba, had a communication with the commandant, and made some vague excuses for Hintza's non-appearance, declaring that Hintza was friendly to the colony; but that he must consult his chiefs before the colonial cattle could be given up.

4. By this old excuse, and many of Hintza's people having been engaged against the colony, it would appear that the result of Commandant Van Wyk's mission amounts to a declaration of war on the part of that nation; although Hintza himself, persevering in the line of policy he has adopted throughout, does not choose to declare war openly and avowedly himself.

5. The Caffre, Hermanus, says, that Klabaklaba is Hintza's most influential chief, and that he has learnt from Hintza's Caffres that he is most averse to any thing like conciliation. He also tells me he has heard from the Caffre children in Hintza's country, that an immense number of the colonial cattle has been dealt out to Hintza's people, and that a large portion of them has been taken to the Bashee River, and towards the sea.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Cap^{n} Comm^{g}.

(No. 17.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk* to Colonel *Smith*, reporting that he has been unable to obtain an interview with *Hintza*.

Sir, Balfour, 13 March 1835.

ON my proceeding to Hintza's country on receipt of his Excellency's instructions of the 2d, I could by no means obtain an interview; his Caffres, whom I spoke, are by no means friendly. I was also informed that two parties of his people immediately preceding my arrival had left to join Tyalie and Macomo; from the large force Hintza has by him, I consider it dangerous in the extreme for the frontier of Tarka.

The Tambookie captain, Mapassa, went with me to Hintza's place; and after leaving me, he sent me word that Slambie's Caffres had fell on his people, killed six, wounded three, and succeeded in taking away a quantity of cattle; should this be true, I am afraid the Tambookies will fly into the colony, or go over to the enemy, if we do not assist them. Hoping you will excuse the brevity of this,

I remain, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Commandant.

(No. 18.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk* to his Excellency the Governor, reporting Conference with *Hintza*'s Captains at the Zwart Kye.

Sir, Balfour, 13 March 1835.

1. I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that I moved from the Koonap on the 6th instant; understanding the force of Caffres were in the Kye, I took 200 armed Burghers along with me.

2. On my arrival at the Zwart Kye, I sent two Tambookies to inform Hintza that he had nothing to apprehend; that I came merely with the intention of making known to him your Excellency's orders. The said Tambookies informed me that he, Hintza, was not at home, but that there was a captain in his place who would come to me. One hour afterwards there came three of Hintza's captains, called Gnobo, Hobina and Laka; the first-mentioned assured me that he was in Hintza's place, on account of Hintza having followed some stolen cattle which had been taken by the bushmen.

3. When I read over and explained to him, through three interpreters, your Excellency's order of the 2d instant, as far as related to himself, his answer was, "That the good offices rendered him by the colonial government against his enemies in 1828 were well remembered

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

by him; that he was at peace with the colony; and with reference to the stolen cattle which Hintza had, he will confer with Hintza and the other captains."

4. On the morning of the 9th, I proceeded with 50 men to Hintza's kraal, having spoken to several Caffres, some of whom assured me that Hintza was gone after some stolen cattle which had been taken by the bushmen, upon which I returned from Hintza's kraal, and was informed, through the interpreter Hermanus, that one of Hintza's people had told him that Hintza was at home in his kraal, and that on my coming he had secreted himself.

5. I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that Hintza's kraal is on the Witte Kye, on the upper side, where the Amefa empties itself into the Witte Kye, where he is congregated with many Caffre kraals around. I have seen great numbers of cattle; that Hk Viljoen, Isaac Roberts, and the Hottentot, Klaas Stuurman, informed me that many colonial cattle were amongst them, which they recognized.

6. I was also here further informed, through several Tambookies, amongst which were the Tambookie captain, Mapassa, and also some of Hintza's own Caffres, that the force of Caffres there, with Hintza, is Captain Jalouzy and Camba, with their subjects; and that Hintza, as well as the before-mentioned captains, had great quantities of stolen cattle with them.

7. And that the Caffres of Tyalie and Macomo were united with those of Hintza, and that they had secreted the stolen cattle along the Kye, off to the Strand, and further, from the Zoomo to the Bashee; and that the before-mentioned Gnobo Gnobo himself acknowledged that Tyalie and Macomo, with their force, are above the Keiskamma and Buffalo Hoek.

8. The Tambookie captain, Mapassa, says, that should your Excellency wish it, he shall come to you, and prove what he has said.

9. He, Mapassa, went with me; and he has informed me that he is afraid of being fallen upon by the Caffres of Slambie, and requests to be allowed to lie from the school at Siloa to nearer our frontiers.

I have pointed out to him for this purpose a certain place so near our frontiers, so as our patrols along the frontiers may not be obstructed.

10. The missionaries at the Siloa school are not safe; and should they retire, the Tambookies are afraid to remain alone there; the missionaries, with the great numbers under them, will not be able to procure a place within the frontiers, and the Oss-kraal River, where my commando now is, is requisite for the Tambookies, who are at peace with the colony.

11. That should your Excellency be pleased to allow me to proceed about nine miles from the Klip Plaats school to or about the Klip Plaats River, I shall then be between the peaceable Tambookies and the enemy, and through my patrols be enabled to discover who are friends or enemies.

12. That the situation I now mention will not in the least interfere with your Excellency's intentions respecting the tour of the commando; for, from that place to above Keiskamma or Buffalo, I can proceed with the same expedition as I could from the Oss-kraal River.

13. Where I lay before in the Koonap, I had difficult mountains and the Tambookies between me and the enemy; and should I remain at Oss-kraal River, I should still have the Tambookies between me and the enemy, should the Tambookies remove further on our frontiers; that that alone is my reason for laying before your Excellency my object in going to lie there until the commando moves.

14. I beg to inform your Excellency that I have settled with Captain Armstrong; that our future communications are to pass through the Siloa school; and also that all my reports to your Excellency shall be forwarded through the same channel.

15. I have also to inform your Excellency, that when the cattle were recognized, we took no notice of the circumstance to them (the Caffres), but treated them as friends.

16. I shall await your Excellency's further instructions at Oss-kraal River in the meantime. I have the honour to subscribe myself,

Your Excellency's, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Commandant.

(No. 19.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to a Brother Missionary, relating Adventures at Butterworth, and removal to Clarkebury.

My dear Brother, Clarkebury, 17 March 1835.

You will be thankful to find that myself, my family and people, with all their cattle, are at this station enjoying peace, a comfort we had not known for two months previous to our leaving Butterworth.

The leaving Butterworth was a trial to us of the severest kind; not that we were ignorant of our danger, nor destitute of a desire to get out of the way of danger; but we felt a fear of removing the gospel from the tribe of Hintza before our sufferings would justify such a removal. Besides, I saw that our removing would at once destroy the little confidence that some of the people of the tribe might have in the missionary; and then all the cornfields of the people were just ripe, with a prospect of harvest the most abundant, the leaving of which would subject the people to great want during the coming year, and of necessity impose a heavy burden upon myself.

However, after much prayer, and the unanimous advice of my brethren (for whose kindness to us during our trial we can never be sufficiently thankful, especially that of brother Davis), with that of the people, I determined on leaving, which we did in the night of Tuesday, 17th

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

17th of last month. If I have sinned in taking this important step, I trust the Lord will forgive, as I did it with singleness of eye to the Lord.

Our removal was occasioned, first, through the numerous statements made to us, that Hintza was intending the destruction of the station; that my life, and that of my cattle and other property, was to be taken with his own hand. So satisfied were the Fingoes of Hintza's intention, that they had spies out in the direction of the Ameva, and those in the neighbourhood of the station kept themselves in a state of readiness to resist Hintza, frequently telling me that all the Fingoes through the tribe intended fighting for the station; and that if I died, it should be behind their shields: the people on the station, if they saw a Caffre speaking to me, came and stood near, and when I went out they followed me. I am inclined to believe that some evil was intended by Hintza, from one little circumstance: about six weeks before I left, reports were so current and so frequently brought to the station of Hintza's evil intentions, that the people of the station were greatly unsettled; brother Palmer being at that time at Clarkebury, I wrote, requesting brother Palmer and brother Davis to come to Butterworth; they came, and heard the statements. We then determined on visiting Hintza at the Ameva, which we did; but with his usual manner he professed the greatest friendliness. The night we slept there, after the men had left us, Nomsa and Noloko, two of the wives of Hintza, came to the house, sat near the door, and requested us to sing. After we had done singing, Nomsa (who is Hintza's principal wife, that was driven away before you left Butterworth; but in consequence of Rile coming of age, she had been brought back)—this woman commenced speaking; and among other things she said, "You have done well in coming, as you can now return in peace, having heard the word of Hintza; but you will do well to take care; you can die, you can tread on a snake in the grass, and die like other men." This saying of Nomsa impressed the minds of my brethren, so that we concluded that evil had been intended against us, but that our going to the place of Hintza quite disarmed him, and diverted the evil for that time. After our return, the station had peace for some short time; but it was not long before the Caffres began the work of plunder, and reports began again to spread: one of the traders of the name of Hully, who speaks Caffre well, and had been stopping with Batty, a principal man in the tribe—this Batty told Hully that two messengers had been sent from Hintza to the principal doctor, with this word, "Hintza says that the English have killed some of his relations, who are captains, and these his relations had no guilt with the English; and as there are now several Englishmen among Hintza's people, he asks the doctor what is to be done with them." The doctor sent word back, "If Hintza touches the English, his power will be divided, for the Fingoes will rise to defend them." When Hully was leaving Batty to come to Butterworth with his family, Batty wept, and said to him, "I am sorry you are going to that place, as evil will come upon it when all the traders are together; my last word to you is, that you move from that place without delay;" which Hully did, by removing with his family to this place.

I mention these reports or statements as coming from these persons, because more dependence can be placed in them than if they had come through the Fingoes.

Again I was necessitated to remove, in order to preserve the cattle and horses of the station, as the Caffres continued attempting the plunder of the cattle day and night, so that our people could not rest in their houses; we were all completely worn out with watching and anxiety. And when the two traders, Eccles and Orton, came to Butterworth, with the statement of their sufferings, our eyes became opened, especially when we heard that their sufferings were at the instigation and sanction of Hintza. Since we have been here, we have been informed as to the cause why Hintza had not been down to effect his purpose before we left. Nondosa, his favourite wife, was and continued ill; the illness of this woman the Lord made the instrument of preventing the wicked purpose of Hintza from being accomplished. To God be all the glory.

There was another circumstance which very nearly involved the station in great trouble, and that was, the conduct of our own people in interrupting the cattle as the Caffres were driving them past the station, knowing that this circumstance would be sure to bring trouble. I ordered the people to take no notice of the cattle, but to allow them to pass, as no order had been given by the captain to authorize them to stop them; but they appeared to have no power to resist the opportunity of assailing the people as they passed; and when some cattle passed, having the burnt mark of Mr. Driver and Howse on them, they were outrageous to take them. However, the people of the station kept none, nor were any killed by them, as we compelled them to give them to the parties from whom they had been taken. But notwithstanding that the cattle were all given back, yet the Caffres had begun their work of asking about it.

These are among the principal circumstances which caused us to remove. I am sorry that I have not been able to remove more of the property; but I was compelled to make as much room as I could for the little children and the old people in the waggons; and but for the kind assistance of Mr. Walker's waggons, I should not have been able to have done so much; and at this time it is considered unsafe for a waggon to go, so that I have no prospect of getting more from the station.

The plan of removal was as follows: first, I was to remove in the night, with all the women and children; then for the waggons to return to Butterworth, that we might remove the remainder of the property. We were anxious to remove the women and children without the cattle, knowing that if any thing gave us trouble, it would be the cattle; and all had come to the determination of fighting through with their cattle, if the Caffres offered any resistance. Mr. Rawlins and Mr. Warner took charge of the station, while I accompanied the waggons. In the morning after we had left, it became generally known among the Fingoes that we had removed the women and children, and intended, on the return of the waggons, to remove the remainder of the property. The Fingoes sent out word (as to what had

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

had taken place) among their nation at a distance, when they told Mr. Rawlins and Warner that at the time the waggons started with the property and the people with the station's cattle, they were all ready to move after us to Clarkebury, or any other place where we might settle. Jabez, on seeing the conduct of the Fingoes, advised Mr. Rawlins to move, without waiting for the return of the waggons, that the Fingoes might not follow in a body, knowing that such a circumstance would most probably produce war; they therefore thought it advisable to start immediately, which they did, and arrived at this place without any interruption; for the Caffres, not being aware of our intention of moving, and the people being well armed and in good spirits, kept their distance; this is the cause why we did not remove more of the property.

Since we left, the Fingoes have watched the station day and night, assisted by a party of our men. One of our outside members (so we called those who did not reside on the station) was here a few days since; he stated with much feeling, that since we left the country round the station was dark; that they met together in the chapel for prayer on the Sabbath; but that the first Sabbath they met after we had left, they did nothing but look at each other and weep.

As to how it will go with the station, I know not; but I fear that, as soon as the troops begin operations in Hintza's tribe, it will share the same fate as the other stations. Thinking it unsafe for my people to remain at Butterworth, I have sent for them to this.

Yesterday the two messengers who came from Hintza left us; they came with the chief's word, saying, I had nothing to fear; I was the same as his wife, &c., and that I was to return to my place, and who had driven me away, &c. I sent word back to him that it was Hintza who had driven me away, stating a long list of just complaints, saying, "I could not return till he had made all right."

However, though Hintza calls me back, yet I am advised on all sides not to comply; indeed I feel too much the comfort of peace to think of returning until things are settled; though, for the sake of the station and the poor Fingoes, I should be glad to return, could I but see my way plain.

Your letter of February 20, I duly received; previous to its receipt, I had much concern of mind as to how yourself and my brethren would regard the step I had taken; but now I have the testimonies of all my brethren that I have done right: thus I have again proved that, in acknowledging God in all my ways, he does not fail to direct my path.

From brother Davis you will learn the state of this tribe. Some few colonial cattle are in the tribe; Vadana does not hide them; but in Hintza's tribe, the cattle there must be immense; and I heard from the coast on Saturday, that Umkondo, one of Hintza's captains, had called the doctor to strengthen his people for the war, so that I have reason to think that Hintza's tribe will openly join the enemy.

From all accounts I hear, I believe that there must be immense quantities of colonial cattle and horses in the tribe of Hintza; they have entered the tribe along the coast, and are deposited, I should think, in the broken country, near the mouths of the rivers, from the Kye to the Umtata; some have entered in the centre of the tribe, and have passed by the station, and have gone in the Quoka River. The people of Magwa have a great quantity of cattle. Magwa, you are aware, resides near the Colosa. Some cattle have entered near the Isoma, but where these have gone, we know not. Hintza's people say, they have entered the Tambookie country; but I rather think they are among the people of Umyalusha or Hintza. Mr. Tainton writes from Bunting, saying, that it is reported that Hintza is depositing the colonial cattle among the mountains north of the Ameva. The country north of Ameva is rough beyond any thing I have seen in Africa, and some of the passes through which the River Indwe runs are rugged and deep, but not bushy. This country is still known by the Dutch farmers who have resided there, and I should think that young Van Ard, the son of W. Van Ard, near Somerset, could be confided in by the Governor, if it was thought needful, to send into that part in search of the said cattle. It is a matter of great regret that so many of the fine colonial cattle should be destroyed, as they are doubtless being slaughtered in great numbers daily. In all parts of the Kye the cattle are numerous, principally draught oxen. I was glad to hear that there was a prospect of the troops commencing operations in the north of Hintza's tribes, as that will at once prevent the colonial cattle and horses from being taken to the north, and bring the war with Hintza's tribe to a more speedy termination, and more speedily open a communication to the colony through the Ameva to Klip Plaats station, and from thence to Graham's Town.

The traders who are at this station (who, with their families, number 30, independent of the drivers and leaders of eight waggons) have sent to the Governor, praying that a military force might be sent to this to take them to the colony. The men sent delivered the letter to the officer at the Kat River post, but no answer has been received. Should the said force come, and are willing to wait until brothers Satchell and Mr. Tainton and family, with brother Palmer and Mr. Wakeford's family, can reach this, it is our intention to remove to the colony while the country is so disturbed.

However, in this thing we are not anxious. We desire to leave ourselves, with all we have, and are in the hands of our all-protecting God. Sometimes we are in heaviness when we reflect on the present state of the mission work in Caffreland, and especially so, as we know not when nor where these things will end. "Still the Lord of Hosts is with us, and the God of Jacob is our refuge; therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved, and though the mountains be cast into the midst of the sea."

We still enjoy good health. There is here abundance of corn and milk. Still requesting an interest in the prayers of our brethren and friends in Albany,

I remain, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff.*

(No. 20.)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 20.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Davis* to his Excellency the Governor, answering a Communication from his Excellency of the 18th instant.

Your Excellency, Vossanie's Tribe, 19 April 1835.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that your Excellency's communication of the 18th instant has just come to hand, which I hasten to answer.

Your Excellency requests information respecting the probable safety or danger of the mission, of the traders, and of the Tambookies.

My opinion is, that they are all exposed to great danger from Capi, the marauding chief, who last attacked this tribe; for, although we have reason to believe that he is now remaining in his own land, yet it is only until he shall have recovered from the fatigue of his last attack, when there is every reason to believe he will again come down on this tribe.

Hintza has also begun in open day to take cattle from this tribe. Cattle have been stolen by night also, and traced into Hintza's country. Almost every night attempts are made to rob the mission kraal of our horses and cattle, so that we are obliged to set a watch of from eight to twelve men every night. We have reason to believe that they are the people of Hintza, who are thus endeavouring to rob us, seeking revenge on this tribe for sheltering Mr. Ayliff and the traders from Hintza, as they doubtless think that the guilt will fall on Vadana, the Tambookie chief, and thus his sincerity towards the British be suspected. From the reasons we have to believe that Hintza meditated evil against his missionary and the traders during their residence in his country, we are moreover led to fear that he might endeavour to put his treacherous designs in some measure into effect, by secretly bringing evil on this station, where Mr. Ayliff and the traders are now staying. Our fears in this respect have been strengthened, from the circumstance of Hintza's people having been seen lurking about the station at the close of the day.

I fear that should your Excellency not deem it practicable to assist the Tambookies by a small force of British troops, it will avail little to endeavour to persuade Facoo at present to befriend them, inasmuch as we fear he is rather countenancing Capi in his predatory attack than otherwise.

It becomes also my painful duty to apprize your Excellency, that the conduct of Facoo towards his missionary has not been of late so favourable as heretofore. Mr. Satchell, Facoo's missionary, has, during the last fortnight, received information from a quarter on which he can rely, that Facoo was meditating the destruction of Bunting Ville mission station in his land, together with Morley, the station on the Umtata. This has doubtless arisen from his not hearing any information respecting the progress of our troops, and concluding that the Caffres had gained a final conquest, his heart began to covet the fine herds of cattle on these two stations, and he accordingly meditated their destruction.

My reason for mentioning this circumstance to your Excellency is, to apprize your Excellency, that although I am now sending to Messrs. Palmer and Satchell for the purpose of informing them of your Excellency's kind offer to take us out of our present perilous situation, yet I fear that Facoo will not consent to Mr. Satchell's removal with the mission property, unless orders go from your Excellency to that effect to Facoo.

The number of persons, waggons, &c. on these three stations (1. Clarkebury; 2. Morley; and 3, Bunting Ville) is as follows; viz.

Clarkebury: 42 British subjects, and 25 children, with about 100 natives, 14 waggons, 350 sheep, and 200 head of cattle.

Morley: eight British subjects, and four children, with about 100 natives, two waggons, and 150 head of cattle.

Bunting Ville: 11 British subjects, and five children, with about 70 natives, and 150 head of cattle, with three waggons.

Messengers are sent from hence to Morley and Bunting Ville, who will arrive at the last-mentioned place to-morrow night. It will take them, travelling with their waggons, four days from Bunting Ville hither, so that, should not Facoo intercept their removal, they will be here on Friday or Saturday the 24th or 25th instant, and by that time we shall be ready to leave, with the detachment your Excellency may think proper to send to bring us to Butterworth. The journey from hence to Butterworth, with a waggon, we always perform in two days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. J. Davis*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 21.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to his Excellency the Governor, recommending the Fingoes to his Excellency's protection.

May it please your Excellency, Clarkebury, 19 April 1835.

HAVING heard from the messengers who brought your Excellency's communications that the people called Fingoes were flying to your Excellency for protection and deliverance, I beg to recommend these people to your Excellency's favourable notice, having found them, during the period of my ministerial labours, a people willing to receive christian instruction, and to have their children educated; and, but from the oppressive conduct of the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

chief, and the principal men of Hintza's tribe, Christianity and civilization would have made much greater progress among them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No. 22.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Davis* to his Excellency the Governor, recommending *Vadana* to his Excellency's notice.

May it please your Excellency, Clarkebury, Vossanie's Tribe, 21 April 1835.

I BEG leave again to address your Excellency in behalf of Vadana, the Tambookie chief. He has heard of your Excellency's intention of removing the mission establishment, and has come this day for the purpose of saying he is thankful that your Excellency intends so doing; for he is aware of our danger both from Capi and Hintza. But he wishes me to write, saying, that he also wishes to remove from this country, and desires your Excellency to give him a country more contiguous to the English. His reasons for so doing are, that through his having, during the present war, proved himself the friend of the English, he has rendered himself obnoxious to the whole Caffre nation, and especially to Hintza; that by so doing he has lost his only reliance in any time of great distress from Capi or other Ficani chiefs who may attack the Tambookie nation. He therefore wishes to be from this day viewed by the British Government as separated from all other tribes of Caffres, and become an ally of the English. He states he is ready to remove to any place the English may point out to him, and to act in any way in which the Government may direct him, both in time of war or peace. He states, that when an escort arrives for our safe conduct to your Excellency, he will himself accompany us, with some of his principal men, for the purpose of speaking to your Excellency in person.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. J. Davis*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 23.)

The Rev. Mr. *Ayliff*'s detailed Communication of the circumstances that occurred between the Traders and *Hintza*'s Tribe, previous to the Rupture, addressed to his Excellency the Governor.

May it please your Excellency, Graham's Town, 19 June 1835.

1. IN compliance with your Excellency's request, I forward a relation of a few circumstances which have come under my notice, descriptive of the general feeling of the tribe of Hintza towards both British traders residing in that territory, as also towards the missionary family lately residing at the Butterworth station.

2. Not having made memoranda of the circumstances, I cannot state dates correctly; but the circumstances themselves are quite fresh in my memory, they being of so painful a character.

3. When the trade with the Caffres was thrown fully open, and waggons were allowed a direct passage through the people of Slambie into Hintza's tribe, instead of the circuitous route of Tambookie land, there existed then the most manifest good feeling on the part of the Caffres to the traders, the greatest respect was universally shown them, and trade to a great extent was satisfactorily carried on betwixt them.

4. Some have attributed the change of feeling to the improper conduct of the traders themselves. That there might have been some unprincipled men among the traders, I admit; but as far as the tribe of Hintza is concerned, of the traders lately residing therein, I can bear testimony to the fact, that their general conduct to the Caffres has not been bad.

5. Indeed, for a trader to have injured a Caffre in his person or property with impunity was almost impossible, the trader being so completely at the mercy of the Caffre chief, and living so far from any other trader. The distance the traders resided from each other, and the little society they had, will appear from the following circumstance, that in the course of one of my itinerant journeys, I found a trader who had not seen a white face for six months, and not being extensively acquainted with the Caffre language, unable to exchange ideas in conversation, he was almost reduced to a state of melancholy.

6. I repeat the fact, that it was quite impossible to have injured them without the Caffre demanding and getting redress tenfold. This will appear in the relation of the two following circumstances: A trader walking by a river side saw a cat, which he thought was wild, and shot it; the owner of the cat made a demand of payment with so much importunity and threatening, that he extorted from the trader goods to the value of 3 *l.* Another for shooting a dog, which had bitten the trader, was made to pay by the Caffre goods to the value of 4 *l.*; and, if I remember right, his house was afterwards burnt by the Caffres.

7. It has also been stated, that the conduct of the traders has thwarted the exertions of the missionary. This upon the whole is an unfounded charge; though, I must admit, that the greater part of the traders made no kind of profession of religion; yet these I have found willing to receive, for themselves and their families, christian instruction. Some, from prin-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

ciple, have kept holy the Sabbath, and I have found none unwilling to assist in encouraging our schools, and ministering to the comfort and convenience of my family.

8. There is, however, one exception which I will mention, viz. the case of a trader of the name of Hanger, who shot a Caffre at the door of his trading station at the waggon drift of the Kye River. The trader stated that he was not aware the gun was loaded with ball, and the Caffre being impatient in demanding his just due for services performed, he had taken the gun and fired at him, merely to alarm him.

Hanger, from fear of consequences, fled to the colony, leaving his waggons and property in an unprotected state, and, as might be expected, they were plundered by the Caffres. Hanger was sent back by the colonial authorities to settle the matter with Hintza; he went to the kraal of Hintza, when one of the principal councillors of Hintza accompanied him to the place where the affair took place, and there, in the presence of Buku, the matter was conducted and brought to a close, though not satisfactorily; Hanger stated his willingness to pay the fine for shooting the man, providing the losses he had sustained in the plundering of his waggons were remunerated; this not being done to his satisfaction, though Buku evidently did his utmost to punish the thieves, and remunerate Hanger's losses, yet the cattle which Buku gave him not being considered equivalent to his losses, he paid no fine (as the case was stated to me by the said councillor of Hintza), and the clan of Buku has never been satisfied with the conduct of Hanger and the settlement of this case.

9. Yet this circumstance, painful as it was, had no effect, that I am aware of, in creating any bad feeling towards other traders, for at that time, and for three years after, the most flourishing trade was carried on in the tribe of Hintza, and mutual good offices passed betwixt the British trader and the Caffre chiefs, the trader and Caffre chiefs giving and receiving presents.

10. To the best of my recollection, it was about the beginning of 1834 that there appeared a manifest change for the worse, both among the people of Hintza and in the chief himself; there was a manifest change towards both traders and the missionary; this showed itself, first, in the people of Buku and Umhala (a son of Slambie) being prohibited selling provisions to the traders; it is said that this prohibition originated with the Caffre doctors, yet it must of necessity have been sanctioned by the chiefs; from that time until the time of the irruption, things grew worse and worse.

11. The following are some of the cases with which my memory serves at this time:

I. A Hottentot servant of Mr. Golding was proceeding to Faku's country with cattle to exchange for ivory; the party having rested for the night at a place about 15 miles from Butterworth, the said Hottentot having left the waggons for the purpose of securing the horses for the night, and when not more than a hundred paces from the waggons, a party of Caffres rose out of the grass and severely wounded him with their assagais, and then made off; he was brought back to Butterworth, where he continued until he fully recovered.

II. A trader of the name of Dix was robbed in the open day at his trading station; at night his house was set on fire while he was sleeping, by which he lost all his property, and with difficulty escaped with his life to Butterworth.

III. A trader of the name of Horne, with his wife and family, were placed in a situation of great distress, from the loss of two fine children who died within three days, during which time his house was burnt by the Caffres, and his family left quite exposed, and in great distress; hearing of their situation, they were removed in our waggon to Butterworth; from the symptoms apparent in the children when they were dying, some of the natives residing with me had strong suspicion that the Caffres had poisoned the children.

IV. A trader of the name of Neat had his trading station surrounded in the night by a large body of Caffres; they attempted to kill him and burn down the premises, in which were his wife and four children; but these having succeeded in breaking down part of the house where the hides were, they were content to carry off the booty without destroying the place; this family also we removed to Butterworth.

V. A trader of the name of Rowles had his station constantly infested by a party of Caffres for the purpose of plunder, and the family were placed in a state of dreadful alarm for 30 days, by the Caffres having erected in front of their house three gallows, saying they intended having the father, mother and son, but the daughter was to be left for other purposes; when this family arrived at Butterworth, we had many fears that the poor woman would have died in consequence of her late sufferings and fears.

VI. In one week, in the month of July, William Newth was wounded in the upper part of his thigh, and William Purcell was cruelly murdered; of this awful circumstance I have never been able to come at the cause, though I have used every exertion for that purpose, yet perhaps the following relation may throw some light on the subject: a slight affray took place some weeks previous to the murder betwixt William Purcell and a Caffre; the Caffre complained to Hintza; the chief, with his council, mounted, went to the place of William Purcell, and demanded an enormous amount as a fine: Purcell maintained that the Caffre had equal blame with himself, and that therefore he would not pay the fine, unless Hintza caused the Caffre to be also fined; the chief, finding him unwilling to pay the fine, ordered his council to seize a fine mare, the property of Purcell, which they did, saying they should keep the mare until the fine was paid. When Purcell was murdered, Hintza sent back the mare to me to give to the friends of Purcell.

When the body of Purcell was brought to Butterworth, I sent a messenger, according to Caffre custom, to the residence of Hintza, to give information of the murder, and to request the attendance of the council to examine the body; when the messenger had delivered his message, one of the council said, "Ah! we knew that he would not outlive this moon."

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

Having sent to the colony to give information of the murder, a report was circulated that I had sent to Graham's Town to call a commando to kill Hintza; the chief went off to his cattle place on the coast, and the poor Fingoes which I had sent with the letters were sentenced to lose all their corn for carrying them.

The circumstances of the murder are as follows: on the Sabbath morning a Caffre came with two horns to sell; Purcell said it was the Sabbath, and that he could not trade; the Caffre made no reply; Purcell was sitting with his family at breakfast; the Caffre called him to take the horns, and he would come on the following day to trade for them; Purcell went out, when his wife heard him exclaim, "Oh my!" she went out, and found him dying, and saw the Caffre running at a distance; but while she was busy with the body, the Caffre came running back; she ran into the enclosure; he attempted to follow her, but was so confused as not to be able to open the gate; he then stood in the front door, deliberately straightened and sharpened on the ground the assagay with which he had murdered Purcell, then he mounted the fence of the enclosure; but just as he was in the act of going over, he fell backwards on the outside; when, strange as it may seem, he called to the poor woman not to come outside the house, but to throw the property out to him, which she did, and he went off with his booty.

These are some of the circumstances which have come under my notice, and I am compelled to state it as my opinion that the conduct of Hintza has been the cause of it all; had Hintza been the friend of the English, the thing would have been known in the tribe, and such atrocious deeds would not have been committed; the people know the mind of the chief, it being the common news of the day, and they act upon that knowledge; but as Hintza had fully shown his mind by his actions, of entering traders' houses, opening their boxes, and carrying away what suited him, and other actions equally bad and public, it is no wonder that his people went as far as they did.

But the character of Hintza will be more evident in the following remarks of Buku, his brother; having sent to Buku, informing him that William Purcell had been murdered in his district, and, as I supposed, by his people, and requesting him to use his utmost influence to find out and punish the murderer with death, he replied to my messenger, "The teacher complains of the conduct of my people, and when I punish them, Hintza complains; I am at this time in disgrace with my brother for having been compelled to punish some of my people for having robbed the English. Hintza has sent me the following message: 'What is Buku, my brother, doing? I ask why he is consuming my children for a people which I do not know?"—by this people, of course he intended the English. Thus by the whole of the conduct of Hintza, his people were encouraged to commit depredations upon the British traders residing among them.

It is possible that your Excellency might be led to think, from the foregoing relation of facts, that some parties have been remiss either in communicating the same to the colony, or in demanding satisfaction from the Caffre chiefs for such atrocious deeds committed on the British traders.

As it respects communicating to the colony the passing events of the then times, I am quite clear, for a sense of duty prompted me, though at considerable expense and exertion; and I have reason to believe that my services were appreciated by the colonial authorities then on the frontier, as the following extract of a letter received from the Civil Commissioners of Albany will show:

"I beg to return you my best thanks for your late communications respecting the murder of William Purcell and the wounding of Newth, and the subsequent conduct of Hintza and his brother Buku: I feel that my own thanks, as well as those of every person interested in the prosperity of the eastern province, are justly due to you for your firm and judicious conduct in the very delicate and critical position in which you were placed by the circumstances having occurred so near to your station; indeed I am persuaded that it is solely owing to you that a satisfactory termination has been put to this deplorable transaction, which might otherwise have been the cause of much bloodshed."

15. The bloodshed to which the civil commissioner refers, was a war which we anticipated betwixt Hintza and Buku; this chief being completely tired of Hintza's proceedings, and his people clamorous against him for enduring the same, a war was expected to be the certain result; to prevent this, some efforts were made by us, which proved successful.

Hintza's conduct to his missionary, and to the people residing with him, was equally bad as his conduct towards the traders, only with this exception, that no life was taken by him; but as we were led to expect that Hintza, a savage despotic chief, would show his natural aversion to the holy principles of Christianity, by not only rejecting it himself, but also in placing considerable obstacles in the way of its progress amongst his people, we were led to consider this conduct as a kind of persecution we had anticipated, and which was our duty to endure, and hence this conduct of his was not communicated to the colonial authorities, because we considered that a subject which belonged more immediately to the sympathies of the christian church; though I am satisfied of this, that if protection had been afforded to the traders, our difficulties would have been less.

But though we considered his conduct in the light of persecution, his own views were decidedly different; he considered the missionary not in the light of a teacher of religion; this thing he could not understand, neither could he be made to believe that any man could act with that disinterestedness which we professed; and as the missionary had been called to act as the medium of communication between himself and the colonial government, Hintza merely viewed us in the light of agents of the colonial government, and in seasons of contention they have taunted us with being nothing more than colonial spies, sent into the land for the purpose of observing and reporting on Hintza's conduct to the colony; viewing

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12. in No. 23.

us therefore in this light, he must have considered that every insult and suffering which he inflicted on us was an insult offered to the colonists.

The following is a relation of some circumstances, showing Hintza's conduct to the missionary residing with him.

I. When the store on the Butterworth station was broken into and plundered, strong suspicion alighted on Hintza, as being connected with the robbery, for on the preceding evening one of Hintza's servants was at the store, inquiring as to who slept in the store, &c., and on the following morning, Hintza with his council was on the station early, and when I gave information to Hintza of the robbery, he received the statement with manifest unconcern, turning to his council with a significant smile.

At our request, Colonel Somerset wrote to Hintza, complaining of his conduct and that of his people, and assuring him that such proceedings would cause him to lose the friendship of the English, but that if he conducted himself well in protecting the traders and missionaries in his land, that he might depend on the continuance of the good-will of the English towards him; this letter I took to the place of Hintza, and in the absence of Hintza read it to his council, but no regard was paid to it, nor was any part of the property ever recovered; this store was attempted the second time, on the night that I and my people were absent, in bringing the body and family of William Purcell to Butterworth.

II. Hintza made no scruple, when passing through the mission station, to take away any little property which might lay in his way, belonging either to myself or the people of the place; we faithfully expostulated with the chief on the line of conduct he was pursuing towards us, but no change took place excepting for the worse.

III. On two several occasions he sent threatening messages to my interpreter, saying he intended killing him, first, because he had assisted me in ploughing a field which Hintza was desirous of having for himself, but which he had previously given to the mission station, and never expressed a wish of having the field again; the cause of the second threat was, because I had brought from the colony a cow of a superior breed for my interpreter; this cow Hintza would have; and, in order to intimidate the man and secure compliance when he chose to ask for it, he sent this message, that he would kill him; of course Hintza, by this means, secured the cow.

IV. In November last, he came to the station with a large body of armed men, surrounded the cattle-fold up the station, and took away the cattle of three Fingo families; and the only reason assigned for thus acting was, that they had come to reside on the station without first asking his permission so to do, and which on no former occasion had been considered necessary, either by Hintza or any one else; his conduct at this time was most base, swearing by the calika, his father, that if the cattle were not immediately given to him, that the said families should "cease to tread the earth;" also when he was taking away the cattle, he said to the people of the station, "thus shall you all be served if you remain with that fellow," referring of course to the missionary. On his arrival at his residence, with the said cattle, the following speech was delivered by him before his council: "Where is the power of the white man now? you always said they had strength: see what I have done to-day! I am sorry now that I did not kill those people while I was there (meaning the three Fingo families); but now I swear by calika, that if any of my people go to reside on that place (referring to the mission station), I will go there; and on that ground I will spill their blood."

After Hintza had committed this last outrage, he went again to the north country, called the Armavar, leaving us in a most exposed situation; all our people expressed their determination of leaving immediately and seeking a place of safety; our schools, which previously were in a most flourishing state, and all the concerns connected with our missionary work, manifested symptoms of a speedy close.

In this state we were when the irruption of the Caffres into the colony took place, and, as might be expected, we were considered by the Caffres as forsaken by Hintza, and that they were at liberty to plunder us, which they did of our horses and cattle, and but for our vigilant watching and determination to defend ourselves and property, they would have plundered us of all we had, and most probably have rendered our flight from Butterworth to the Tambookies impracticable.

When the irruption took place, we heard that Hintza was in constant communication with Tyali, and after I had been employed by Hintza to write, your Excellency saying that he took no part in the war, &c., information was brought me that Cato (a younger brother of Hintza), whose people occupied the country on the coast, was heard to say, "Why does my brother hold Tyali in one hand, and the English in the other?" During the progress of the war, we sometimes heard that Hintza gave direct encouragement to the hostile chiefs to proceed. Before Umhala had joined the other sons of Slambie, information was brought to us that Umhala had been to Hintza, to know what he was now to do, seeing his brothers were fighting with the English, and it was stated that he said, "Go, my child, drive your cattle, and bring your families into my country, and I will take care of them while you are away."

At this time Hintza sent messengers from the Armavar to his chief doctor, who resided near the Bashee, with the following message: "The English are fighting with my people; several of my relations, who are captains, have been killed by the English, and now, as there are many English in my land, what am I to do with them?" The doctor for answer sent back word, "You must not injure the English, for if you do, you will lose part of your strength, as the Fingoes will fight for the English." The English, to which reference is made by Hintza, was myself and the British traders then at Butterworth.

Hintza, having removed from the neighbourhood of Butterworth to the Armavar, was enabled to keep me completely in the dark as to the whole of his proceedings, and from the various

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

various messengers who were constantly proceeding through Butterworth, from the residence of Hintza, to different parts of the tribe, from these I could get no information; this, according to Caffre custom, was esteemed by us as an ominous circumstance.

After I had fled to the Tambookies, I had received a letter from my interpreter, who had previously left me, and was residing on the coast, in the tribe of Hintza; he wrote, saying, "I am glad you have left Butterworth; you must not think of returning, for I think that all Hintza's tribe will join the hostile tribes; Umkonto is now engaged in having his people made strong for war by the great war doctor." This Umkonto is a chieftain of Hintza's.

Upon receiving information from Buku (for this chief, I must say, that his general conduct to me, and the people residing with me, was decidedly good, and I never heard one trader complain of his conduct, but the people of Buku were the greatest thieves in Caffreland); when this chief informed me of the irruption, I urged him to call his people to the eastern side of the Kye, and to keep clear of the matter, assuring him of the certain consequences of the war; he excused himself by saying, that as Hintza had not given order to that effect, he could not do it; adding, "as the corn is now on the land, they will be unwilling to leave."

When the colonial cattle and other property was entering the tribe in such great abundance, I complained of Hintza's treachery, and sent my complaints to him, stating that he had deceived me, and caused me to deceive the English, in stating that he took no part in the war, when his people were going out and returning with large herds of colonial cattle; that three British traders had been plundered of all their property by his people; that two of the said traders had undergone the greatest sufferings during a period of thirty days, and that the people who plundered them said they did it with the sanction of Hintza, and that ten men had been sent from Hintza to receive his share of the traders' property, and also, that my station was subject to constant plunder, both by day and night, so much so, that we were all worn out with watching and anxiety: to this complaint I received no direct reply.

When things were in this state, reports came pouring in upon us that Hintza was meditating my death and the destruction of the mission station; several of my people received very pressing messages, and entreaties to leave the station, their relations, who thus urged them to leave, assuring them that Hintza intended the destruction of the place.

These reports, and the conduct of the Caffres towards us, greatly unsettled the station. As soon as this was known that the station was unsettled, messages came from the principal men of the tribe to say that we had nothing to fear, that we were to remain in peace. Hintza also sent two messengers to say that we were not to be afraid; these messengers from Hintza said among other things, "If you should ever hear that Hintza was on the way with a body of men on purpose to destroy your place, you must not believe it."

About three days after these messengers left us, a very old man (to whom we had occasionally given little things) came to the station, and said, "The messengers who were sent from Hintza to the teacher, after leaving him, came to my place and said, that they were sent from Hintza to make the teacher sleep; that they were sorry for the teacher, as he was a man they loved, because he often gave them things; but if any man awoke the teacher, he was to be burnt the same as the teacher's house." All these circumstances, and the conduct of Nomsa, the mother of Crieli, when I visited Hintza at the Armavar, when she gave me fully to conclude, that Hintza was deceiving me, caused me to come to the determination of leaving Hintza, and going to the Tambookie mission station.

With some considerable exertion we succeeded in getting all the British traders, with property to a considerable amount, safe to Butterworth; from this place we were successful in removing every man, woman and child, with all the property, to Clarkebury, when we were received by Vadana, the Tambookie chief, and by the Rev. Mr. Davis, with the utmost cordiality.

I can assure your Excellency, that during a period of fifteen years on the colonial and Caffre frontiers, no circumstance has afforded me more real satisfaction than the recollection I have of being in any way useful to the British traders residing in Caffreland; that all, through a kind Providence, escaped in safety to Clarkebury, and, through your Excellency's kind attention, are all brought safe to Graham's Town, where we now dwell in conscious security, and reflect on dangers past.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

P. S.—After we arrived at Clarkebury, the very day, a traveller passing through the Tambookies said he had come from Hintza's residence at the Armavar, when it was currently reported that Hintza was intending the destruction of Butterworth, but that the protracted illness of Notonda, his favourite wife, prevented his leaving home. It is the custom of Caffre chiefs to withdraw from society, and to cease from all public business, when any member of their family is sick, or have lately died. (signed) *J. A.*

(No. 24.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to his Excellency the Governor, on the extension of the Colonial Boundary to the Kye.

May it please your Excellency, Graham's Town, 19 Jne 1835.

Having read in the newspaper, called the Commercial Advertiser, some remarks reprobating the measures of your Excellency in extending the boundary line to the Kye River, and particularly on the ground that it was driving the Caffres into a corner of their ancient possessions:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

On this I beg to inform your Excellency, first, that the country of Hintza is sufficiently extensive to receive all the hostile tribes merely in filling up the vacant lands within the present boundary of that tribe, and particularly now, so much land being vacated by the removal of the Fingoes. And if the said hostile tribes were willing to remove into the country north of Hintza's and the Tambookies' tribes, there is there country of the finest pasturage, of an unlimited extent, and totally unoccupied. The former inhabitants having been destroyed by the marauding chief, Matiwana. Secondly. Hintza fully expected that the hostile tribes would have been driven from the country they formerly possessed, and made provision for their reception within the limits of his tribe. Before I left Butterworth, two messengers came from Hintza, with an express order from that chief to the part of his tribe residing in the country about Butterworth, saying, "The English are fighting with the Amakakabi.* The Amakakabi are our relations; some of their women and children are now among us; and as they will be driven before the English, they must have a country; therefore let the whole of the lower country be vacated immediately for them, and let the whole of the tribe now occupying the lower country come up to me at the Armavar."

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 25.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to his Excellency the Governor, stating Mr. *Shrewsbury*'s approval of his former Statements.—(Received 20 June 1835.)

May it please your Excellency,

I BEG most respectfully to inform your Excellency, that the cases stated in my communication have no reference to dates, nor yet immediately to the order of time in which they occurred, but merely stated, as my memory supplied the cases, excepting in the case of Purcell, and Hintza's plundering the Fingo families on the Butterworth mission station.

I beg further to inform your Excellency, that having read my statements to the chairman of our district, the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, he requested me to inform your Excellency, that he fully approved of every statement therein made being laid before your Excellency.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 26.)

DEPOSITION of a great Chief (Name concealed), as to the proceedings of the Caffre Chief during the War.

WHEN Tyalie's cattle was taken by the English, Macomo and Tyalie were very angry, and sent messengers to Hintza to know if they ought not to avenge it. Hintza said, certainly, they must fight for it. Messages were sent by Macomo and Tyalie to Umhala and Gazela, and all the other chiefs throughout Caffreland, to give the war-cry, and assemble their people. Umhala and Gazela sent to Hintza to know his orders, what they were to do, stand fast, or go to war: they must join Macomo, and he, Hintza, was pledged to support them; if they were beaten, they were to cross the Kye, with all their cattle, when Hintza's whole power was to turn out and join them to fight; that Hintza would have brought all his force at once into the field, but that at a meeting of him, Bookoo, and all the Pakati, many of the latter were against the war; Umjalousie was particularly active; his sons and all their people were in the colony; a nephew of Hintza's, with all his people, and many of Hintza's Pakati; all those of his and Bookoo's who agreed for the war, more than half their people. Umboyna, a brother of Hintza, joined them, with all his people, during the war.

When Hintza and Bookoo called their Pakati together, and found many were against the war, publicly nothing was said, but both the chiefs told those Pakati to join Macomo who liked, though they both pretended they could not help it.

All the cattle was driven into the country of Hintza, great numbers. Hintza encouraged the war in every way in his power, although he was sending messages through Pato to the English to try to keep well. He described the death of Hintza.

Hintza was delighted in going back with the troops: he told Crieli and Bookoo he should make his escape easily from the English; their horses were so tired; the latter said, you must not; you brought us here, and made us fast; you now are trying to escape, and we shall be shot if you do; you must not. Hintza took the troops to a difficult pass on the Kebaka, through which he directed his people to drive their cattle, to encourage the English to follow; at the top of the pass he galloped off; one man followed, overtook him, and pulled him off his horse; he then jumped up and ran away; he was fired at by a man, who called out in Caffre, "Stop, or I will shoot you;" he fired; Hintza fell, and ran into a cleft in some rocks in the river, where he would not give up his assagais, and he was shot. Who knew all this? There were plenty of Caffres hid in the bushes in the river, who heard and saw it all; we

* The Amakakabi is the Caffre name of the tribes of Slambie and Gaika, from Umkakabi, one of their great chiefs.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

we never heard any but this story; wherever the English marched, the Caffres were in the bush around them.

Hintza sent messengers to tell Macomo and Tyalie he had made peace, but he was fast, and they must mind, or the English would keep them fast.

To this I swear, and add my mark ⋈.

Taken before me, this 23d day of April 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col., D. Q. M. G.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

(True copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 27.)

DEPOSITION of *H. F. Fynn*, as to *Faku*'s friendly disposition to the Colony, &c., and *Hintza*'s want of faith.

King William's Town, 28 April 1836.

When I passed through Hintza's country on my road from Natal to the colony in the month of September 1834, a few days after the murder of the trader Purcell, at which time Hintza, with his principal people, removed to the Ameva, while his tribe was in the uttermost consternation as to the cause of Hintza's removal from so fine a country as his tribe then occupied, and from whence they were unwilling to remove, rumours of a war were at this time in circulation, as being the motives which led Hintza to remove, and these rumours continued until the invasion of the Caffres, when I was despatched by his Excellency on a mission to the chief, Pato, where I met two counsellors, sent by the chief, Hintza, to Pato, to learn from him what part he intended to take in the war.

But it was not until the month of May 1835 that I satisfactorily learned, during my residence with the chief, Faku, that Hintza, after all his declarations of amicable and friendly feeling towards the colony, had not only received into his country immense herds of cattle belonging to the avowed invaders, as well as the colonial cattle, but had actually been the instigator of the war, inasmuch that, in the month of June 1834, Hintza sent oxen to the chief, Faku, and others, urging the invasion on the colony; in reply to his proposals, the chief, Faku, sent a bull, thereby intimating that he was equal to him in dignity, and able to cope with him (Hintza), at the same time remarking that those who supposed themselves competent to fight with the English might do so, but his weapons of war were all too soft, and would bend at their points, which implied he was fully aware of his own weakness. Immediately following this reply, the chief, Faku, sent five elephants' tusks to the missionary establishment to be forwarded to the authority, who at that time was Colonel Somerset, to convince that officer of his friendly feeling towards the British, to whom he, Faku, to my knowledge of him during the space of 12 years, has always acted on the strictest principles of justice.

The missionaries, who on all occasions are kept in the dark as much as possible, not knowing the motives of Faku in sending the five tusks, delayed in forwarding them prior to the invasion, when they were delivered over to me.

I cannot conclude without remarking that, during my residence at Port Natal, where I resided 12 years, having made several visits into the Caffre country, I had every reason to be satisfied that Hintza was the most faithless chief I had ever met with, and during my residence with Faku, as Government agent, his principal aim was to appear to the British Government as a most amicably disposed chief, and at the same time, by all possible means of art and cunning, to sap and undermine that good feeling which existed between Faku and the British Government whenever it could be made available to his interest, and this was more fully exemplified in his conduct in the month of April 1835, while suing for peace to the British, he was actively endeavouring to seduce the chief, Faku, to further his plans of war.

(signed) *H. F. Fynn.*

(No. 28.)

DEPOSITION of *Macomo*, describing *Hintza*'s encouragement to the invading Tribes, &c.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 28 April 1836.

The chief, Macomo, deposes, that after Tyalie's cattle was taken, messengers to Hintza were sent; the answer was, "You have been badly used by the English, and as you have already begun to fight, go on; I shall remain neutral, but send the cattle you take over the Kye to me."

That as many of Hintza's and Bookoo's people were in the colony as his; Umjalousie, Vivi, and many Pakati.

That Hintza assembled his Pakati and Bookoo's; that many were for the war, many against it; that Hintza then had not seen Louis Strickard, and he thought Louis Strickard would, being a Dutchman, be against the war; but that when he went up the Amava where Louis was, they agreed to appear neutral, but secretly, covertly and clandestinely to encourage the war by every practicable means.

That the English did not take half the number of cattle Hintza had had driven into his country by his own and deponent's people during the war; that when Bookoo was released,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

he desired all his people to keep the cattle which had been given to them by Macomo's people.

That (Macomo) deponent now sees what Hintza's wavering policy was, to get the cattle into his country; that Hintza never said, "Go to war, or do not make war;" but he encouraged it by every means for the sake of getting cattle; that is now proved.

In regard to Hintza's death, deponent says, he had been warned not to escape; he had promised not to do so; he took the English back at his own request; he ran away and lost his life by being false; that no Caffre will be taken as long as he has an assagai; he will die, but none can take him prisoner.

Macomo deposes, that he and all his people were never so happy as now; he is most sorry when his people go into the colony; none have gone since I sent up your stick (Colonel Smith).

Sworn before me, the deputy quartermaster-general, this 28th day of April 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

(True translation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

(True copy.)
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col., D. Q. M. G.

(Witness.)
(signed) *P. De Lancey*, Captain, commanding 75th Regiment.

(No. 29.)

DEPOSITION of *Umzuta* before Colonel *Smith*, at King William's Town, relative to the late Events.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 3 May 1836.

THE Pakati, Umzuta, came to Colonel Smith this day (3d May), to recover some cattle he had lost, and his deposition relative to the late events was taken.

I, Umzuta, depose, That I came into the camp of the British army, where the Governor commanded in person on the Isolo, about this time last year, with the late chief, Hintza; that I was one of his greatest Pakatis; I came in with him to treat as to peace with the Governor. Peace was made, as the Governor wrote down, and which we all understood. Hintza agreed, and the cannon fired. When we came in, I did not know Hintza meant to stay; but after peace was made, Hintza was very pleased, and said, "I shall stay with the English." Hintza sent off to look for the cattle, but his people did not like to give them up, as he had already distributed them amongst them, and they held them for other people. There were great numbers of English cattle with Hintza's people. I was present at the great meeting. Hintza assembled, a little before he went up to the Amava, a very great meeting, all the Pakati; they were assembled to hear Tyalie and Macomo's message.

"We are fighting: what are we to do?" "You must not fight," Hintza said; but many of the Pakati said, "Yes, they must fight, and we shall join." Hintza then went up to the Amava, to the Dutchmen. Lewis Strickard said, "We must not appear to encourage the war, but do so privately; we shall then get cattle." Lewis Strickard said, "We must send to Macomo's people to send us all the cattle; we can then help ourselves."

Bookoo assembled his councillors (Pakati) to hear Macomo's message. Some Pakati were for the war, some against it; many were in the colony. I was with Hintza when he met Van Wyk. Hintza said, "I am sitting still," but his people were encouraging the war. Umjalousie spoke at the great meeting for the war; so did Cubu. All Umjalousie's people were in the colony. Cubu destroyed Butterworth.

The English came to Butterworth as friends, but when Hintza would not come, the Governor declared war before Cubu, and told him to tell Hintza.

Whilst we were with the English, we were treated well. Hintza lived with Colonel Smith, who gave him many presents. Hintza said he was very fond of Smith. When we got to the Kye, Hintza was to be taken over it, no cattle having come, according to the treaty of peace, only a few tens. Hintza was very sorry to leave his country, and proposed to Smith to take soldiers and go with him, to make his people give up the English cattle.

Before Hintza left with Smith, he spoke to all his people in the English camp: "I am going with Smith and the troops, to make the people give up the cattle; when we have got the number, I am free. Heili and Bookoo must go with the Governor; when the cattle are paid, they also are free."

I heard Smith tell Hintza before us all, in the bed of the Kye, "Hintza, you go with me; but if you try to escape, you will be shot. The moment you get the cattle, you and all the people are free." Heili and Bookoo, and all the Caffres, were very fond of Smith; they knew he would not hurt Hintza, if he did not try to escape. I went away to try to get some cattle, by Hintza's orders, to the lower part of the Kye; I had orders to bring all I could get. I got 80 head, which I delivered to the Governor's camp, who sent me to Smith, with a receipt for the 80 cattle, to diminish the number Hintza was to find. I met Smith on the Guada, half a walk from the Bashee. I had been told by my own people, Hintza was killed in trying to make his escape, which I believed, because I knew the English would not have hurt him, they always treated him so kindly, and like a chief.

It was I told Heili and Bookoo, in the English camp, on the Impotshana, that Hintza was dead.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23

Hintza rode off; Smith said, "You must stop—stop." Hintza rode faster; Smith came up to him and pulled him off his horse; he then threw an assagai and ran towards the river. He was called to by a man, who spoke Caffre, to stop; he would not; he was fired at, and wounded. He ran on, and tried to hide in the river; got between some rocks, and held his assagai ready against any man; he would not come out, though called to, and was shot. No Caffre can be taken prisoner.

I, *Umzuta*, make oath to this.
his ⋈ mark.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

Sworn before me, the deputy quartermaster-general, this 3d day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel,
Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(Witness.)
(signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Com. 75 Regt.
Arthur L. Balfour, A. D.C.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

(No. 30.)

DEPOSITION of *Tyalie* before Colonel *Smith*, at King William's Town, relative to the late Events.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 4 May 1836.

I, Tyalie, son of Gaika, and keeper of his kraal, protector of his grave, and British magistrate, make affidavit, with all my heart and soul, to effect,—That about the time I and Macomo thought we could reckon on the Hottentots joining, we sent a message to Hintza; he thanked us for the news: "You are my children; you are right in letting me know; fight away; I shall not come to fight, but the news is good." After my cattle was taken, we sent to say we were really fighting: "Fight away," he said; "I thank* you for the news. I am your father; the cattle you take will, therefore, run to your father. There is no use in my fighting; you are my children; if any thing happens, come to me, then I will speak." Hintza had a great number of his men fighting with us, and Bookoo some. All the cattle was driven to Hintza, as he desired; but the people he believed stole them from their (Tyalie and Macomo's) people, and divided them. Hintza had good share of them.

* Thank, in Caffre, implies great approbation.

Louis Strickard had great weight with Hintza. At first, the latter was afraid which way Louis might turn, when Louis and he agreed to encourage the war every way in their power, but to temporize with the English.

Hintza encouraged us to make war, by every means in his power, before a hostile blow was struck. It is evident to me now what Hintza meant; all he cared for was, to get the cattle; he was a cunning fellow. The Hottentots and us in the Kat River and Fort Willshire were one; we expected every help from them, arms and ammunition. Macomo sent to me to say, the Hottentots were tired of sawing yellow-wood trees and quarrying stones; that they had sent to him a deputation to ask for a place for their women and children. They would no longer serve the English.

While these messages were going on, we sent to them, "Who is your leader? we do not like to treat with a body." Before we got an answer, my cattle was taken. We were all ripe for war, and instantly began to assemble, and rushed, with all our people, into the colony.

When my cattle was taken, the Hottentots sent to say, "In five days they would set a house on fire at Fort Willshire;" on which Macomo desired all his people to assemble there, to witness what was going on.

Eno and Botman were against the war; said the Hottentots cannot be depended on; they have no chief. We tried to encourage the good-will of the Hottentots by every means. We at first never killed a Hottentot, but let him go, thinking they would join us.

Hintza sent to us, after he had made peace with the English, to say we must make peace. He was the great chief; we must do as we are told. "I am fast," he said; "let me be free, but take care of yourselves."

I recollect sending, through Chalmers, thirteen grievances to the Governor; but we never stopped fighting a moment. We wanted to know several things; but when once we begin to fight, we do not easily stop. Smith sent to us to say, "That if we would call back our people, and give back the cattle, he would listen." We said, "We had gone to take them; come and fetch them yourselves." When we got this message, I said to Chalmers, "Go to your own country, you will be better there;" and I shook hands with him. I wished the missionaries to stay; we might have communicated through them; but on their own account, it was better they were sent for. In war, Caffres are wild men. If all the missionaries had gone to one spot, Macomo and I would, probably, have protected them; if they had remained on their stations, we could not have been answerable for them.

The story of Hintza's death, as we all believe, is this: Hintza proposed to Smith to take troops to fetch the cattle; his people would not bring them in; they marched before they went. Hintza was told before his people he must not escape. As the troops marched, the country was driven. Hintza asked leave to send a man forward to stop the cattle, which was granted. Hintza then led the troops up a steep hill, purposing to escape. He set off; Smith called to him to stop; then pulled him off his horse; he was again called to, in Caffre, to stop; he was

was fired at and wounded, and got into a rock into the river, with his assagais, where no man could have taken him prisoner. A Caffre will never surrender; when caught, he would put to death any man, as long as he had an assagai. The messengers told Macomo that Smith had been very kind to him; often told him not to escape, or he would be shot. When he did ride off, Smith tried to make him stop, by calling "Stop, stop," (azapa, azapa) in Caffre. Every man I have heard speak of Smith and Hintza, always said Smith had been his best and kindest friend; that it was to please Hintza, Smith went with the troops to save him from being brought out of his own country. We all thought well of Smith, before we knew him, for this.

Now let me, Tyalie, open my heart; my people were never so happy as since we have been British subjects. Smith teaches us right and wrong. We believe nothing but what he says; he has no secret; we call him father; we love him with all our hearts; we would not offend him; he is always working for us; whatever he says is right; we are never happy but when he is pleased; and this I swear, with my heart and soul, before God.

(signed) *Tyalie.*
his ⋈ mark.

(Witness.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.
P. De Lancey, Capt. 75 Coms.

Sworn before me, this 4th day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *P. D. Shepstone*, C.I.

(True copy.)
(signed) *P. De Lancey*,
Capt. Coms 75 Regt.

(No. 31.)

DEPOSITION of *Louis Arnolus* before *A. B. Armstrong*, Esq.

Office of the Justice of the Peace at Fort Beaufort,
10 May 1836.

Appeared Louis Arnolus, a Hottentot, who, being duly sworn, deposes as follows:—

At the time the Caffre war broke out, I was in the service of Mr. Sheffield, a settler, who resided at Kometee Drift; on or about the 26th December 1834, the Caffres attacked his place, which they destroyed by fire, and took away his cattle, sheep, and all property belonging to him. I contrived to catch a horse for Mr. Sheffield to make his escape. He wished to go to Graham's Town for ammunition, which we were in want of, and begged of me to remain at his place, and to endeavour to save the property. The Caffres were so numerous that we could make no resistance. They told me and the other Hottentots who were at the place, that if we attempted to fight, they would put us all to death; but that if we remained quiet, they would spare our lives. There were about eighteen Hottentot men, with their families, and about fourteen guns, but scarcely any ammunition. We were compelled to join the Caffres; we were brought under the Caffre chief, Eno. During the time I was placed in this position, I had opportunities of becoming acquainted with the general movements and transactions of the Caffres. There was a constant communication kept up between the Caffre chiefs and Hintza, the great chief of the Caffres. I observed that there was no movement or operation of any importance that was not conducted under his guidance, inasmuch as Colonel Smith directed the soldiers under his command. Hintza's orders were equally obeyed by all the junior chiefs concerned in the late war; and all the cattle, horses and sheep that were captured from the colonists were immediately sent across the River Kye to Hintza, retaining only sufficient cattle for supplying us with provisions, and the lean cattle that were unable to travel to such a distance. By the latter cattle alone have the Caffres on this side of the Kye benefited. I also understood that all the valuable cattle this side of the Kye had been sent to Hintza's country three months previously to the outbreak of the war; and I believe that these cattle, for the greater part, are still in possession of the Caffres across the Kye, to whom they were sent in trust. The most valuable cattle, with brandmarks of the farmers and settlers, besides the best horses and sheep, are, to the best of my belief, now in possession of Hintza's Caffres, who of themselves are more numerous and powerful than all the Caffre tribes this side of the Kye River. At the time the Caffres attacked the Kat River settlement, I heard the Caffre chief, Eno, say, "To-day, Tyalie's and Hintza's Caffres will attack the Kat River settlement;" and after the Caffres were repulsed there, I heard it generally asserted by the Caffres, that there were more of Hintza's Caffres killed upon that occasion than of the other Caffres; and the reason they assigned was, that Hintza's Caffres were not so used to fight against the colonists as the border Caffres. When I was with the chief, Eno, one of Hintza's captains came there, and told us, that when the Kat River settlement was attacked, there was a large commando of Hintza's Caffres behind Winterberg, with a view to co-operate; but finding the result unfavourable to them, they returned to the Kye, with all the cattle they could capture from the colony, in the neighbourhood where they had been stationed, by Hintza's orders. When Hintza learned that the attack upon the Kat River settlement had failed, he gave orders that the whole of his disposable force, together with that of Macomo, Tyalie, Eno, Umhala, Botman, and indeed all the Caffre tribes, should combine, and make another attack upon the Kat River settlement. Macomo informed all the Caffres that it was Hintza's orders that not a man in the Kat River settlement should be spared; and had not Colonel Smith appeared at Buffalo

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

Buffalo River with a strong British force, this combined movement would have been made; for this meditated attack upon the settlement was decidedly ordered by Hintza to take place three days after the said appearance of the British forces. Hintza saw that his own country was thus endangered, and that he should be compelled to give up the colonial property which he had possessed himself of, and he therefore abandoned the attack he proposed. Hintza was much enraged against the people of the Kat River settlement, as he expected that they would have joined him in the destruction or expulsion of the colonists. I heard from Eno that Hintza visited Philip's Town, in the Kat River settlement, a short time previously to the war breaking out. I have also heard from others belonging to the Kat River settlement, that he did make the visit, but that he did so secretly. I cannot recollect the names of the persons who told me this, but I will endeavour to gain their names. I cannot, however, doubt that he did make this visit.

When the war at first broke out, there was a division of feeling amongst the Caffres as to the missionaries: I should rather say, that the greater number of the Caffres wished to spare their lives; and that in consequence of this preponderance of feeling in their favour, they escaped death; but when the war became furious, the Caffres became almost unanimously unfavourable to the missionaries, and they were incited against them by most of the influential captains. Tyalie was most opposed to them; both Eno, Macomo and others, influential, decided upon killing all the missionaries. Gaika's widow, named Sutu, interfered; and by her influence and exertions the lives were spared of many of the missionaries, who had not previously escaped. The Caffre chief, Botma, was the only one of the chiefs who joined Sutu in a decidedly favourable feeling towards sparing the lives of the missionaries.

It was the universal intention of the Caffres to destroy all the traders; and any that did effect their escape was through the interposition of Sutu; and I believe that Botma was rather disposed to spare them likewise.

I made several efforts to escape from the Caffres, but did not succeed, until I recognized some Hottentots belonging to Major Bagot's corps, and implored them to assist me in effecting my escape, and bringing me over to the British forces.

About five or six days after the war broke out, a message came from Hintza to the Caffre chief, Eno, directing him to communicate with the Hottentots at the Kat River settlement, and to tell them, they must not interfere in the war, that the Caffres wanted their assistance, in fighting against the white colonists.

Eno's nephew, named Yo Yo, was sent with the Hottentot, Orange, to make this communication; but in getting to the Chumie, they found that the officer commanding at Kat River post had withdrawn to the centre of the settlement, and they were afraid to venture further to make the required communication; but Yo Yo deputed Tyalie to make the communication the best way he could.

his
(signed) *Lewis* ⋉ *Arnolus.*
mark.

(Witness.)
(signed) *Andrew Beck.*
P. Macgregor.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, J. P.

(True copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 32.)

DEPOSITION of *Omza* (a Pakati), before Colonel *Smith.*

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 23 May 1836.

THE Pakati, or councillor of the late Hintza, Omza, being duly sworn, makes affidavit:—

I came last year into the English camp, on the Isolo, with the young chief, Heili, the day after the guns fired for peace. Hintza sent for Heili, me and others, saying, "Come to the English; there is no harm; peace is made. I am to give to the English all the cattle driven to me in the war." The English said, when we came, that "Hintza might go, if he would leave two Pakati as hostages." Hintza said, "Heili and I will stop." Hintza sent off messengers, but no cattle came; the people never came back, except one, who brought (thirty head) three tens, when the English marched to the bed of the Kye.

The English Governor fired guns, and said, "The Kye is the boundary of the colony; your people made war on my King, and this must be the frontier."

Hintza had paid, in nine days, only three tens of cattle; and the Governor said, "You must go with me; the cattle are not come, although I have ceased to make war nine days." Hintza was very sorry; said his people would not obey him. He asked Smith, whom he was very fond of, to go with him with troops; he would then make his people pay the English cattle. The morning Hintza went with Smith, Hintza had a long private conversation with Bookoo. When Hintza went away, he said, "You must go (to Heili) with the English; when the cattle are given up, I am free; so are you." Smith gave Heili into my charge; we were all very fond of Smith, particularly Hintza and Heili; so is Heili now.

Hintza lost his life because he tried to escape. Smith tried to catch him; he would not stop, and he was shot; it was his own fault. The English would not have hurt him, because he went for the cattle, which they came to our country for. We all believe Hintza was very wrong, but he told us on the Dabacaze (the second camp we were at with the English) that he would make his escape, and he was always wanting to ride among the Fingoes for the purpose. He often said, he could easily escape when he tried. I have often been in war; five times

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

times wounded with the Tambookies; we will not be made prisoners; we never take one; it is life or death; I could not save my own father, because he would fight until he escaped or was killed.

We did (Amapakati) not understand Hintza; some of his Pakati were against the war, many for it; many were in the colony. All the cattle taken from the English were driven to Hintza, by his orders; great numbers.

The English Governor, when at the Gona, sent very often for Hintza to come to speak to him; there was no war then. Hintza would not go until he got all his Pakati to him. Soeho was sent to talk with the English, to say he was coming; but he never went.

Hintza ought to have behaved well to the English. Some years ago they saved our country, and he ought not to have promised to go with Smith, and then run off; every body in all the country says so, for Smith was very kind to him, and all of us.

The Pakati, *Omza*, his ⋊ mark.

(Witness.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C.I.

(True copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

(No. 33.)

DEPOSITION of the Chief, *Eno*, before Colonel *Smith*.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 23 May 1836.

THE chief, Eno, being duly sworn, makes affidavit,—That Macomo and Tyalie sent to me to say, that the Hottentots wanted them to join in an attack on the colony; I answered, If the Hottentots want to fight, let them do so by themselves; they have no chief, therefore no dependence can be placed on them. We ought not to make war on the colony; why should we go to war?" The answer was, "The Hottentots are tired of working for the English, and want to make war." They said they were badly treated; and Macomo said he was turned off his ground. There had been a great deal of plundering about this time in the colony. I paid Colonel Somerset, from me and my people, 230 head, for my share, in restitution of property stolen out of the colony. I knew there had been much stealing in the colony about this time. I was much against the war; so was Botma and Ganga. The patrols irritated our people, in place of coming to the chiefs and demanding restitution and indemnification; they would seize cattle any where, if the spoor came near, without any regulation as to number. They sometimes acted one way, sometimes another; either they or the government changed their minds after the war broke out, when Tyalie's cattle was seized; but the young people were all ready, and expected the Hottentots to join them; many of Hintza's people were with mine. All the cattle taken was driven to Hintza. Hintza, Macomo and Tyalie were in constant communication. When my kraal was attacked, I sent a message to Macomo and Tyalie, to say the Hottentots were fighting against us, not for us; that, as I said, no dependence could be placed on the Hottentots. It was now shown, that Macomo and Tyalie must come to the Fish River bush. I always suspected the Hottentots, because they had nothing to complain of. Macomo and Tyalie came down to the great bush, from whence we thought nobody could drive us, till Smith came, who sent his men into the bushes like Caffres; after this, we saw we must get the worst of it. We often received messages to make peace. Hintza sent to us to make peace; we fought on for better terms. We received messages from Smith by the women we thanked. We thought the English wanted to make prisoners of Macomo and Tyalie. The English nor us, either, got back half the cattle from Hintza's country. Our custom is to declare war; we did not do so; we ought to have done so. Our young warriors killed every Englishman they caught; afterwards all the Hottentots, when they found they would not join; burnt all the houses and corn-stacks, and plundered all, cattle, horses and sheep. The missionaries were lucky to be sent for. Caffres are wild men in war.

My people are now very happy; never were so happy as now; we have all faith in Smith, and love him with all our hearts.

The chief, *Eno*, his ⋊ mark.

(Witness.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G Smith*, Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C.I.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(No 34.)

DEPOSITION of *Yo Yo* before Colonel *Smith*.

King William's Town, 17 May 1836.

Yo Yo, a captain and nephew of the chief, Eno, being duly sworn, deposes,—when the message about war with the colony was sent to Hintza, he said, "It is good; I shall sit still, but drive all the cattle you take to me;" that a great many of Hintza's people were with Eno's in the colony, particularly a chief named Cendi, with all his people; also a great Pakati of Hintza's, Panzi, with all his people; Unyehna, a petty chief of Hintza's, and all his people. We all looked upon Hintza as our chief of the Amacacabi; he encouraged us to the war, and approved of it in every way; had he said "You must not make war," we should have sat as still as your soldiers when you tell them.

Immense quantities of cattle were driven into Hintza's country; he and his people got possession and kept them.

Deponent was sent by Eno to Macomo and Tyalie, after Eno's kraal was attacked by Major Cox, when they had many people killed, to see what they were doing; that no help came, and that the Hottentots, in place of fighting for them, as they expected, were fighting against them. Macomo said he would move his people to help Eno, and he came from the Amatola mountains, and they soon after all concentrated in the Fish River bush, from whence they believed they never could have been driven, but Smith brought his men right into the thick bush like Caffres.

Deponent says, that several messages passed between Macomo and Tyalie and Hintza, which always served to excite them to war. Deponent describes the death of Hintza precisely as every other Caffre does throughout the land, ending, "his death was caused by his own deceit."

Deponent states, that the Caffres put to death every one they could lay hold of, burnt the corn-stacks, and every house they could make burn, seizing cattle, horses and sheep; that the Hottentots in Fort Willshire encouraged them very much to war; they were to have set a house on fire there as a signal for all, and opened the gates at Fort Willshire; the Hottentots in the Kat River they always were told would join them; they were thus quite sure they would have taken the colony.

It was good the clergymen were sent for out of the country. Caffres are very wild men in war, and they were enraged against the white men.

Deponent concludes by saying, that the Caffres were never so happy as now; and no change could improve their situation, they all say to a man. They all love Smith with all their heart.

Yo Yo, his ⋈ mark.

(True interpretation.)
(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

Sworn before me, this 17th day of May 1836,
(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quar. Gen.

(Witness.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 35.)

CIRCUMSTANCES of the Murder of *William Purcell*, 1834.

(*a* 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, reporting the Murder of a Trader, named *William Purcell*, by the Caffres, probably by *Hintza*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 18 July 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a copy of a letter I received yesterday from the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury, missionary, covering a letter addressed to him by the Rev. John Ayliff, under date Butterworth, July 13, 1834, a copy of which is also transmitted herewith.

His Excellency will perceive from Mr. Ayliff's letter, that a British subject, named William Purcell, in the employ of George Golden, a licensed trader in Caffreland, has been, deliberately and without any existing cause, murdered by one of Hintza's tribe of Caffres.

The chief, Hintza, has long been distinguished by the licensed traders as affording them less protection from pilfering than any of the other Caffre chiefs whose territories are visited by our people, and the disposition of that chief in this regard was especially manifested on an occasion when a building on the trading station of Mr. Driver was burnt down, with a considerable quantity of merchandize, and his servants menaced by his (Hintza's) people, and for which the chief would afford no redress, although he exacted from Mr. Driver a certain quantity of goods, under the pretext that justice should be done for the outrage committed.

The Rev. Mr. Shepstone, a missionary in Caffreland, who formerly resided at Butterworth, appears also to have written to Mr. Shrewsbury, and to have expressed his conviction that Hintza was the real murderer; and the general character of that chief, as well as the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

the circumstances of the case, warrant the conviction expressed by Mr. Shepstone, for it is scarcely to be supposed that so deliberate and unprovoked an act would have been committed, if the perpetrator had not been secure of impunity from his superior.

Mr. Shepstone, however, may have more than mere suspicion for the opinion he has expressed. Should I receive further information, I shall not fail to transmit it.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

(*a* 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. *W. J. Shrewsbury* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir, Mission House, 17 July 1834.

I HEREWITH transmit for your information the melancholy letter just received from Mr. Ayliff, with the additional remark, that Mr. Shepstone states it as his conviction, from what he has heard (though he mentions no particulars), that Hintza, the chief, is the real murderer.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. J. Shrewsbury.*

(A true copy.)
(signed) *Geo. Dyason*, Clerk to C. C.

(*a* 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. *J. Ayliff* to the Rev. *W. J. Shrewsbury*, stating particulars of the Murder.

Dear Brother, Butterworth, 13 July 1834.

I HAVE just now returned (nightly) from the trading station of Mr. George Golden, at the Fountain, and communicate to you the following painful circumstance:

This morning a Caffre went to the said station with some horns to sell. The young man who trades there, of the name of William Purcell, said to the man, "It is the Sabbath, I cannot purchase," and continued sitting at his breakfast, when the Caffre called to him to come to take the horns (meaning by that, to leave them till the following day). The young man, William Purcell, went out—not a word was spoken—when the Caffre stabbed him with his assagai in the right breast, and killed him on the spot. There being no person in the place (excepting a poor old Fingo), the Caffre attempted to enter the house when the poor woman, at his command, threw out to him copper, &c., with which he made off. I expect the corpse and family here in an hour or two, in the station waggon.

Brother Shrewsbury will have the goodness to communicate this to Mr. Golden, that a waggon may be sent to remove the widow and children; also to send to the parents of the poor young man.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff.*

(A true copy.)
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. and S.
George Dyason, Clerk to Commissioner.

(*b*.)—LETTER from Acting Secretary to Government to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, directing immediate inquiry into the circumstances of the Murder, and other particulars.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 25 July 1834.

I HAVE laid before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 18th instant, transmitting copy of a communication from the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, enclosing a report received by him from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, of Butterworth, of the murder by a Caffre of a British subject, named William Purcell, in the employ of George Golden, a licensed trader to Caffreland, and stating that Mr. Shepstone expresses it as his conviction that the Caffre chief, Hintza, was the perpetrator of it.

It appears most extraordinary to his Excellency that so atrocious an act should have been committed without provocation, and by Hintza himself, or under his immediate eye, an act which, as that chief is described by those who know him, would seem to be totally inconsistent with his character.

I am therefore desired by his Excellency to request you will cause an immediate and most careful inquiry to be made into all the circumstances of this case, and to ascertain whether any and what person saw the deed perpetrated, since there is no detail given in the papers transmitted by you as from an eye-witness.

The testimony of Mr. Shepstone will be indispensable; if he has expressed his belief that Hintza was personally the murderer, he must naturally have some grounds for it; you will therefore

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

therefore request him to state succinctly and fully all that he knows and all that he suspects, with the grounds of his suspicion, and whether there is any certainty that the people in question were Hintza's, and what their number was. You will also obtain and furnish me with all particulars respecting Mr. Golden and his establishment, and inform me what the position is of Fountain with relation to Butterworth, and the distance of both places from the frontier line and from Hintza's kraal. It is very important that the most precise and detailed information which can be procured should be communicated, because, unless there be some palliating circumstances greatly to diminish the present apparent atrocity of the transaction, the retribution which his Excellency shall feel himself bound to demand and enforce will be so stern, that the grounds upon which his Excellency shall exact it must be unquestionable.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Acting Secy to Government.

(c 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 25 July 1834.

Herewith I transmit three letters, addressed to me by the Rev. John Ayliff, Wesleyan missionary, stationed at Butterworth, in Hintza's country; the first of which is dated the 15th, and the two latter the 17th instant; giving details of the murder of William Purcell at the trading station on the Kye River, which circumstance I communicated to you last post; which letters you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

These letters do not appear to contain any matter requiring comment from me, excepting that I put not the slightest faith in the report that Hintza, and his brother Buku, are likely to come to an open rupture in consequence of the atrocious murder that has been perpetrated by one of their people. They are too much inured to bloodshed, and set too little value on human life, to permit the death of a single individual, although a British subject, to be the cause of war betwixt them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell.*

(c. 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, stating the particulars of the Murder.

Sir, Butterworth, 15 July 1834.

It becomes my painful duty to acquaint you that William Purcell, a British subject, son of Mr. Purcell, near the residence of Mr. Mahony, was murdered at his trading station on the eastern heights of the Kye, at a place called the Fountain, on Sunday morning last, about eight o'clock.

Immediately on hearing of the circumstance, I hastened to the place, and in the afternoon of the same day found that the said William Purcell had been killed by a stab of an assagai. I found the poor widow and two small children in a situation of great distress, when she gave me the following particulars: In the morning early, a Caffre came with a small skin to sell, when William Purcell said, "It is the Sabbath-day, I do not trade." The Caffre then left the skin, saying he would come on the following day to sell it. Shortly after this, another Caffre came with two horns to sell, when William Purcell replied as before, that it was the Sabbath, and that he would not trade. The Caffre said nothing, but stood near the gate of the fence. William Purcell was sitting at breakfast, when the same Caffre called to him to come out and take the horns (giving William Purcell to understand that, rather than carry them home, he would leave them and come on the following day to sell them). William Purcell went out, when on a sudden she heard her husband cry out, "Oh my!" She went out, and saw him lying on the ground panting for life, and at the same time she saw a Caffre running away. But while she was endeavouring to raise the body, the same Caffre came running back; he strove to enter the fence after the woman, but was unable to enter at the door. He then stood in front of the door of the house on the outside of the fence, straightened the blade of his assagai, sharpened it on the ground, and then attempted to climb over the fence. However, through a kind interposing Providence, he fell back. When he called to the woman, who was then standing at the door, "Do not you come out, but throw out all that you have in the house," she threw out a coil of brass wire, some duffle, &c., all of which he took up, and went away, saying as he went, "I shall come again to-night, when I will kill you and your children." The woman describes the Caffre to be a man rather short and stout, with much beard on his face.

At the time of the murder, there was a Fingo sitting about 20 yards in a direct line from the place where William Purcell was killed, who, I think it more than probable, must have seen the whole occurrence, though this he denies, and says, that he only saw William Purcell on the ground when the woman came out. As this man is the only evidence besides the widow, I have given him over to the council of Hintza, and have demanded, in the name and behalf of the British Government, the murderer; but how far I shall succeed, I know not, perhaps not at all, without the assistance of the colonial authorities.

It

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

It is, sir, well known to you, the conduct which our traders have to endure from the Caffres on this side of the Kye. It is remarkable that the night we were absent from this, bringing the family and corpse to this place, a second attempt was made to break open and rob the store on this station; some things were carried off.

I have also to inform you, that William Purcell was committed to the earth with the decorum of a christian burial. By the assistance of Mr. R. Rawlins, I procured a coffin, and, by the assistance of a few friends, we are about erecting a tomb over the grave.

I am, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(*c* 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff*, (without address), stating probability of a Rupture between *Hintza* and *Buku*.

Sir, Butterworth, 17 July 1834.

Since my last communication to you of the 15th instant, nothing of importance has transpired in reference to the murder of William Purcell, excepting that Buku, the brother of Hintza, who governs that section of the tribe in which the murder was committed, has sent to the widow to come to the place where the deed was wrought, and he would order all his men to be brought before her, that she might point out the murderer.

I proposed to the woman that she should go in my waggon, and that we would go with her to the place, but her fears will not allow her to go, and the people of this station say that it would be too great an exposure for myself, the woman, and the people of this place, to appear in a defenceless state in the midst of such a multitude of people under strong excitement.

I have sent to Buku, saying that I approve of his proposal, yet am not willing to venture the woman in the midst of his people, unless Hintza accompany in person for protection.

Hintza being from home at this time, we have not heard what measure he will adopt.

In looking over the copy of my last, I find that one part of what I have written is calculated to give you an idea different from what I intended, in saying that I had demanded the murderer to be given up; I meant to say, brought to justice by the chiefs. This I said at the time I met them, to prevent their allowing the murderer to escape.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(*c* 4.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* (without address), relating *Buku*'s proceedings in the case of *Purcell*.

Sir, Butterworth, 17 July 1834, 9 o'clock P. M.

Two messengers have arrived this evening, whom I had previously sent to report formally the murder of William Purcell to the chief, Hintza, and the chief, Buku.

And from the remarks of the two chiefs, the inhabitants of this mission station think that there will be a rupture in the land, and they think it possible that it will be between the two brothers, Hintza and Buku.

The inhabitants of this place, whose judgment I have in this case followed, state, that some provision should be made by the master Caffre traders, Messrs. Driver, Simpson & Golden, for the removal, if necessary, of the families of Europeans whom they have trading for them in this tribe, not one station having a waggon or any means of escape.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(*d*.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, showing Topography of the Place Fountain, where the crime was perpetrated, and of *Hintza*'s Kraal, and Mr. *Shrewsbury*'s corroboration of Mr. *Shepstone*'s suspicions that *Hintza* is the real Murderer.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Sir, 1 August 1834.

Referring to your letter of the 25th ult., requiring, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, further details respecting the atrocious murder committed on William Purcell, I beg leave to state, that in the three communications from Mr. Ayliff, transmitted to you with my letter of the 25th ult., his Excellency will find answers to many of the inquiries contained in your letter.

From a conference I have this day had with the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, who was the first resident missionary in Hintza's country, I am enabled to add the following particulars: The place called "Fountain," where the murder was committed, is on the bank of the Kye River, about 10 miles from Butterworth, which is the missionary station. Hintza's kraal is within half a mile of Butterworth, and about 200 miles from Graham's Town. Mr. Shepstone did not express the opinion contained in Mr. Shrewsbury's note, regarding Hintza being the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

the real murderer, from any circumstance that came under his own observation, or that was communicated to him by others, but from an intimate knowledge of the Caffre chiefs generally, and of Hintza in particular, near whose kraal he resided for some years; and Mr. Shrewsbury states that his own opinion, and that of every other Wesleyan missionary who has resided in Caffreland, perfectly accords with that expressed by Mr. Shepstone.

Mr. Shrewsbury entered into details to prove that no act of the nature of those in question was likely to occur in Hintza's territory without that chief being privy to it. He instanced the fact of one of Hintza's chief men having put a Fingo (a people who are held in no higher estimation by the Caffres than dogs are by us) to death without having obtained Hintza's sanction, which had very nearly cost him his own life, nor was that secured to him but by a sacrifice of a portion of his own cattle, and all the cattle belonging to the unfortunate Fingo.

Upon another occasion, a robbery was committed in the dwelling of one of our licensed traders, and the goods taken from thence were ascertained to have been conveyed forthwith into Hintza's house; and upon a recent occasion, Hintza met a trader's waggon, which he stopped, cut open one of the packages with his assagai, and carried off a considerable quantity of the contents, for which no redress whatever could be obtained; and within a few days afterwards, he fell in with a waggon belonging to another trader, from which he caused one of the oxen to be unyoked, and slaughtered it on the spot for himself and his followers, without making any compensation to the owner.

These are some of the instances adduced by Mr. Shrewsbury to show how little scrupulous this chief is in the means by which he obtains his ends, and he stated it as his opinion, that the property which was to be obtained by the killing of Purcell was a sufficient motive for the perpetration of the act, and that such act dared not to have been perpetrated without the knowledge and sanction of the chief.

I shall not fail to communicate from time to time, as I receive further information on this subject.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C.C. for A. & S.

(*e* 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 1 August 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith (in original), for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a letter addressed to me by the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, the Wesleyan missionary at Butterworth, in Hintza's country, under date 22 ult., acquainting me that a young man of the name of William Newth, in the service of Mr. Simpson, trading on the Kye River, has been wounded in the thigh by an assagai thrown at him.

Mr. Ayliff adds, that Hintza had proceeded to the spot to make inquiry into the circumstance; notwithstanding which, I beg leave to repeat my conviction, that no outrage of the nature herein alluded to, or of that which has been perpetrated on William Purcell, can occur without the chief, in whose territory the act is committed, having the means to detect and to punish the guilty persons, provided he has the disposition to do so.

No cause is assigned by Mr. Ayliff for this wanton act, nor for the interruption which has been experienced by the persons conveying the letters from Caffreland to the colony; but both may be attributed, with probability, to the impunity which has been extended for so long a period to their numerous acts of depredation and aggression committed on the colonists within our boundaries.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell.*

(*e* 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, communicating the circumstance of the wounding of *William Newth.*

Sir, Butterworth, 22 July 1834.

IT becomes my duty to acquaint you of the following circumstances: on Thursday last a young man of the name of William Newth, in the service of Mr. Simpson, trading on the Kye River, was wounded in the thick of his thigh by an assagai thrown at him.

I am informed that the chief, Hintza, has gone to the place for the purpose of inquiring into the case.

He was on his way to this, when, hearing of this news, turned back to the place.

This communication I should have sent sooner, but the whole country from this to Mount Coke being so much disturbed, and the last post I sent having been stopped four times between this and that place, caused me to wait till this present.

I need not inform you, sir, for the safety of the colonial frontier, how necessary it is that our post conveyances to the colony should be kept sacredly inviolable, and that each missionary should be allowed to call and send any common man who was willing to go, should any circumstance arise of pressing necessity.

This should be an understanding with every chief in Caffreland.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

(*f* 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 15 August 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, addressed to me on the 2d instant; and also a letter (original) from the same gentleman, addressed to me on the 6th instant, both of which I received yesterday.

His Excellency will perceive from the first-mentioned, that the act of wounding W. Newth is ascribed by Hintza to a Fingo, who is said to have fled to avoid punishment, and that his cattle, seven in number, have been given to Newth, as compensation for the injury he sustained.

With regard to the transaction alluded to in the latter part of the extract, the beating of a Caffre by Purcell, and the seizure of his horse by Hintza, until he made reparation to the injured party, it may be observed that no mention being made of this circumstance at an earlier period, and the well known propensity of the chief to seize unceremoniously the property of the traders, tend to render the nature of the transaction doubtful. I shall write to Mr. Ayliff for information on the subject.

Mr. Ayliff, in his letter of the 6th, states, in regard to the murder of Purcell, that suspicion had fallen on two persons, one of whom lived under Hintza, and the other, named Jele, under Buku, brother to the chief. The manner in which this latter met with his death is detailed by Mr. Ayliff; but nothing is said as to the circumstances that caused suspicion to rest on the individuals in question; nor is any information given as to the fate of Hintza's man, who had been put on his trial.

It is not always the guilty who suffer when offences are committed in Caffreland. Wealth is a crime which the Caffre chiefs seldom pardon. There appears no adequate cause why Jele, a man of influence among his tribe, should commit an act which, without having first obtained the sanction of his chief, he must have known was likely to cost him his own life.

I do not mean to say that punishment has not fallen in this instance on the guilty party; but from my knowledge of the Caffre customs, I am much disposed to doubt that it has done so.

I shall communicate with Mr. Ayliff, and let you know, for the information of his Excellency, the result of my inquiries.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

(*f* 2.)—EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff*, relative to *Purcell*'s murder, and the wounding of *Newth*.

Butterworth, 1 August 1834.

I BRIEFLY state for your information the views and intentions of the chief, Hintza, respecting the above circumstances, as requested by him and his council now on this place.

Hintza states that he is grieved that the above circumstances should have taken place when the young man Newth was wounded, hoping to find and punish the Fingo, but that he had fled; that he had given the cattle of the Fingo, seven in number, to Newth, as some remuneration, and had given orders that, whenever the said Fingo should be found, he was to be secured and brought to him.

And that respecting the murder of William Purcell, he (Hintza) is using every possible exertion to find out the murderer; that he has called upon his brother Buku to do the same; and that when the murderer is found, he shall call upon Mr. Ayliff to witness his proceedings, and send you full information.

Hintza states, that there is one circumstance connected with the murder which gives him great uneasiness, and that is, that some few days previous to the murder, he had been called upon by one of his people to make William Purcell pay for beating the said prisoner; that he had gone to the trading station of W. Purcell to demand payment according to Caffre custom, and because W. Purcell objected to pay, he (Hintza) had taken away his horse until payment was made, which horse Hintza has yet in possession.

This circumstance Hintza is anxious you should be made acquainted with.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.
15 August 1834.

(*f* 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff*, relating the Proceedings of *Hintza* and *Buku* in the case of *Purcell*, and the death of *Jele*, suspected of the crime, in the tribe of *Buku*.

Sir, Butterworth, 6 August 1834.

HINTZA, the chief of this tribe, wishing to continue in the esteem of the colonial authorities, has requested me to detail to you the progress he is making in the circumstances connected with the murder of William Purcell.

Suspicion having fallen on two persons, one belonging to Hintza's section of the tribe, and the other to Buku's, Hintza called his man to attend his amapakate or council, to be examined according to their custom, and sent word to Buku, his brother, to bring his man for the same purpose.

Suspicion had fallen on Buku's man, from a current report that he (whose name is Jele, a man of considerable influence among the people of Buku) had bribed his Fingo servant to kill W. Purcell, and afterwards had sent him away to prevent detection.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23.

Buku sent to Jele to accompany him to Hintza; but he refused to go, and went away to another place. Buku waited several days; but finding he would not come, collected yesterday several of his principal men, and sent them to bring Jele by force. Having arrived at the place where Jele was, they surrounded the kraal to prevent his escaping, and then called him to accompany them to Hintza to answer to the accusation; but he refused to come out of the house, saying, I am afraid to go to Hintza. They continued waiting till near daybreak, when Jele came to the door of the house with his assagais; and after remaining there for a short time, he sprang out upon them, and made a stab at the captain's son, which just passed his neck. The others, seeing this, closed in upon him, threw several assagais into his body, and killed him.

That I might be assured of the truth of this statement, I sent my assistant, Mr. Cyrus, and two persons of this place, with a man of Hintza, to see the body of Jele, and they have confirmed the above statement.

Hintza also states that he has given out an order for the detection of the Fingo, and hopes before this moon is out to have put him to death.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(*g* 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Secretary to Government.

Sir, Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 10 October 1834.

Referring to my former communications respecting the murder of William Purcell, and especially to my letter of the 15th of August last, wherein I expressed doubts as to any punishment having been inflicted by the chief, Hintza, on the real perpetrators of that act, I have now the honour to transmit herewith a letter (in original) from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, under date 23 September (which reached me yesterday), wherein his Excellency the Governor will observe that Mr. Ayliff considers the whole of this painful business to be involved in much obscurity; that he has not as yet been able to understand it; that he thinks it will not be understood, unless some persons are appointed from the colony to examine into the whole matter, and the chief, Buku, be made to give the information requisite.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, Civil Com. for A. & S.

(*g* 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, recommending the appointment of persons from the Colony to inquire into the circumstances of the late Outrages.

Sir, Butterworth, 23 September 1834.

Yours of the 20th ult. I have duly received, but in consequence of a journey of business which I have been necessitated to take to the Amaponda country, I have been prevented from replying at an earlier period.

The questions proposed in yours are certainly of the greatest importance, and I fully agree with you, sir, that the colonial authorities have a claim to a full answer in detail; but under present circumstances, I am totally unable to give you those answers you require, and which I conceive the importance of the case demands.

For, in the first place, Hintza, the chief, has removed from this part to the extreme northern boundary of the tribe; and again, the whole of this painful business is involved in so much obscurity that I have not as yet been able to understand it, neither do I think that it will be understood, unless some persons are appointed from the colony to examine into the whole matter, and that the chief, Buku, be made to give the information requisite.

I do not recommend this measure with a view to save myself trouble, being quite willing to help forward any measure you may recommend, and give any information that I may be in possession, but because I am of opinion that the colonial government should demand an explanation of the chief in whose section of the tribe William Purcell was murdered.

Such a measure would be perfectly understood by the chiefs, it being quite in accordance with their own usages, and would, I am persuaded, be attended with the best of consequences to the colonists residing in Caffreland; whereas, should no notice be taken of the circumstance by the colonial government, the impression made (by such a neglect of a British subject) on the Caffre mind will be, that they may be murdered with impunity.

In the event of such a measure being impracticable, I shall, of course, feel pleasure in answering your questions as far as I am able; but I do warmly recommend the above measure, seeing it will at once strike at the root of an existing opinion that the colonial government is regardless of its subjects, as it allowed the murder of Messrs. Farewell, Thackwray and Walker, three British subjects, to pass uninquired into.

You will excuse the freedom I have used in recommending the above measure, but from a knowledge of Caffre affairs, I am fully convinced that such a measure is needful to prevent the shedding of blood, and for the maintenance of a good understanding betwixt the Caffres and the colonists; and in this conviction, I am supported by the views of my missionary brethren in Caffreland.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Enclosure 13, in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 13, in No. 23.

THE FINGOES.

No. II.

To the Editor: Graham's Town, 17 August 1835.

Sir,—HAVING in a former communication given you an outline of the history of the dispersion of the Fingoe nation, previous to their entering the tribe of Hintza, I now send you a statement of their situation, as I found them during my residence of five years among them, in the tribe of Hintza. The remains of the several nations as they entered the tribe of Hintza were received by that chief and his people as entire dependents upon his mercy and generosity; and this, their being received, was called by the Caffres the picking them up.

When they entered the tribe they were disposed of in the following manner: Hintza and the principal chieftain first supplied themselves with as many as they thought fit to take, and then the more common of the people took as many as they required.

The country being at that time but thinly populated, Hintza was considerably advantaged in thus obtaining a great increase of people, and not only so, but in obtaining a great increase of servants to attend his cattle and corn fields.

The Fingoes received from Hintza and others of his tribe cattle to herd; they were allowed the use of the milk for the support of themselves and families. In consequence of the cattle of the Caffres being divided into small herds, well herded by day, and watched by night, as also the greatest possible attention paid to the young cattle by the Fingoes, the cattle of the tribe by this means greatly multiplied.

The Caffres, besides giving out their cattle to herd, kept a number of the Fingoes on their places for the purpose of getting wood and water, milking, herding, and the cultivation of the land. Independent of cultivating the ground for the chief, the Fingoes cultivated extensively for their own support, and for the purpose of obtaining cattle; their surplus of Caffre and Indian corn, beans, pumpkins and sweet cane, they exchanged with the missionary and traders for ornaments or useful articles; these they took to a distant part of the country, where there were no traders, and exchanged them for young cattle. By this system of barter they obtained cattle, though they seldom had the pleasure of looking at their cattle in their own kraals; for it to be known by the Caffres that a Fingoe had a few head of cattle would be sure to subject him sooner or later to their insatiate covetousness, sometimes losing them by force, and at other times with the accompanying sufferings of being charged with witchcraft; hence the Fingoes generally hid their cattle, and practised the greatest falsehood to keep them hidden.

For the purpose of obtaining cattle, the Fingoes eagerly sought employment of the missionary and traders, and in consequence of the kind treatment they received, and the liberal way in which their services were remunerated by the missionary and the British traders, the desire of getting among the colonists was universal among all the Fingoes in the tribe of Hintza.

But although Hintza and the tribe derived the greatest benefit from the residence of the Fingoes among them, yet the Fingoes endured all the misery of a grievous bondage. They were the frequent subjects of the horrible superstitions of the land. From their poverty and friendlessness they became the easy victims of the Caffre doctor's charges, of being the cause of the sickness of individuals through witchcraft, and by the same means of driving away the rain, holding nightly intercourse with wolves, and sending them among the Caffres' cattle; also exerting an influence over baboons and monkeys, sending them into the Caffre gardens to steal the Indian corn, and such like foolish notions; all of which subjected them not only to the loss of the little property they might possess, but ofttimes also to the loss of life, by the dreadful torture of the black ant, or hot stones. However painful these things were, yet they endured them with patience, as they themselves were believers in, and used to practise the same customs.

That which made their state of bondage intolerable was this, that after they had cultivated the fields of their masters, and gathered in their crops, and had cultivated their own fields for the purpose of supporting their families and increasing their little stock of cattle, they could not call this, the fruit of their toil, their own, but were subject to the loss of it whenever the fancy or covetousness of the Caffre induced them to take it from them. If a Fingoe woman or child was taking a bundle of wood or grass to the trader or missionary to sell, and were met by a Caffre, whether chief or common man, it was generally taken from them; the same of corn and sweet cane, when taken to the trader; the Caffres would take it away while the trader was in the act of buying it, much to the annoyance and inconvenience of the trader, as well as loss to the Fingoe.

During the time of this people's residence with Hintza their children greatly increased; the parents, both father and mother, manifested the greatest affection towards their children; but as they were subject to the loss of their children, their situation was made deeply afflictive. If a Fingoe had a daughter, if she were a girl of an interesting appearance, she was generally sent for to the residence of the chief. It was very distressing to see some of the poor girls, who had derived the benefit of instruction from the missionary's wife, upon being sent for to the chief's place, running into the missionary's house, praying to be hidden and saved from the chief's violence.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 13, in No. 23.

These their sufferings caused them to come to the determination of revolting, and making a stand for freedom; this determination was made about the middle of last year; from that time they began to make some little resistance. On one occasion a party of Fingoes fought in defence of a young woman the Caffres were taking away; they beat the Caffres and saved the young woman. On another occasion the nephew of Hintza went with a party of men and took five head of cattle from a poor man, cattle which he had received from the traders for service; all that he possessed. This Fingoe was emboldened to keep these cattle at his own place, hoping that the circumstance of his having received them from a white man would shield him from the danger of losing them.

A considerable number of Fingoes rose up against this chief and his party, surrounded them and took the cattle from them.

Immediately after the late irruption of the Caffres into the colony an extensive battle was fought betwixt the Fingoes and Caffres near my residence, in which the Caffres were beaten and driven before the Fingoes. I have reason to believe that it is somewhat in consequence of the influence exerted by myself to induce them to be patient under their sufferings that they were restrained from rising in a body against the Caffres.

Knowing these things, I have been led to consider it a singular providence that our Governor should have arrived in the tribe of Hintza at the time he did, thereby saving the tribe from a bloody internal war, in which many of the Caffres would have fallen, though the fate of the Fingoes would have been certain, as they would have been overpowered by numbers, and having no place of retreat, they must have been destroyed; but instead of their destruction, they have been rescued from a state of oppressive bondage, made free men and fellow colonists, to the number of 2,000 men, 5,600 women, 9,200 children; total, 16,800 souls.

John Ayliff,
Missionary with the Tribe of Hintza.

Enclosure 14, in No. 23.

Enclosure 14, in No. 23.

EXTRACT from the CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief to Lieut.-Colonel Somerset, K. H., Commandant of the Frontier of Caffraria, &c.; dated Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 16th October 1835.

7. COLONEL SOMERSET will proceed through the upper or northern and western field-cornetcies of Cradock and Somerset; namely, the Brakke River, the Achter Sneeuwberg, the Tarka, the Baviaan's River, the Briuntjes Hoek, the Zwagers Hoek, and the Bosjesman's River; and will assemble the field-cornets and principal inhabitants, and will carefully inquire into the present condition of each district.

8. It has been said that there exists throughout them considerable discontent in the minds of the inhabitants; arising in part from their recent calamities, but principally from misrepresentations made to them, designedly or otherwise, of the views and intentions of the Government, and of their true situation as resulting therefrom, and from the remissness of the authorities residing among them, in affording them due and timely information upon all passing events.

These misapprehensions, if they exist, Colonel Somerset will use his best endeavours to do away, and to allay the excitement which they may have caused. He will assure them that the Governor is unfeignedly desirous about their welfare, and deeply sensible of their distresses, which have been forcibly pressed upon the attention of the Government at home. That while here, as they must be well aware, he has taken every means within his power to alleviate them; in proof of which it need only be stated that during the present year rations of provisions to the amount of at least 20,000 *l.* sterling have been issued to the destitute, 7,000 *l.* from the colonial funds applied to the relief of agricultural losses, and 12,000 *l.* to the restoring, in part, the value of their plundered cattle to those who had lost them; this last sum having accrued from the sale of cattle taken from the enemy during the campaign, and sent into the colony.

That those who have not received relief under the two latter heads have only failed to do so from having omitted to apply for it, since an office for dispensing such relief has been open in Graham's Town, and every possible public notice given of it, since February last; and that whoever has represented to them that the having received this relief would preclude their participating in any compensation which may hereafter be made has deceived and misled them.

That the Governor's very anxious attention has been given to the future security of the colony from predatory inroads, and from invasions like the last, and that he confidently believes the measures he has adopted for that end, as well as the treaties which have concluded the war, will effectually provide for that object, which has never been attained before.

That the Governor feels assured that their good sense and loyalty will alike point out to them the expediency and propriety of remaining good and faithful subjects of His Majesty, and of taking no step which may tend to their forfeiting that title, with all its advantages, and incurring the consequences of a contrary line of conduct.

And finally, that the Governor is ever desirous of doing all in his power for their benefit, which he entirely desires; and that if there be any way in which he can more especially do

so,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

so, if they will suggest it to Colonel Somerset, for the Governor's information, he will not fail to give it all possible attention.

9. The foregoing are the main and essential points upon which Colonel Somerset will endeavour to explain the truth to the inhabitants, and to dispel any misunderstanding under which they may be labouring.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 14, in No. 23.

Enclosure 15, in No. 23.

Colonel *Smith* to the *Amakosa.*

At a General Meeting of all the Tribes of Caffres between the Keiskamma and the Kye, held at King William's Town, 7th January 1836.

Enclosure 15, in No. 23.

HAVING closely applied myself to become thoroughly acquainted with your wants and necessities, I have now lived long enough amongst you, my children, to be able to observe them.

Field Commandants, Field Cornets and Heads of Kraals,

The laws of a country are rules established by the authority of its king or governor, and his councillors, to direct the conduct and secure the rights of its inhabitants. You have all lately been received, at your own request and humble desire, and in the mercy of his Excellency the Governor, as British subjects, consequently are now governed by the British law, which, widely differing from your own, will require, on my part, some explanation, in order to point out to you the necessary procedure in cases where the interpositions of the law and its coercive power is required. Having been placed over you by his Excellency the Governor as your ruler since the day peace was concluded, and as he holds me strictly responsible to him to see justice duly administered to all, that the laws are neither outraged nor individuals oppressed or ill used, so have I since that period, as you all well know, watched over your rights and interests for your benefit, so to govern you that gradually you might become so accustomed to our manner of proceeding, as to enable you to observe the impartiality with which the law is enforced, falling equally heavy upon those who are its transgressors, rich or poor, black or white, and equally protecting all; I have therefore called together this large assembly, personally to explain to you, to the best of my ability, the mode you are to adopt, as magistrates, when crime is brought under your observation, in conjunction with the British resident.

Whoever he was amongst you who first suggested the idea of your becoming British subjects deserves to be marked by you as a man who has rendered you the most eminent service. Did not your great father Gaika, on his death-bed, assemble his sons around him, and, with his dying breath, tell them to hold fast the word of peace with the English? This you did not do; what ensued? You were almost utterly destroyed; soon would have been annihilated, and driven from your native country. Your women and children were starving, almost the prey of wild beasts; and the widows of 4,000 of your warriors lament the loss of their husbands slain during the war; the greater part of your cattle and flocks starved or taken; your plunder, so treacherously seized from the colony, lost to you by the robberies of others. You were in a lamentable, nay, deplorable plight; you sought and asked for mercy; it was granted you; and you are now the subjects of the most powerful nation, whose laws, manners, customs and institutions are the admiration of the world. This was your state when I took you "out of the bush;" since which three moons have barely passed over your heads; land has been given you, your gardens are flourishing; your clergymen have returned to you, hoping to forget your sins in the observance of your penitence; a trade is established for you; your persons and property protected by the equity of the British law; no man can now be "eat up," unless found guilty of crime, and condemned by your judges; and in place of being the beaten, degraded, humbled and mortified people you were in the bush, you are taken by the hand and called brother by the inhabitants of the greatest nation under the protection of Almighty God. You tell me that you are naked and ignorant, that I must teach you to clothe yourselves, to know good from evil, that you are willing to learn, and that you wish to be real Englishmen. Mark me, then. Years ago the English were as naked as you, as ignorant as you, as cruel as you were in the late war; but the bright day which has now opened to you dawned upon them. They first learned to believe in the omnipotent power of God Almighty, who judges every man according to his actions; worshipped, honoured and obeyed him; they loved their neighbours as themselves, and, respecting their property, ceased to be thieves; they believed all that the ministers of God told them; they sent their children to be taught to read and write;* they learned the use of money, and carried on an honest trade with each other, selling their skins, &c., and buying clothes, as you see us all now dressed; some were labourers in the field; some tended the herds and flocks; some made implements of husbandry, built houses, made guns, and everything you see your brother Englishmen possess; while others made laws to govern the whole under the King, whom we all love. Thus civilization gradually advanced, while we became acquainted with works of art; knowledge increased; we threw off the yoke of despotism and barbarism, cast away our vicious habits, and put to death and banished by the law every one who, by sin, crime and wickedness, was a pest and an enemy to society at large. Do you suppose we have all these things by lying, sleeping

* A Caffre's ultimatum of education.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 15, in No. 23.

sleeping all day long under a bush? No; but by habits of daily industry, working as you see me do, and all my people around me, each day becoming wiser than the other, and, by avoiding the evils of yesterday, striving to improve ourselves to-day. Such now may be your case, provided you cease to do the following things:

1. To eat up one another. This is theft.
2. To murder or kill any one.
3. To believe in witchcraft. This is all folly and ignorance of the worst description. Did not Eno's "rain-maker" desire you to go to war, and encourage you, by telling you that you would beat the English, the greatest nation in the world, whose power exceeds yours as much as the waters of the Keiskamma do the pools of the Peula rivulet? How dare the villain tell you such lies? Was he not the first man shot when the troops moved on Eno's kraal, after I came amongst you, and was then as much your bitter enemy as I am now your true friend.
4. Perjury, or giving false witness against any one.
5. Setting houses on fire, and destroying property.
6. Rape.

And above all (having this day taken the oath of allegiance),

7. Treason, or lifting up your assagais against the King, the Governor, his officers, magistrates, soldiers and subjects.

The English law punishes these crimes with death; and by avoiding them we have become the great, powerful, enlightened and happy nation you see, going about the world teaching others to imitate us, and we are now instructing you. Do you wish, then, to be real Englishmen, or to be naked and almost wild men? Speak, I say, that I may know your hearts.

You have spoken well; your brothers will assist you. This day has his Excellency the Governor clothed your chief magistrates and field-cornets, according to their rank, to show you how England expects her subjects to appear. From this day henceforth no more presents of clothes will be given you; by trade (as we do) must you clothe yourselves, and look no more to me for presents; but for some important and good service rendered to the state, such I will reward, because his Excellency the Governor loves to reward merit.

Since you have been under my protection, the oldest men tell me that there has been less crime than they ever knew; but this, though it pleases me, does not satisfy me; there shall be no stealing one from the other, above all from the King, or, as you would term it, the great kraal, the Governor, or his people. Beware, I say, of theft; and as I protect you, so will I punish you, until the law, by the vigour with which I will wield it, shall root out this evil from amongst you. Our clergymen will teach you what God expects of you, what you must do in this world to expect God's mercy and love in the next; thus you will all learn to love God. You must send your children to school, or you are wicked and base parents, and, by your good example, and by speaking the truth, teach them what they may become with the advantages of an education which you have not, nor could not receive; above all, do not despair or despond, or say we are poor people, we know nothing; rouse yourselves; remember what I have told you, that the English were once as you now are, and that you may become what they are at present.

In the great change of laws by which you are now governed one of the most important is, that of not tolerating your being "eaten up;" now, this protects the weak. The strong, from time immemorial, possessed amongst you this power, which custom made a right of the chief, though it was a curse to you; do not, therefore, suppose that the English law, while it protects one part, injures the other; no, such is not the case. Your chiefs, who from custom possessed this power, by which their kraals were filled with cattle, and by which they were enabled to reward those who performed good service, must, your merciful and provident Governor says, receive an equivalent; besides, being now your magistrates, much of their time and attention will be taken up in labouring for your advantage; you must, therefore, contribute to their support and dignity.

A regulation is now framing that each kraal pay so many cattle or calves in the 100 annually to each chief, on the day the ox is paid to the King of England, for the land which you possess, and which he had conquered from you. No time will be lost in carrying this arrangement into effect. Thus you see Macomo, Tyalie, Umhala, and the others of your kindred who, from birth, possess rights and privileges; you will be hereafter amply provided for.

To you, Macomo, most particularly do I return my thanks for your conduct since I have taken you out of the bush. Some errors you have committed; no man is faultless; confide in the laws you now live under; assist in carrying them into execution; and of this be assured, hereafter no man can injure you, or any one of our new British subjects, who obeys the law. In the high magisterial situation in which you are placed, in conjunction with the British resident, much labour, exertion and example is expected from you. It rejoices me to hear the readiness with which you established, close to your own kraal, the missionary Kayser; and I hope to hear of your constant attendance on Sundays; that your son receives the advantages of education; and that your people follow your footsteps.

You, Tyalie, are yet young; but remember that the charge left you by your father Gaika is a great one. You are responsible to the King of England and the Governor; and I hope to observe that steadiness in your conduct which can alone ensure the good, the happiness, the welfare of your people. The good example you set the other Sunday, in attending divine service at the Chumie with your wives and family, I highly applaud; and I trust

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 15, in No. 23.

your innate feelings were inspired by those religious principles which, while they teach us to be good, honest and upright, ensure our happiness. Being now satisfied with your conduct, I invest you with the seal of your office, as a field commandant under Macomo; wear and preserve it, by being just and equitable, and implicitly obey my orders, at your peril.

You, Umhala, have much to do as a field commandant. Your people are much scattered and somewhat divided among themselves; the greater energy and exertion, therefore, are required of you; set a good example to all around you; by activity and industry learn to trust to your own resources to improve your situation. I hope speedily to establish a mission station near you, to assist you. I was highly pleased with one of your people the other day, whom I sent for, by name "Dadazi." He came to me neatly dressed in clothes which he had purchased from the sutler. Why do you not all do so? This, England expects of her subjects. Leave off this trash of brass, beads, wire, clay, &c.; replace them by soap, linen and clothes, if you will be real Englishmen.

Suta, you have a mission station close to you. You must attend to the education of your son, or you will lose the good character you justly hold amongst the missionaries. Induce your people to attend divine service, and to send their children to be taught.

Normbe, you have behaved well upon all occasions, and have been a faithful friend to the English. Attend to the education of your son Siwana, or you will not be a good mother.

The Commissioners have recommended to his Excellency to appoint field-cornets under the field commandants.

You are responsible to the field commandants, they to the English resident agents, the whole to me, I to his Excellency the Governor, whose instructions I obey; and it is he whom you must thank for all the good things conferred upon you, and projected for your welfare now and hereafter.

Pato, Kama and Congo, are already appointed field-cornets.

Umkye is recommended for his people and those of Normbe, and John Tzatzoe for his own.

These men are willing to learn, and are rapidly progressing towards civilization; they are clothed by their own industry; some have ploughs drawn by bullocks; all know the use of money, and attend to the clergymen.

From you, Pagati, much do I expect; many of you were the councillors of your chiefs; aid them now to do good by the English law, strive to prevent crime, attend divine worship, send your children to school, and show that example which the confidence placed in you demands.

To the heads of kraals or villages do I now address myself.

You are responsible for the good conduct of the people of your village; if you exert yourselves and do your duty, crime will be checked and ultimately stopped altogether. No man ought to be absent without your knowledge. No man can return with cattle or horses without your knowing it, and whenever a crime has been committed by a kraal, I will make the whole responsible to me, if they do not produce the culprits and the stolen property. You shall leave off this wicked practice of stealing from one another in the way you do; the English law will make honest men of you: you shall not steal.

You must see that your people are active and industrious, that they work in the gardens; it is the duty of men to work in the fields, not of women; they ought to make and mend your clothes and their own, and to keep the children clean, wash your clothes, cook your food, take care of the milk. You well know from observation what work the English men, and what their women do; this you must imitate, and not sleep half your time, and pass the rest in drowsy inactivity; these things you must do, and you will soon reap the fruits of your labour.

Magistrates, and all assembled, as you wish to be real Englishmen, you must observe their habits and customs in everything; and as you are rapidly ceasing to believe in witchcraft, and at the death of any of your friends and relatives (an affliction to which we are all liable) beginning to omit the witch-dance and the burning your huts and clothes, so do I now call upon you to bury your dead, as you see us do, and not drag out the corpse ere the vital spark is extinct, and cast it forth as food for wild beasts and birds of prey; the thought even makes a Christian and civilized man shudder. To the first man who has the misfortune to lose one of his relatives, if he decently inter him, will I give an ox. How can you bear to see those whom in life you loved and cherished, your aged father who taught you your manly exercises, and provided you with food, your mother who nursed you as a child, who attended you in sickness, who for years watched over you, contributing to your wants or wishes, your brother, sister, nearest relatives, or dearest friends, dragged from amongst you ere dead, and thrown out as a dog. We English not only make coffins to bury our dead, but raise upon the spot where our dearest friends' earthly remains are deposited monuments to perpetuate their virtues; and when wicked men, whose lives have been forfeited to the offended laws of our country, for any of the crimes which I have enumerated to you, are buried (for we even bury them also), such spot is marked with the merited ignominy it deserves, and our youth, as they pass the tomb of the good man, have an example of respect due to virtue set before them, or are taught to abhor the crime which merited an ignominious death, by the wretched mound which marks the sinner's grave; thus, as you loved your relations in life, so are you bound to cherish their memory, and decently deposit their mortal remains in their parent earth. Englishmen not only do this, but the clergyman prays over the grave, imploring Almighty God to receive the departed spirit into the kingdom of heaven, and these matters of moment connected with the immortality of your souls missionaries will teach you, when you attend divine worship, but your dead you must bury as I point out, if you wish to be real Christians and Englishmen.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl, 15, in No. 23.

At this great meeting let me impress upon you that all previous animosities amongst yourselves must be forgotten, and while the great English nation now regards you as British subjects and brothers, love your neighbour as yourself, fear God, and honour your King.

Now let any man speak who wishes it.

Macomo and Tyalie both spoke very properly, and the general behaviour throughout was attentive and highly satisfactory.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel.

Enclosure 16, in No. 23.

Enclosure 16, in No. 23.

TREATY of PEACE, dated 17th September; this Memorandum, 30th September; received 3d October. (signed) *H. G. S.*

(No. 1.)

(Confidential.)

Memorandum.

Colonel Smith has guided his conduct, to the best of his abilities, according to this paragraph in its full extent and meaning, and the King's new subjects already observe the advantages which will accrue to them.

Colonel Smith has endeavoured, when mildness, persuasion and conviction of error was preferable to force, to gain his end by them, all or each; but when military determination was required, instant was its application.

All the (late) chiefs already acknowledge the Governor as the only chief in (late) Caffreland; they consider themselves chief and assistant magistrates, and as such have taken the oath of allegiance. They call themselves English Caffres. They look up to the English law; its protection or redress they have already received on the banks of the Chumie.

On this most beautiful principle did Colonel Smith act on the Chumie, proving by his address to the numerous new British subjects assembled in a state of intense anxiety, that they had acted in violation of the law, but not to the extent which called forth such an aggression on their newly granted rights, and redress was certain, its recurrence would be prevented.

At this moment any chief would . . . his power in aid of the Governor and the law, even to act upon each other.

The law has gradually progressed; murder, robbery and witchcraft have been submitted to Colonel Smith's decision, the guilt established by a mixed council of officers and pakati, to the satisfaction (not terror) of all parties; and thus the laws are not gradually but rapidly asserting their sway and superiority, which the acuteness of our new British subjects clearly observed; and the first article of the treaty of peace duly fulfilled on the banks of the Chumie.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

18 April 1836.

This copy or confidential notes upon the recent treaties, now in their course of completion and fulfilment, has been prepared, and is transmitted for the more perfect information of Colonel Smith, who will be so good as to have the whole scope and intention of the general design in view in all his proceedings with the King's new subjects in the district of his command.

Accordingly, he will not fail to be aware that the full and ultimate result must be expected, and effected by the gradual and gentle process of the measures involved in it, by which the chiefs will at length find, before they are aware of it, their supreme power dissipated and divided, and themselves reduced to the more wholesome position of subordinate magistrates or field-cornets, acting under prescribed rules and limits, and the subjection and subordination of due and salutary authority, and their tribes under the regular operation of the general laws.

That this conclusion however should effectually work itself out, it is necessary that they be not startled in the outset, or their eyes opened to the future consequences of the process, until by its advancing force, when they do discover all its influence, they have no longer any power to be effectually restive.

Hence it is important to go on gently, leaving the conclusion to its own gradual workings, and not affrighting them by denunciations against crimes, or the visitations they are to incur under the laws of their new Sovereign; but letting things for the present go on smoothly, and in due time, and when all is ready, the laws will assert their own sway, and be efficiently felt when they can no longer be resisted or evaded.

30 Sept. 1835. (signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(Extract.)

"The same protection and security as to the other subjects of his Majesty."

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 16, in No. 23.

(Confidential.)

NOTES upon the Treaties of the 17th September 1835, with the Native Tribes; showing the grounds upon which they have been framed, and the prospects which they may be expected to realize.

"These terms" imply punishment and protection by the British law; this has been duly effected.

Their thankfulness for peace increases rather than diminishes; their sufferings have been excessive; their obedience is to be admired in all cases where the law is enforced.

Most justly; their conduct was treacherous, murderous and base in the extreme. Colonel Smith has treated them in every respect as His Majesty's subjects.

The line of territory is rigidly protected and enforced.

They are far better watched here than could have been over the Kye; and one great political point gained, the disjunction of the tribes, the great chief acknowledged, the King of England, whose representative the Governor is.

Less plunder now than ever, although immediately after a war, during which many have lost their all, and, as is usual with all nations after war, look to plunder for benefit.

Colonel Smith has rigidly observed all points connected with their rights and privileges as such.

Nearly finished.

The chief native magistrates taken the oath of allegiance as such, the minor magistrates all to be assembled in a few days to take the same oath.

Most particularly required immediately, and have been by Colonel Smith urgently asked for.

The clanship is more abolished than can possibly be conceived; every Caffre greeting Colonel Smith as his chief, the representative of the Governor.

All this is fully, minutely, rigidly, justly and diligently effected and attended to, and no difficulty has as yet occurred.

This system works well. Magistrates are alone required, and a code of laws ably compiled to work progressively from the Caffre up to the British law.

If ever human being vigorously attempted any one measure more than another, it is this by Colonel Smith; six hours a day does he spend amongst them devoted to this end, although 8,700 huts are occasionally destroyed in one week, thereby blending persuasion and coercion.

The new subjects aspire at civilization, industry and morality, and the blessings of religion

In point of fact, the country having now become a part of the King's dominions since the proclamation of the 10th of May last, these are the only terms upon which the conquered tribes can be received, and suffered to continue in it, and are in conformity with those held out to them in the Governor's overtures of the 12th May (published in one of the notices of the period), but with a little extension as to numbers so to be entertained, arising from the supplication of these people now, their expressed contrition, their professions, and their (however justly deserved) sufferings; the terms, in short, of becoming his Majesty's subjects, settled by his royal grace and favour in a portion of the land conquered from them, (of which, meanwhile, large tracts are still left vacant for the occupation and speculation of Europeans), instead of expelling them altogether to seek a more distant home beyond the Kye, (the only alternative, and one probably involving much additional bloodshed,) whence they would not have the less returned by the woods and mountain paths which they know, and in desultory parties, to plunder the farmers of the colonial border, while they would themselves have been comparatively intangible.

Now, for good or evil, more or less of one or the other, they are the King's subjects; will speedily be arranged and classed under a known and certain census; distributed into family locations under magistrates duly appointed by the Governor, subject to his authority, and to be dismissed, if failing in their duty, at his pleasure; the subordinate selected from their own body, and armed with legal powers for the fulfilment of their duties; the superior and superintending ones English.

Meanwhile their system of clanship, by this very arrangement, will be at once broken up, and its spirit and feeling will be rapidly subdued and forgotten, as the power of the chiefs shall be seen to have ceased and passed away; and the whole will be brought under the power of the general colonial laws, which will be of no difficult enforcement, since the military posts of occupation (the environs of which will soon become villages) are within, around and among their locations; and military power, therefore, is ever at hand to assist the civil, while the known presence and readiness of the former will duly prevent any attempts to resist the authority of the latter.

Thus alone it must be, if by any means of human device or agency, that these savages are to be at length (at any rate the rising generation) assimilated with the mass of old colonists, admitting gradually, by the power of legal coercion judiciously put forth, combined with that of humane persuasion and example, the habits of civilization and industry, with the concomitant blessings of religion and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 16, in No. 23.

gion follow. Colonel Smith invokes the presence of God in all his councils, and demands the oath of allegiance from all who receive a boon.

If the present system be followed, it may be hereafter effected; but the obstacles to contend with are numerous.

Fairly is the word; while their crimes are punished, their rights asserted, and their persons protected.

The whole of this intention is as rapidly progressing as its nature can possibly admit.

Great judgment required in not exacting that which is subject to resistance, but so to apply power moderately as to ensure its being complied with without a murmur.

I must remark, that had the business on the Chumie been treated otherwise than by Colonel Smith, it would have been he who first laid the foundation for the use of the bayonet, from a want of judgment in developing the effect, the beauty, the simplicity and equity of the British law.

No doubt of it; there is less though than could be expected; the principle here admitted approves of Colonel Smith's conduct on the Chumie.

There is no doubt of the faith of the Caffre chiefs for the present, but one false or unjust step might stagger it.

No doubt of this. Colonel Smith's object therefore is to strengthen the power of the magistrate, while he assumes the great chief, and he has as yet thus enforced easily every order.

No doubt of it; and vigorously and rigidly have robbers been dealt with by Col. Smith; one sentenced to death, two the whole of their property confiscated. This is a part of Colonel Smith's system; there is not a (late) chief who does not tremble at his denunciations. As English subjects has Colonel Smith provided for them in every progressive manner, particularly on the Chumie.

The present system will stop colonial plunder if vigorously acted up to, by making the heads or magistrates of kraals responsible.

The old colonial system tended to promote it; the punishment inefficient, though most unjust.

Trade will hereafter flourish to an extent incredible, if judiciously arranged. No barter allowed; money the circulating medium.

The character of the trader rigidly scrutinized, and a licence granted him; penalties most severe on fraud.

Whoever governs or rules the new province, acting on these principles, may conscientiously look for every support in the execution of his and morality; and these doubtless are the only probable means of converting a savage and vexatious enemy into peaceable and useful subjects.

This is an experiment it is true, but it has never been tried before; it is worth the trying, and must be tried fairly; however, if it should fail (and we must be prepared for some partial *contre tems*, and for the exercise of some patience) we shall still have assumed and secured a stronger attitude by the arrangements now made, and by the immediate surveillance and magisterial power drawn around the several component bodies of the Caffre nation; and the means will be ever at hand to subdue any serious resistance in detail, by the united application of the civil and military authority.

Finally, it results unquestionably that if this experiment should, after a fair and firm and patient trial, fail, it is vain for the future to talk of any other relations with these people than the bayonet's point; and if such relations, which God forbid, should at length be forced upon us, we shall have the consolation of feeling that no endeavour which could be devised will have been omitted on our part to avoid them.

If, however, the experiment should succeed, there must yet, in the very nature of things, be expected for a time a sort of "*bellum in pace*" upon the border. For, giving the Caffre chiefs credit for all sincerity, (and perhaps their recent sufferings and apprehensions, and their desire to avert a renewal of them, may have made them for the moment sincere,) yet their power to recall and restrain their people from rapine is far less than it was to excite and send them forth; inasmuch as the one command accords with the savage's wish, and the other thwarts it. But these unavoidable present disorders will, if the system now to be attempted prospers, cease by degrees under the exercise of energetic pursuit and chastisement of the robbers by the authorities and farmers on the old border, combined with that of a firm and decided demonstration of the power held by the Government over the leading men of the tribes now become English subjects without it, as duly porvided for in the treaties; and hence there is at length a reasonable prospect of getting rid of the intolerable pillage which had for years before the late war impoverished the frontier farmers, and which it is well known had so long set all endeavours to abate it at defiance, that the cure of it was justly regarded as hopeless.

There is one other object which this new order of arrangement will advantageously effect, of minor consideration perhaps to those main and leading ones which have been above adverted to, but yet of no inconsiderable importance, and this is the revival, under much more solid and favourable auspices than it has ever yet enjoyed, of the trade with the native tribes, which instead of, as heretofore, being carried on by desultory adventurers, sometimes of doubtful character, under no efficient control as to their actions, and ever at the mercy and caprice of the Caffre chiefs and their satellites, in a state of insecurity of property and of personal danger, will henceforth

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

his arduous task and the various duties thereon contingent.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

18 April 1836.

forth be conducted at once in safety and with good order under the protecting and duly regulating power of the authorities in the new province.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Fort Willshire,
17 September 1835.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 16, in No. 23.

Remark.—There is not one of the (late) chiefs, from Mocomo downwards, who is not personally devoted to Colonel Smith; he hasonly to intimate his wish, which is as readily acted up to as his wrath, denunciation or deprecation is feared.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

Enclosure 17, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *W. B. Boyce* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 17, in No. 23.

Graham's Town, 28 July 1835, Tuesday evening.

May it please your Excellency,

THIS afternoon I consulted with my brethren on the best means of communicating with the chiefs in the Amatola Mountains secretly, so as to excite no suspicions, and at the same time to send such a message as would answer the desired end without in the least committing your Excellency.

If the following plan be approved of, we think of leaving Graham's Town on Monday for Caffredrift Post, on our way to visit Kama and Kye, and from them to procure women to carry our message.

First, Kama's wife and Pato's last wife are sisters of Macomo; we think that they personally, one or both of them, will undertake to convey a message to Macomo and Tyalie in the Amatola Mountains. Some of Kye's women will easily be found to carry a message to Umhala, Zetu, &c., who are probably in some part of the country between the Goonoobre and the Kay Rivers.

Secondly, To prevent the necessity of using your Excellency's name, which might possibly lead the chiefs to form extravagant hopes as to the terms they might expect to obtain, we purpose to act as follows:—

1. Mr. Shepstone will send to Macomo and Tyalie, thanking them for their orders to spare his life, and by way of recompensing them for this kindness, will commiserate their present distressed condition, and as their friend who wishes them well, and as a missionary whose duty it is to seek the establishment of peace, will advise them strongly to send to your Excellency to ask for mercy, stating, as a matter of private opinion, that in such case their expulsion beyond the Kay would perhaps be avoided, and other conditions less destructive to them be imposed, such as the giving up stolen cattle, horses, guns, murderers, &c.; and further advising them to ask from your Excellency a place to sit in, *i. e.* a country, there to live under English law. This advice will be enforced by the intelligence sent them at the same time of the determination of your Excellency to carry on the war with increased vigour as soon as the ploughing season is over in the colony, and the consequent certainty of their speedy destruction.

2. I shall send a similar message to Umhala and Zetu, the sons of Slambie, backed with the additional authority of my character as the missionary of their father's tribe, reminding them of the last advice of Slambie to his sons, viz. that in all cases of difficulty the advice of the missionary was to be followed.

3. We can also state to these chiefs, that although their conduct has made us ashamed of them for a long time past, yet that now, in their distress, and in the certainty of their destruction if peace be delayed until the boors return from ploughing, we will venture to intercede for them, provided they send first to ask for mercy from your Excellency, and thus embolden us to speak in their behalf before they are completely ruined.

By this means we shall avoid using your Excellency's name, and thus prevent the chiefs from imagining that the colonists are tired of the war. Should the chiefs send to ask for mercy, then your Excellency can negotiate unfettered by any promises, &c., and can impose such terms as the circumstances at the time may render desirable. If the chiefs remain obstinate, then the colonial government cannot be charged with inhumanity, as your Excellency will have made every effort to save them from impending ruin. But we are almost certain that at least some of the chiefs will gladly embrace the opportunity of throwing themselves upon your Excellency's mercy, and that immediately, as the Caffre time for cultivation is quickly approaching, and they will be anxious to obtain a place in which to settle in peace previous to its commencement; otherwise, even if the sword spare them this year, they must die of famine the next.

I have thought it better to write a few lines to your Excellency rather than to seek another interview. If your Excellency would prefer giving me a verbal approval or disapproval rather than to write, I can wait on your Excellency at any time that may be appointed.

Trusting your Excellency will excuse this hasty scrawl at this late hour,

I remain, &c.

(signed) *William B. Boyce.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 17, in No. 23.

JOURNAL of Messrs. *William Shepstone, Samuel Palmer,* and *William B. Boyce,* during a short visit to the kraals of Pato and Kye, on this side the Keiskamma River.

3d August 1835. Left Graham's Town, and slept at Cawood's post.

4th August. Left Cawood's post with an escort of six mounted Hottentots, which we dismissed on our arrival at the kraal of Kobus Congo, on the Gwalana River. Under the care of Kobus we proceeded to the kraal of Pato, on the Bika River, having sent a message to the chief Kama to meet us there.

5th August. Kama arrived about noon, and we immediately stated our business to the three chiefs, Pato, Kama and Congo. They answered, "The object of your visit is worthy of the children of God, and one the most desirable in which good men can wish to be engaged: it is good, very good—yea, so good, that it is not good; it is a wonder you neve thought upon it before." Kobus Congo observed, "War never did and never can make a country right. The chiefs who have made war are only children; they knew nothing of war. They were in a slippery place; they slipped, and in slipping they have fallen. We thank, we thank greatly; we have not words to thank." We determined to send four women, one of whom was a woman of rank and influence of their own family, who had been married into Gaika's tribe, but had returned home a few days before; this woman was sent for at sunset, and with the others arrived in the course of the night.

6th August. In the presence of Pato, Kama and Kobus Congo, we delivered the following message to the four women about to proceed to seek an interview with Macomo, Tyalie, &c.: "Sunjika (Mr. Shepstone) recollects the message sent by Macomo to Pato's tribe at the beginning of the war, viz. that they were to take care that no evil should befall him; he now thanks and has not forgotten Macomo's kindness, so that when in the colony he heard of Macomo's difficulties, he wished to send him a word. The missionaries also thank Tyalie for his word that none of the missionaries should be injured; they think upon that word, and now seek to repay the good intentions of the chiefs by informing them of the storm that is collecting on the other side, which must soon overwhelm them. They saw there was no time to be lost, as already one large body of troops had arrived, and another is expected every day. The boors also, having finished ploughing, were about to re-assemble and again enter Caffreland. We had also heard that the Governor had said, that if he entered Caffreland again, he should sweep the country clean; but although this was his determination, yet we knew he was very merciful, as within the last few days he had given proof of his releasing Buku; and having seen this, and being aware of the preparations making for a second commando, we, namely, Mr. Shepstone, Mr. Palmer and Mr. Boyce, had taken this journey for the sole purpose of sending our advice to Macomo, Tyalie, &c. Our word is this: Ask for mercy; say, 'Mercy, great chief!' Say you are tired of war. Ask for a place in which you may sit and plough, as your time for ploughing has arrived, and if you do not now obtain mercy, then such of you as survive the war must die of hunger the next year. Remember that your father Gaika did not entirely reject the advice of his missionary, but often listened to him. If you do not make a trial of our advice, we are clear of your blood. We do not desire to know where the chiefs are, and shall ask no questions of the women, on their return, as to where they saw the chiefs. You must send women to Colonel Smith, and he will send to the Governor, and when we hear this, we will entreat for you of the Governor. This same advice which we now send to you we shall send to Slambie's children through Um Kye."

At 1 P. M. we left Pato's kraal and rode to Um Kye's place, at which we arrived in less than two hours. Kye appeared more than ordinarily pleased: he said, "I thank heartily; your object well becomes such men as you are, but I fear there can be but little mercy for the sons of Slambie, for even since they first asked mercy, they had, on the not receiving a favourable answer, attacked Fort Wellington; I will, however, immediately send a message to them. Umhala Isiyolo, Um Fundi and Zetu are over the Kay, but Zetu has returned lately to collect the scattered people together who are out plundering." It appeared to us that the chiefs were over the Kay to ensure their personal safety, but that the great bulk of the people were on this side the river, as they are constantly plundering, or attempting to do so. On our return to Pato's kraal we met the four women, who were proceeding towards the mountains.

17 August 1835. In the preceding night the four women, Nomabulu, Notonto, Meso and Deliene, returned from the mission on which they had been sent. After detailing their various marching and countermarching to avoid the troops, they stated that "they first found Macomo, to whom they delivered our message, who said, 'I thank truly, truly, truly; is this really the word of the missionaries?' Tyalie was sent for, and the message was again repeated to both the chiefs, and both thanked most heartily. Tyalie said, 'In my thirst for news, I thank; we have been separated by war from our missionaries, and we have had no one through whom we could send to the Governor; we have sent thrice, but have had no reply. We thought that when the Governor passed by and made peace with Hinzta, that all would be peace, and since then we have merely defended ourselves in the mountains; when things came upon us, we only just pushed them off. Many things have transpired between us and the colonists, and we did say, when Gaika's cattle were taken, we would resist; but we should never have fought, had not the Hottentots said to us, 'Fight you; let us fight.' Is this a fast word the missionaries give us? may we depend upon it? We will take your advice; we will say, mercy, great chief; but we will not at first ask for a place to sit in, neither will we mention our not going over the Kay; we will merely ask for mercy; afterwards, when we obtain a hearing, then we can ask. We thank the three missionaries; they must not tire, now the path is open, and they can send news to us at any time."

We

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

We left Pato's kraal on the Bika about noon, and slept at Cawood's post: the next day, 18th August 1835, we arrived in Graham's Town.

(signed) For *William Shepstone*, *Samuel Palmer*, and self,
William B. Boyce.

Graham's Town, 21 August 1835.

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 17, in No. 23.

Enclosure 18, in No. 23.

Minutes of a Conference.

On the 15th of August 1835, Major Cox and Captain Warden, accompanied by Klaas Dirk, as interpreter, left the camp on the Upper Keiskamma, and at 1 P. M. met the Caffre chiefs, Macomo and Charlie; they were accompanied by all their head men, and about 600 armed Caffres. The following is what took place at the conference:

Enclosure 18, in No. 23.

From Major *Cox* and Captain *Warden:*

1.—The Governor having heard that the Caffres wish to send in a message, Captain Warden has come among you to hear what the chiefs have to say.

2.—It was you, Macomo and Charlie, who commenced war upon the colony.

3.—As we have known you both for many years, we would advise you, as friends, not to lose this opportunity of throwing yourselves on the mercy of the Governor; the great commando will again assemble a much larger one than the last, because all the soldiers the King of England is sending out will join it.

4.—It was the intention of the Governor to drive you all over the Key; and when the great commando again takes the field, it can be done in a few days.

5.—We do not know what the Governor will do with the Fingoes, but believe they will not be sent to live among you again.

6.—If you agree to place yourselves under the Governor's orders he will give you land to live in, but we cannot say where.

7.—We are satisfied that you are sincere in what you have to-day said, and our patrols shall not molest the Caffres, without giving due notice to you both. You must send Platjie and two other men to Fort Cox in three days hence, and wait the Governor's orders from Graham's Town.

8.—The assagais shall be given to the Governor, and all that has passed between us to-day shall be told him.

From the Chief *Macomo.*

1.—We have been long tired of this war; all our best men are dead; there are no more Caffres left. You have had some soldiers killed, but our loss has been very great.

2.—Do not talk about what has been done; we have killed one another long enough, and all the chiefs and their people now wish for peace.

3.—We wish to make friends of the English, we cannot hold out any longer; we have no home for our women and children, and have lived long enough like wild beasts. We hope the Governor will take us under his care. Cox and Warden must tell the Governor how we are suffering, and ask him what country he will give us to live in.

4.—We hope the Governor will not oblige us to live beyond the Key; tell him we will obey his orders, and our people shall never steal cattle again from the colony; but the Fingoes will give more trouble to the English than the Caffres ever did; the Fingoes are fond of stealing; will the Governor send back these people to live with the Caffres?

5.—When will the Governor send his orders to us? We hope it will not be long, as we wish to hear what is to become of us.

6.—We are afraid the Governor will send us too far away, and give our father Gaika's country to the Fingoes; he must not do so; the Fingoes are a bad people; we will, however, do as the Governor wishes.

7.—We are all to-day very happy, because we have Cox and Warden among us, and they will tell the Governor how we long for peace. Warden must give these two assagais to the Governor as coming from Macomo and Charlie.

After shaking hands with all the chiefs, Major Cox and myself proceeded to the camp, and the Caffres to the mountains, apparently much pleased.

(signed) *H. W. Warden*, Capt.
Mounted Rifles.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

Encl. 18, in No. 23.

MINUTES of a TREATY entered into with Colonel *Smith* on the part of his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre Chiefs *Macomo* and *Tyalie* at Fort Cox, 6th September 1835.

Mercy! mercy! mercy! mercy, great chief!

We wish to be British subjects; we will be good and faithful subjects, abiding willingly and cheerfully by the laws of Great Britain.

We pray, we humbly pray, we may not be expelled our native hills of the Amatola, Tabendada, &c., under such restrictions as the Governor's mercy may define.

Guauga; Yo-yo, Eno's son; Milleho, Botman's son; Mangame, one of Macomo's councillors; Guauga's son, for Suta.

Peace being made, we will meet his Excellency the Governor anywhere finally to arrange our affairs, so that we may be good subjects, know our own country, and help the Governor against all his enemies; his enemies shall be ours, and we hope our enemies his.

The arms taken during the war, peace being made, we will willingly give up; we pray the Governor's word about those we have bought.

We will give up the names of all the Boors and all Hottentots and others who have urged us to make war.

We will also tell the Governor where we got the powder.

Macomo, Tyalie, two sons of Eno, one of Botman, Suta, with their councillors.

We again, in the name of all our tribes of Gaika, cry for mercy; war is bad for nations—we ask for peace; give us peace; trust us, and treat us well like your own subjects, and we will be happy, cheerful and obedient, making war for you; and this is our word, which we swear to God, all of us holding up our hands to the whole of this.

ANSWER of Colonel *Smith*.

The Governor is good, he is kind; he trusts in God and loves mankind; he views with horror the misery of your subjects; he therefore sends me to make peace if you are penitent.

I will therefore make peace with you in his great name and on his great faith; and I will fire seven guns for peace, that all our people may know it, and that we keep fast the word of peace, loving one another as brothers. The Governor will be kind, most kind, to Macomo and all the chiefs of Gaika; we must forgive the past (God is great!) and look forward for the future. I will do all I can to help the Governor to make you and your people happy. British subjects must be good men, then they may and will become great men and rich men, and have houses and churches and towns, and live a good life in the land of their fathers, guarding the tomb of the great Gaika, who once was a great friend to the English, and he died a great friend; his sons, his children, shall bless the day they became British subjects.

Suta and Sandile shall live in their own place; your subjects must not come over the line, as follows:

1st, They shall remain east of the line running from the head of the Temaka to Burn's Hill, and of the road from Burn's Hill to Fort Willshire, between the Ikanda and Tabendada, and then to the north or right bank of the Deba and of the high road, thence to Fort Beresford, at the poorts of the Buffalo. Until you have settled with the Governor, this line you must keep. These things are to be more minutely settled when you see the Governor, but on the faith of your word I promise you all this.

Let the guns fire! (Seven guns.)

I then said, "You are now British subjects, our brothers, that is, all of the tribe of Gaika; we do not know Slambie's people; they have not asked for mercy; I must make them ask for mercy; I will then listen to them.

"Now, Gaika's men, be good subjects; learn to honour our King, our Governor; obey the laws, love your neighbours, be good men, make your children good, and we will love one another.

"The word is peace, peace, peace."

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

MINUTES of a Conversation between Colonel *Smith* and *Guania*, the Great Councillor of *Macomo*, at *Fort Willshire*, 8th September 1835.

Colonel *Smith*.

YOU are much in the confidence of Macomo, and was of Gaika?

Well, now understand, in consequence of your unjustly and wickedly going to war with the colony, we have taken possession of all the country up to the Kye, and the Governor had determined to drive all the tribes over it; but since you have begged so humbly for mercy, he will listen to your wishes.

Guania.

I AM; and I am come to thank, to humbly thank, for the mercy shown us; to ask where we may live; and to talk of nothing but peace.

We did go to war; it was contrary to my advice. We have suffered, severely suffered; you have been kind to us. We asked for mercy, you gave it. We wish to be British subjects, and to live under British laws, upon such ground as you can give. You say the Governor is good, we pray therefore for our native hills, and the grave of Gaika. We will

The

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Colonel *Smith.*

The English laws are very strict, particularly against murder and robbery.

As you are to be British subjects, the purpose of this conference is, to consider how to assimilate your former laws with those of England, gradually, and for the general good.

I cannot hear of Slambie's men. Umhala has sent to me, and I have suspended hostilities; but he must come, and at my feet ask for mercy. I will then ask the Governor to listen.

I will.

The way to have good people is to have good men chiefs. If I am not satisfied with Umhala, I will deprive him of his chieftainship, and appoint a good man.

I will listen to them.

Understand what I now say, and that I talk to you upon a general principle, that I may lay the desires of your thoughts before the Governor, when he comes thus far to listen to you.

How do you purpose to locate your people when the Governor points out your land?

It will be necessary that military posts are placed throughout your location to enforce the laws. You have many bad men amongst you.

Do you think it would be of any advantage to have English magistrates at each post, that is, with each tribe?

You are a man of experience, and you are asked these questions that we may avail ourselves of all information, and you may disagree with me whenever you may wish.

What the Governor is now coming to do is not the thing of a day, but that which will last for years, and therefore requires thought and consideration.

It is true the tribe of Gaika have been driven from their country, the punishment consequent on their own transgressions, in making war upon us, but now you are British subjects this will not happen.

When the ground is allotted to you, have you seed corn?

Macomo has been unfortunate in the world, and says he has now nothing. If he hold fast the good words he has spoken it is the Governor's intention to improve his condition, and he will do so.

Have your people lost all their cattle?

Your people being placed under British laws, are you of opinion that this will incline your people to become civilized; that is, that by habits of industry they will learn to become rich, know the use of money, clothe themselves, build houses and villages, and leave off the inclination they have to acquire property by stealth?

Guania.

will live where you wish us; put us where we may die, and not be driven out. The Governor is our father.

So much the better.

I wish to speak of this. I am an old man of few words, but peace and goodwill I desire. There should be one great man over us all "English Caffres."

British, Hottentots, all under the same laws. The Caffre chiefs, the magistrate of their tribes, under the great man; Macomo will do well; and I wish to speak for Slambie's men; Umhala; they are Gaika's.

That is just. Macomo did so, and he is greater than Umhala, but he will come. I pray you then to regard him kindly.

That is just, and for the good of his people, but he will be good.

Seyolo and Fandasi should be chiefs over their people; they will all ask for mercy. Kabana also.

We thank, we truly thank the Governor. I will speak out my mind. Nothing can restore us but being good friends to the English.

Each chief should have so much ground given to him, upon which he can live, and he share it out to his people; but Macomo will himself talk to the Governor.

It is very right, it is very necessary. The chiefs will do all that is right, and these posts will help them. We have bad men; their hunger when assembled has made them worse. This hereafter will not happen, now peace is.

Yes, it is much to be desired.

I thank you very much for your good opinion, and I will contradict you when I differ from you.

We have not seen such a bright prospect for many days, and we thank his Excellency for sending you amongst us, and him for such good hopes for our welfare.

No, it will not happen again; it is what we desire, and have desired; it is a good word for us.

I fear not.

I feel grateful, Oh, most grateful! My heart is full with thanks.

All, all; we have nothing; we starve.

I look forward to it with anxiety, and I am fully impressed with the good it will do amongst the tribes.

Hunger renders them very bad now.

Will

We

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.
Encl. 18, in No 23.

Colonel *Smith*.	*Guania*.
Will your people learn the use of the plough?	We hope to learn everything that is useful.
I see you are tired, but pray ask me any questions you please.	I have only two things to ask: mercy upon us, our children are starving, and peace.
You see to what the horrors of the war you have made upon us have brought you.	Yes, I feel it, I see it. Never was our country so punished before. I begged my people not to do it.
It is the custom of your country to declare war before you make it.	It is customary; but in the late war the young began it before the wiser people knew it.

(signed) *G. H. Smith*, Col.

NAMES of Caffre Chiefs and Heemraden present in *Fort Willshire*.

1.	Guania - - - -	Old councillor of Gaika.
2.	Yo-Yo - - - -	Nephew of Eno; speaks a little English.
3.	Rosi - - - -	Nephew of Eno.
4.	Milleho - - -	Representative of Botman; speaks English.
5.	Rasēa - - - -	Guania's son; representative of Suta.
6.	Dingi - - - -	Guania's son; dispatched last night, 7th instant, to Macomo.
7.	Mangōhi - - -	Great friend of Macomo.
8.	Ranka - - - -	From Botman.
9.	Omsa - -	Councillor of Heilis.
10.	Goani - -	Ditto - ditto.
11.	Ellis - - - -	From Maguko, capital interpreter; and two servants.

(signed) *G. H. Smith*, Col.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant *Moultrie* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

May it please your Excellency, Fort Peddie, 12 September 1835.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Excellency's information an account of the proceedings of the Caffres, and of my own operations within the last few days.

Having observed their spoor in the Fish River in different small bodies, and hearing also of several robberies which had been committed in the colony, I yesterday again went into the bush for the purpose of intercepting them; I laid wait in one of their most favourite paths, and during the night succeeded in killing three of them.

Shortly after my return to the camp this morning, a man arrived from John Tzatzoe to inform me that the spoor of a number of Caffres had been seen by some of the women in the direction of the Guanga, where the cattle of the tribe usually graze. Although I had but faint hopes of the Caffres putting themselves in our power, I nevertheless ordered the field-cornet Piet Uys, with 22 of the burghers, to proceed in the direction alluded to, and, if the information were correct, to endeavour to cut them off. It turned out to be true that a body of 50 or 60 Caffres had come through, but upon finding themselves discovered, had retreated towards the Keiskamma. The field-cornet followed them, and, being joined by Tzatzoe and his men, succeeded in surrounding them in a blind river, near the line drift. # Seeing, however, that he had them in his power, he sent a message to them, to the effect that if they would surrender and throw down their assagais, they should not be harmed; the messenger (one of Tzatzoe's Caffres) was immediately killed; the Caffres were immediately attacked, 18 of them killed, and a number wounded. None of the burghers were hurt, though the field-cornet received an assagai through his trousers. One Caffre, exclusive of the messenger, was wounded; only one gun was seen among the Caffres, and they did not fire. The Caffres proclaimed themselves Tyalie's men. I have no doubt their object was to carry off the remainder of Tzatzoe's cattle, having already once done so with impunity. I think also they were not aware of there being an efficient mounted force upon this post, and thus got themselves into a scrape from which they were unable to extricate themselves.

I am extremly vexed with myself for not having gone out, but there have been so many false alarms by which my horses have suffered severely, and the Caffre who brought the intelligence not knowing anything for certain, and appearing himself to doubt the correctness of the women's story, that I had no conception that the burgher patrol would see a single Caffre.

Mr. Southey, who was this morning here from Gualana, informed me that on the road from Graham's Town he took 10 head of cattle from four Caffres. I have also myself seen traces of them entering the colony by the Fish River; and although they talk of peace they seem still extremely active in plundering.

I have therefore thought it right, without loss of time, to apprize your Excellency of the above transactions.

I have, &c.
(signed) *G. B. Moultrie*, Lieut. 75th Regiment.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 9 June 1836.

For Colonel *Smith*. Endorsed upon Lieut. *Moultrie*'s Report of 12 September 1835.

My dear Smith, Fort Willshire, Sunday morning.

Be so good, this forenoon, to call together Macomo, Tyalie and Guanga; read to them the passages marked #, and say to them from me* "That their treacherous proceedings render them unworthy to treat with me; that they have never ceased to break the boundary imposed by the truce granted them, and that if they do not in three days cause all these parties to be recalled out of the colony,—I will not detain them, they shall freely return to their tribes,—but I will instantly attack the Amatola and its dependencies with my whole force, and never cease till I have swept them over the Kye or destroyed them."

13 September 1835. (signed) *B. D. Urban.*

Encl. 18, in No. 23.

— No. 24. —

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

(Separate.)

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
3 November 1836.

My Lord,

At the time when the enclosed despatch was about to be sent, with the others of the period, I received Lord Hill's instructions to assemble a court of inquiry upon your Lordship's demand for the investigation of the circumstances preceding and following the death of the Caffre chief Hintza. No. 31. 9 June 1836.

Those transactions formed so prominent and essential a portion of the different points of allegation against me and those acting under my orders in the late war with the Caffre tribes, contained in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December and 17th February last, that I have thought it expedient to detain my answer to those despatches until the conclusion of the court of inquiry, in order that your Lordship might have the whole at once before you.

Having recently despatched the proceedings of the court to Lord Hill, I now transmit the accompanying despatch to your Lordship; and this delay can be of little or no importance, as, in my successive despatches from the 7th of November to those of June and July inclusive, the relative position of the Caffres with the colony would have been shown to be so changed since my communication of the 19th June 1835, upon which your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December was written, that my answer to the letter could no longer have been necessary to your Lorship's decision upon the province of Adelaide, under the subsequent arrangements of the treaties of 17th September 1835. No. 31.

By this delay, also, I am enabled to enclose, as essentially elucidating the policy of these treaties, Colonel Smith's report of his administration of the province under their provisions to its close in the middle of September last, to which I request especial attention, and the opinion held of that policy by the members of the legislative council of this colony, after they had observed the progress and success of it in its practical application for 11 months. No. 1. No. 2.

I also transmit a document which has come into my possession since the closing of my despatch, No. 31, which singularly corroborates the disposition of Mr. Atherstone, which is among the enclosures in the Enclosure No. 3 to that despatch. No. 3.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

P. S.—I also annex copies of four or five letters (among very many of the same tenor from several quarters) to Colonel Smith, because, although in themselves perhaps of little consequence, they are relevant to the subject.

(signed) *B. D.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 24.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Enclosure 1, in No. 24.

Deputy Quartermaster-General's Office, Head Quarters,
Cape Town, 20 October 1836.

Sir,

In retiring from the command of the province of Queen Adelaide, and the administration of the government of the native population, received by the treaty of peace of the 17th Sept. 1835,

* Message delivered through the Caffre interpreter by Colonel Smith to the assembled chiefs at Fort Willshire on the 13th September 1835, afterwards confirmed by me in a personal interview with them, after which I dismissed them to their tribes.—(signed) *B. D.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

1835, as British subjects, I consider it my duty to lay before your Excellency, which I have now the honour to do, my opinion of the system so humanely and so judiciously established for the rule and governance of those untutored and hitherto unrestrained children of nature, and which, feeling as I did its justice and its value, both to themselves and to the important colony on which they border, and are destined sooner or later to form a large portion of, I pursued with all the vigour and ability I possessed, to prevent crime by the cautious introduction of wise and salutary laws; gradually advancing as I could observe their modification applied to the progressive state of society; for all human enactments must be framed according to the state of the people on whom and for whose good they are designed to operate. A sudden change, such as that from the system of jurisprudence (if it can be called by that name) obtaining in Caffreland at the time I commenced my administration, to the acknowledged admirable and protective system of legislation enjoyed by the colony, would have been abrupt, misunderstood, and have defeated the very object in view.

I have so frequently detailed the nature of the measures I adopted, that it is not here requisite to enumerate them again, and I shall therefore confine myself to their effects: 1st, I succeeded in discrediting the belief in, and suppressing the horrid penalties inflicted on unfortunate persons convicted of the charge of witchcraft, by which numbers, yearly, of both males and females were cruelly put to death. These penalties were, stretching the miserable victims flat on the ground, and then burning out the soles of the feet with red hot stones, or searing their bodies from head to foot, and applying thousands of the large black ants, peculiar to the country, to the sufferer, who writhed in hopeless agony, until death freed him from his diabolical tormentors; while the most merciful infliction of punishment was hurling the poor wretch from a precipice to be dashed to pieces. In all cases the property of the accused was immediately confiscated, and secured to the use of the chief; the richest, that is, the largest cattle holders, being the persons invariably "smelt out," as it is technically called, at a witch dance. Thus was perpetuated a fertile source of oppression and wrong; no man's life or possessions were secure, both being momentarily liable to the caprice, tyranny or superstition of the arbitrary and cupidinous chieftain, and his insatiable councillors, and his minion, the sorcerer or witch doctor.

2. I stopped the system of chiefs "eating up" to use their own phrase, that is to say confiscating the property of their people on imaginary or false accusations of grievance or disaffection. Thus safety to life and security of property were obtained for the people, and freedom and happiness enjoyed, which can alone insure any prospect of their future civilization and conversion to Christianity. "We can now," said some of them to one of their missionaries "go quietly to sleep, assured to rise in peace in the morning and find our cattle in the kraal."

3. While the chiefs were thus prevented persecuting and destroying their subjects, I took every measure in my power to explain to them the objects I had in view, and to prove to their understanding that the system I was working was for the advantage of both parties. I also conciliated their affections; gained their aid in furtherance of my plan, and procured their adhesion to my views by making them monthly presents of clothes, horticultural instruments, and every other necessary tending to their improvement, proportionate to their rank, and commensurate with their relative merits. The undertaking, I admit, was almost a desperate design in the onset, but by perseverance and determination I surmounted difficulties which at one period, I admit, were appalling.

4. The happiness enjoyed by all classes, by the natural cessation of intestine strifes between the chiefs themselves, and the safety secured to the people, was, as the system developed itself, and became practically felt and experienced, continued for months, until a rumour of surrendering the province produced an agitation and restlessness, peculiar to barbarians (always alert for a change), and they then betrayed their apprehension of the consequences, while they evinced their impression of the benefits they had already experienced in the general exclamation, "We can never rely upon the white man's word; why does he change?"

Thus far the operation of the system, established by your Excellency, applies to the new subjects, but its effects became apparent even to the independent tribes beyond our new boundary, and all Heili's people sent me a deputation to request me to receive them under British protection in the same way as the conquered Caffres, forasmuch as they too would then be able to sleep in peace and security.

The happiness of the natives being (as they themselves acknowledged) established by the policy pursued, I must now advert to its effects as to the protection of the frontier colonists from the predatory incursions and aggressions under which they had suffered so much for a long series of years by the inroads of small parties of plunderers driving off every head of cattle on which they could lay their hands. It appeared to me highly expedient, in place of making use of the usual military patrols, than which nothing so much irritates the Caffre, nor is any system so calculated to produce anger, collision and bloodshed, to devise some other plan in lieu therof; I therefore established at King William's Town, under the auspices and superintendence of an ancient Caffre councillor of Gaika, named Ganya, a man of great influence with the commonalty, who had voluntarily attached himself to me at the request of Macomo and Tyalie, in the first instance, I am convinced as a spy upon my intentions; therefore when he discovered my sole object and ardent pursuit was to ameliorate the condition of his countrymen, while I secured the colony from aggression, he laboured to assist and put me in possession of every circumstance connected with the welfare of our new subjects. Besides this man, I had the advantage also of the advice of an ancient counsellor of T'Slambie, sent me by the chief Umhala for the same purpose, and with

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

with the aid of these persons I organized a native corps of police, of which I stationed 15 at King William's Town, 20 at Fort Cox with the resident magistrate, and a smaller number at each of the seats of the other resident magistrates. By the active exertions of this important body, thus countenanced by the old and trusted councillors of the natives, and highly approved of by the chiefs themselves, not a feeling could transpire, or a circumstance take place, with which I was not immediately made acquainted; not a robbery within the province that I could not trace to the delinquents, nor any from beyond the boundary-line of the old colony, the spoor or hoof-track being fairly brought into the province, that the magistrates who had been appointed to reside amongst the natives did not by means of this police discover the stolen property, and generally the thieves themselves.

No infant system can burst like the mythological Pallas into instant maturity. Slow and gradual must its steps be to perfection; but I do assert, and am sustained in the assertions by solid and incontrovertible facts, that never before were such rapid strides made towards the acquirement of that peace, harmony and tranquillity, upon which civilized society rests its surest, nay, its only foundations. While the colonist was secure, the barbarian began to emerge from his habitual sloth and his natural ignorance, and to acquire faith in his intercourse with white men. I supplied several with ploughs, who were thus led to extend their agricultural labours, and to be able to hope for less precarious harvests. Some had been induced to lead out the streams for irrigation, and which they did with success, and with a perseverance most creditable to their exertions, and most promising for their future condition. "I have made," said one of them, while he exultingly and with astonishment surveyed his own really surprising work, in bringing out a river, "I have made the great rain-maker a little man to day." Others had begun to hire out their oxen to the colonial traders; in short the whole population had acquired perfect confidence in all my measures, for I had no state secrets to maintain, no party purposes to serve, and I had the satisfaction after my labours for 18 months had terminated amongst these people, to part with all their chiefs, and 3,000 of their councillors, the representatives of the nation, bathed in tears, and breathing blessings for my exertions in their behalf.

I shall now advert to the closing period of my administration of the government, and compare the last three months with a corresponding interval of time before the war. This will require no comment farther, than that the Caffre aggressions were then beyond control, and that that worst of all situations of society, to which the great evil, war, itself is preferable, a "*bellum in pace*," existed with all its aggravating feelings of bitter hostility. In 1834, from the 1st June to the end of August, 760 head of cattle and 30 horses were stolen by the then independent and reputed allies of the colony, of which not very many were recovered, while in 1836 for the same three months, the number abstracted by the same people, now our fellow subjects, was only 73 head of cattle and 13 horses, nearly the whole of which were recovered and the thieves punished. This, it should be remembered, being the time most favourable for depredations, "long nights," and when the scarcity of milk induces the plunderers to prowl about for additional food, for although the people possess great quantities of cattle, they had almost rather starve than slaughter their own beasts; a degree of prudence and delicacy which does not extend itself to the property of their neighbours.

I revived a most flourishing trade with the natives, on a reciprocal basis of mutual advantage and protection. They now began to be well acquainted with the use and advantages of money, and exclusive of the consumption of our manufactures, and the employment of our shipping, an "*ad valorem*" duty would have almost defrayed the expense of government and the military occupation of the province; and thus the new subject, himself the consumer, would have contributed a just portion of the expense incurred in his own amelioration.

The speculative theorist may build up in his own safe and quiet closet, at the distance of hundreds and thousands of miles from the scene of his theories, whatever plans he may please for the legislation of his Utopia. I, however, produce practice in refutation of hypothetical reasonings; and were it not that by annexing extracts from my voluminous correspondence with every magistrate in Caffreland, every magistrate within the old border, and every missionary in connexion with the Caffres, I should encumber, by too numerous annexures, this my opinion, I could make the benefit of the late wise and humane system introduced by your Excellency, and administered by me, so apparent, that not a single caviller, who had honesty for his purpose, should be left to gainsay or doubt.

The distant tribes of Heili, as I have before mentioned, were praying to be received as British subjects. The Tambookies, under Vadana and Mapasa, the numerous Amapondas under Faku, preferred innumerable suits and complaints to me, while the chiefs themselves looked upon me as their general protector,—a feeling closely cemented by the embassy which so lately was despatched to insure a general union of interests under British control and authority.

Such was the state of affairs until a rumour was bruited abroad that the province was to be surrendered; despondency at once seized the lower order of the people, who had been accustomed to enjoy a hitherto unknown freedom and protection; and it alarmed the chiefs, who exclaimed, "What faith can be placed in your government. Will you never pursue one steady line of conduct towards us? The Governor gave you to us as our great chief; all our cattle are yours; we all love you; we should have been glad of our old country, which our father Gaika had; we know we have now forfeited it by making war upon your nation, and we have concluded a written treaty of peace, which designates our ground, since which you have added to it all we had before we made the war against you." And these sentiments are particularly known and repeated by all the missionaries themselves settled amongst them. In some of my correspondence, "Will you," says one, "show the paradox

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.
Encl. 1, in No. 24.

to the Caffres, that the system of change is to endure as long as the world stands. Shall Government so sport with humanity, justice and benevolence in these lands, that after all you have done the people must retrograde?" Another "hopes the Government will not deprive the Caffres of the rights and privileges they possess as British subjects. The Caffres will be gainers by the retention of the province." And another declares, "there is a manifest improvement in the new province; it offers a free field for missionary labours. If given up, Albany might as well be given up too. Civilization and Christianity will be greatly retarded." But it is unnecessary to accumulate opinions.

When the Lieutenant-governor arrived and Macomo discovered that some great change was about to take place, the lately curbed irritability of his character broke out; in one moment he forgot the atrocious war he had waged on the colony, the innocent blood he had spilt, the wide devastation he had spread over the then flourishing frontier, and the immense spoil he had borne off from its ravaged fields; the treaty of peace he had concluded, and so solemnly ratified by him and his people taking the oaths of allegiance as British subjects, and he instantly exclamed to his Honour, "We must have back our land;" while Tyalie advocated the return of the hellish system of witchcraft, from which they were in a great measure weaned, and the people revelling in a just and happy security. Thus a system of vacillation at once and for ever burst asunder those bonds of union which with such perseverance and success had been by my exertions linked together.

At this scene, which occurred at the last great meeting at King William's Town, when I transferred my baton of power, by them considered a magic wand, to the Lieutenant-governor, they regarded themselves as released from my protection and control; but craving permission to address them, I exclaimed, to the assembled councillors, "Hear you, what Macomo now says. Had you not cast him away a few moons ago, because he urged you to flee to another country, where he might again put in force his arbitrary power, to your discomfiture, injury and oppression? Did I not induce you, my people, to take him back again? You, Macomo, well know this; for as a humble supplicant did you crave my pardon, as well as that of your people, who upbraided you with having instigated the war, contrary to the advice of Eno, Botma and Ganya, and to the loss of their lives and property, to serve your ambitious or revengeful views." To this address from me, their great chief, there was a general smile of approbation throughout the crowd. The subject of the restoration of their lands having been once permitted, Macomo's restless disposition knew no bounds, and he gave way after the meeting to the most outrageous and extravagant conduct. He accused Umkye of cowardice, for not having joined him in the war, and he dared to vow vengeance on the tribe of Pato, because they had not aided him in his enterprise against the colony. Scarcely had I left the precincts of King William's Town when robberies were committed even upon the commissariat herds, also at every other post; and within the colony depredations were committed to the enormous extent of 71 head of cattle in a few days, and many horses. Such is the result of change.

The Caffres, I am thoroughly persuaded, can alone be governed by decision, energy and the hand of power in their present state of transition, while all consistent mildness of temper, kindness of disposition and patient instruction must be shown and given by those into whose hands their destinies may fall. Six hours daily have I passed my time with them, teaching and explaining the principles of our government, our arts and manufactures; our belief in a future state, and our duty to our God in the present. By such a practical line of conduct, thus pursued in the house of their great chief and father, which they considered me, and invariably greeted me as such; by contributing to the necessities of the sick and aged, and to the wants of the needy and oppressed, I best discountenanced their belief in witchcraft; by teaching them the moral obligations by which man is bound to man, by creating a thirst for Divine knowledge and provoking the desire to be instructed in all the white man knows, I gained that ascendency over their minds, which, I am certain, no one ever possessed before me. Could my system have had the advantage of 10 years' experiment, I am convinced that this mass of barbarians would have become honest and industrious; that education and knowledge would have made astonishing progress; the superiority of Christian and civilized life made apparent, and have been established on the firmest foundation. The very rain-makers or sorcerers, whose influence and power was formerly so extensive, were staggered by my perseverance and amazed at the power I had acquired and exercised over the people; and they latterly came to dispute with me. Many of them I convinced of their error, and the others said, as the truth began to dawn upon their minds, "We are astonished; we will return and again talk with you."

With the extraordinary success of the trial of a few months before our eyes, and made palpable to our senses of the working of the system, I would beg leave to ask your Excellency what was the extent of the promise held out had the experiment been persevered in? If, while the bud of civilization hardly germinated showed such strength and vigour, what was likely to have been the eventual growth and expansion of the plant, under which I believe the colonists, black and white, would have all found shade, shelter and support, if watered by the true philanthropist, and tended by the continual care of that paternal Government which first sowed the seed? Had it been permitted to your Excellency to establish schools, and to follow up these many beneficent views designed by you for the welfare of our coloured neighbours, equally ready for good or for evil, as they may be guided, and which plans would have soon found sufficient support in our mercantile intercourse with the natives, I venture to say that, within the 10 years I have named, the results I have predicted would have been fully accomplished, to the mutual benefit of all classes and colours of this most mixed society.

Instead
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.
Encl. 1, in No. 24.

Instead of this happy consummation of things, or even now its remote promise, we have to endure the perilous experiments of those theorists who set out with the absurd axiom that the Caffre is an innocent man, and then as wildly jump to the conclusion that he is an injured being. These *soi-disant* friends to the race for whose welfare I have so laboured, will soon be fatally discovered by him as his most bitter enemies, and he will leave him not as he found him, an improving savage, under your Excellency's system, but an unconfiding, unhappy, disappointed and restless barbarian, having learnt just enough by our late intercourse and connexion to make him dangerous to us, and miserable within himself; and this abused, ill-treated, yet loyal colony, will groan under the horrors of the uncertainty of life and property to which it has been reduced by listening to false advisers, and their recommendations of a most expensive and false economy, all contained in the words, "Break the treaties of peace and general harmony," and "give up the province."

Time will develope what I have ventured to assert. Peace, under the present provisions, will exist only in name. Missionary labours will be as fruitless as heretofore; for out of the 100,000 inhabitants within my immediate government, while under the independent domination of the native chiefs, they had only converted two men to Christianity, the petty chief Kama, of Pato's tribe, and the petty chief Tzatzoe, the latter more Hottentot than Caffre, and who had been instructed at one of the Hottentot establishments in the colony, but who has never succeeded in the conversion of a single individual of his tribe, with whom he has lived for years.

I maintain that no man has so much at heart the interests of the now ill-used Caffre as myself; no man, I contend, ever knew so much of his real character as I do; for most unscrupulously have they poured forth to their father the inmost workings of their acute minds, and I here predict, what neither theory nor sophistry can make totter, and time shall alone convince me of error, that the security of the colony will never be thoroughly established but by the system I advocate, though it may be much improved compared to its former state, provided the arrangements and groundwork of a frontier border system I have already laid before your Excellency, in my letter on the subject of the 12th July, be carefully organized and entirely enforced, and no military patrols ever enter Caffreland but in a large force to demand and enforce redress, when absolutely required; but upon decision, energy and an undeviating and uncompromising regard to strict and impartial justice hinges all I recommend; vacillation of purpose, or indecision, must inevitably blast the whole, which, I fear me, is already effected, and a new war can alone re-establish the late happy and progressive order of things.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. G. Smith,*
Lieut.-Col. Dy Qr Mr Genl.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Smith*, C.B., to His Excellency the Governor, dated King William's Town, 12th July 1836.

IN the event of being by stern necessity forced to withdraw from this province, and to give it up exclusively to the natives, as the former border system, if so it could be termed, has very properly been condemned as unjust and impolitic; the question naturally arises, what system ought to be adopted as salutary and efficacious? I, therefore, consider it my duty to submit to your Excellency, however little value may be attached to my opinion, the following practical remarks. They are framed from some experience in the administration of the government of this province, which may contain matter of equal validity, at least as worthy of consideration as the theoretical visions and schemes of talented persons unacquainted with either local affairs or the Caffre character:—

1st. The colonial border is neither to be protected by military display and the glittering array of troops under either pompous or arbitrary, or vacillating or imbecile commanders, or by chains of posts under either too energetic or apathetic officers in command of them, who may conduct patrols on the one hand to the great annoyance and irritation of the Caffres, on the other to the mortification of the honest farmer, who has been robbed by banditti.

2d. Or, in cases of numerous and continued robberies, that the Caffre chiefs are cited to appear before the highest authority, to account for the misdemeanour of their people, when much recrimination is entered into, ill-will and mutual contempt and disgust created; but by a practical system, which will work well in the hands of active and judicious men, to whose execution it may be intrusted, and which cannot be marred by others possessing less ability, or judgment or activity. Supposing the Keiskamma and the Chumie to be the boundary-line (if not, the system would be equally applicable to a more interior line, but with increased numbers),

1. Then establish a line of small military posts from the Winterberg to the seas (as is nearly now effected,) but particularly one near the sea. The duty of the troops at these posts should be to patrol within the boundary-line to the drifts or passes; and if spoor be discovered, either entering or returning from the colony, (*Vide* No. 2, as follows:)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

2. A most efficient police of natives (Caffres) to be established, 20 of them at each military post. Captain Stretch, if he would (being in a great degree independent) undertake the duty, to be appointed general superintendent of this body of police, and stationed at Fort Thomson. Captain Bain to be an assistant police-officer, stationed where he now is. Assistant police-officers at each military post; for which I beg to recommend Mr. Southey and Mr. Bowker, and the two Fynns. Upon the report of spoor being discovered, as described in No. 1, if within the colony, the police, decorated with a large brass plate, with their number upon it (the way soldiers are numbered), should be despatched in pursuit of it, and never to quit until the party is discovered; if without the colony, and traces of cattle are discovered, policemen to be despatched in pursuit of it, with a stick of office, which they will plant in the kraal to where the traces are carried, and report to the chief of the tribe.

3d. The chiefs of tribes to be paid so much per annum monthly, by the superintendent of police (black mail), provided he be satisfied that they have used every exertion to bring the offenders to justice, and to recover the stolen property: the thief to be delivered up, and to be tried by a law which I will hereafter attempt to describe. Ten head of cattle to be given up to the superintendent of police for each head stolen; four of the best to be given to the person robbed, for each head, when the original is not discovered; when they are, to be restored to the owner, with as many more; that is, suppose five head to be stolen, 45 head to be paid, the five being deducted; then the owner to receive 10, his own five and five forfeit, the remainder of the fine to be divided among the chiefs and the police most active in the discovery. The sums to be paid per annum to each chief hereafter to be regulated. Fifteen bullocks to be paid for each horse stolen.

4th. Upon the farmer discovering he has been robbed, he is to follow up the spoor, to proceed to the nearest agent of police, make affidavit that he has lost . If during the day, that he was satisfied with the diligence of his herd; if at night, that his cattle were in the kraal. Half the depredations are occasioned by the farmers themselves, from allowing their cattle to wander about, without even counting them for days. The next thing to be considered is: suppose the farmer is robbed to a serious extent, yet his cattle, or any traces of them are not discovered, has he any claim on the Government? I say no; for if he attends to his herds, it is totally impossible they can fly, the spoor must be discovered, and so must the cattle.

5th. No patrol ever to cross the boundary-line in the event of contumacious conduct upon the part of a chief or his tribe. Let 200 soldiers be assembled, and two pieces of cannon; march boldly and quietly up to the chief's kraal, fire a cannon and demand redress. This force to be accompanied by the superintendent-general of police, through whom all communications to be made. The necessity for such a measure would be a very extreme case indeed.

6th. The police establishment to be exclusively a civil one, totally independent of all military authority; but such regulations to be framed for their mutual guidance of the force, civil and military, as to insure mutual co-operation and assistance.

7th. All British subjects crossing the boundary-line to be amenable to British law for ever offence they commit, proved guilty (by the competent tribunal) on the evidence of British subjects or Caffres indiscriminately. In defined laws there is no hardship, as it is optional such persons crossing the boundary or not.

8th. The Lieutenant-governor should once a year meet all the chiefs assembled for the purpose; he should request the attendance, upon that occasion, of all the missionaries; of course all the civil functionaries. He should listen to every claim the chiefs may have to prefer, or grievance to redress. He should interest himself in their welfare; he should impress upon them the necessity of religious education; should equally impress upon them the sacred regard we have for the ministers of God; and that they are under the exclusive protection of kings and chieftains; he should endeavour to promote schools of industry; assist them with tools; make them presents of this nature. He should then comment upon their apathy; praise and reward; censure and condemn, &c. The Caffres now regard us as their friends. Such a line of conduct would insure a reciprocal feeling, and human nature is far more easily led than driven.

9th. Now, for the law, which may be ridiculed, but which is as applicable to the society we have to deal with as Blackstone. A robber being delivered up to the superintendent of police with the evidences, the chief of the tribe to assemble a jury of 12 of his people, who in the presence of the superintendent of police will try the offender. If they pronounce him guilty, the superintendent of police will, as a judge, pronounce sentence; having previously recorded the evidence adduced, the whole to be instantly despatched to the Lieutenant-governor, the parties to be detained in the meanwhile; and if the sentence be approved by the Lieutenant-governor, be what it may, capital or otherwise, to be immediately put into execution. Those ignorant of Caffre manners and customs, will exclaim, "Oh, the Caffres would never find their people guilty." Such, I say, is not the case; I never saw more honest or more unprejudiced people when assembled for such purposes, or evidences who more plainly speak out without lying. I have never on such occasions fined but one man for a lie. On trivial occasions they will lie fast enough, but not in council or in jury. "So it is." This should be my law, if it were possible to establish it.

These are the outlines of a system, which if set in motion on the principles described, (of all

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.
Encl. 1, in No. 24.

all things avoid anything military farther than in paragraph 1) by any individual in whom the Caffres have faith, and to whom they are attached, it would gradually gain ground; it would be the chief's interest to assist to the utmost. Their people would see all the colonists require is honesty. Mutual interests would be created; animosity buried in oblivion; and if the fate of this province is sentenced to comparative death, such a system as I point out can alone afford any security to the property of the farmers, general tranquillity and universal good. The military force shortly might be reduced to a few hundreds. But all depends upon the main spring, the chief magistrate, the superintendent of police and the non-interference of the military. The latter is the thing of all others to re-animate every feeling of animosity and hostility in the minds of the Caffres.

Enclosure 2, in No. 24.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.—Extract Minutes, 24 August 1836.

Encl. 2, in No. 24.

Martial Law Indemnification Bill.—With relation thereto the Hon. Henry Cloete gave notice of his intention to record on the Minutes his opinion as given in this day's discussion; and the honourable members present, viz. Messrs. Ebden, Pillans, Hamilton Ross, M. Van Breda; the Auditor-general, the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer-general and the Attorney-general, concurring in that opinion, also expressed the like intention.

Martial Law Indemnification Bill. Opinion of Members in connexion with.

1. WE, the undersigned members of the legislative council, deem it due to his Excellency the Governor to record our unqualified approval of all those measures which were adopted and carried into effect in repelling the late Caffre invasion.

2. That the treaties entered into between his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre tribes on the 6th and 17th September 1835, based on the desire expressed by the latter to be received under British protection, appear to be best calculated to insure the tranquillity of the Eastern frontier of the colony, to raise the Caffre tribes in the scale of civilization, and to fit them for the blessings and advantages of Christianity.

3. That the measures subsequently adopted by his Excellency the Governor in carrying the humane principle of those treaties into effect, have eminently conduced to the unprecedented tranquillity which at present exists throughout the frontier districts of the colony; and that those measures have only to be followed up consistently to insure, both to the Eastern colonists and to the Caffre tribes, a degree of prosperity and happiness which otherwise would be unattainable by either.

(signed) *H. Cloete,*
C. S. Pillans,
Hamilton Ross,
J. B. Ebden,
P. G. Brink,

(signed) *J. G. Brink,*
A. Oliphant,
John Bell,
M. Van Breda.

(A true copy.)
(signed) *K. B. Hamilton,* Clerk of the Legislative Council.

Enclosure 3, in No. 24.

DEPOSITION of *Majecco,* a Caffre.

Encl. 3, in No. 24.

AT Fort Peddie, on this 27th day of September 1836, and before me John Mitford Bowker, Justice of the Peace for the District of Albany, appeared Majecco, a Caffre, who being duly sworn, deposes:

I BELONG to the tribe of Pato; during the late war I was one of a party of Boers, English, and Caffres of the tribe of Pato, returning from Fort Willshire to the English camp. Whilst between the Buffalo and Goonosbie Rivers, upon a small stream called the Umcobongo, we halted. Some English of the party asked me to go with them to a kraal of the enemy's, at which we could see some women; I called another of Pato's people to go with me, and we went on. We then saw some of the enemy sitting on a mount; we crossed a small rivulet, sat down, and ate some provisions the English had with them. As soon as we saw the enemy we sent back notice of it to our party; the chiefs Pato and Jan Chachoe * were of it. We went on a little further and let our horses graze with the saddles on, waiting for the remainder of our party, who soon came in sight. Pato and Jan Chachoe were riding amongst some Boers; we captured a few goats. Our whole strength being now together, we went into the bush after some cattle we had seen; we went in in three divisions; one division only had a skirmish with the Caffres, and Mr. Biddulph accidentally shot a cow; we brought out the cattle; it was a small lot of cattle; we then went through the bush, and whilst driving the cattle, one of the enemy called to us and said, "For what reason are

* Jan Tzatzoe.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 24.

are those cattle going away?" an Englishman said, I must ask him what he said was the reason of their going away. I accordingly asked the Caffre what was the cause of the war and said to him, "You commenced it." He said, "We know nothing of the commencement; it was one of you English who began it, Geongolo*. Geongolo has told us, 'Don't you see that the English are taking away all your country; why do you sit still?'" The Englishmen then asked me what he said, and I told them; Jan Chachoe was also near, and a party were listening to his interpretation of what the Caffre said. Our interpretations were alike, and we conversed much among ourselves afterwards on the road. We thought it extraordinary that such sentiments should be imputed to Geongolo, he being an Englishman; others besides me questioned the man, Jan Chachoe among the rest. Much more was said at the time, but I cannot recollect every circumstance.

Mark of + *Majecco.*

(Witnesses) *C. Cyrus.*
S. B. Bowker.
C. M. J. Powell.

(signed) *J. M. Bowker*, J. P.

Mark of the Chief + Pato, who declares, on his honour as a chief, that he was present, and that this deposition of his man Majecco is true.

(signed) *J. M. Bowker*, J. P.

(Witness) *S. B. Bowker.*

George Cyrus, Interpreter.

Enclosure 4, in No. 24.

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from the Rev. *W. Chalmers*, Glasgow Missionary with the Gaikas, to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*, dated Chumie, 20th June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 24.

IN my correspondence with you I have always deprecated the idea of placing myself in the attitude of a politician; but I love justice. I respect and honour the man who administers even-handed justice to man, whatever may be the colour of his skin. Divine providence has given that power to you, and, Howard-like, you have spared no pains in the use of the talent committed to your charge; and if the blind world deride you for actions attributed to you in your character of a soldier against a perfidious enemy, it is but one of the many instances we daily receive of the misconstruction of our best intentions. Why, the men who most deride and calumniate you forget the character in which your country placed you with regard to the Caffres. Let any man attentively consider the state of matters previously to the 7th January 1835; and on that eventful day you, a stranger, by your skill in war, your decision, your bold and determined conduct, rolled back the almost overwhelming tide of Caffre power, restored something like order among the panic-struck inhabitants, and by the lesson you gave the enemy at the Fish River, made him tremble at the power of the British, and caused him to sigh that he had ever gone to war with the colony.

* * * * * * * * * *

Soga† has done wonders not only in his waterworks, but it must, through time, have a powerful moral effect through the province. I do not care what a Caffre can do in the colony, but I care much what good he does in his own country. He is there beset with so many difficulties and prejudices. Soga, I conceive, has broken the arm of the rain-maker. I was down last week looking to his watercourse, and he very significantly said, "I have no ned for the power of the rain-doctor. See, God has strengthened me; He has given me wisdom; I have now rain every day in the year."

His plough has also arrived, and should he persevere, he will follow up with heart and hand your admonitions to the new subjects on the 7th January; viz. that the men must attend to cultivate the ground, and their wives to domestic concerns. The other day, the Caffres, in my presence, asked him if he would make his wives work in the garden when he got his plough; he replied, "I intend to work and my wives must work, and my children must work, but my wives will work no more for me in scratching the ground with a wooden spade; the wooden spade is now burned." I can conscientiously say that this new system of things with Soga is owing to your judicious arrangements which you have so vigorously pursued; he sees his property will be respected, and he can live happy under his own vine and fig tree.

* * * * * * * * * *

---

* A reed, meaning the Rev. Mr. Reid. † One of the principal chiefs of the Gaikas.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 24.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Ayliff*, Glasgow Missionary to the Chief *Crieli*, to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*, dated Butterworth, 4th July 1836.

I HAVE to tender you my best thanks for the last you sent me, and am thankful for the manifest improvement of the new province. It offers a fine field for missionary labour, and happy should I be to labour in any part of the new province, did not Providence direct me to this as my post of duty.

My opinion is, that should the Home Government not confirm the measures of our Governor in the retention of the new province, that whatever other plans they may adopt, things will revert back to their old state of insecurity in the colony; the inhabitants of the new province will be thrown into a state of the greatest possible confusion, and the progress of civilization and Christianity greatly retarded. Yea, I moreover believe, that if the new province is not retained, that Albany, for what its worth would be, might be given up to the Caffres.

As a missionary I should be willing to stand the chances of labouring among the Caffres, should such a calamitous circumstance take place; but as a father of a large family I should feel in justice bound to them to seek some other country for their future settlement.

(signed) *John Ayliff.*

COPY of a LETTER from *C. Lennox Stretch* to Colonel *Smith.*

Sir, Residency of Fort Cox, 5 July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, on receiving the information you were pleased to communicate in your letter of the 1st instant, arrangements were immediately made by the civil power under my authority for detecting the thieves, should they re-enter the division of country occupied by the Gaikas; therefore, having previously directed the movement of the police, which I augmented for the occasion, I left the residency on Sunday morning with Macomo, and, having passed through the bushy country separating us from Fort Willshire, we arrived there about sunset.

Botman and Solwana met me soon after, having accomplished the task I prescribed to each, and, from the report they delivered, there is no appearance of the thieves having entered the province. The country from Block Drift on the one side, and from Botman's locations on the other, was narrowly inspected by patrols, headed by these individuals, and some police; and the result of this duty was afterwards confirmed by Captain Hallifax, who had been in the Fish River bush some days, informing me, he was of opinion that the thieves are in the colony. Some spoors, however, have been traced into Pato's country; and it is conjectured Umbana has also been involved in the late aggression on the property of the colonists. The rain, which fell on Saturday, compelled Sonto and Mr. Sheffield to relinquish the pursuit, and this party returned to Willshire shortly after my arrival. I beg to state, that both Captain Hallifax and Mr. Sheffield speak in the highest terms of Sonto's activity on this occasion; and Macomo was equally prompt in attending to the instructions he received.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. Lennox Stretch,* Resident Agent.

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *W. B. Boyce* to Colonel *Smith.*

My dear Sir, Wesleyville, 23 July 1836.

SHOULD the abandonment of the new province be really determined upon, you would do me a great favour if you would give me timely information, as in that case I must make some inquiries as to whom I am to look for the protection of this place, which is exposed to the enmity of the large portion of Slambie's tribe concerned in the war. Our position is rather peculiar, as our stations this side the Kye were considered by the insurgent chiefs as decidedly and actively opposed to their cause; and there are now residing here several individuals who, should the province be given up, must seek personal safety and security of property within the boundaries of the colony. You know well that the power of Pato, Umkye and Nonube, even if their people were unanimous, would be no defence when opposed to the superior chiefs, even of the Slambie tribe only. Though I have no fears for myself personally, yet as I do fear for some of the people here, I wish to have the opportunity of sending them away before the troops withdraw; for I anticipate great evils to the well-meaning and quiet portion of the population of this country when that event takes place.

The moral effect of the measure will be most disastrous, both to Caffreland and the colony. What confidence can any well-disposed Caffre chief feel at any future period in the promises of the colonial government, and who will fear its threats? Explain the matter

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 24.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 3 Nov. 1836.

as you may, you will only make bad worse, by confirming the suspicions already entertained by some of the chiefs, that the colonial government does not possess the confidence of its superiors in England; and if this notion should be fully believed, what control can the colonial government exercise over them, and how can it effectually protect the colony?

Encl. 4, in No. 24.

The injury inflicted upon the Caffres by the contemplated measure will be equally great. At present violence is unknown this side of the Kye, and every man is beginning to feel security of person and property. Even the chiefs, though they may naturally feel at times sore when they see the abuses of their power corrected, yet dread the withdrawal of the British troops, as then they know that old jealousies would revive among themselves, and the petty contests be renewed, which would produce no small degree of distress, at this time especially, when they have not recovered from the wasteful consumption and enormous loss of cattle by sickness, &c. during the war with the colony.

As a question of humanity there can be but one opinion. The retention of the new province is the only measure which can prevent the extinction of the Caffre race, because it is the only human means which can raise them in the scale of being. They must become a civilized people, or else share the fate of all semi-barbarous races. They are exposed to more powerful tribes beyond them, who never wait for just causes of war, and to the colonists, whom they are sure to furnish with just reasons for punishing them, as no chief can restrain his people from plundering the colony, unless supported by the colonial government. Once the Caffres have been saved from their Fetcani enemies by the colonial government, in 1828; and once they have been spared the infliction of the vengeance their unprovoked attack upon the colony deserved. But will the colonial government ever interfere again to preserve a people so ungrateful? And will there be no bounds to its forbearance, a forbearance exercised at the expense of the suffering colonists, and only justified by the reasonable prospect which the new arrangements held forth of future security? I know nothing of the humanity which would screen irreclaimable rogues for a season at the expense of the community at large, who in the end must suffer the natural consequences of a taste for predatory excursion into the colony. I have no sympathy for the lawless prerogatives of Caffre chiefs, and care not how soon they are reduced to the condition of private gentlemen. But I do feel for the people who under the protection of British law would rapidly improve and become a barrier to the colony against the tribes beyond; but who, if thrown back to suffer under the evils of their political and social system, are sure, a few years hence, to be only known as a people once powerful, but gradually wasting away.

I am aware that Christianity would do something to prevent these anticipated evils; but its present influence is confined to a few individuals, and before it has a fair chance of bearing upon the community at large, that community will, I fear, cease to exist. God works by human instrumentality, and the protection of British law would afford Christianity an opportunity of exercising its influence to a degree and extent which, under any other circumstances, it will not possess.

Now I must conclude, and with many thanks for past kindnesses,

I remain, &c.
(signed) *W. B. Boyce*, Missionary with the tribe of T'Slambie.

Extracts of a LETTER from Mr. *J. M. Bowker*, Resident Agent for the Tribes Pato, Kama, and Kobus, to Lieut.-Col. *Smith*, C. B., dated Cluise, 23d July 1836.

The three brothers are very much concerned at the idea of our abandoning the new province, and have determined upon seeing you concerning it, and they have requested me to write a few lines by them to you, saying how well satisfied they are with their present position, and the manner in which you hold the late hostile Caffres in submission. They have also heard with consternation of your intended departure, and say, Why are you going to leave them, now that you are acquainted with their characters, manners and customs? and say, if the king of England takes the bridle off by which he holds those restless tribes in check, that the work of destruction will again be entered into, and the scenes of last year again re-acted.

* * * * * * *

It is a shame, they say, for the colony to be beaten by two men, (meaning Dr. Philip and Jan Tsatshu,) for they lay the blame on them; though I said we had not as yet heard of their arrival.

Two converted or religious men are gone to England with their version of things; now let two unregenerate go with them, say they; and they seem very much concerned, and full of matter, which they wish to lay before you.

(signed) *John Mitford Bowker*, J. P. Resident Agent.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

—No. 25.—

(No. 58.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
5 December 1836.

My Lord,

No. 25.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 5 December 1836.

In the 58th and 59th pages of a pamphlet, or collection of printed correspondence, dated "Colonial Office, Downing-street, 10 March 1836," and headed "Cape of Good Hope—Caffre War—Death of Hintza," transmitted to me in the last bag of despatches from the Colonial Department, I perceive a copy of a letter marked "Separate and confidential," which I had addressed to Lord Aberdeen on the 26th of June 1835, but which had necessarily reached Downing-street subsequently to your Lordship's having received the seals of the secretaryship of state.

If I am not much mistaken, it is contrary to the former practice of His Majesty's Secretaries of State for the Colonies to give publicity to despatches from colonial governors marked "Confidential," without some manifest and urgent reason for it; and as I cannot doubt that a departure from this rule must be prejudicial to the interests of His Majesty's service, I feel it my duty (seeing, too, that this apparent breach of confidence has occurred towards me) to call your Lordship's attention to the subject.

I profess that I am unable to discover, in the nature or purport of this despatch, any useful object which could have been attained by its publication (seeing, too, that its main suggestion was not adopted), while it is obvious that there was sufficient reason for its having been preserved, as it was marked "Confidential."

The natural consequence of this proceeding, which cannot fail to become matter of notoriety, must doubtless be, that governors of colonies will henceforth be deterred from communicating to His Majesty's Government any confidential opinion upon the affairs of their respective governments. In my humble opinion, the establishment of such a principle of reservation will be disadvantageous to His Majesty's service; but if your Lordship thinks otherwise, as I am to suppose by the publication before me, then your Lordship will not regret that it should act, which I apprehend it will, as a warning to all parties concerned, to abstain from confidential communications for the future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

—No. 26.—

(No. 133.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 1 May 1837.

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches, dated the 9th of June 1836, No. 31, the 3d of November 1836, marked "Separate," and the 5th of December 1836, No. 58. They all reached me on the same day, namely, the 8th of March 1837.

Your despatch of the 9th of June was not transmitted till six months after its date. This detention is stated in your despatch of the 3d of November to have arisen from your wish to communicate at the same time the result of the inquiry into the circumstances preceding and following the death of the Caffre chief, Hintza. The delay, although thus explained, is not unimportant; it imparts peculiar weight and significancy to the opinions which, after so long a deliberation, you still thought it necessary to announce, and to the language in which some of those opinions are conveyed.

I address myself, without further prefatory remark, to the duty of replying to such parts of those communications as it seems necessary to notice on the present occasion.

I commence with the topics on which the difference of opinion between us is reduced to insignificance, if not entirely removed, by the explanations contained in your despatch of the 9th of June last.

I. From your earlier communications, I had drawn the conclusion that the forfeiture of the lands of the conquered enemy, the desolation of their country,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

and the destruction of a very large number of their warriors in the field, were vindicated on the ground of vengeance and retaliation.

I still think that the various reports which you transmitted to me inevitably led to that conclusion; but your statement of the 9th of June, and the proofs that accompany it, are of a different tendency. I perceive, with much satisfaction, that in resorting to the use of the extreme rigour of military execution, you were influenced by far other motives, and yielded to the paramount duty of protecting The King's subjects,—a duty which you were bound to perform at whatever expense of suffering to their assailants. The principle of revenge being now distinctly disavowed, I am able to understand, in the more favourable sense, the various expressions in which it formerly appeared to be asserted. I am happy to state my persuasion that, in your proceedings in regard to the Caffres, you acted under a conviction that all your measures, as they were required by the necessity of the occasion, so also were limited by it.

However much I regret the pain which my observations on that point may have given you, I cannot but express my sincere satisfaction that they have drawn from you so unequivocal a vindication of your motives and principles.

II. I disclaim any intention of implying that the forces at your command were more than adequate to the exigency of the case. It is an opinion which I have never expressed or entertained. In referring to the amount of your force, and to the small number of casualties which it sustained during the war, as contrasted with the losses of the Caffres, I designed to justify the conclusion that these hostilities afforded a new proof of the irresistible superiority in war, under almost any disproportion of numbers, of European science and civilization over the rude valour of barbarous tribes. I designed further to point to the inference, that we wielded a power, under the shelter of which we could afford to treat a vanquished enemy with a forbearance and lenity which, under different circumstances, might have been misplaced. I do not yet perceive the fallacy of this reasoning, although your assurance convinces me that the Caffres possessed very formidable means both of self-defence and of annoyance.

III. With regard to the case of the chief, Hintza, I am happy to state that the information now transmitted clears up the doubts and difficulties which, in my despatch of the 26th of December 1835, I described as connected with that subject. It is, I think, now established, that, if not the fomenter of the invasion, that chief was at least engaged in a secret confederacy with its authors, and was availing himself of such advantages as it offered him. On himself, therefore, rests the responsibility for the calamity in which he and his people were involved by the contest.

I have read with attention the proceedings of the court of inquiry held on the subject of the indignities alleged to have been committed on the dead body of Hintza; and I cannot but express my sense of the diligence, temper and impartiality with which that inquiry has throughout been conducted. The mutilation of the body is indeed too clearly proved, but the fact has not been brought home to any person. After the verdict of such a court has been pronounced, it may, perhaps, seem scarcely becoming in me to offer any opinion as to the result of the investigation; yet I cannot reconcile it to myself, especially as it was through me that His Majesty's commands for instituting the court were transmitted, to refrain from stating, after a careful perusal of the evidence, my conviction, that neither Mr. George Southey nor Mr. William Southey (for no other names are involved in the suspicion) were at all implicated in that unmanly transaction. This act of justice I have much satisfaction in rendering to those gentlemen, and you will be so good as to communicate to them this portion of my despatch.

IV. I perform a duty highly agreeable to me, in declaring, that Colonel Smith is entitled to the grateful acknowledgments of His Majesty's Government, not only for his military services, but for his zealous, humane and enlightened administration of the civil government of the province placed under his charge, and of the adjacent district. I am especially indebted to him for the very valuable suggestions which he afforded to Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom, who, I have no doubt, will gladly avail himself of advice founded on so much observation and experience.

Having thus far adverted to the topics on which we are agreed, I proceed to the less pleasing but not less necessary duty of adverting to those of an opposite character.

V. I transcribe

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

V. I transcribe from your despatch of the 9th of June 1836 the following passage respecting my correspondence with you in the preceding year, on the subject of the Caffre war:—" That communication, however, of the 30th of April 1835, was the last and only one I received throughout the year, my subsequent despatches of February and March having been alike unnoticed, until, on the 26th of December, your Lordship was pleased to reply to mine of the 19th of the preceding June, which had been delivered to your Lordship on the 11th of September. It is due to myself and to the colony that I here record this apparently utter abandonment of both, and, therefore, I record it."

I received from His Majesty the seals of this department on the 18th of April 1835. On the 27th of that month your despatch of the 30th of January reached this office; I acknowledged the receipt of it on the 30th. From that day until the 20th of October, a period of very nearly six months, I did not address you on the subject of the Caffre war, although during that interval I received your two despatches of the 27th of February and the 19th of March.

There is no difficulty in assigning the reasons of this silence.

When I first entered on the duties of my present office, I concluded that the hostilities in Caffreland had reached their close, for I found that the Earl of Aberdeen had, on the 11th of April, expressed to you his trust that, ere that day, you had succeeded in accomplishing the objects of the war. Your despatch of the 19th of March confirmed the justice of this anticipation. You there stated, that "you had already disposed of commissariat and ordnance stores for a month's consumption, and must endeavour to finish your operations within that period, as far as it might be practicable."

During the three months that elapsed from the date of that despatch of the 19th of March, you observed an unbroken silence, for which, in your despatch of the 19th of June, you accounted in the following terms:—

"In the process of this service, and in the confidence of its speedy conclusion, it had appeared to me that it would have been at once useless and unsatisfactory, from such a distance, to report the separate steps of its progress, somewhat desultory too from the nature of things; and that it would therefore be more expedient to await its termination, and then to bring the whole at one view under your Lordship's notice."

Fully admitting the weight of this vindication of your silence, I can, with a very slight variation, adopt it as explanatory of my own. It appeared to me, also, that "it would be at once useless and unsatisfactory, from such a distance," to comment on the progress of hostilities of which I had little or no intelligence, but which I had every reason to conclude had been brought to an end. I also judged that "it would be more expedient to await its termination, and then to bring at one view under your notice" my opinions on the whole subject.

When I look back to the period in question, and inquire to what useful purpose I could then have addressed you respecting the Caffre war, I am unable to find an answer. No directions could at that time have been supplied for your guidance. To interpose at all might have embarrassed, but could not have aided, you. Unable to relieve you from the responsibility which you had unavoidably incurred, I thought, and still think, that it was incumbent on me not to perplex or harass you with instructions which could not reach you till after the occasion, with reference to which they professed to direct your conduct, had passed away.

If I had addressed you fully on the subject on the very first day on which I entered on my office, it would have been impossible that you could have received my despatch before the termination of the contest in the month of June. I entertain the deliberate conviction that it was impossible for me to write any thing on the subject which could have advanced beyond a conjecture, and that, by addressing you in that manner, I should have incurred the serious risk of doing mischief, with an exceedingly small probability of contributing any thing to your assistance. On this conviction I maintained silence; I am satisfied I judged wisely in taking that course.

Your despatch of the 19th of June 1835 reached me on the 11th of September. I then for the first time became aware that the Caffre war was to terminate, not in the repulse of the invaders, but in the acquisition of a new and extensive province. This became a subject of anxious deliberation. After much thought and inquiry, I addressed to you on the 20th of October a despatch, apprizing you that His Majesty's Government doubted both the justice and policy of availing themselves

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

of the acquisition of territory which you had made. I pledged myself to bestow the most careful attention on the subject, and instructed you to take no steps which could embarrass the decision of the question, and especially to abstain from making any grant of land in the newly-acquired territory.

Two months then elapsed before I fulfilled the intention of conveying to you the result of the deliberations of His Majesty's Government. In my despatch of the 26th of December, I adverted to some of the causes of this postponement in the following terms:—"On these subjects it was my anxious desire to address you at a much earlier period; but, after the most attentive and repeated perusal of your despatches and their enclosures, I still find myself impeded in the execution of that purpose by the want of sufficient official information for the guidance of His Majesty's Government on this occasion; with the most ample details of all your military operations, you have not combined any clear and comprehensive explanation of the causes which provoked the irruption of the Caffres into the colony."

I may now add the following additional explanations:—

On the 11th of April 1835, the Earl of Aberdeen had signified to you the anxious desire of His Majesty's Government to learn the causes of the Caffre invasion. Regarding this as the cardinal question, on the answer to which all the rest depended, I awaited to the last possible moment the report for which my predecessor had called. Finding that it did not arrive, I was compelled to explore, with no light labour, every other source of intelligence. Some further time was unavoidably consumed in consultation with my colleagues in the Government. It was not till the month of December that I found myself able to lay the whole subject before The King, and to submit to His Majesty the advice which it became my duty to tender. It is superfluous to add, that His Majesty was graciously pleased to honour me with his prompt attention, and to bestow on every part of the subject, and on the draft of my despatch of the 26th of December, the most serious, I might even say, laborious consideration. Such is the explanation I have to give of my imputed abandonment of the colony and of yourself.

VI. You state that the single despatch which you received from me in 1835, "conveyed no instruction, and announced no assistance to the public service, either of men or money, in the critical and unexampled circumstances of the period; neither was any rendered throughout the struggle."

On the absence of instructions I have already dwelt. With regard to the supply of men, I observe that no reinforcement which could have been sent to you could have reached the colony before the month of July, when the war was at an end; and with regard to the supply of money, I observe, that being perfectly aware of your power, and your determination to draw on the Lords of the Treasury for all necessary funds, I did not perceive, nor do I now understand, what remained to be done. Further, I must remark that, in the whole series of your despatches there was not the slightest allusion to any deficiency, actual or apprehended, either of troops or of funds. Even now you do not state that you laboured under any difficulty from a defective supply in either of those respects; and, judging from all that has occurred, I see no reason to doubt that you were furnished abundantly with both.

VII. I transcribe from your despatch of the 9th of June the following passage: "You have put implicit faith in anonymous information," "*drawn*," "as your Lordship avows," "*from the gratuitous communications of people zealous to afford it*," but whose names you did not think proper to disclose, from which your Lordship has deduced your opinions."

The preceding words appear in the ordinary form of a quotation, that is, between inverted commas. This is, I presume, a clerical error of the transcriber, for nothing is more clear than that the words are not mine. They are not to be found in any of my despatches to you. Passing over this inaccuracy, I proceed to state what is the fact respecting the sources of information from which the statements contained in my despatch of the 26th of December were drawn.

If by the term, "anonymous information," it be meant to imply that I relied on the evidence of persons whose names were unknown to myself, I must state this to be a complete misapprehension. If, on the other hand, it be only intended to state that I did not disclose the names of my informants to you, this I must admit; and the reason for my not disclosing them at that time may be easily stated.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

You suggest that I derived my information from Dr. Philip, or from the writers of the colonial newspaper which you describe as his organ. I must, therefore, apprize you that, subject to a solitary exception, to be noticed in the sequel, I did not refer to information furnished by Dr. Philip for any of the facts which my despatch of the 26th of December records. Of the newspaper which you mention, and its writers, I know nothing, except from common rumour. I certainly received, and perused with attention, documents submitted to me by various individuals; and this I conceived it my duty to do, although eventually I derived no opinion from and founded no statements upon them. To these different sources of information I alluded in the passage just quoted from your despatch of the 9th of June. But besides these documents, there was yet another source of intelligence to which I resorted. In the absence of the explanation from yourself as to the causes of the war, for which Lord Aberdeen had called, I studied with attention the evidence on that subject, taken before the Parliamentary Committee of 1835. I entered into personal communication respecting it with some of the witnesses, even prior to their examination before the Committee. My conclusions were thus drawn from no unknown or ignorant persons, nor from any obscure or equivocal sources. I rested on the testimony of several gentlemen, some of whom had been actors, and all of whom had been eye-witnesses, in the occurrences of which they spoke, and of whom nearly all had been subjected to a careful cross-examination.

If it be asked why this explanation was not conveyed to you in December 1835, the answer is at hand. The Standing Regulations of the House of Commons, if rigidly and literally observed, would have precluded me from a sight of the then unpublished depositions of the witnesses; but they were, at all events, conclusive against any quotation of those depositions, or any distinct reference to them in an official despatch. I was therefore compelled to withhold the names of those on whose information I relied, and to content myself with a vague and general reference to sources from which my information was drawn.

It is, however, perfectly true, as I have already noticed, that the voluntary zeal of various missionary societies supplied me with many letters from the colony, addressed to those societies, or to individuals, amongst which were several communications from Dr. Philip to private friends, or to the London Missionary Society. With Dr. Philip I have had no personal communication, either at that time or since; I merely mention this as a fact for the sake of accuracy.

After reading the papers thus submitted to me, I deliberately laid them aside as documents on which it was not fit that the measures of His Majesty's Government should, to any extent, be founded; yet, having so read them, I thought it right to make a general allusion to that circumstance in my despatch of the 26th of December. I am now more than ever impressed with the conviction that if I had neglected to avail myself of any means of information within my reach, and, above all, of the Parliamentary evidence, I should ill have performed my duty to The King and to His Majesty's subjects. For the information as to the more remote causes of the war, which in December 1835 you had not afforded, you now tell me that it is not your purpose to supply. The evidence on which I rested remains without contradiction and without notice. Nor is this all; your despatch of the 28th of October 1834 strongly corroborates the testimony of the Parliamentary witnesses.

You there declare that complete and effectual reformation was required of our system of proceeding with the native tribes, "if that may be called a system which seems to have been guided by no fixed principle, certainly by no just one."

You there also ascribe to the severe and unmerited sufferings of the Caffres "the strongly-excited feeling of discontent and ill-will towards the colony," which, at the eve of the invasion, you attributed to them. Thus, therefore, whether I refer to your original opinions, or to your present silence on this subject, or to the evidence taken before the Committee of the House of Commons, I am alike compelled to abide by the conclusion that the facts established by that evidence are incontrovertible.

VIII. You have enumerated the proximate causes of the Caffre war, and have adduced various proofs in support of the accuracy of your views on that subject. On this point no difference of opinion exists between us. I agree with you that the invasion was the result of no sudden impulse, but of deliberation and general

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

concert, and that the moment for accomplishing that purpose was selected under the influence of the motives which you have mentioned.

I must, however, continue to think that, in order to decide the question as to the justice or injustice of the contest, we must look not only to the immediate excitements to these hostilities, but also to the more remote causes by which the minds of the Caffres were roused to resentment, and at length driven to desperation.

IX. You observe, that although your despatch to Mr. Spring Rice, of the 28th of October 1834, was marked "Separate and private," I thought it right to have that despatch published. You further observe, that your despatch marked "Separate and confidential," of the 26th of June 1835, was also published; and you call my attention to this apparent breach of confidence, remarking that you can discover in the nature and purport of that despatch no useful object which could have been obtained by its publication, seeing too that its main suggestion was not adopted, while you state it to be obvious that there was sufficient reason for its having been preserved, as it was marked "Confidential."

You add, that this will operate as a warning to all parties concerned to abstain from all confidential communications for the future.

On this subject I must claim for His Majesty's Government the right to determine, in each particular case as it arises, whether a despatch addressed to the Secretary of the State by the Governor of any of His Majesty's colonies, on the public affairs of any such colony, and relating to no other question, is or is not to be considered as a private and privileged communication. The superscription on any such despatch of the word "Private," or of any word of similar import, is not in itself sufficient to stamp it with that character. The Ministers of the Crown must decide for themselves whether they will or will not accept any confidence which may be so tendered to them.

As to the "Separate and private" despatch to Mr. Spring Rice, of the 28th of October, it was especially referred to by Lord Aberdeen in his public despatch of the 12th of February 1835, and thus became one of the links in the chain of official correspondence respecting the border tribes; and very properly was it made so, for it does not contain a single passage or expression of which the publication would not redound to your own credit and the public good.

With respect to your despatch of the 26th of June 1835, although superscribed with the words "Separate and confidential," I also think, not merely that the publication of it was innoxious, but that the concealment of it would have been at once prejudicial to the public and injurious to you. It recommended the removal of the seat of government from Cape Town to Uitenhage. It discussed the alternative of appointing a Lieutenant-governor for the eastern districts, and suggested many objections to that measure. I am at a loss to understand what object could be answered by withholding from Parliament your views on the subject. On the other hand, the advantages of disclosing them were many and obvious. It enabled His Majesty's Government to assert that the Legislature were in possession of all the information which it was in my power to supply, bearing on the question of our border relations. Had I not made public the fact that Government were acting in opposition to your advice, and had I not communicated to Parliament the precise grounds of that opposition, I could not effectually have assumed to myself and removed from you the responsibility attendant on the measure which had been adopted. It was due to you to make it known that you had objected to the scheme, and that your objections had been urged with the utmost possible force and distinctness. I may add, with perfect sincerity, that amongst all the despatches which I have received from you, I could not have selected one more calculated to advance your credit, or to prove your ability to discuss an important question on large and comprehensive grounds.

The only conjecture which I can form as to your motives for desiring the non-disclosure of this despatch is, that the publicity of it might provoke some dissatisfaction amongst the inhabitants of Cape Town. But, if the measure be in itself desirable, it must of necessity be preceded by much public discussion; nor can I perceive how it is possible that your own views on this matter should ever be promoted, except by the disclosure, and the public debate of the reasons which you were able to allege in support of it.

With regard to your suggestion, that the publication of these despatches will prevent

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

prevent the parties concerned from addressing confidential communications to me hereafter, it is sufficient for me to say, that I am well persuaded that no officer who has the honour to serve The King in the high station occupied by you will fail to address to His Majesty's Secretary of State communications in whatever form the exigencies of the public service may require.

X. In one part of your despatch of the 26th of June, you observe, "that I even question the truth of your direct assertion." In another part of it you use these words,—"This statement, however distinctly and advisedly made, your Lordship has been pleased to question;" and the following is your closing paragraph:—"Especially I protest against the indignity with which your Lordship has, in more than one instance, been pleased to visit me, His Majesty's Governor of this colony, in placing your declared reliance upon the anonymous information then before your Lordship, in contradiction to my direct official statements then also before you, unhesitatingly adopting the former, and doubting the correctness of the latter."

It is with no less surprise than regret that I observe the misapprehension under which you seem to labour in these paragraphs; for it is a grievous misapprehension to suppose that, in any part of my despatches, I have in the remotest degree questioned your veracity.

I have not scrupled to differ from you, at times, in opinion, regarding questions on which it is the duty of every man to form his own opinion according to the best of his judgment; neither have I scrupled to adopt conclusions, founded on the testimony of a long list of competent witnesses, in preference to the general conclusions formed by you, without the advantage of similar means of information. But I must distinctly affirm that in no single instance have I disputed or even doubted the truth of any direct assertion made by you, respecting any matter of fact which had fallen under your personal knowledge and observation.

You refer particularly to the subject of Dr. Philip's negotiations with the Caffres; a very slight explanation will show that you have, in this instance, mistaken my meaning. The passage in my despatch to which you refer is the following:—

"In your despatch of the 21st of January, you denounced the irruption of the Caffres as inexcusable, for the reason which you assign in the following terms: 'I was in special negotiation with them for a new, and to them a very advantageous, order of relations, into the details of which Dr. Philip, chief of the London Mission, had personally, as well as by his missionaries living among them, entered fully with them as lately as October 1834, with which they had expressed their satisfaction.' It is no impeachment of your habitual accuracy to say, that you have inadvertently fallen into a misconception of the facts of this part of the transactions under review. I have before me evidence the most conclusive to show that Dr. Philip did not either in his person, or through the agency of any other of the missionaries of his society, make those communications to the Caffre chiefs." Now, let it be observed that my words in this passage apply simply to the specific point of Dr. Philip and his missionaries having actually entered into a negotiation, and into the details of it too, with the Caffres. You state it is an aggravation of the case against the Caffres, that such details of a special negotiation had been so entered into with them by the above parties in October 1834, and this certainly would have been an aggravation; but the whole question evidently turns on the fact, not of your having instructed and commissioned Dr. Philip to enter into such negotiation, but of his having carried your instructions into effect. Did I question for a moment that you had authorized and commissioned Dr. Philip to act as a negotiator in this matter, or that you were persuaded of his having actually obeyed your instructions? Not in the least; I neither expressed nor felt the slightest hesitation in placing implicit reliance on every statement made by you on that, and every other subject, as far as it referred to matters within your personal knowledge. I demurred to the reasons assigned by you, not because I doubted Dr. Philip's authority to act as agent, but because I conceived I had the best evidence before me, that, though so authorized and directed, Dr. Philip did in reality not act in that character. The words which I have transcribed from my despatch are clear to this point.

That Dr. Philip, whatever may have been his instructions, omitted to treat with the Caffres, either personally or by his missionaries, is a fact distinctly alleged by himself. This I may observe, in passing, is that single fact to which I have already

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

already alluded, as having been drawn from the documents laid before me by the Missionary Society; I received it with credit. The fact was, indeed, inconsistent with your confident and just expectations, but in no respect inconsistent with your assertions founded on personal knowledge; it is a fact, also, which, by the nature of the case, no one is competent (the chiefs themselves excepted) to invalidate; and respecting which it appeared to me that no better authority could be found than that of the very agent who had omitted to act on your instructions. How this can be construed into an impeachment of your veracity, I really am at a loss to conceive.

I may add, that since my despatch of the 26th December 1835 was written, I have perused the evidence of Dr. Philip and the other missionaries of the London Society, given before the House of Commons' Committee in 1836, which is strong and pointed as to the very topic which I have just discussed.

But your remark that I have "questioned your statement, distinctly and advisedly made," is meant, I imagine, to include, not only the statement respecting Dr. Philip, but that also respecting the communications made in the course of the year 1834 through other channels to the Caffre chiefs. I beg leave, however, to observe, that in my despatch I referred distinctly and exclusively to the negotiations with which Dr. Philip was charged. The other communications were mentioned in your despatches of the 28th of October 1834 and 5th of January 1835, but they were made, as you stated, in the middle of the year 1834, some time therefore prior to the immediate period of the invasion. From the manner too in which they were mentioned in your despatches just referred to, I concluded them to have been of a general nature, containing general assurances, but not formed into any specifications of terms; and it did not occur to me that they could in any sense be regarded as negotiations between the two parties, or that you meant to refer to them by that expression. They did not accordingly at all enter into my view when I addressed myself to the subject of negotiations pending at the moment of invasion. In this respect, however, it now appears that I was in error; for it is, I presume, in reference to these communications, that you state in your despatch of the 9th of June, that official negotiations, thus distinguishing them from Dr. Philip's negotiations, were in progress with the chiefs. Of this circumstance I was not previously aware.

It is, I presume, to the particulars, of which I have just treated, that you mean to allude, when, in your closing paragraph, you represent me as visiting you with the indignity of relying upon the anonymous information before me, in contradiction to your official statements. I cannot but remark that the phrase "anonymous information," taken in the only sense in which, in this passage, it can have any force or point, namely, that of information furnished by persons whose names were unknown to me, is totally inapplicable. I have shown that, although anonymous to you, my authorities were well known to me. How far, and in what sense, I have brought into competition your statements, and the information derived from other quarters, I have already explained. I can only lament that you should have assumed yourself to be the object of an indignity which assuredly I have never imposed on you, and which I feel it almost a humiliation even to disclaim the remotest intention of offering to you, or to any upright and honourable man.

XI. You expostulate against my reference to the terms in which the Caffre nation were described, both in your proclamation and in your despatch. I admit that the use of such language is extenuated by those feelings of pity and of just indignation to which you refer. I cannot, however, withdraw the opinion which I then expressed; and there is, I fear, little prospect of reconciling your estimate of the Caffre character with mine.

You cast on me, however, the responsibility for any evils which may be produced by the publication of the opinions respecting them, contained in your despatch. But the truth is, that the communication of that document to Parliament, and therefore to the public, was inevitable, and that, as the disclosure could not be withheld, I thought it more clearly my duty to make public at the same time my dissent from opinions, the propagation of which, without any protest, I could not but regard as seriously prejudicial to the interests of the tribes residing on the borders of the colony.

XII. You insist largely on the claims of the Wesleyan missionaries to public respect and gratitude, and controvert the censure which I pronounced on one of that number; I should be not only prompt, but anxious, to recall any expressions reflecting

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

reflecting injuriously on a society of Christians whose labours it is alike impossible to requite or adequately to acknowledge. With regard to the observation reluctantly extorted from me respecting the proceedings of one of the missionaries, it is sufficient to remark that the society by whom he is employed have, in a document to be found in the Parliamentary Papers of 1836, and purporting to be the minute of a committee of the Wesleyan Missionary Society, recorded their sentiments on the subject in the following terms:—

"First, That the committee feel themselves painfully, but imperatively compelled, by a sense of public duty, to record their most entire and unqualified disapprobation of the step unhappily taken by Mr. Shrewsbury on this occasion. They judge that the advice given by him to the commander of the forces, then about to proceed against the Caffre invaders of the colony, if understood in its obvious and literal meaning, was, in various particulars, most unwarrantable and revolting to the principles and feelings of humanity and religion; and even if it were possible for a moment to suppose that any circumstances could have justified such recommendations as he gave, it was still highly unbecoming the station and character of a minister of the gospel of peace, and contrary to the standing instructions which the society gives to all its missionaries, that he should interfere at all, even though requested by the military authorities, in the discussion of questions of this nature, or that he should take any part, directly or indirectly, in the suggestion of measures bearing an aspect of such extreme severity.

"Secondly, That the committee are disposed, from their long previous knowledge of the eminently benevolent and christian character and conduct of Mr. Shrewsbury, as well as from the high estimate which they continue to form of his general principles, and of his distinguished services and sufferings in the missionary cause, to allow all reasonable weight to the explanations which he has given of this distressing affair, and of his real motives and meaning in the document which bears his name; but they still deeply regret that he wrote to Lieutenant-colonel Smith at all on such topics; and that if he deemed himself obliged in duty as a British subject to offer his opinions when requested, he did not more carefully consider the usual and natural import of the expressions which he employed, expressions which, as they stand in the document itself, the committee must declare to be in their judgment most censurable, and calculated to injure the reputation of the society and of its missionaries, none of whom, however, were consulted by Mr. Shrewsbury on the occasion, or in the least degree cognizant of the paper in question, of which, unhappily and unwisely, he took on himself the sole and entire reponsibility.

"Thirdly, That a copy of Mr. Shrewsbury's explanations of these resolutions be forwarded to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, with the respectful assurance that the committee do most entirely disavow and disclaim all participation in the opinions expressed by Mr. Shrewsbury as to the mode of dealing with the Caffres concerned in the late irruption, and that as they first heard of the paper submitted to Lieutenant-colonel Smith with a surprise which amounted to incredulity, they now regard it with the deepest regret and disapprobation, and will reiterate in the strongest terms, to all their missionaries, the duty of wholly abstaining from proceedings so utterly at variance with their sacred character and calling."

XIII. You insist on the advantage of retaining the river Kye as the eastern boundary of the colony, referring to your own personal observations, and that of the officers under your command, as decisive on the subject. I am therefore compelled to remind you that this boundary had not been fixed six months before you abandoned, as reported in your despatch of 16th of March 1836, a large part of it for a boundary still more in advance to the eastward. I must add that you have not answered, nor even adverted to any one of the objections, financial, political and military, urged in my despatch of the 26th of December 1835, to the adoption of that boundary. Those objections still appear to me conclusive.

XIV. You announce to me the abandonment of the province of Adelaide, and cast on me the responsibility of all the consequent disasters which you predict. I confess my anticipations to be different from those which you have formed. I am perfectly ready to take on myself the sole and exclusive responsibility on this occasion; at the same time it is right to remind you that my instructions of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 1 May 1837.

December were not conclusive as to the measure of abandoning the new acquisition. Those instructions were conveyed in these words,—

"Consequently, in advancing to the retrospect of what has occurred to practical instructions respecting the course to be hereafter followed, I find myself precluded from giving you instructions of so fixed and unbending a character as I might have furnished you had I been more immediately assisted and guided by your own previous investigations into the origin of the war. But the urgency of the case is such as to forbid a further and indefinite delay. Yielding to the necessity of acting at once upon my imperfect, and it may be, materially inaccurate apprehension of the facts, the only escape which I can find from the difficulties on either side is, by devolving on you a responsibility, from which, had it been in my power, I would have gladly relieved you.

"I cannot, I repeat, hazard the experiment of laying upon you peremptory and inflexible injunctions for your guidance in those affairs. In explaining the course which His Majesty's Government propose to take, I shall proceed on the assumption that I do not labour under any such cardinal error, respecting the facts of the case, as would refute my conclusions. If, however, in the exercise of your deliberate judgment, and availing yourself of your peculiar means of knowledge, you shall be clearly persuaded that I have fallen into such misapprehensions, it will become your duty to assume to yourself the responsibility of suspending, until further directions, the execution of any part of the following instructions which you may be convinced had its origin in any such misconception."

The final decision was thus distinctly postponed until you should have supplied the report and information for which I called in that despatch. To the present day no such report or information has reached me. For any evil consequences therefore which may ensue, I cannot hold myself singly responsible.

Finally, there are in your despatch of the 9th of last June several passages which I will not transcribe nor make the subject of any particular comment. They involve imputations on me which carry with them, as I think, their own refutation; I will only say of them that they were not provoked by any failure on my part in the respect and courtesy towards you which duty, as well as inclination, required me to maintain. I regret, and not for my sake alone, that these passages were ever penned, and still more, that having been penned, the deliberation of six months did not lead you to soften and moderate expressions dictated by the first vehemence of excited feelings. I regret further that not only in those passages, but throughout your despatch of the 9th of June, you have departed from the tone and temper which ought to characterize the intercourse of public functionaries engaged in the service of their common sovereign. This, I repeat, is to me, matter of real concern, because, honouring as I do your name and distinguished services, it was my hope that, notwithstanding our differences of opinion on some points, I might continue to enjoy your assistance and co-operation in the government of the colony over which you preside. This hope I have been the more induced to cherish, as month after month, and at length, nearly a year, passed away since your receipt of my despatch of December 1835, and without any indication on your part of those extreme impressions which I now find it to have produced, and during all that period your official correspondence has been carried on in the usual tone, and with the usual frequency, a circumstance which very little prepared me for such a despatch as yours of the 9th of June 1836. But my hopes and expectations, whatever they may have been, are finally closed by that communication. You have indeed left me no alternative, and I have felt myself constrained to represent to His Majesty the impossibility of your continuing with me in the relations which we have hitherto held towards each other. To this representation His Majesty has been pleased to give his attention, and it is now my painful duty to inform you that His Majesty thinks proper to dispense with your services as Governor of the Cape. You will, therefore, consider yourself as holding the government of the colony only until you shall be relieved by a successor.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

CLAIMS
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CLAIMS of the INHABITANTS of the EASTERN PROVINCE for LOSSES sustained by Irruption of the CAFFRES; and MEMORIAL for the Appointment of a COMMISSION of INQUIRY.

—No. 27.—

(No. 29.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Downing-street, 1 January 1836.

Sir,

No. 27.
For Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch, 6 July, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, page 73.

I HAVE received and laid before The King your despatch, No. 19, of 6th July last, with the petition therein enclosed from the inhabitants of the district of Albany, setting forth the losses which they have recently sustained by the irruption of the Caffres into the colony, and soliciting compensation for their losses.

I have to desire that you will cause it to be made known to the inhabitants of Albany, that His Majesty was pleased to receive their petition most graciously; and although it is not in my power to authorize you to couple that assurance with any intimation of immediate compensation or relief, yet I can venture to state that His Majesty's Government will be well disposed to bestow their most favourable consideration upon the report of the investigation which, I am given to understand, you have caused to be instituted into the nature and amount of the losses which the colonists have suffered during the recent invasion of the Caffres.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 28.—

(No. 6.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
8 April 1836.

My Lord,

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a communication which I have received from the committee of a public meeting, held lately at Graham's Town, together with the proceedings and resolutions of that meeting, and a memorial to your Lordship resulting therefrom.

To these I request permission earnestly to solicit your Lordship's early and favourable attention.

The memorial has been so injured by the wet, to which the post-bags have been exposed in the last week, as to be illegible for the greater part; it will serve, however, to show the great number of the subscribers; and the memorial itself is printed at the end of the resolutions.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 28.

Graham's Town, 31 March 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 1, in No. 28.

WE have the honour to annex a copy of the resolutions passed at a public meeting, held at the Freemasons' Tavern in Graham's Town, on Saturday the 23d January 1836, in conformity with which we have now the honour to transmit to your Excellency a petition, addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, which we beg your Excellency will be pleased to forward to London at as early a period as may be convenient.

From the very warm solicitude which has always been manifested by your Excellency on our behalf, and from the unceasing interest with which the affairs of the frontier districts have met with your Excellency's attention, we do not deem it necessary to add any request for a recommendation on our behalf, being well convinced that in placing our case in the hands of your Excellency, it will meet with that fair and liberal representation to which your Excellency may consider us to be justly entitled.

We beg your Excellency to accept the assurance of the very highest respect with which we have the honour to be, &c.

(signed) *W. R. Thompson,* *A. Anderson,*
Edward Norton, *R. Godlonton.*
Geo. Jarvis,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

PROCEEDINGS of a Public Meeting held at Graham's Town, on Saturday the 23d January 1836. (Extracted from the "Graham's Town Journal.")

ON Saturday last, pursuant to advertisement, a public meeting of the frontier inhabitants was held at the Freemasons' Tavern, Graham's Town, to discuss the propriety of petitioning the Home Government for the appointment, in England, of a Commission of Inquiry to investigate on the spot, where only the whole truth can be distinctly arrived at, the various allegations which have been made and published, detrimental to the colonial interests and character.

Soon after twelve o'clock, the hour stated in the notice, the large room of Mr. Mandy's Tavern was occupied by one of the most numerous and respectable assemblies we ever remember to have seen in this town. After adjusting a few preliminary matters, it was moved, and unanimously carried, that Forbes Still, esq. be requested to take the chair.

The chairman, on taking his seat, opened the business of the meeting by stating, that as they were all perfectly aware of the business for which they had met, he should not detain them further than by reading the authority of the civil commissioner for their thus assembling themselves. This having been read, Mr. E. Norton, of the firm of Thomson, Brothers & Co., proposed the 1st resolution, as follows:

> That this meeting views with the deepest interest the proceedings of the Committee of the House of Commons, on the state of the aborigines in the British settlements, and is convinced, that the future welfare and prosperity of the frontier of this colony, and the character of its inhabitants, are involved in the issue of its deliberations; but this meeting has seen with great regret the minutes of the evidence which has been taken by the said committee (as far as it has already been published), and deem it incumbent upon them to record their opinion, that that evidence is defective, and in many parts erroneous, and that it betrays a want of information as to the true state of the affairs of this settlement, that cannot but be prejudicial to the vital interests of the whole of the inhabitants.

Mr. Norton then spoke to the following effect:—

The motion which I am about to propose to you was only placed in my hands last evening on my return from Port Elizabeth, and I therefore fear I shall not be able to do that justice to it it deserves; for although my particular friend, the Editor of the South African Commercial Advertiser, has distinguished me by the title of "an eminent statesman," you will find I have no claim to the honour; but I know you will be contented with facts, and those are the best part of our argument. In the year of, I think, 1828, a work made its appearance in England, and also in this colony, entitled, "Researches in South Africa," written by the Rev. Dr. Philip, head of the London Missionary Society in this colony. As might naturally be supposed, such a work, emanating from a clergyman or minister of the Gospel—a man of the high standing of Dr. Philip in that society—had great weight with the people of England; more especially, when the editor states at the commencement of the work that every thing therein contained "are facts within his own knowledge, or the truth of which he has official documents to prove." In this work, sir, charges are brought against the inhabitants of this frontier of a nature so gross and nefarious, that on the faith of that publication, it has been asserted in the House of Commons that the settlers have been guilty of crimes towards the natives which would make an Englishman's blood run cold. Indignant at these charges, and anxious to clear themselves from even the suspicion of such conduct, the inhabitants have been constantly praying for inquiry, not only to the colonial, but also to the Home Government; no attention has, however, been paid to their petitions, and the stigma has been allowed to remain. Within the last few months, a Committee of the House of Commons has been appointed to inquire into the treatment of the aborigines in our several British settlements. This committee, gentlemen, is a secret committee; its proceedings are published certainly, but solely for the use of the members of the House, and any other publication is a breach of privilege. Fortunately, however, we have obtained a copy of the proceedings, which is quite sufficient to show to us that this inquiry is not of the description you have been praying for. What we want, sir, is a fair, just and open trial; one which shall do justice to the colonists and also to the aborigines; one which, if any parties have been guilty of the crimes laid to their charge, shall bring them to that punishment they so richly deserve. Is the inquiry now going on likely to accomplish this end? Is it a fair investigation? Look at the leading questions put to the witnesses, and to the evident bias against you. And, gentlemen, I see, as chairman of this committee, Mr. Thomas Fowell Buxton, one of your accusers in the House of Commons, who has branded you with infamy on the authority of two convicted libellers, Mr. Pringle and Dr. Philip, the latter for a most infamous libel in that very book I have mentioned. Ought this man to be one of your judges? Would any judge of our supreme court, or a juryman, be allowed to sit on the trial of a prisoner when he had previously declared that prisoner to be guilty? No, he would not. I have said enough, sir, to show that this is not the investigation we are entitled to, and it becomes us now to demand a full and fair trial on the spot. We have long prayed for one, but we ought now to demand it as our right, for although, with one single exception, every witness, as far as we have seen the proceeding, most distinctly clears the colonists of the charge of cruelty to the natives, yet there is one, Capt. Stockenstrom, late Commissioner-general for the eastern province, who reiterates those charges, and particularly one against the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

the field-cornet, Piet Erasmus, of having, when heading a commando of Boers, murdered the chief, Zeko, and seven Caffres, in cold blood. An investigation into this charge has taken place before our resident magistrate, and the evidence will be read to you by a gentleman who has to propose one of the resolutions. This evidence will clearly prove to you that the charge is untrue, and that the utterer is unworthy the pension of 300*l.* a year he draws from your pockets. How he, of all other persons, can have made such a charge, I cannot conceive; but it shows that nothing less than an investigation on the spot can do justice to all parties, and come at the truth. You must, therefore, be firm, and not mince matters. You must, as Englishmen, demand a fair and an open trial, where the insinuations of your enemies will have no avail. Look, gentlemen, at the articles in the "Commercial Advertiser;" are they intended for perusal here? No; they are meant to act against you in England. The editor has again introduced the Theopolis question, and he quotes the remark of the Commissioners of Inquiry on that subject to strengthen his argument; but he had not the honesty at the same time to tell you that an investigation has since taken place; the lands resurveyed, and that the missionary gentleman at the head of that institution has declared himself perfectly satisfied that no encroachment has taken place, and consequently the charge of his friend, the Rev. Dr. Philip, is false. He has lately, to suit his own purpose, published a speech of the Commandant of Port Elizabeth, Capt. Evatt, but he does not tell you when it was made. That gentleman has, however, told me it was made some ten months ago, and that part of that speech has been altered. Under all these circumstances, you must be convinced of the necessity of the resolution I have to propose, and I shall therefore read it.

After the motion was put and carried, Mr. Norton begged to correct himself as to the proceedings of the Committee of the House of Commons being secret. He had just been informed by a friend present, that they were only secret during the sitting of the committee; that, however, did not alter the question; they were still unable to confute that evidence during the investigation.

Mr. W. Wright seconded the resolution. Carried unanimously.

Mr. Godlonton proposed the second resolution, as follows:—

> That although this meeting is sensible of the importance of the adoption of a just and firm line of policy towards "the neighbouring tribes, in order to secure to them the due observance of justice and protection of their rights," yet, they consider that those objects ought never to be attained at the expense of the best interests, and by the sacrifice of the rights of a peaceful and industrious community of British subjects; and they are of opinion that the evidence of a few persons who are casually in England is not sufficient to enable the committee to take that comprehensive and just view of the subject to which the inhabitants of this frontier consider themselves to be entitled, and who can only be satisfied by the fullest and most ample investigation.

After reading the resolution, Mr. Godlonton spoke to the following effect:

I rise, sir, with feelings of no ordinary emotion, in order to propose the resolution which I have just read to you. I cannot be insensible to the situation in which we, as a community, at this moment stand, and that upon our fixed, steady and uniform resistance to injustice and to systematic calumny, will materially depend the future welfare of our children, and of every thing that, as lovers of probity and humanity, we hold most dear and sacred. There is no man within the sound of my voice who will not spurn the idea of basely and meanly succumbing to those sinister and dastardly attempts which have been made to heap reproach and bring down ruin on this colony; but we feel too much confidence in the justice of our case to suppose for an instant that truth and humanity will not ultimately triumph over every opponent. Still it is quite clear that much depends, under the blessing of God, upon our own efforts. Quiescence under reproach and malignant libels has been the bane of this colony, and we are now, as it were, roused from our slumber; we behold the ruin scattered around us by our active and unprincipled enemies, and we are called on, at the eleventh hour, to save ourselves from further outrage, and to snatch from our malignant foes their final triumph.

The audacity with which the enemies of this colony maintain their position is truly surprising, and must convince every one of the depth of that prejudice which exists against us as a people, and of the general extent of the mischief actually done. Fortunately, however, their tissue of sophistry and base fabrication is of too flimsy a texture to shut out the light of truth, and hence the world is just beginning to discover the cheat which has been practised upon it, and the delusion under which it has so long laboured. Insolent and unscrupulous as are our assailants, yet they at length begin to waver; they now stand aghast at the ruinous consequences of their own deeds; and they endeavour feebly to deny both the guilty act and the criminal intention. But let us contrast sober realities with mere declamation and empty profession, and we shall immediately come to a just but inevitable conclusion. For instance, Mr. Pringle's friend and coadjutor, the Editor of the Commercial Advertiser, tells us that none has spoken more kindly and affectionately of us than Mr. Pringle has done, and yet we find an impartial writer, after perusing his kind and affectionate account, denouncing us to the world as a community of the most bloodthirsty miscreants that ever polluted the page of history.

"For any real or any fancied injury (says the writer), such as the loss of cattle, it is in the power of the pettiest magistrate to send for a commando, surprise and plunder the villages, burn the hovels, massacre the men, and carry the women and children into captivity, frequently shooting them on the road out of wantonness or impatience at their foot-sore

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

pace. Their chieftains are grossly insulted, their envoys have been murdered, and the lives of Caffre travellers are by no means safe; yet even all these things are now submitted to, for the tribes are too well aware of British power to attempt reprisals, and unless some change of system shall be enforced by the Government at home, the nation will gradually perish by murders, by massacres and by want. The treatment of the aborigines is one of the darkest and bloodiest stains in the page of history, and scarcely any is equal in atrocity to the conduct of the Dutch Boers, ably seconded of late, according to Mr. Pringle, by some of the more degraded of the English settlers."

Let me ask any of my hearers whether they recognize this picture; whether they are willing to take this as their own portrait; and whether they can hesitate to denounce him who could make such an impression on the world in milder terms than those of a false and scandalous libeller. Perish by want! Why, sir, we learn in opposition to this, and that from the most unexceptionable source—that of the Commissioners for taking a census of the people composing the tribes of Pato, Kama and Congo, the very Caffres most proximate to the colonists—that the cattle possessed by them amounts in the proportion of 40 head to each male adult; a state of prosperity to which there is no parallel within the colonial boundary. That the same impression as that made upon the reviewer whom I have just quoted has been made upon the chairman of that committee of the House of Commons, before whom our case is now being heard, we have ample proof. We know from his own declarations made before the representatives of the British nation, that the publications of Dr. Philip, and Messrs. Pringle and Kay, have made precisely the same impression as that which had been made on the mind of the writer whom I have just quoted, and he accordingly speaks of us and our conduct in terms of equally disgraceful import. But perhaps it may be said that no proof has been yet adduced to show the effect of Dr. Philip's work, although there has of Mr. Pringle's; and, lest any one should have doubts on the subject, I will read them an extract from the Electic Review, a periodical of extensive circulation, and the sentiments of which have great influence on a large, respectable and influential portion of our fellow-countrymen.

(The speaker here reached from the table a small volume.)—This book, sir, is entitled "A Guide to the Choice of Books," and is understood to direct the public taste to every work that, from the interesting nature of its contents or its important matter, is worthy of public attention. Amongst the foremost in this selection is that of Dr. Philip's Researches, and to which public attention is directed in consequence of the manner in which he has depicted the character of the frontier colonists, and which is set forth by the reviewer in the following terms:

"He has brought before us, in a distinct and tangible shape, the actual history and condition of the aboriginal inhabitants of Southern Africa; and has proved to demonstration the deplorable fact, which former travellers had only imperfectly and briefly hinted, that the conduct of the Dutch and English intruders in that quarter of the globe has not been less criminal, and scarcely less destructive, than that of the Spaniards in South America. He has proved, too, that the colonial governments, both Dutch and English, have, with but rare and casual exceptions, been equally criminal with the savage Dutch-African colonists, in maintaining a system of cruel oppression, which must for ever remain a foul blot upon the history of two free, enlightened and Christian nations.

"The work embraces, among many minor points, the following topics:—First, a detailed account of the encroachments of the European colonists upon the Hottentot tribes, by which the latter have been gradually deprived of their flocks and herds, of the property of the soil, and, finally, of their personal freedom, until one large portion of the race have been reduced to a state of abject and degrading servitude, and the remainder driven into barren deserts of the interior; even there they are still pursued by the advancing tide of colonization. Deprived of the springs and last habitable spots of the wilderness, hunted down like wild beasts, the males are massacred without pity, and the females and children are carried away captives, to become hewers of wood and drawers of water to their Christian oppressors.

"The author presents to us, secondly, an historical view of the progress of Christian Missions within the Cape Colony, from the arrival of Dr. Vanderkemp down to the present date, comprising a great variety of interesting details and instructive observations, illustrative of the intimate relationship between Christianity and civilization; and proving, by the most satisfactory evidence, that the missionaries in South Africa have, in spite of incessant obloquy and annoyance from the colonists, and of intolerable oppression from the local authorities, actually elevated such of the natives as they were permitted to retain at their institutions to a state of great moral and intellectual respectability, and of comparative comfort and prosperity."

Now this, sir, I maintain, is equally characterized by its inaccuracy and by its ingratitude. I deny that missionaries in South Africa have been subjected to incessant obloquy and annoyance from the colonists, and we require no other evidence than their own to prove its flagrant injustice. What says Dr. Vanderkemp, the first missionary who reached the colony, and belonging to the same society as Dr. Philip? Why, that their errand was no sooner known than many with open arms received them, and expressed their readiness to forward the work in which they were engaged. But some may say, yes; but this relates to Cape Town, and not to the farmers. It may be so; but then we shall find that the farmers are spoken of in higher terms still. "The bounty of the Dutch farmers to the missionaries," says the report, "deserves honourable mention;" and well it might, when we find that not only did they receive them with kindness, but that they supplied them with waggons, oxen, horses and provisions in abundance. "Every where," the report goes on

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

on to say, "they (i. e. the missionaries) received the welcome of angels, and were crowded round, and heard with reverence as apostles, every where provided with teams of oxen, and loaded with presents."

Here we have the best evidence, the testimony of their own witness, and of their own records, as to the spirit of the colonists in the year 1799 (37 years ago), with reference to missionary labours, and it may be worth while to inquire the cause of that change of opinion, which is said to have taken place in the interval. Our opponents would doubtless greatly exult if they could but raise the cry of persecution! This cry has been feebly uttered by Mr. Pringle, where he impudently stigmatizes the character of the four independent and upright judges of the colony as actuated by pro-slavery prejudice, and this merely for performing a solemn duty, that of clearing the character of a public servant from a foul and false aspersion. Do we want a clue to arrive at the cause of that abatement in the zeal of the colonists for the success of missionary exertions which has taken place since 1799? then we must look at such circumstances as these; we must turn to that political character which has in too many instances been assumed by those bearing the missionary character, and to those jesuitical proceedings which have lately been exposed, and which are only not believed, because they are so nefarious and so shameful.

Let us look abroad, and ask any truly pious consistent missionary in the colony, whether they are conscious of that incessant obloquy and annoyance, which the Eclectic Reviewer, judging from Dr. Philip's book, says is experienced by the missionaries from the colonists, and what we may be assured would be the inevitable reply, that such a statement is utterly false, and therefore unwarrantable. Let us refer to the efforts of the British settlers to promote the cause of religion, and we find that, within the space of about fourteen years, amidst all kinds of difficulties, they have erected, out of their hard earnings, no less than 13 chapels for the worship of God; and that at the very time we were charged with annoying and persecuting missionaries, the inhabitants of this district alone were actually subscribing to the general cause of religion and benevolence more than 1,000 *l.* per annum, to say nothing of private and unknown effort!

But the resolution which I have just read speaks of a just policy towards the native tribes; and I am convinced that there is no man who hears me whose bosom will not cordially respond thereto in the language of approval. And, in despite of every opponent, I will maintain that there never was a period when the British settlers of Albany required any thing with respect to the natives which was not strictly consonant with humanity and justice. But while we speak of duty to our neighbours, we must not be indifferent to the solemn obligation which rests upon ourselves, as parents and as members of civil society. With respect to the former, we may not have much of this world's goods to bequeath them, but we may leave them an unsullied name, and we are bound, by every principle of honour, to wipe from our characters that foul and malevolent odium, which, if suffered to remain, would make our children blush to call us by the name of parent. Our public duty is equally peremptory. Do we wish to aid the cause of religion? then we must, if possible, remove every stumblingblock in the way of its progress. We must denounce falsehood and calumny in terms suited to their enormity; and we must put down, by public acclamation, all those attempts which have been made to disunite us as a people, and that systematic effort which has been made both covertly and openly, to cast upon us unmerited reproach, and to bring down upon our heads the contumely of our fellow-countrymen and of the world.

What is it we desire? simply an inquiry into truth. Surely this is no great boon to ask at the hands of a paternal Government. We have every thing at stake in the result of the investigation now pending; and we beg, nay, we demand, that on a principle recognized in every court of equity, that the best evidence be heard, and the best evidence can only be obtained on the spot. Let every charge against the colonists be fairly brought to the test of truth, and we can have no fears as to the result; and hence, in the words of the resolution, I repeat that "the inhabitants of this frontier can only be satisfied with the fullest and most ample investigation."

Mr. P. W. Lucas supported this motion by a few brief remarks, in the course of which he expressed the great satisfaction which every one must have felt at the manly, straightforward and accurate evidence given before the Commons' Committee by Major Dundas; and he concluded by expressing his hope, that the sense that meeting entertained of the Major's conduct would be given before it broke up.

Mr. W. Smith remarked, that previous to putting the motion before the meeting to the vote, he could not refrain from expressing his sentiments with regard to the injurious influence which the proceedings of Dr. Philip had had, not only on the progress of missionary efforts in this colony, but to the real welfare of the coloured classes. Every one at all acquainted with the subject must be sensible of the demoralizing effect of the 50th ordinance on the coloured classes. They had now no friendly restraining hand to prevent them from running into all kind of excesses, and he firmly believed that their numbers were on the decrease by that state of wretchedness and dissipation in which they habitually indulged. With reference to those aspersions which had been cast upon the British settlers, in relation to their treatment of the Hottentots, every one there must be sensible of their general inaccuracy and injustice. The prejudices of the settlers were all in favour of the Hottentots, and they were treated by them with a degree of kindness and familiarity, of which afterevents had shown they were quite undeserving. Several instances had come within his own knowledge where the Hottentot, before the promulgation of the 50th ordinance, had acquired considerable property in cattle and sheep, all of which had been squandered, when allowed

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

allowed to indulge in habitual sloth, and to rove through the country without let or hindrance. But we had not to go beyond the precincts of this town for examples. Let any one walk through the streets, and say whether the spectacle presented by the Hottentot population was not appalling; on every hand the most disgusting scenes of debauchery and obscenity, so that it was scarcely possible for their wives and daughters to walk abroad at noonday, without having their feelings outraged by the conduct of these people. Again, let them look at the Hottentot village adjacent, and which Dr. Philip had told them was of more importance and more creditable than all the other improvements of the town put together; and what do we find it? the very hotbed of the vilest debauchery. He firmly believed that the Hottentots were fast diminishing in number, in consequence of their vicious habits; and he believed that if, under the old system, 30 years would have sufficed for their extinction, that, under the new order of things, 20 years would produce the same fatal result; and how, he would ask, could this be otherwise, when it was notorious that such numbers of them spent the day in riot and dissipation, and the night in vices of the most baneful character?

The second resolution was then put, and carried unanimously.

Mr. Jarvis, before reading the resolution which he was about to propose, begged leave to draw the attention of the meeting to the very great importance of the object for which they were assembled. If ever there was a time when it was incumbent upon the inhabitants of this frontier to exert themselves for the protection of their interests, it was now; and he called upon every man, who had the prosperity of the district and the future welfare of his children at heart, to put himself forward in aid of the object for which they were assembled. He would urge this the more strenuously upon them, from the description of attention which had been paid at home to their former applications, and by way of showing to the meeting the result of some of their representations, he would beg leave to read to them an extract from the minutes of the evidence lately taken before the Committee of the House of Commons; he referred to the evidence of Mr. Phillips:

Ques. 945. "Have you ever brought under the notice of Mr. Hay the recommendation of the Commissioners, in reference, for instance, to municipal institutions?—Yes, we petitioned through the governor on that very subject, but we never had any reply from the Colonial Office. Since I have been in London, I have been with Lord Glenelg, and he has requested me to lay before him a statement of every thing which our part of the colony requires, and I am to see him this week again on the same subject.

Ques. 946. "Have you any better prospect now of attention being paid to the wants of the colonists than you had formerly?—Lord Glenelg has certainly given me every reason to conclude that our requests would be attended to, and so did Mr. Stanley, and so did Mr. Spring Rice, but their stay in office was too short."

Now this was the description of attention which we had met with; Lord Glenelg promised, and so did Mr. Stanley, and so did Mr. Spring Rice, and so did half a dozen others before them, and so half a dozen after them would continue to do, unless we were firm in urging our grievances in a proper and constitutional manner. He had seen with pain the risible feelings of the meeting excited at some of the extracts which had been read by Mr. Godlonton. Those statements were so monstrous, the charges so absurd, and their falsehood so notorious, that, at the first blush of the case, they appeared calculated to excite nothing else than laughter and contempt; but he would beg leave to say, that it was that line of conduct, and that contemptuous sort of notice, that had brought matters to their present pass, and had rendered it imperatively necessary to assemble there this day. We were continually hearing some of those statements which set forth the character of the colonists, and the habits of the inhabitants of this frontier, in so injurious a light. Each new statement was more false and more calumnious than the one by which it had been preceded; and how did we notice them? We laughed at them; we treated them with contempt; and what was the consequence? Those persons who put them forth were allowed to do so uncontradicted; their statements were copied from publication to publication, from newspaper to newspaper; were readily circulated and generally believed; and why? because they were never publicly contradicted, and because we sat quietly down and laughed at them, and considered that, because they were so notoriously false, nobody would believe them. But they were believed, and that to such an extent, that Mr. Buxton, one of the most single-minded and upright men in the House of Commons, and a man whose motives and whose virtues every one must respect, denounced before the House the inhabitants of this frontier in no measured terms; referred to the works of Philip and Pringle, and stated that "acts of cruelty had been committed on the Caffres, in the name of England, enough to make an Englishman blush." He trusted, therefore, that the meeting would see that it was now time to be serious, and to exert ourselves; and he saw no measure so well calculated to ensure their affairs, being placed in a proper light before the British House of Commons, as a Committee of Inquiry, to investigate upon the spot the occurrences that had taken place between the frontier inhabitants and the savages beyond the boundary. He would now read to them the resolution which he would have the honour to propose; viz.

3.—That the most objectionable part of that evidence is the testimony of Capt. Stockenstrom, as being most prejudicial to the characters of the inhabitants of this frontier; but the fact, that the most serious charge contained in that evidence has been already completely disproved in the recent public investigation, held before the resident magistrate

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

magistrate for this district, is a proof to this meeting that a similar severe inquiry into the other charges which have been made against the frontier colonists would be attended with the same satisfactory results, provided that inquiry were carried on in this country by impartial persons duly appointed by the British Government.

He would but trespass upon the time of the meeting to state to them the principal points embraced in the resolution: 1st. "That the most objectionable part of that evidence is the testimony of Captain Stockenstrom, as being most prejudicial to the characters of the inhabitants of this frontier." 2d. "That the most serious charge contained in that evidence has been already completely disproved." And he would, as briefly as possible, state the reasons upon which he conceived the meeting would be fully warranted in coming to these conclusions. In support of the first clause of the resolution, he begged to refer to the evidence and the statements of Captain Stockenstrom himself. In his answer to ques. 969, after stating that the "Patrols are entirely at the mercy of the statements made by the farmers, and that they may pretend that they are leading them on the trace of the stolen cattle, which may be the trace of any cattle in the world," as if the patrol went blindfold, he says,—

"Do you think there are any other measures by which the flocks and the property of the colonists can be secured, except by preventive and precautionary means of his own?—I decidedly say that one-tenth part of the cattle that are lost, would not be lost if our people were cautious: but circumstances may occur where a man, with all the precaution in the world, may lose his cattle, though I am sure, if he is on his guard, he will be immediately able to collect a force, so as always to find out the actual perpetrators and his own lost property.

"Do you consider, in nine cases out of ten, the property stolen would not have been stolen, provided the colonist had adopted only those measures which he himself could adopt, instead of resting his dependence upon the reprisal system?—I must divide my answer, and separate the cattle taken in open war from what is said to be stolen. When we are said to be at war with the Caffres, and they drive thousands of cattle before them with an overwhelming force, the matter is different altogether.

"I mean cattle stolen during the time of peace, not in the open inroads of war?—Certainly, I think so.

"You have stated, in nine cases out of ten, in times of peace, the cattle stolen were lost through negligence?—I should say the greatest part of it, at least, if not, nine times out of ten, which I believe would be no exaggeration. When one of the commandoes went out (the very one on which the cruel slaughter took place in 1830, and at the time when we were assembling the commando), Colonel Somerset complained to me of the carelessness of the people, and said that all the way, from the Gonappe to Port Beaufort, the country was strewed with cattle, and that he did not see a single herdsman."

Now, it having been clearly stated that nine-tenths of the cattle are lost through negligence, let us see how the other tenth is disposed of.

"The majority of those lost being lost by negligence, when actually taken, do you think there are often fraudulent representations of robberies, which in fact have never been perpetrated?—Undoubtedly.

"Do you think that those fraudulent misrepresentations have been the means of our sending into Caffreland expeditions which have tended to disturb the tranquillity of the country?—Those fraudulent representations have misled our troops upon the frontier, and led to patrols upon the principle which I have here depicted, and which patrols decidedly are the main cause of the misfortunes of the frontier.

"Do you think that, when an expedition is sent into Caffreland for the purpose of recovering cattle which have been stolen, where some interval of time has elapsed, the punishment of 99 cases out of 100 falls upon the innocent and not upon the guilty?—Yes; it is taking great latitude to say 99 cases out of 100, yet I think I may safely say so; at any rate, I may say in most cases, decidedly."

So that it follows from all this, that nine-tenths of the cattle stolen, "when actually stolen," are lost through our negligence; that fraudulent misrepresentations are made with regard to the remainder; and that in 99 cases out of 100 the punishment falls upon the innocent, and not upon the guilty,—rather a droll view of Caffre society to be taken at this time of day, 99 honest men to one rogue. On looking further into the evidence, it will be seen that it is assumed by Captain Stockenstrom, that many of the inhabitants of this frontier are stated to be interested in what is called "the reprisal system." Thus, in answer to question 1004, he says, "but it is impossible, in such an extensive community as ours, living in the state some of our people do, that there should not be amongst them unprincipled men, who would be glad to avail themselves of every opportunity of enriching themselves at the expense of their weaker neighbours." And further, at question 1017, "Then you are of opinion, that our military force, which we are obliged to maintain to deprive the natives of their cattle, and to deprive them of improvement, is beneficial to nobody but to those who wish to plunder the Caffres of their cattle?—The patrolling system benefits no other party; and even these men derive no permanent advantage from it, unless they send the Caffre cattle which they obtain far out of the reach of the Caffres as Scheepars did, and then others are plundered in their stead." And, after numerous assertions, as to the colonists being benefited by the "reprisal system," he winds it up by saying, in a letter addressed to the colonial secretary, on the 31st August 1831, "The disgraceful neglect which takes place in this respect (herding cattle) is well known, and proves that peace on the frontier would by many be considered a losing game." The profits which the colonists derived from the "reprisal system" may be fairly calculated from the result of the commando in question. He held in his hand a paper, being an official return of the cattle distributed in the field-cornetcy

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

cornetcy of Piet Erasmus, in the month of July 1830, and which showed that 475 head of cattle were distributed amongst 72 individuals (of whom 37 received less than five each), being a fraction more than six head of cattle to each man; and assuming that the cattle so taken were worth seven rix-dollars each (several voices cried out, "not so much"), the share of each man would be about 45 rix-dollars; and would that meeting believe, that a respectable man would furnish two horses, and would leave his home and his family, with his cattle at the mercy of Hottentot servants, and would patrol the country for three or four weeks, occasionally at the risk of his life, for 45 rix-dollars, or 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* sterling? Now, is not the direct tendency of all this "prejudicial to the inhabitants of the frontier?" and what has been quoted is not a tithe part of what is asserted to the prejudice of the frontier farmers. Can any thing be more monstrous than the assertion, that at this time of day there are persons residing in this district who are more interested in rapine and in murder than in peace and quietness, and who would rather allow the Caffres to steal their cattle and trust the "reprisal system" than to keep them quietly in their own possession. What has kept nearly the whole of the frontier farmers poor but the robberies of the Caffres? and which, up to the breaking out of the late war, had been carried on for years with scarcely any intermission, and that to such an extent that there are many men now residing in Albany who have been repeatedly beggared by their predatory attacks. He would mention one instance:—a respectable farmer in Oliphant's Hock, whose house and corn-ricks had been burned by the Caffres, said, in giving an account of his losses, "Now this is the third time I have been 'cleaned out' by the Caffres; first, when I was a lad, the Caffres attacked one farm on the banks of the Sunday River; they murdered our cattle herds, stole our cattle, burned our house, and we barely escaped with our lives. In 1819 my property shared the same fate on the banks of the Fish River; and now, here, I am again reduced almost to beggary, and it is very likely that I may just live long enough to be 'cleaned out' again before I die, unless matters take a great change." Now this is not an extreme case; for there were scores, he might say hundreds, like it; and let any man look along the banks of the Fish River, or the Koonap, and the empty kraals and blackened dwellings will tell him what the inhabitants of this district have ever gained by war or the "reprisal system." He would trespass on the attention of the meeting whilst he related a fact to show the value which the frontier farmers attached to this "reprisal system." About the month of September 1833, he went on an excursion towards the Koonap; he went to the house of Mr. Collett: "Well," said he, "you have come at an unlucky time, for my horses have been taken away last night." His neighbour, Christian Van Aard, at the same time lost a span of excellent oxen, and another neighbour lost 33 head of cattle; and what reliance did these men place in the "system of reprisals?" why, not one man moved his foot over his door threshold to obtain redress, after he had satisfied himself that they had been carried off by the Caffres. A caviller may perhaps say, how was it ascertained that they had been carried off by the Caffres? Mr. Collett's herd saw three armed Caffres lying asleep under a bush, and from whom he fled in affright, and the cattle and horses, together with the spoors of the Caffres, were traced towards the Kookoo, on the route to Caffreland. He remonstrated with Van Aard, and asked him why he did not go to Fort Beaufort and make a report, and try to get redress. "Oh," said he, "if you knew as much of these things as I do, and had been as often robbed as I have, you would know better. If I go to Beaufort, I shall hear one of the officers say, 'Now here comes a fellow who has lost some cattle, and he has not got the spoor; what are we to do?' And if I go to Graham's Town, the civil commissioner will tell me, 'It is a very hard case,' and order my loss to be put down in a big book. And if you will tell me what the better I shall be after Major Cox has shrugged his shoulders, and told me he can't help me, or after Captain Campbell has shook his head, and said he is very sorry for me and put down my loss, as they did my father's before me, I shall be very much obliged to you." And these are not solitary and isolated instances, but such as almost any man in the meeting who has travelled through the frontier districts must have repeatedly met with. One observation more on this subject and he had done. It is asserted by Captain Stockenstrom that the farmers go voluntarily and readily on these expeditions; and he particularly refers to this respecting the commando in June 1830, when he says they "came forward so readily, in the hope that they would now have an opportunity of searching for what they had lost." Now in direct contradiction to this, the field-commandant, Erasmus, states that the farmers did not come forward readily, and which view of the case was borne out by a letter which he held in his hand, and addressed to the provisional field-cornet, T. Botha, signed A. Stockenstrom, and dated 8th June 1830, and which he would read to the meeting:

"Provisional Field-cornet, East Riet River, 8 June 1830.

"Please to command from each of the after-mentioned persons one man, armed and mounted fit for burgher duty, and be present with them on Tuesday evening, the 15th inst., at Fort Beaufort, and there to receive orders from Colonel Somerset.

(Here follows a list of 58 names of the persons who are to furnish a man armed and mounted.)

"Those who are neglectful, or have not the fixed number of men on their places, you will immediately report, in order that those places may be granted to others.

"I am, &c.

(signed) "*A. Stockenstrom.*"

Now here are 58 men called out by Captain Stockenstrom from a provisional field-cornetcy, not upon any inducement of recovering what they had lost; not from a love of plunder or because

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

because war was a profitable game; but upon a threat, that if they did not obey, they would be punished by depriving them of their farms, the most valuable possession they had. Without detaining the meeting any longer, he trusted that he had said sufficient to show that the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom was most objectionable, and prejudicial to the character of the inhabitants of the frontier. He would now proceed to the second clause of the resolution, "That the most serious charge in the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom had been already completely disproved;" and would state to the meeting, as briefly as possible, the circumstances and the facts by which he considered that clause of the resolution to be completely borne out. The case to which he wished to draw the attention of the meeting was that of the death of the Caffre chief, Zeko, and he would relate to them how that took place.

During the years 1829 and 1830, the Caffres had committed numerous depredations on the frontier farmers, whom they had plundered to an alarming extent, and their cattle having been clearly traced to certain kraals, a commando was sent against them "to make an example of those who kept the frontier in this state of disturbance so long," to use the words of Captain Stockenstrom. One division of the command was intrusted to the field-commandant, Erasmus, and he was specially charged with the duty of seizing the cattle belonging to the kraals of Zeko and Jebecco. He succeeded in surprising the kraal of the chief, Zeko, took possession of the cattle, and was driving them off towards Fort Willshire, according to the orders which he had received. The chief, Zeko, requested that the milch cows might be left with him, and which request Erasmus complied with; more cattle were then asked for, but which Erasmus refused, saying that he had no power to give any more, and recommended the chief to proceed to Fort Willshire to apply to the commissioner-general and to the commandant. Erasmus then marched with his party towards Fort Willshire, accompanied by a few unarmed Caffres, who were showing, or to borrow from the Minutes of Evidence, "pretending to show" the nearest road. They proceeded in this way for about an hour, when they came to a neck of land thickly covered with bushes and mimosa thorns; on a sudden they heard the Caffres whistle, and the loud cries with which they urge on cattle, and in an instant they turned the cattle upon them with so much violence that many of the farmers had some difficulty in escaping being trampled upon; assegais were thrown, and shots were fired, and the chief, Zeko, who was leading the attack, was killed, together with six of his men; the Caffres succeeded in recapturing a number of the cattle, and Erasmus and his party took the remainder to Fort Willshire, where he made his report in the regular way, and received praise from Colonel Somerset and Captain Stockenstrom for the manner in which he had executed his duty. The cattle which had been taken were distributed amongst the farmers, and the public thought nothing more of the matter; they had believed the report which had been made, and considered Erasmus and his field-cornets, and the burghers by whom he had been accompanied, to be honest, well-disposed people. To the surprise, however, of many, upon reviewing the Minutes of Evidence taken before the Committee, an entirely new version is given of this affair, and a correspondence appears to have been carried on on the subject, in which it is asserted, that the Caffres were assisting the Boors in driving the cattle when they were shot with nothing but kerries in their hands, and that there could be no other inducement for this brutal conduct but to have a plea for the confiscation of the Caffre cattle. It, of course, immediately occurred to some of the frontier authorities, that if the field-commandant, Erasmus, the field-cornets, Lombard, De Lange and others, had been guilty of this barbarous and savage conduct, and had made a false report, as had been asserted, they were persons who were unworthy of any sort of confidence, and quite unfit to serve the government of this colony.

An examination was, therefore, held of every person within the reach of the local authorities who could throw any light upon the affair, and the result has been that the report made by Erasmus has been fully and completely borne out, and the accusations against him and the farmers who accompanied him completely and satisfactorily contradicted.

The first information that the public has of this charge is in Captain Stockenstrom's evidence before the Committee, where, in speaking of the commando, he says, "The very one in which the cruel slaughter took place in 1830;" and in question 986, he says:

"I accompanied that commando; there were strict orders given that no cattle should be taken but what could be sworn to as colonial property, unless the Caffres should resist the taking of such colonial property; the commando was divided into various divisions, one consisting exclusively of Boors; and when we joined in Caffreland, the commandant of this division stated, that, in trying to select the colonial property, the Caffres had resisted, and that his people were obliged, in self-defence, and in order to execute his orders, to fire on them, and that several had been killed. I recollect that, on hearing his report, both Colonel Somerset and myself said he had done very well.

"Did he describe that there had been a severe battle with this tribe of Caffres?—A severe fight; that he had a fight for it.

"A severe fight for it?—Yes.

"Did you believe that he had had that fight, and report the same to the Government?—Yes, I believed the man's statement, and reported it to the Government as he had stated it.

"Was the chief named Zeko on that occasion?—There was a Caffre chief shot, of the name of Saco, with several of his people.

"Now proceed to state what took place afterwards?—Not long after this, on again visiting the frontier, I was informed that this report had been false, and that this Caffre had been shot even unarmed; and I went into Caffreland purposely to inquire into this, and from

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

from all the information I could collect, both from the Caffres and from the Hottentots who had been with this division, it appeared that those Caffres, on seeing their cattle assembled, had requested of the commandant to retain possession of at least the milch cows; that he had permitted them to leave some behind, and that they had followed him upon his saying that they might come and demand their cattle of the military commandant and me, provided they left their assegais behind, which they did, and that they were assisting in driving their cattle through the bush when they were fired upon and shot.

"By the commando force?—Yes; and this statement I also sent to the Government.

"Was the officer who commanded that detachment of the commando subsequently employed?—He remained in his situation up to the time when I left the colony; that is, two years and a half ago.

"Do you mean by the words, 'it appeared,' to say, that the result of your inquiry led you to that conclusion?—Yes.

"And of that conclusion you have no doubt?—No, none in the world.

"Was the name of that person Erasmus?—Yes; he commanded that division."

And upon referring to the documents alluded to by Captain Stockenstrom, we find, first, in his memoir, dated London, 31st December 1833, p. 98, the following account:—"I accompanied one of the divisions of this commando, after having strictly forbid the Boors taking any Caffre cattle whatever, unless the Caffres should violently resist their taking such cattle as could be sworn to as colonial property. A division of Boors took a considerable number of colonial and Caffre cattle mixed, pretending that they had had a desperate fight for it, in which the Caffre chief, Zeko, and several of his men were killed; but I subsequently found out that these unfortunate men were murdered in cold blood and unarmed, for which atrocious act there could have been no reason except to find a plea for seizing the Caffre cattle, contrary to my orders. I therefore feel convinced that the commandant had been misinformed as to the state of the frontier, and that most of the reports about the numerous depredations and desperate intentions of the Caffres were utterly groundless;—just as in 1829, when the colony was thrown into the utmost alarm, for which there was not the slightest foundation, though it nearly brought about a Caffre war."

And in his letter to the Secretary to Government, dated 31st August 1831, we find the following very detailed statement:—"You will remember, as it is recorded in your office, that upon the urgent representations of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, I sanctioned an expedition into Caffreland, about June or July 1830, with a view of recovering cattle stolen from the colony. The Boors were told that any man taking Caffre cattle would be severely punished, but the Caffres were threatened that, if they offered violence to the commando, the cattle of the kraals so offending would be seized to indemnify the colonists for their losses. Lieutenant-colonel Somerset was of course obliged to divide his force into several divisions; the one under provisional field-commandant Erasmus, came in contact with the late chief, Zeko. Erasmus, on joining the main body, reported that he had been furiously attacked by Zeko and his people, and that this chief and several other Caffres had been killed in the rencontre. This was believed, and so reported to you. The Caffre cattle were disposed of as had been threatened, but it now transpires that Zeko and six of his men were murdered in cold blood, and another Caffre was severely wounded. These unfortunate men were told by the provisional field-commandant, that they might select their milch cows to leave at their kraals, and accompany the remainder to Fort Willshire to ask their restitution from myself, provided they (the Caffres) would leave their arms behind; they did so, and were assisting the Boors in driving the cattle, when they were shot with nothing but their kerries in their hands. There could be no other inducement for this brutal conduct but to have a plea for the confiscation of the Caffre cattle. I have not been able clearly to prove that Erasmus gave the orders to fire, but the confidence hitherto placed in him renders his false report the more unpardonable, and his dismissal I think a very necessary example."

Now how does all this agree with the report made by Captain Stockenstrom on the 28th June 1830, about 11 months before this "new light" broke in upon him; he there says,—"It having been ascertained that the Caffre chiefs, Sebecco, Seko, Magoosso and Zeganie, were principally concerned in the depredations committed upon the colony, to surprise the kraals of those men became the principal object of the Commandant."

It might be the object of the commandant to surprise the kraals, but it had been "clearly ascertained" by the commissioner-general who the depredators were, and in compliance with the order which had been issued by him, Zeko's kraals were surprised by the burgher force, under the field-commandant, Erasmus, and "numbers of cattle taken from the colony (some very lately) were found therein." Erasmus reports that "when he had collected the cattle belonging to the said kraals." Now it appears here that Erasmus reported, that he had collected the cattle– all the cattle—belonging to these kraals; not the cattle belonging to the colonists, but the cattle belonging to the kraals, and was proceeding with them to Fort Willshire, where the colonial cattle were to be selected." Now, if, as stated in the memoir, Captain Stockenstrom had "strictly forbid the Boors taking any Caffre cattle whatever," how is it that he passes over without comment and without reprobation the report of Erasmus, "that he had collected the cattle belonging to the kraals, and was taking them to Fort Willshire?" Why, because Erasmus and all who were with him state distinctly, that he was ordered to surprise Zeko's kraals, and take all the cattle that might be there; and that view of the case is borne out in a striking manner by the orders given by Colonel Somerset, who was acting in concert with Captain Stockenstrom, to Captain Aitchison, and published in the report, p. 35, and which he would read to the meeting:

"Captain

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

" Captain *Aitchison*, called in; and Examined.

435. " Have you in your possession any instructions that were given to you upon going into the Caffre country as the commandant of patrol?—I have two, which I have received on different occasions.

436. " Read them?—The first is dated Fort Beaufort, 16 June 1830: ' Captain Aitchison will take the command of the division now assembled at the new post; Captain Aitchison will receive from the chief (Charlie), who has offered to accompany the command, guides to the kraals, whose Caffres are supposed to have committed depredations on the colony. Charlie's Caffres are to conduct Captain Aitchison to the said kraals; Captain Aitchison will then secure the cattle of those kraals, and drive them off in the direction of the old waggon drift on the Kushama, where he will join the central division under the commandant of the frontier. Captain Aitchison will inform the Caffres at the kraals, where he seizes cattle, that he has orders to take the cattle to the commandant, where all Caffre cattle will be restored to them, and only colonial cattle detained. Should the Caffres make resistance, or offer any attempt at hostilities, Captain Aitchison will fire upon them, and resist every attempt that may impede the execution of these orders.

' *H. Somerset*, Colonel Commandant.' "

Now it appears from all this, that Captain Aitchison's orders were to " secure the cattle of those kraals." Erasmus states his orders were to " seize the cattle belonging to Zeko's kraal;" and the commissioner-general reports in terms of praise and approbation, that Erasmus " had collected the cattle of the said kraals, and was driving them to Fort Willshire." Is not, therefore, the fair inference to be drawn from all this, that Erasmus had received the same order as Captain Aitchison, to seize all the cattle, and executed that order in strict accordance with the order which he had so received. It would naturally be expected that charges of this serious nature would be made upon good and substantial grounds, and upon such evidence as would have carried conviction home to any jury. Let us now see where this accusation, this new light, comes from, and here we must again go back to the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom. In answer to question 991, he says, " he went purposely to inquire into it, and got his information from the Caffres and the Hottentots who had been with the division;" and in answer to question 994, he says, " the result of his inquiries led to that conclusion, and of that conclusion he had not any doubt." At question 1022, he says, " when he received a letter from the colonial Office, dated 19th August, he was in Caffreland, and had an interview with the Caffres; and at that time, also, I heard that the report which had been made the year before, that Zeko and his people had fallen in battle, was wholly false." In his letter to the Colonial government, of the 31st August 1831, he says, " it now transpires that Zeko and six of his men were murdered in cold blood;" but in a letter addressed to Colonel Somerset, dated the 3d September 1831, he says—

" But as my letter to the same department, dated 31st ultimo, cannot yet have been communicated to you, as most likely it will be, I deem it expedient in the meantime to inform you, that among other matters it contains the complaints of the Caffre chiefs:

" That Zeko, and those who perished with him last year, instead of having lost their lives in the manner reported to you and me, were treacherously murdered, with nothing but kerries in their hands."

1st. So that it appears from all the official correspondence which we have on the subject, that this charge of cold-blooded murder—the result of cool inquiry—was founded upon the complaints and reports of the Caffres and of some of the Hottentots who accompanied the division. Of the value of Caffre evidence there can be but little doubt; as to the testimony of the " agter ryders," he would presently read the evidence of one or two, in order to satisfy the meeting on that subject. Having said thus much upon the official evidence, he would now proceed to show to the meeting the real state of the case, and in order to do that fairly and impartially, he would read to the meeting the evidence of two men who had accompanied Erasmus's division, one a Hottentot and the other a Caffre; the first was the evidence of Boesack Tamboer, which was as follows:

" Boesack Tamboer, a Hottentot, residing with Cornelius van der Nest, agriculturist, at Bosch Fontein, field-cornetcy of Glenlynden, district of Somerset, duly sworn, deposes,—I was in the service of field-cornet Erasmus, and accompanied him when he went on an expedition to Zeko's kraal about five years ago. We left Fort Willshire, and arrived early the next morning close to Zeko's kraal, where we off-saddled to rest the horses; my master there explained to the burghers the order he had received from Captain Stockenstrom, and said further, that no one was to fire unless the Caffres drew their assagais. We then proceeded to Zeko's kraal, and collected together the cattle. Zeko sent a Caffre to ask for some milch cows. Erasmus said he had no orders from Captain Stockenstrom to give them; the Caffre went away, and came again, and said that Zeko said that the calves would die, if the cows were not given up to him; upon which Erasmus then told the Caffre to drive them out; which he did, and drove them away towards Zeko's kraal. We then proceeded on with the cattle towards the colony; several Caffres went with us for the purpose of showing us the nearest way, and helping us to drive the cattle; these Caffres all had kerries, some one and some two; on looking round, I saw a great number of armed Caffres following at about a distance from here to the mill (about 700 or 800 yards); the Caffres that were with us led us unto a place, towards a neck of land, where the country was covered with large thorns and bushes; I asked the interpreter, Wynand Bezuidenhout, what the Caffres were saying? He said, that they said they were showing us the nearest road. All at once I heard the Caffres whistle

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

whistle and shout, and the cattle instantly rushed back upon us. The rush was so sudden and there was so much noise and dust, that I could scarcely see what was going on. Erasmus pulled up his horse, and got behind a gonah bush, and I followed him, to prevent our being trampled upon by the cattle. Erasmus took his gun, which I carried, and held it ready on his thigh; I then saw the cattle rush violently past us, and the whistling and shouting with which the Caffres drive cattle continued; it appeared to me at the time as if some of the Caffres had got in front and had driven the cattle back upon us; I only saw one Caffre, and he was running in among the thickest of the cattle; just at this time I heard some shots fired to the right; the freshest and best of the cattle galloped violently past, and returned the same road we came; the remainder stood still, as if they had been stopped. When Erasmus and I rode out from behind the bush, we drove such cattle as were near us towards the rest of the party; Erasmus then got the people together, and immediately inquired, what was the matter? who had been firing? and for what reason? And I heard some of the party say that they had fired because the Caffres had thrown at them. I do not know what became of the Caffres who came to show the way when the attack was made upon us; they disappeared, and I only saw one of them running in the midst of the cattle that were driven back, as I have already stated. We then collected the cattle, and drove them to Fort Willshire; when the firing was over, I saw several of the after-riders with assegais in their hands, which they said they had picked up.

"Some time afterwards (it may be a month or more after the occurrence), a Hottentot came on foot to Erasmus's place, where I was, and took me to Captain Stockenstrom, who was then at the Kaga Post; Captain Stockenstrom examined me as to the circumstance which occurred after we had left Zeko's kraal, and I related to him the circumstance as I have done to-day.

(signed) "*D. Campbell*, Resident Magistrate.
"*H. B. Rutherford*, J. P."

"Maart, a Caffre, duly sworn, deposes,—I belong to the tribe called Amapota's, whose language, customs and mode of fighting are the same as that of the Caffres living on this frontier. I came to the colony ten years ago, and understand and speak the Dutch language as well as my own language; I was in the service of David Petrus de Lange at the time he went with a commando, under field-cornet P. R. Erasmus, to Zeko's kraal about five or six years ago; I attended De Lange as his after-rider; the commando took all the cattle they could find near the kraal, and, after returning the milch cows to the Caffres, proceeded with the remainder of the cattle towards Fort Willshire; we went as far as from here to the first out-span place on the Somerset road (about six miles); I then saw three or four Caffres, armed with assegais, coming towards the cattle; they came up to Wynand Bezuidenhout, who speaks the Caffre language, and asked him for some of the cattle; he went with them to field-commandant Petrus Erasmus; we proceeded a little further, when I perceived that the number of armed Caffres had greatly increased; I cannot say what number of Caffres there was, I believe there were hundreds of them. I heard one of the Caffres call out to the others, 'What is the use of your assegais? what sort of men are you? don't you see the cattle are on the move?' On hearing which, I immediately interpreted it to David Petrus de Lange, and said to him there will be blood shed to-day; they will attack us when we are in the bush, as we were then entering a wooded pass, and I saw that the Caffres were preparing to attack us; they were rolling their karosses round their left arms, which they always do when they are going to fight, and holding their assegais ready for action with the left hand; in the right each held a long stick, which they use to drive cattle. Almost immediately afterwards I heard the Caffre's whoop, which was repeated from one to the other; this was succeeded by a shrill twittering whistle from the whole mass, who immediately rushed among the cattle, dispersing and driving them in every direction. The cattle, being maddened by this peculiar noise, which I have already described, ran amongst us, mixed us all together, and threw us all into confusion. Some of the Caffres, in separate parties, drove off small portions of the cattle in different directions. While we were in this state of disorder, I heard the cry amongst the farmers, 'The Caffres are throwing assegais.' Some of De Lange's men then fired, and if they had not done so, we would all have been murdered; after this, I saw the Caffres running away; they had then each an assegai in the right hand, the stick being shifted to the left hand. I do not know whether any person was killed by the firing; the herd of cattle was very large, and covered a great space of ground; people might have been killed without my seeing it. I heard at the time that the Caffre chief, Zeko, was killed. I did not know Zeko, and cannot say whether he or any of his people followed us from his kraal unarmed. As soon as the attack was repelled, we collected the cattle together again, and proceeded to Fort Willshire; great numbers of Caffres following us until we reached that place. I cannot tell where field-cornet Erasmus was when the Caffres attacked us; it was impossible to tell where he was, or to see far, on account of the wood and of the confusion we were in. No shot was fired before the rush was made upon the cattle; the Caffres were making off with the cattle when the firing took place. Some time before stating to my master that I thought the Caffres would attack us, I heard one of the Caffres call to the other to turn the cattle when they got into the bush, and use their assegais if they could. I then thought they would attack us, and I would have told my master what I heard, but he was at some distance from me, and I did not express my opinion to him until I saw the Caffres rolling their karosses round their left arms, which was shortly before the attack was actually made. It would have been impossible for the burghers to have kept possession of the cattle without firing upon the Caffres. I do not know what orders Erasmus gave to his people before we came to Zeko's kraal; I was not one of the armed party, my business was

to

to take care of my master's horses, and to carry his gun, when he was not using it. On this day my master carried the gun himself, as the horse I led was restive, and I could not carry it. I do not know Captain Stockenstrom; I never was examined by any one respecting what took place on the commando in question; I may have mentioned the circumstances to some of my companions, but to no one else. I was ordered to appear here by Johannes De Lange; he refused to tell me for what I was wanted, nor did I know until I appeared before this court. I left De Lange's service some years ago, since which time I have had no conversation whatever with him, or any other person who was on the commando at Zeko's kraal; I do not know the names of any of the Hottentot agter ryders who accompanied the commando. I cannot tell whether there were any colonial cattle amongst those taken from Zeko's kraal. The cattle taken were brought to Graham's Town. I do not know what became of them afterwards; I got none of them.

(signed) "*D. Campbell*, Resident Magistrate."

Now, here was evidence, of which there could be no doubt, the Hottentot comes from one quarter, and the Caffre from another; and yet their evidence is consistent in itself, and agrees perfectly with Erasmus's report. And where was Erasmus? he was screening himself behind a bush to prevent himself from being trodden down by the cattle. This evidence might be considered as conclusive; but he would trouble the meeting to listen to one more extract, it was from the evidence of the provisional field-cornet, David Petrus de Lange; he would not read the field-cornet's account of the fray, but rest that point upon the evidence of the Hottentot and the Caffre; but he would read the order which Captain Stockenstrom gave, and the report of the field-cornet, Erasmus.

"I was a provisional field-cornet in the year 1830; I was with the commando that went to Zeko's kraal in the month of June 1830; the commando was under the orders of the field-cornet, Petrus Rasmus Erasmus, now present; we assembled at Fort Beaufort, and from thence we proceeded to Fort Willshire; at the latter place we found Captain Stockenstrom, the commissioner-general, and Lieutenant-colonel Henry Somerset, the commander of Caffraria; they assembled the field-cornets, and I heard Captain Stockenstrom order field-cornet Erasmus to proceed to the kraal of Zeko and Gebeco, and to seize all the cattle they could find there; that if the Caffres resisted or threatened to attack him with their assegais, he was to fire upon them."—"We left the cattle at Fort Willshire, and Erasmus and I and several others went to Buffalo River to report to Captain Stockenstrom, who examined me respecting what had occurred, when we were driving the cattle from Zeko's kraal; I related the circumstances to him precisely as I have told now; he said, 'You have acted very properly; it is a pity you did not shoot more of them.'"

On this point he thought he had now said enough to warrant the meeting in coming to the conclusion that Erasmus was ordered to take all the cattle from Zeko's kraal, and drive them to Fort Willshire; that in the execution of that duty his party was attacked by the Caffres, "the result of which was, that Zeko and several of his people were killed," that the punishment of Zeko "was justly merited," and that the charge against Erasmus and the party of burghers whom he commanded is entirely without foundation. The complete refutation which this charge has met with, will certainly warrant us to assume, that a similar severe inquiry into the other charges which have been made against the frontier colonists would be attended with "the same satisfactory results." Unfortunately for most of us, the charges which are made are full of generalities, and without any data upon which they can be correctly investigated. Captain Stockenstrom is asked by the Committee to state cases: he does state a few, and in remarking upon them, he says, question 1003, "This case was also reported to the colonial government, in order to be made the subject of inquiry, and I received an answer that the man should be punished if the report was confirmed; whether an examination took place, I do not know." Now how does this fact stand? In a letter addressed to the commissioner-general, dated 29th July 1831, Colonel Bell says, "In regard to the cases of Scheepers and Gordon, particularly the former, if the representations you have made be substantiated in such a manner as to enable his Excellency to act upon them, he will most certainly deprive those persons of their promised grants of land." Now what is this? it is like the writer, plain and straightforward and manly; there is no mistaking it; if you, the commissioner-general, who have made this charge, will substantiate it in such a manner as to enable Sir Lowry Cole to act, he will most certainly deprive those persons of their promised grants of land. If it had been intended that any subordinate officer should have investigated these cases, would not Colonel Bell have said so, and the civil commissioner or the resident magistrate, or any other functionary, have been directed to inquire into the statements; but he does no such thing; he leaves it to the commissioner-general, who gave out all the land in that quarter, and upon whose report Scheepers actually got his land. And how does the commissioner-general treat that letter? Why, in a letter addressed to the Secretary to Government, dated Cradock, 13th August 1831, he says, "but as to substantiating any thing I have advanced respecting the cases of Scheepers or Gordon, or any body or thing else, I humbly beg leave to refer to the result of the crisis to which matters have been brought." Perhaps some gentleman in the meeting would be able to tell what this meant; it sounded like something very terrible, referring to the results of the crisis. But what was the result, and what was the crisis? In reply to question 1021, he says, "When I reached the frontier in 1831, the Caffres were in the most perfect state of tranquillity." In answer to question 1022, speaking of the same period, he says, "It was the very day I came from Caffreland I had interviews with the Caffres, and had found them

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

them in the utmost state of tranquillity." In his letter to the colonial government, dated 14th July 1831, "before I should consent to any measures which could endanger the present tranquil state of the Caffre border." So that it appeared from the commissioner-general's own showing, that the result, or the crisis, or the result of the crisis, to which he referred, was profound peace and tranquillity; and that that is referred to when he is called upon to substantiate complaints! It would of course be expected that the result of so much experience as that of commissioner-general would have led to some plan for effectually preserving the peace of the frontier, and preventing the Caffres stealing our cattle, and our getting restitution when we had been plundered; but the principle, indeed the main feature, of his plan is, to make the colonists take care of their own cattle, for he distinctly says that nine-tenths of the cattle are lost through carelessness; and in commenting upon the robberies which had been committed, and the murder of Van Rooyen's Hottentot, he says, "all this can be prevented by simply making the colonists look after their flocks;" and then comments upon the "horrid cruelty" of poor Van Rooyen sending a youth of 16 to herd his flock. It would have been more germaine to the matter to have explained, what the Caffres did there looking after the colonist's flocks; it was well known in Graham's Town that, after the herdsman had been murdered, Van Rooyen (although he lived within musket-range of a military post) had great difficulty in getting servants at all. The rich farmer in the interior of the colony left his cattle in peace and security; the poor frontier grazier, the poorest of the inhabitants in the colony, was to be at the expense of keeping up an armed guard upon his cattle to protect them from Caffres, who had no business within 100 miles of his house. And what was the use of this armed guard? why, the Caffres, if they set their minds upon it, would rob you in spite of all your precaution; witness the case of Mr. Collett; he hired at a great expense four herdsmen, men who were experienced and trustworthy, and expert in the use of weapons; he thought his arrangements were excellent, and almost considered himself an example to his neighbours. And what was the result? the Caffres watched him with patience, of which a civilized man can scarcely form an idea; they found an unguarded moment; they killed a faithful old servant, and in an instant they swept off the whole of Mr. Collett's valuable flocks; and that is not a solitary instance of the result of people looking after their own cattle. He had not exhausted the subject, but he began to fear that he had nearly exhausted the time of the meeting, and he would conclude by moving the third resolution, which he did not doubt would meet the cordial support of the whole meeting.

Mr. W. R. Thompson, in seconding the resolution, stated that it was of the most vital importance to the future well-doing of the frontier, that such statements as those made by Captain Stockenstrom should not be allowed to pass uncontradicted. Whatever motives might have actuated that gentleman, he had certainly made strange misstatements, highly prejudicial to the colonial character; they had, however, seen the grossest charge in his evidence satisfactorily refuted; and he had no doubt, if all were exposed to the same test, they would be found as little worthy of credit; but this could only be done by investigation on the spot, where the alleged facts were stated to have taken place. The investigation at present going on before the House of Commons would tend materially to form the opinion of the people of England, and might ruin their character; and it was of the greatest importance that no misrepresentation should take place; if they had been guilty of continually making inroads on the Caffres, robbing them of their cattle, and committing cold-blooded murder, as Captain Stockenstrom alleged, then the late attack on the colony was but a measure of retaliation on their part; but if it could, on the contrary, be shown—and which, from experience gained in a residence of 15 years on the frontier, he was sure it could be—that the Caffres had certainly been the aggressors, and that the colonists had exhibited the christian virtues of forbearance and long-suffering in the greatest degree—then the mother country was bound to afford them compensation for the losses they had sustained by the late inroad; but it was only by an impartial investigation on the spot that those facts could be established.

The motion was then put by the chairman, and carried unanimously.

Lieutenant John Crause stated, that in rising to propose the next resolution, he felt that, after the very able manner in which the subject had been brought before the meeting and discussed, it would be unnecessary for him to occupy time by any further remarks, and he should therefore content himself by proposing the resolution. Lieutenant Crause then read a resolution, as follows:—

> 4.—That it appears to this meeting that the committee do not possess sufficient means of information to enable them to come to a decision as to "the means to be adopted with regard to the native inhabitants;" and that that information can only be obtained upon the spot, by a Commission of Inquiry, to be sent out from England for that purpose.

Mr. John Norton seconded this motion. Carried unanimously.

The fifth resolution, to the following effect, was moved by Mr. W. A. Anderson, and seconded by Mr. S. Bonnin, of Salem.

> 5.—That a petition be prepared, addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, to be transmitted to his Excellency the Governor, praying that a commission be appointed to inquire on the spot into those injurious statements which have been circulated against the inhabitants of the eastern frontier of the colony, and which are degrading to the character of the inhabitants, and subversive of their interests.

Carried unanimously.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

It was then moved by Mr. J. White, and seconded by Mr. Cumming, and resolved unanimously, that the following five gentlemen be requested to prepare and transmit to Government the petition of the inhabitants, namely, Messrs. W. R. Thompson, E. Norton, G. Jarvis, W. A. Anderson and R. Godlonton.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

Moved by Mr. E. Norton, seconded by Mr. W. R. Thompson, and carried unanimously,—

That the grateful thanks of this meeting are due, and be conveyed to Abraham Borradaile, esq., and to the members of the Cape trade committee in London, for the very zealous and able manner in which they have advocated the interests of this frontier; and for the satisfactory way in which they have brought their case to the notice of His Majesty's Government.

Mr. P. W. Lucas here rose, and remarked, that he had hoped the gratifying task of proposing a vote of thanks to Major Dundas would have fallen into abler hands. After the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom had been read, and so ably commented on by Mr. Jarvis before the meeting, they could fairly contrast it with that of Major Dundas, and learn how highly to appreciate that of the latter. When the presumed character of Captain Stockenstrom, which led to his filling the highest situations in this colony, and when the important appointment of commissioner-general which he held, and which opened to him the surest information on the subjects of frontier policy and transactions, were considered, could it be wondered at that great weight should be attached to his evidence at home? But when to this were added that his father was treacherously murdered, and his dead body shockingly mutilated by the Caffres, could he for one moment be suspected of partiality for these savages, the murderers of his father? Would not this fact give a tenfold weight to his testimony in their favour against us? Had the labours of the committee here closed, their condemnation would have been sealed! Happily, however, other evidence was sought, that of a gentleman of high honour and talent, one whose long residence on their frontiers amongst them enabled him to form a true estimate of their character, and, by free intercourse with their neighbours, an unbiassed judgment of theirs too; one who, whilst here, showed the greatest kindness to the coloured races, and more particularly to the Caffres. Major Dundas deposed to what they knew to be facts, and nobly vindicated their character; and they might, he believed, impute to the effect produced by his evidence, the investigation ordered to be taken on the spot, into the most scandalous charge brought against them, in the person of Erasmus, by Captain Stockenstrom, and which in a court of justice had been so fully disproved. He would here close his remarks by moving—That the committee be directed to address a letter to Major Dundas, expressive of the grateful sense that meeting entertained of the noble and candid testimony given by him in behalf of the inhabitants of this frontier.

Mr. Godlonton stated, that he rose with considerable pleasure to second the resolution which had just been proposed to them; and he felt proud of that opportunity of declaring publicly his opinion of the individual to whom it referred. He had had an opportunity of seeing and knowing much of Major Dundas, as respected that district. During the whole of his residence there, he had been on terms of the most confidential official intercourse with him, and from what he had seen and experienced, he had long come to a conclusion that a more honourable high-minded man did not exist than that officer, or one more truly interested in the welfare of that division of the colony. He had often made the remark, and his late conduct before the committee was a case in point, that Major Dundas was too high-spirited to do a shabby action. Holding these opinions, he could not contrast his evidence with that of Captain Stockenstrom, without being struck with the discrepancy between them; and convinced as he was that some parts of Captain Stockenstrom's evidence was most erroneous, he could not but be deeply convinced of the value of that straightforward, manly tone assumed by Major Dundas on the occasion in question. Under these circumstances, he had great satisfaction in seconding the proposer of the resolution before the meeting.

Moved by Mr. E. Norton that Mr. F. Still be requested to quit the chair, and that Mr. Jarvis be requested to take it.

Moved by Mr. Godlonton, and carried unanimously, That the thanks of this meeting be given to the chairman, for the gentlemanly, efficient and impartial manner in which he had conducted the business of the meeting.

Mr. Still returned thanks.

Mr. W. Smith stated, that he wished, before the meeting broke up, to propose a resolution, which he considered of great importance, and which was—That a letter be addressed to the Directors of the London Missionary Society, respectfully requesting that, in future, in the selection of missionaries for this colony, they would take care not to send out political agents.

The chairman stated, that a resolution to that effect could not be put. They had met for a specific purpose, viz. that of considering the propriety of transmitting a petition to His Majesty's Government, and from that point they could not wander into irrelevant matter; and as the object proposed had been gained, it was his duty to dissolve the meeting.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 28.

Enclosure 3, in No. 28.

To the Right honourable Lord *Glenelg*, His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, &c. &c.

The Memorial of the undersigned inhabitants of the eastern province of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope,

Respectfully showeth,

That memorialists view with deep interest the proceedings of the Committee of the Honourable Commons House of Parliament, on the state of the aborigines in the British settlements; and being deeply convinced that their future welfare and character, and the prosperity of the frontiers of this colony, are involved in the issue of its deliberations, have seen, with great regret and apprehension, that the evidence already recorded is not only defective, but in many instances erroneous; that it betrays a want of information regarding the true state of the affairs of this settlement, and that hence, if it be acted upon, it cannot fail to be highly prejudicial to their dearest interests.

That although memorialists are duly sensible of the importance of the adoption of a just and firm line of policy towards the neighbouring tribes, in order to secure to them the due observance of justice, and the protection of their rights, yet that they consider these objects ought never to be attained at the expense of the best interests, and by the sacrifice of the rights of a peaceful and industrious community of British subjects; and they are of opinion that the evidence of a few persons who are casually in England, however fairly that evidence may be given, is not sufficient to enable the Committee to take that comprehensive and just view of the subject, to which memorialists, in common with the inhabitants of this frontier, consider themselves to be entitled; and who can only be satisfied by the fullest and most ample investigation.

That the memorialists view the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom, late commissioner-general of the eastern province, as most objectionable, and extremely prejudicial to the character of the inhabitants of the frontier; and are of opinion that a public inquiry into the charges which have been preferred against them would be attended with the most satisfactory results, provided the inquiry were carried on in the colony by impartial persons, duly appointed by the British Government; and they are borne out in this opinion by the circumstance of the most serious charge made by Captain Stockenstrom (viz. the murder of the Caffre chief, Zeko, and six of his men, in cold blood, by a party of farmers, under the command of the field-commandant, Erasmus) having been completely disproved in a late public investigation, held in open court, before the resident magistrate of this district.

That from these and other considerations, memorialists are led to the conclusion, that the Committee of the Honourable Commons' House of Parliament does not possess those ample means of information which are absolutely necessary to enable it to come to a just decision as to "the means to be adopted with regard to the native inhabitants;" and as memorialists are of opinion that the necessary information can only be obtained upon the spot, they most humbly and respectfully pray that a Commission of Inquiry may be appointed, and sent hither by His Majesty's Government, to inquire into those injurious statements which have been circulated against the inhabitants of the eastern frontier of this colony, and which are degrading to their character, and subversive of their interests.

And memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

(Signed by 680 inhabitants of the eastern province of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope.)

—No. 29.—

(No. 58.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

No. 29.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 11 July 1836.

Sir, Downing-street, 11 July 1836.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 6, of the 8th of April, in which you desire my early attention to the proceedings and resolutions of a public meeting recently held at Graham's Town, as well as to a memorial from the inhabitants of the eastern province of the Cape, praying that a commission be appointed, and sent to the colony, for the purpose of inquiring into certain statements which have been circulated in regard to the general conduct of the colonists towards the native tribes.

Deeply as I regret the promulgation of any statements which have given so much pain to these loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty, the inhabitants of the eastern provinces, I am desirous that the memorialists should be informed that His Majesty's Government disclaim all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists.

I appreciate, and cannot but applaud, the solicitude of the memorialists to relieve themselves from the effects of the statements in question; I feel it, however, impossible to concur in the expediency of appointing a Commission of Inquiry

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Inquiry; such a measure would not, in my judgment, answer any useful purpose, inasmuch as the report of a commission, and the evidence resulting from an inquiry, would be too voluminous for general circulation. Nor do I regard this as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people; there are other and much more convenient channels through which the memorialists, without incurring the delay, the expense and the prejudice which would attend an inquiry by commission, might effectually promulgate their defence against accusation; and to those methods of vindication the parties concerned will probably think it expedient to resort.

No. 29.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 11 July 1836.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

(No. 30.)

—No. 30.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg.*

My Lord, Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836.

No. 30.

WITH reference to the last paragraph of my Despatch to your Lordship of the 23d of March last, acknowledging the receipt of your Lordship's to me of the 26th December, I have now the honour to transmit, in addition to the "Report of the Board for the relief of the Destitute," further and more detailed statements of the loss of property and life sustained by His Majesty's unoffending and greatly suffering subjects of the frontier districts of this colony, by the merciless and (I must repeat my opinion) unprovoked invasion of the Caffre tribes in the end of 1834 and the beginning of 1835.

Vide No. 11 of the present series.

No. 1.

Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

Impressed as your Lordship obviously is by the anonymous information to which your Despatch alludes, furnished, as it appears, "by the voluntary zeal of various individuals, who interest themselves in this discussion," with the opinion that the unfortunate colonists have deserved their fate, and that they have been the injuring, and their enemies the injured party; it may be doubtful whether even these details of extensive and wide-spreading misery will suffice to induce your Lordship to consider the former as deserving of any compensation, or the latter of any visitation, "on the plea of retaliation." I feel confident, however, that they will at least serve to show that "the strength and emphasis with which the ravages of the Caffres appear to your Lordship to have been depicted" in my early Despatches of 1835, had not been uncalled for by the occasion, and that if I then "advanced little beyond generalities," they did not exaggerate the mass of individual ruin and disaster, of which the documents herewith transmitted now fill up the melancholy outline.

No. 2.

With reference to Mr. Hudson's report of his proceedings, it may be necessary for me to request your Lordship's attention to the following brief explanation.

Soon after my arrival on the frontier in the beginning of 1835, it had become a consideration of the first importance to afford relief to the ruined farmers, and, if possible, in such a shape as to enable them to renew their occupations, upon however diminished a scale; as soon, therefore, as the banks of the Fish River and the Koonap had been cleared of the savages, and the field was thereby again a little open for agricultural labour, I came to the conclusion of availing myself of the only pecuniary resource within my power. This was a public deposit of nearly 7,000*l.* in the discount bank, which is called the "Storm Fund," and the history of which will be found in the memorandum enclosed. Its origin and purpose, "the relief, namely, of an overwhelming public calamity," seemed to render its use, for a similar object, now especially appropriate.

No. 5.
5 April 1836.

I availed myself of it therefore accordingly, and as it was indispensable that its administration should be placed in the hands of a fit and respectable public officer, I employed, as Government Commissioner for that purpose, Mr. Hudson, late resident magistrate of Uitenhage (see my Despatch, No. 4, of the 15th March last), giving him a remuneration for the time of that employment, at the rate of 200*l.* a year, in addition to his retiring pension of 100*l.*, being, together, the same amount (I could not have offered him less) as that which he had enjoyed as resident magistrate.

No. 6.
Government Advertisement, 19 March 1835.

The instructions which I issued for his guidance will be found embodied in his report, and I placed him in combination with, and, as far as was necessary, under the financial control of the civil commissioner of the district.

No. 7.

Nothing

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Nothing could exceed the efficiency with which Mr. Hudson executed his commission, which did not fail to have immediate and very beneficial results; and when I returned from Caffreland to Graham's Town, in the month of June, I appropriated, as will be seen in his report, all the then disposable cattle which had been captured from the enemy in aid of the same object. This afforded further relief, in kind, to the amount of 9,019*l.*, making in all, with that of the storm fund, about 16,000*l.*, derived from the above sources, for the partial re-establishment of the farmers and of agriculture.

So far as such a sum could extend, I have the satisfaction of knowing that it was of great benefit to the sufferers, to whose assistance it was applied; and I entirely believe its distribution to have been at once ably and conscientiously administered by Mr. Hudson, to whose report, with its enclosures, I request to refer your Lordship for full information thereon.

But your Lordship will readily see by the returns of general losses, tha this relief was but as a drop of water to the ocean, and I earnestly beg your Lordship's favourable attention to the petition which accompanied my Despatch to Lord Aberdeen, of the 6th July 1835 (of which, for more ready reference, I enclose a copy), and pray that His Majesty's Government may, in their justice, cause some compensation to be awarded from the revenue of the mother country to these His Majesty's faithful subjects, who have been thus visited with calamities rarely paralleled, to them as overwhelming as those of hurricane or earthquake, as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight on their part could have averted or controlled.

No. 8.

I have, &c.
(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE, appointed in *Graham's Town* by his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the Sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the Irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony during the years 1834–5.

MINUTES of the Proceedings of the BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE.

"29 December 1835.

"AGREED, that the Report now read be adopted, and submitted for the perusal of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, and published, under the direction of the *Cape Town Committee of Relief*, for general information."

(True extract.)

31 December 1835. *J. Heavyside*, Chairman.

To the Honourable Colonel *Bell*, C. B., Secretary to Government, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

THE Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed by his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with a view to alleviate the distress occasioned in the Frontier Districts by the recent irruption of the Caffre tribes, having subsequently become the medium of administering the public subscriptions collected for the same purpose, have now the honour of submitting to his Excellency, and to the public in general, a brief abstract of their proceedings.

This twofold trust reposed in the *Board*, involving a twofold responsibility, has rendered the task of detailing the proceedings more complicate than it would otherwise have been; and will, it is hoped, constitute a sufficient apology for the liberty which has been taken of throwing the report into the form of a narrative.

One of the *Rules and Regulations* sanctioned by his Excellency for the general guidance of the *Board*, required that an *Abstract* of proceedings should be forwarded, weekly, for his information.

But the number of applicants was so great, that an adherence to this rule was soon found to be incompatible with the effectual discharge of the paramount duty of attending to their urgent necessities; and, under these circumstances, his Excellency was pleased to dispense with the observance of a rule which, however desirable in itself, was found to impede rather than promote the efficiency of the board. Nor do we less confidently anticipate that the simple statement of these circumstances will afford the public a satisfactory explanation of the long delay which has taken place in the publication of a general report.

For it will be borne in mind that, as the labours of the board began to decrease, several of the most active and assiduous members retired to their respective places in the country, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

and those that remained having their usual engagement, professionally and private, to attend to, had less leisure than ever to devote to the preparation of a report.

The principal object of publishing the following Abstract is to assist those persons who take an interest in the affairs of the eastern frontier, to form a correct idea of the nature and extent of the distress occasioned by the late invasion; and at the same time to afford those benevolent individuals who have contributed to the relief of the sufferers, the melancholy satisfaction of knowing that their liberality was not called for without occasion, nor their bounty, as we trust, misapplied.

We profess not to be insensible that the publication of this document may *indirectly* answer other important purposes. Whatever tends to throw light upon the real situation of the frontier inhabitants, and to show their true relative position with regard to the contiguous tribes, must at such a crisis as this assume more than usual importance. There can be no question that the welfare, if not the very existence of the eastern frontier, depends upon the measures of protection and means of security which may now be adopted. If these be not based upon sound principles and a competent knowledge of the real circumstances of the colonists; if they be not of such a nature as to preclude not merely the recurrence, but the apprehension, of such disastrous inroads, the districts which have now been laid waste can never be expected to regain any great degree of prosperity. And though we are far from supposing that any thing contained in the following pages can materially add to the information which his Excellency has had such ample means of acquiring by actual experience and observation, yet we may venture to hope that to many persons who have not enjoyed the same opportunities, such a series of *facts* and *plain statements* as is here presented may prove highly acceptable, by helping them to form with some degree of confidence their own conclusions on the position, circumstances and requirements of this extensive and important portion of the colony. But in whatever degree this desirable object may be promoted by the circulation of this *Abstract*, such an effect should be regarded as entirely *incidental*. For as it has hitherto been our chief endeavour impartially to administer the means of relief intrusted to our distribution, without respect to any distinction of *race* or *religion*; so, likewise, in compiling a summary of proceedings, our leading object has been simply to give a concise view of *the distress that has prevailed*, and of *the relief that has been afforded*, without regard to the bearing which any of the facts or circumstances recorded may have upon *particular views*, *principles* or *political theories*.

Regarding all mankind, however various in colour or dissimilar in privileges, as brethren who are equally dear to the Universal Parent, being anxious to promote the greatest general good of the human family, and remembering the account we must one day give to *Him* who has commanded us to love our enemies, our ambition has been to regard the passing events from this commanding elevation to submerge in the general interests of the species, all narrow views, all party or partial feelings, whether personal or national, and without partiality, and without hypocrisy, "to speak the truth in love,"—or, rather, to let events speak their own language without exaggeration or extenuation.

Such, at least, are the principles upon which we have *endeavoured* to act. How far we may have failed or succeeded, it is for his Excellency and the unprejudiced public to decide.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient and most humble Servant,

Graham's Town,
29 December 1835.

John Heavyside,
Chairman of the Board of Relief for the Destitute.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Peculiar juncture at which the Irruption took place—Its general effects at the commencement—A panoramic sketch of the leading occurrences of the early period of the War—Appointment of the Board of Relief for the Destitute.

On the 1st of December, the general abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions was celebrated at Graham's Town with grateful unanimity. The inhabitants of all classes and persuasions attended divine service in the morning at St. George's church, when the acting chaplain preached a sermon suited to the occasion, from the following words, rendered remarkable by the sequel: "*I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness*; *violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders.*"—Isaiah, lx. 17, 18.

All the other places of worship being closed, and several hundred children from the respective Sunday schools assembled, the church was crowded, and the several choirs and congregations united in one loud song of harmony and praise, and cheering anticipation. But how short-sighted is man! and how mysterious the paths of the *Almighty!* Before the sound had ceased to vibrate in our ears, an alarm was heard of war and bloodshed; before the expiration of the month, the same sacred edifice was converted into an asylum for fugitive women and children, a magazine of arms, and a centre of warlike preparations.

It would not be an easy matter to convey to our distant readers any adequate idea of the sensation produced both in town and country by the earliest intelligence of the invasion. The frontier colonists, like men who reside on the declivities of a smouldering volcano, were not insensible of danger, but they were so habituated to its proximity that no immediate apprehension was felt, until they were roused by the desolating explosion. The effect was much

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

much increased by the sudden and simultaneous nature of the irruption. The whole line of frontier, from the Winterberg to the Ocean, was attacked at once. The several districts were sending reciprocally for assistance to each other at the same moment. The farmers had no time to unite their strength, or to aid each other; they were not unfrequently overpowered and murdered before they were aware of their danger. The communication between different parts of the country and the town was irregular and precarious. Nobody could estimate the numbers of the enemy, nor the extent of the calamity; but fresh intelligence was unceasingly pouring into the town, of a nature to increase the general alarm, by showing the magnitude and the reality of the danger. The energies of the whole population seemed paralysed by the suddenness of the shock, and there was no legal authority within six or seven hundred miles competent to embody and arm them for the public defence.* In such a state of things, hope and fear, surmise and conjecture, had ample scope, and contributed not a little to work up the minds of the whole population to a degree of intense excitement. All business was entirely suspended. The stores and offices were closed. The change which the town and its inhabitants underwent in a very few days was most extraordinary; the peaceful pursuits of industry and commerce were completely superseded by the indispensable preparations of drilling and training, marching and countermarching. Not a smile could be traced among the frequent groups that were seen in the streets, absorbed in earnest conversation. Every tongue was occupied with one theme; every feature shaded with gloom, —" all faces gathered blackness;" while rumours of murders and disasters came flying in from every quarter in almost as rapid succession as the messengers of the misfortunes of Job.

The following outline of the principal occurrences of the earlier part of the war, taken chiefly from the private journal of the chairman, and corrected by official documents and subsequent information, may probably convey a more definite idea of the state of things to which we have briefly alluded:—

" On Monday, the 22d of December, an express arrived in Graham's Town, with intelligence that the Caffres were in a high degree of excitement—that Tyalie, the most powerful of the Amakosa chieftains on the border, had made an insidious attempt to get the commandant, Lieut.-col. Somerset, into his power. Various versions of this transaction were in circulation long before night; but the facts will be found in a note below,† communicated by

* The late Governor, Sir G. L. Cole, was induced to issue a Proclamation on the 6th of June 1833, with a view to obviate this defect. The subject is here alluded to without any intention of remarking upon the merits of the Proclamation in question, but merely in order to state the *fact*, that it was " *disallowed* " by the Home Government, and that nothing had been substituted in its place; so that when the colony was invaded, the inhabitants found no person among them invested with authority to combine and guide their efforts of defence; and though the urgency of the case fully justified the authorities in assuming the responsibility of calling the colonists into the field, they possessed no legal power to enforce obedience. Without a knowledge of this fact, some expressions in the following narrative might appear contradictory.

† " When I left Chumie for Graham's Town, on the 11th of December, all appeared to be quiet and peaceable in Caffreland; but when I returned on the evening of the 17th, the scene was changed. The Caffres, for miles round, were greatly excited; they had left their habitations, sent their women and children to the institution for protection, and either betaken themselves to the forest, or to sit with the chief. Mrs. Chalmers informed me that Tyalie and his councillors had called at the mission-house early in the morning, and stated to her that an affray had taken place between a party of military and the Caffres. The report of the Caffres was the following:—' That Tyalie's cattle had been grazing within the colony, and that a young officer from Fort Beaufort, with a party of the Cape corps, had seized and was driving them off; that Tyalie's brother, Xo Xo, happening to be at the place at the time, and perceiving the chieftain's cattle to be carried off, mustered all the force he could obtain at the moment, pursued the patrol, and retook the cattle; and that in the skirmish two Caffres were killed and two others wounded, one of the wounded being Xo Xo himself.'

" On the morning of the 18th, Tyalie came to me, accompanied by his councillors, and requested me to write to the nearest military post, and to inquire ' why Xo Xo and his people had been wounded and killed?' I complied with his request; but the answer being unsatisfactory, the Caffres being evidently excited, I insisted upon Tyalie's proceeding to the post, and having a personal interview with the commanding officer there. He seemed willing to take my advice, when the old councillors replied: —' No! do you not see what the white men do to us? They have murdered Eno's son; they have killed Sikou, and to-day they have killed Xo Xo, one of Gaika's sons. Gaika was a great friend to the white people, and they murder his children after he is dead. The white men pretend to live in peace with us, and you tell us they are friendly towards us; but look! they murder our chiefs and people. We can reckon up forty-four of our men who have been murdered during this time of peace. Tyalie shall not go to the post: do you wish him to be killed also? No! we must bite the white men to-day!' Of course, reasoning with such people was of no use whatever.

" During this day, and on the 19th, the Caffres appeared to be under dreadful excitement, running to and fro across the country in every direction, as if engaged in some extraordinary enterprise. Having heard that Xo Xo was most severely wounded in the head, I thought it necessary to request my assistant, Mr. Weir, to accompany me to visit him. We were never more astonished than when we entered Xo Xo's hut, and found him looking as healthy as usual, having no bandage round the head, nor any appearance of a wound, although his head was shaved. We asked to see the wound, and were surprised to find it was a mere scratch; if any thing like shot had penetrated the skin, it must have been very small indeed. When we got home to the Institution, Col. Somerset had arrived at the Kat River post, and had sent down a messenger requesting me to call the chief to him on Saturday morning. I accordingly despatched a man to Tyalie, but he remained so long, that I could not communicate with Col. Somerset that evening. The message of the chief was, ' Col. Somerset, I cannot see you nor speak with you, until you explain to me why Eno's son was murdered by your men; and why

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

by the Rev. W. Chalmers, one of the members of the board of relief, who was at that period residing as a missionary at the Chumie, in Tyalie's country. Every fresh account received in town confirmed the fact that the Caffres were assembling in very great numbers, and meditating some unusual enterprise. Another company of the 75th regiment marched to-day for Fort Willshire. The Hottentot burghers of the Kat River settlement were called out. Two pieces of artillery were despatched with all haste to the commandant, who was near Blackdrift, observing the movements of the Caffres, but in no condition, without considerable reinforcements, either to attack them, or to repel their advance into the colony.*

"About nine o'clock this morning, a respectable young man, of the name of John Shaw, who was employed as clerk by the firm of Messrs. H. E. Rutherford and Brother, called at my house to inquire for Mr. Rutherford. He appeared to be in a state of the greatest agitation. He wished to borrow a gun and a horse, with a view to go and look after some of his relatives, who, with their flocks and herds, resided not far from the Gulana Post. He was afraid they would be massacred. Intelligence had just been received that Fort Willshire had been assailed by the Caffres, and that the Gulana Post was supposed to have been carried and destroyed. Firing had been heard in the direction of Fort Willshire both last night and this morning. This was the last time I saw Mr. Shaw. He set out the same evening, but never returned. There is no question that he was killed the following day, but the circumstances of his death are still involved in mystery.

"Next day, the 23d, it was reported that the Caffres intended to fall upon Graham's Town during the night. The defenceless condition of the town rendered it highly imprudent to despise such a rumour. A meeting, emanating from the spontaneous feelings of the inhabitants, was held at the Freemason's Tavern, when it was agreed to issue arms to such as should apply for them, and to send out mounted patrols during the night to give timely intimation in case the enemy should approach. St. George's Church, being in a central position, was made the general *rendezvous*. As I passed it this afternoon, I found all the doors thrown open; the main entrance strewed with cartridge casks, and crowded with applicants for ammunition. The chancel was heaped with piles of old muskets and rusty bayonets. One gentleman was sitting at the communion-table, writing, while my own church clerk was inside the rails distributing fire-arms. At a later hour, I found the church partially lighted; a kind of council of war was standing near the pulpit. The vestry was occupied by Lieut.-col. England and Captain Selwyn, as their office and head quarters. The body of the edifice was full of armed men, some of whom were mounting guard, whilst the rest were reposing on their arms.

"In the cool of the evening I took a ride with a friend for a few miles towards the boundary. We were met by fresh accounts of disasters. Mr. Howe's farm, on the Fish River, had been attacked about noon; all the cattle and sheep driven off, and the premises burnt. Other reports still more distressing succeeded. It was stated that several families had been massacred

---

why Sikou was killed by the Boers; and why my brother is killed in the head?' I wrote this communication, expecting to send it early in the morning of the 20th; but, about two o'clock in the morning, a Caffre came to my house, as sent from Tyalie (I learned afterwards that he had been despatched by the confederate chiefs). I was directed by him not to transmit Tyalie's former communication, but to write to the Colonel, and to inform him that Tyalie would 'hold a conference with him at Chumie; that Tyalie would come with only two attendants, and Col. Somerset must come with the same number, and they would talk over the matters in dispute,—as Chumie was a place of peace, where God's word was preached, but the *post* was a place of war.'

"Judging no evil, I wrote as requested, and despatched the messenger at half-past five o'clock in the morning. Scarcely had he got out of sight, when the Caffres came pouring into the village from the direction of Tyalie's kraal; in the course of a very few minutes the Institution was surrounded by eight hundred or a thousand armed Caffres, yelling and shouting as if they were triumphing over a fallen victim. I was astonished at this conduct, and proceeded to the foot of the village to ask what it all meant, and why they had broken the word of their chief; when, to my great astonishment, Tyalie himself stood forth in the midst of them. I remonstrated with them on the deceitfulness of such conduct, and entreated them to go home; but they answered me only with a horrid yell, and withdrew about four hundred yards, and sat down in ambush until the messenger returned. Fortunately, the Colonel did not come; and his answer being unsatisfactory, I had to write to him in the name of Tyalie, challenging him 'to come and punish him, and take away his cattle.' This was about 9 A.M., and forthwith the Caffres commenced a general slaughter of cattle and goats, which continued the whole of that day (Saturday, 20th) and during the greater part of the following Sabbath. In the meantime they had scouts sent out to watch the movements of Col. Somerset. On this Lord's day, they did what they pleased at the Institution; on this day I heard that Macomo, and other chiefs, had been lying behind Chumie on Saturday morning, waiting the arrival of Col. Somerset; and in the evening of this day (21st), Macomo sent out his men against the colonists on the lower part of the Kat River. On the 22d, all the Caffres round Chumie were busily engaged in making shoes; in the afternoon, the chief, Tyalie, sent a messenger to me to state that 'the country was now *broken*, but that Caffres would do no injury to the traders or missionaries.' Scarcely had an hour elapsed after this communication, when intelligence reached me that the traders, Rogers and Budding, were murdered. On the 23d and 24th, large bodies of armed Caffres passed towards the colony; and a report was spread in Caffreland, that Col. Somerset had been killed by his own soldiers. On the 26th, 27th and 28th, the Caffres returned with their booty, highly elated with their success, and 'speaking great swelling words of vanity.' So great was their arrogance, that they came and told me to take charge of their wives and children, while they proceeded to the Salt Pans, near Port Elizabeth, where they had determined to construct their cattle kraals, and erect their huts."

* The whole available force of the *Cape Mounted Rifles* was only 14 serjeants, 6 bugles, and 228 rank and file.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.
——
Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

massacred in the country lying between the Great Fish River and Fort Beaufort;* that several others had escaped with difficuly to Hermanus' Kraal, leaving every thing behind them; that the house of Mr. Tomlinson, who kept an inn near the Koonap, on the road to Fort Beaufort, had been attacked during the night, and two or three Caffres killed; and that the Boers in that neighbourhood expected to be attacked again that night.

"On the 24th, Graham's Town was in a state of still higher excitement, and displayed at the same time great activity and energy. Another meeting of the inhabitants was convened in the church, for the purpose of concerting such further measures as the security of the town seemed to require. The civil commissioner of the district presided, occupying *my place* in the reading desk. Lieut.-col. England assisted with his professional advice. A *provisional committee* was nominated, to adopt and execute such measures and operations as emergency might require. The town was divided into five wards; all the males capable of bearing arms were forthwith enrolled; all the spirit shops were immediately closed.† Within about an hour after this meeting broke up, the civil force mustered at the respective alarm posts, and was marched up to the Church-square. The numbers were variously estimated, at from four to six hundred men;‡ but many of them were unaccustomed to the use of arms, and several of their muskets were out of order. Great reliance was generally placed upon the professional skill and the talents of the town commandant, Captain Selwyn, of the Royal Engineers; but in the course of this afternoon, while occupied in making his dispositions of defence, he was thrown from his horse, and received so violent a concussion of the brain, that he was unable to resume his duties for several weeks afterwards. 'Let no man trust in man, or make flesh his arm of strength,' but be our confidence in the refuge of the helpless, and let HIM have all the glory of our deliverance.

"In the course of the evening, information was brought to the sitting magistrate, that an old man of the name of Cramer had been barbarously murdered near the Clay Pits. His two children, who were with him at the time, described the cruel deed with sickening simplicity. Intense anxiety was now felt for the safety of Mr. T. Mahoney, and Mr. H. W. Henderson, his son-in-law, a merchant of Graham's Town, who, for change of air, had lately gone out with two of his children to Mr. Mahoney's farm in that neighbourhood.

"Next day was Christmas-day, but no sacred hymns of 'peace on earth' or 'good-will towards men,' saluted our ears; devastation and death,—the ravages of the spoiler,—the wail of the widow,—the cry of the fatherless,—the sound of the trumpet and the alarm of war,—were our only music. Our worst apprehensions for Mahoney and Henderson were realized; they had both been murdered while endeavouring to retire to the military post at Caffre Drift. Mrs. Mahoney, who was in the waggon when Mr. Henderson was killed by her side, had been suffered to escape; one of the Caffres even handed her a shawl out of the waggon. She was on her way to Graham's Town with one of Mr. Henderson's children; the other, with its nurse, was missing.§

"These heart-rending tidings were quickly followed by others of a similar character. On the same day, Mr. Alexander Forbes, a respectable farmer residing at Waay Plaats, had been murdered, his cattle taken, and his house set on fire, and none could tell how many of his neighbours might have shared the same fate. Most of the English settlers in the adjacent districts had taken the alarm, and fled precipitately to Bathurst, and for want of time or conveyance had left almost every thing behind them. When I inquired this morning whether it would be practicable to hold divine service in the church: 'Impossible!' was the hasty reply—'Impossible! We must muster immediately. The Bathurst people are in the greatest distress; they have sent for arms and ammunition. All the women and children from the country around are assembled in the church, which is crowded almost to suffocation.'

"Such

---

* This must refer to Buys and Silverhoorne, who are mentioned hereafter; their families were not killed.—See the statements appended, of the widows Buys and Silverhoorne.

† This fact affords a powerful though unintentional testimony to the evil influence exercised upon the community by the sale and use of ardent spirits, as an article of drink; here was a case in which neither the nature of ardent spirits, nor the influence of *canteens*, was altered in the least, but it was a case in which every one saw and felt himself to be deeply interested in the preservation of good order and sobriety. In such an emergency, every thing depended upon steady attention to duty and obedience to lawful orders, and nobody now required arguments to convince him, that these were not to be expected from persons visiting the spirit shops. The facts were too *glaring* and stubborn, the danger too apparent, to admit of cavil or sophistry. The proposition for closing the "canteens" was unanimously applauded, and met the approval of even some of the canteen keepers themselves.

‡ It is believed that none of the wards mustered above 100 men.

§ This child was an interesting little boy, about three years old; he was brought into town in the course of the afternoon by a Caffre man, who was in the service of Mr. T. Mahoney at the time the latter was killed. The name of this Caffre is Sitamba; he had left his own wife and children at the Clay Pits. Every generous feeling of the heart rose in favour of Sitamba, and was ready to give him full credit for an act of humanity, which is here recorded to his honour; but experience renders men suspicious, and danger compels them to act with caution. Sitamba was closely interrogated, and although nothing was elicited to prove that he was an intentional spy, yet it was judged expedient, both for the public safety and his own welfare, to detain him a few days, lest, falling into the hands of the invaders, he may be forced to act a part which he might neither intend nor approve. The constitution of the poor child seemed to have received a shock which it could not survive; he fell sick soon after, and in spite of medicine and care, gradually declined. During his illness, it was very affecting to hear him continually talking about his "Papa" and "Caffres"—"Caffres." He was interred on the 30th of January, in the same grave with his father and his grandfather, which thus swallowed at once three generations.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

"Such was the character of the intelligence received from the south-east and eastward, nor were accounts from the opposite quarters less distressing or less alarming. Most of the farms on the Great Fish River, the East Riet River, the Koonap and the adjacent districts, had been attacked with the same boldness and success. The invaders appeared in such formidable numbers, that most of the Boers considered resistance not only useless, but imprudent. In most cases, indeed, the marauders met with opposition, and several of them fell on different occasions, but by repeated assaults, with augmented numbers, they always succeeded in their main object of driving off the cattle.* Several of the Dutch farmers had already lost their lives. Stephen Buys was run through the heart with an assagai, while standing at his own door fearing no evil; his wife, escaping by the back door, spent the whole night with six small children in the neighbouring thickets. Mrs. Silverhoorne had only been married three days, when her husband was murdered at Joachim Espag's farm in a similar manner. Mrs. De Cock and Mrs. Delport, and several other women, were obliged to flee with their children to the jungle by night—to wade the Great Fish River in the dark, at a time when it was considerably swollen—and to travel many hours on foot before they reached a place of comparative safety. Persons leaving their homes under such circumstances could, generally speaking, save nothing but the clothes they wore; in this condition they were crowded together in camps, where the deprivations and sufferings were exceedingly severe. Reports of this nature, which never lose any thing in travelling, were pouring in without intermission. It was evident that the enemy was in full possession of the country to a considerable distance round Graham's Town, and several circumstances seemed to indicate that an assault upon the town might be expected. Large bodies of Caffres had been observed during the day passing near Blue Krantz, towards the rear of Graham's Town; and late in the evening information was communicated that they had also been seen on the plain within five or six miles to the eastward, and that a farm-house in that direction was in flames; unfortunately, it was impossible to verify these reports, as no mounted patrol had been sent out this evening. The horses, it was alleged, were already too much fatigued, and required repose for some important duties which were to be undertaken the next day. It was resolved, however, not to slight these timely intimations. The barricade round the Church-square, which had been proceeding with spirit during the day, was completed in the night by a temporary chain of waggons; the night-guard was quietly augmented, and every precaution taken to prevent the horrors of a surprise. I remained in the vestry this evening until a late hour. Several suspicious characters were brought in, who had been apprehended by the foot-patrols in the outskirts of the town. Parties from different places in the country applied for arms and ammunition. The patrol which had been sent out to look for the bodies of Henderson and Mahoney returned; they found Henderson's corpse much disfigured; his head appeared to have been split with an axe; his chest was scored all over as with the edge of an assagai; he had also a great number of wounds in his back, which had apparently been inflicted after he was dead; he was lying at a little distance from the waggon, with his face downward, the arms extended and the legs crossed. Mahoney's mortal wound seemed to have been one in his neck; part of his shirt was thrust into it apparently by his own hands, with a view to staunch the ebbing stream of life. On their way the patrol found the body of Cramer, and buried it in a wolf-hole, which happened to be at hand.

"Two persons of colour, named Willem Willems and Jager Jantjes, appeared next; they were waggon-drivers in the employment of Messrs. Simpson & Ford, Caffre traders. They had been attacked at Trompetters Drift on the preceding Monday, when their waggons were plundered, their oxen taken, and Alfred Kirkman, an Englishman, one of the party, lost his life, as was afterwards discovered; the rest made their escape into the thickets, and the two drivers in question crept to an eminence which overlooks the ford, where they lay quietly concealed the whole day and part of the night; during that time they said they had counted the number of Caffres, which in small bodies of 40 or 50 had entered the colony by Trompetters Drift. They reckoned them by hundreds, and for every hundred they made a notch upon a whip-stock, which was now produced, and exhibited 10 notches; so that if the testimony of these persons was correct, no less than 1,000 Caffres had in one day entered the colony by that one pass alone.

"Next day despatches were received from Lieut.-col. Somerset. He had been so incessantly occupied in observing and pursuing large bodies of Caffres, that his men were almost worn out, and their horses *knocked up*. About 200 head of cattle had been recaptured, and about 40 of the enemy shot. He expressed his conviction that Hintza's people had joined the invaders, and that there were not fewer than 15,000 Caffres in the colony.

"Information from Caffreland, which arrived to-day, confirmed our fears for the traders residing in that country. Several of them had been savagely murdered in cold blood; Kent, Warren, Budding, Rogers and Standford were mentioned among the victims. Lynx, a Hottentot, who had been residing at Buck-kraal, stated to-day that as he was proceeding from Eno's place towards Mr. Southey's trading station, he saw William Hogg lying dead, and some of Umkye's Caffres carrying off the plunder. These people of Umkye afterwards joined a number of Dushaanee's tribe, who were driving a large herd of cattle in four divisions along the main road that leads from the colony into Caffreland. Soon after the herd of cattle had passed, he saw a whole troop of Caffres pursuing a trader of the name of Iles, whom it is supposed they succeeded in killing, as he has not been heard of since. This Lynx

* For confirmation of these assertions, see the statements of Dirk W. van Rooyen, and others, in the sequel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

Lynx having assisted a trader of the name of Dicks to make his escape, returned to Graham's Town, by way of the Gulana, Caffre-drift and Waay-plaats. At the last-mentioned place, which he passed this morning, he observed six large bodies of the enemy moving in the direction of Bathurst.

"A mounted patrol, which was sent out this morning towards the extensive jungles on the Cowie River, providentially fell in with two Boers of the name of Ferreira, bravely defending their lives against an overwhelming number of Caffres. The two farmers, who were brothers, had retired into a small clump of brushwood, in the centre of which grew two or three large trees; against these they placed their backs, and fought with the courage of despair, determining to sell their lives as dearly as possible. They had but one gun between them, and their ammunition was just exhausted, so that they must have been almost immediately overpowered, when the patrol arrived and rescued them. The place was literally bristled with assagais. One of them died of his wounds some days afterwards, but the other ultimately recovered.

"Mr. John Brown, who so narrowly escaped the fate of Henderson and Mahoney, and had been in the thickets ever since, almost without food, was brought into town this evening. He was so weak as to be scarcely able to walk. I was just concluding evening prayer in the church as he came out of the vestry from the provisional committee, and I took the opportunity of congratulating him upon his providential escape, and of expressing a hope that he would show himself grateful to the Almighty for so signal a deliverance. * * * He was shortly afterwards sent out in command of a party of Hottentots to the scene of his former extraordinary escape; and, allowing himself to be decoyed away from his men by the insidious barbarians, under pretence of a conference with their chiefs, he was savagely murdered, along with another Englishman of the name of Whitaker.

"On the 27th and 28th, the magnitude of the mischief became more and more apparent. The vague mist of uncertainty began to disperse, and to exhibit our position and actual circumstances with a more distinct and palpable outline. Despatches were received from various parts of the country, representing the invaders as every where triumphant, and the colonists, whether Dutch or English, as equally reduced to the utmost danger and distress.

"At Bathurst they had been continually skirmishing with the enemy, who displayed great boldness and pertinacity, and had succeeded, notwithstanding all their efforts, in taking away a large proportion of the cattle. The population of the surrounding country concentrated there, having ascertained that no reinforcements could possibly be afforded them, and that the military posts in their front were evacuated, decided upon adopting the advice of the provisional committee, and retreating upon Graham's Town.

"From Salem accounts were received of the success of the enemy on every side, and applications for *arms* and *ammunition*, which were greatly wanted.

"From the farm of Frans de Jongh, on the Koonap, Stephanus Nel, senior, writes, that upwards of 30 families are there assembled, and exposed to great sufferings and danger. They would be able, he states, to defend themselves, but they are almost *destitute of ammunition*; he therefore entreats a supply.

"J. C. Potgieter, from Zwartwater Poort, while announcing the murder of Piet de Jager and Nicolaas van der Meulen, who were killed at widow Bezuidenhout's place, on the New-year's River, observes that he has five-and-thirty men under arms, but that he can do nothing *for want of ammunition*.

"Dirk Willem van Rooyen, of Mooi Mietje's Fontein, earnestly implores assistance. The neighbouring farmers hastily concentrated at his place on Christmas-day, and had not been together an hour, when they were surrounded by the enemy in great force, and attacked with much determination. The attacks had been renewed almost every night since, and they were apprehensive that, unless they received immediate assistance, they should all be massacred, as their *ammunition was exhausted*.*

"Despatches were also received from Somerset and Graaff-Reinet, to the purport that the Burgher force was assembling and proceeding to the appointed rendezvous on the Kaga, but would not be able to undertake any thing until supplied with ammunition from Graham's Town, as there was but one barrel of gunpowder in Graaff-Reinet, and none at all at Somerset.

"Having been appointed, in conjunction with a friend, to provide lodging for the destitute persons from the country who might take refuge in the town, I went round several of the principal streets with a view to ascertain what number of people could yet be provided with shelter, and in the evening we met the Bathurst party on the market-place; they consisted of about 900 persons of all ages and colours, about 600 of whom were Europeans. The women and children were conveyed in 70 ox-waggons; the men, who were on foot or horse-back, appeared fatigued and harassed. Their neglected apparel and unshaven beards, and several other minute circumstances which cannot be detailed, contributed much to the melancholy effect of the scene; they appeared, however, to be in better spirits than could have been expected, considering the distressing circumstances under which they had just been compelled 'to abandon the whole of their property and cattle, the result of 15 years hard labour and perseverance,' and to become dependent on public charity for subsistence. Many of the females were in a very feeble and pitiable condition; many of the waggons were destitute of tents, and both the women and children seemed suffering severely from cold

* The attack was renewed every night, for eight successive nights, by constantly increasing numbers of the enemy.—See the statement of D. W. van Rooyen and others.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

cold and rain. The widow of the murdered trader, Iles, had been delivered of a child in the church at Bathurst only three or four days before. Such of the parties as had friends in the town procured lodgings for themselves; the rest we provided for as well as we could; the town's people being every where forward to put themselves to almost any inconvenience for their accommodation.

"It was most providential that they arrived this evening; for next day, 30th, on the same road, and within nine miles of Graham's Town, seven waggons, which were proceeding under the protection of a military officer and escort to Caffre Drift, were attacked by a large party of the enemy, more than 50 of whom were mounted and armed with guns; the escort was beaten off, one of the drivers, called Jenkinson, was killed, the waggons plundered, and the oxen taken off.

"The alarm which this occurrence was calculated to produce was augmented in the course of the afternoon by the report of some Betchuana herdsmen, who gave information that there were Caffres behind the hills close in rear of the town, and again later in the evening by two Hottentots, who, in coming from De Bruin's Drift, had seen very large bodies of the enemy descending Botha's Hill, at the foot of which they separated into two divisions, and proceeded towards the right and left of the town. An assault upon the town appeared more probable than ever, but it was no longer dreaded as before. The excitement, indeed, was intense, but it seemed the result of suspense rather than of apprehension; the crisis of greatest danger was over. The civil force was organized; Colonel Somerset had returned with a detachment of mounted riflemen; the stockades were completed, and the inhabitants of the outskirts of the town had retired within them. There was no longer any fear of a surprise, nor any doubt that the enemy would be defeated if he should be rash enough to make the attempt; still much property might have been destroyed, and many lives lost; and every one naturally felt something of that irksome suspense which the approach of an undefinable danger is calculated to produce. This oppressive feeling of uncertainty and momentary expectation hushed the densely-crowded population into a state of intense stillness, resembling the calm which often precedes the earthquake or the hurricane, when all nature, with breathless awe, beholds the uplifted arm of Omnipotence, and awaits the impending blow. The blow was not, however, suffered to fall. He, who 'in the midst of wrath remembers mercy,' was graciously pleased to spare us 'for His holy name's sake.' May we remember our obligations, and 'show forth his praise;' and may He still continue to save and deliver us, to bless us, and to make us a blessing—even to our enemies."

It is needless to proceed with these extracts. Enough has been said to exemplify the character and effects of the invasion. It is not our design to write a history of the war, but merely to exhibit a concise view of the causes of that extensive distress which it occasioned, and which led to the formation of the "*Board of Relief for the Destitute.*" If the foregoing panoramic outline, rapidly sketched at the moment from a central point of view, should help the reader to form a more lively and correct idea of the real situation of the frontier at the period described; if it should tend to interest the benevolence of the public in behalf of the sufferers, by showing in what manner so many wives have been reduced to early widowhood, so many children to destitute orphanage, and so many hundreds of respectable and industrious families from wealth or competence to poverty and distress, it will have abundantly answered the purposes for which it has been here introduced.

The enemy continued his depredations in the country for some time with unabated boldness and nearly equal success. Both banks of the Bushman's River were cleared of cattle. Oliphant's Hoek, one of the richest and most populous parts of the province, was swept, while the church and nearly all the houses were burnt to the ground. The whole tract of country between that and the Sunday's River was overrun in like manner. But the incidents bear so striking a resemblance to those which have been already described, that further detail might be tedious, without being useful.

Soon after the commencement of the new year, reinforcements began to arrive. On the 3d and 4th of January, 240 mounted burghers from the district of Uitenhage reached Graham's Town, together with 72 Hottentots, on foot, from Bethelsdorp. Divine service was resumed in the church, and our affairs began to present a more cheerful aspect. On the 6th, the Hon. Col. Smith arrived in six days from Cape Town, invested with plenary authority to give full energy to assembling forces; next day martial law was proclaimed. On the 10th, 150 Boers came in from Graaff-Reinet, and offensive operations were commenced by a strong patrol which entered Caffreland, under the command of Major Cox. In the course of a few days, His Majesty's 72d regiment arrived from the Cape, and was followed immediately by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, the Governor and Commander-in-chief, who reached Graham's Town on the 20th of January, and assumed the personal direction of the affairs of the frontier.

The destitute condition of the fugitive inhabitants was necessarily one of the first subjects which engaged his Excellency's benevolent anxiety; he publicly invited any "suggestions which might enable him the better to take measures for alleviating the condition of the sufferers," and with this view, a Board was forthwith appointed, the objects of which cannot be better explained, nor the well-timed liberality of the Government more fairly exhibited, than by the insertion of the following notification, in which the appointment was announced.

BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE.

The following clergymen and laymen are appointed as a *Board*, with authority to receive and investigate all applications for food, clothing, lodging, medical aid, &c., and to issue requisitions on the Assistant Commissary-general for the necessary supplies which the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

exigency of circumstances may require, with a view to alleviate existing distress. All communications on this subject to be addressed to the Chairman of the Board.

Rev. John Heavyside, Chairman.
Rev. James Barrow.
Rev. R. Haddy.
Rev. J. Monro.
Miles Bowker, Esq., senior.
Daniel Wainwright, Esq.

Rev. J. Barrow (English.)
Daniel Wainwright, Esq. (Dutch.) } Secretaries.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Governor and Commander-in-chief.

By his Excellency's command,
H. G. Smith, Colonel, Chief of the Staff.

Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 27 Jan. 1835.

ABSTRACT, &c. &c. &c.

Preliminary Arrangement—Relief granted before the Board was established—State of the Population—Measures adopted by Government for mitigation of Distress—First Application from Kat River—Temporary Hospital—Increase of Rations for Women and Children—Proposal of Public Subscription—Objections—Obviated—Treasurer appointed—Circular—Formation of Committees of Relief in Cape Town, Stellenbosch, and Graaff-Reinet—Intercourse between these and the Board—Reluctance entertained by the Board to grant *pecuniary* Relief—Supply of Goods from Cape Town—Contribution of Sheep from Graaff-Reinet—Additional Members of the Board—Appointment of Corresponding Member and Local Committees—at Kat River—Cradock—Uitenhage—Bathurst—Salem—Alteration in the practice of the Board—Inconvenience attending it—Letter to Civil Commissioner—Provisions for destitute Burghers and Volunteers—Hottentot Women clothed—Kat River Grant of £. 500—Fort Beaufort Grant for 147 destitute Persons—Cradock Grant—Abstract of the Kat River Record of Applications—Cases of pecuniary Relief—Method of Proceeding adopted by the Board—Principles and Difficulties stated—Amount of Relief afforded in Clothing—Tea—Sugar—Soap—Sago—Wine—Rice—Medical Aid—Necessity for such Relief—Statements of Applicants in Lower Albany—in Uitenhage—in Winterberg, &c. &c. &c.—Of Traders—Numbers of Applications of Dutch, of British, of Coloured—Loss in Stock, &c.—Houses burnt, &c.—Stock retained—Conclusion—Appendix.

Immediately after their appointment, the members of the *board* met for the purpose of framing a few simple preliminary regulations* for their general guidance; which having received the sanction of his Excellency, the *board* proceeded at once to the discharge of their urgent duties. Two rooms were procured, in a convenient situation, for an office and a store. Mr. C. Wedderburn, a person with suitable qualifications for such trust, was engaged as storekeeper and issuer; requisitions were made upon the commissariat department for a supply of materials for clothing and bedding of the most economical and useful kinds; but the attention of the board was particularly occupied with investigating the claims, and recording the statements of applicants for relief. In the discharge of this duty, the board endeavoured to act with as much tenderness as was consistent with fidelity, and the labour connected with a patient and impartial scrutiny was considerably facilitated by the knowledge which had been previously acquired of the circumstances and characters of many of the earliest applicants; for, before the formation of the *board*, temporary relief had been granted to not less than fourscore families, including between 300 and 400 individuals. This assistance, though extremely limited in amount, yet, being granted at the very moment when it was perhaps most needed, could not fail to prove of essential service in very many cases; it consisted chiefly of small quantities of rice, sago, soap, tea, coffee and sugar, together with some bedding and second-hand clothes, which some benevolent people in the town had placed for the purpose at the disposal of the acting chaplain.

Towards the beginning of February, when the board commenced their labours, most of the English farmers and settlers from the various *parties* and *locations* in the lower part of Albany, as well as a considerable number of Dutch families from both sides of the Great Fish River, higher up the stream, had fled to Graham's Town in a deplorable condition; most of them had lost all, very few had saved any thing worth naming. The most opposite causes had not unfrequently produced the same result of utter destitution. Many were attacked so suddenly, that they had not time to go into the house to take any thing out. They beheld the enemy descending one side of the valley, while they were escaping for their lives by the other; or their oxen were gone before they suspected evil, and they found themselves destitute of the means of conveying any thing else away. Others, again, who had timely intimation of their danger, regarded it as a false alarm, and left every thing behind them, in the vain expectation of returning in a few days, and finding all safe; thus, from one cause or other, all were in nearly equal distress. At the time in question, there could not be fewer than 1,500 or 2,000 souls in this wretched situation, cooped up within the circumscribed limits of Graham's Town, and the whole population of the invaded districts was similarly circumstanced, or worse; driven from their homes, stripped of all the conveniences, and most of the necessaries of life, they were compelled to assemble in camps,

---

* See Appendix, No. 1, p. 327.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

camps, where they had to live and sleep in their waggons or in the open fields, exposed without proper food or clothing to the rapid vicissitudes of the weather; in this situation, great numbers of women and children of all ages, who, previously to the irruption, had been in respectable and comfortable circumstances, endured great hardships; in some places neither vegetables nor bread nor rice, nor any thing of the kind was seen for months together; and as milk was also very scarce, they were compelled to subsist on the remnants of their flocks, and to live almost entirely upon animal food; every thing that could be suggested was done by his Excellency, with a view to alleviate their sufferings; but it was quite impossible at once to reach and to meet every emergency; all who could apply to the board of relief were furnished with such assistance as their necessities seemed to require; for such as had fled to Graham's Town, the board was also authorized to issue requisitions upon the civil commissary for rations, and upon the clerk of the peace for quarters, and upon the district surgeon for medicine or medical attendance; but for many of the distant encampments, it is obvious that no such ample provision could be made; they were, most of them, sooner or later put upon rations, but they often suffered intensely for want of bread, before they ascertained the way of procuring them. Sickness, moreover, soon began to appear in many of their encampments, as well as in the town, where the population was so dense. Ophthalmia, dysentery and fever became very prevalent, and augmented the severity of the existing distress. One of the earliest applications which the board received from the country was from the Kat River settlement, soliciting a supply of medicines, warm clothing and hospital comforts for the sick; this application was forwarded by the Rev. W. R. Thomson, who stated that there were about 4,000 people assembled at the camp, from which he wrote, exposed to the inclemency of the weather, without sufficient shelter, and that there was a great deal of sickness in consequence; the same was certified both by Capt. Armstrong, the officer in command, and by Dr. Caw, the medical officer stationed there. The board lost no time in forwarding a supply of white and coloured blankets, calicoes, sugar and tea; medicines were also forwarded, without delay, by the chief medical officer, and a temporary hospital having been erected under the direction of Dr. Caw, a supply of utensils for its use was also forwarded by the next opportunity, at suggestion of Mr. Thomson.

In the discharge of the duties devolving upon the board in town, one of the first subjects urged upon their attention was the insufficiency of the ration at that time allowed to women and children. As repeated complaints had been made which appeared to be without foundation, a representation was made to his Excellency, which led to inquiry, and resulted in a general order, to the effect that the allowance of meat, both to women and children, should in future be doubled, and that in lieu of an increase of bread, a small allowance of rice should be superadded; this was a very necessary and salutary measure, and the rice proved of the greatest benefit, especially to the sick, and in families of young children.

But notwithstanding these important sources of relief so seasonably opened by the Government, and although it would have been difficult to conceive any general measures better calculated to alleviate the prevailing distress, yet numerous instances occurred for which no general measures could effectually provide.

In such an extraordinary derangement of the social system, extraordinary remedies were frequently required, and a degree of promptitude was often essential, which cannot always be secured through the regular official mechanism of Government. The board was therefore early convinced that it would contribute materially to their efficiency, if, independent of the stated supplies of Government, they could have a distinct fund at their immediate command for extraordinary occasions. They had, in fact, never been entirely without such a resource, for from their first appointment they had continued to grant small supplies of tea and sugar, &c. in peculiar cases, out of the proceeds of a small collection made in St. George's church, and as the advantage of such a separate fund was already obvious, so there was sufficient reason to believe that it might hereafter become more extensively necessary; for although the provision at first made by Government was exceedingly liberal, it evidently could not be permanent, and it was easy to foresee that, whenever that provision should be curtailed or suspended, many cases of severe distress might be expected, for which, if possible, some alleviation ought to be provided; under these circumstances, a public subscription was proposed; but the suggestion was not adopted till after mature deliberation. At so early a period of the war, it was difficult to estimate with any degree of confidence the probable aggregate of distress, or the amount of relief which was likely to be required. The board were apprehensive, on the one hand, that if such a subscription should occasion the Government to withdraw its supplies, and afterwards prove an inadequate substitute, it might prove an injury rather than a benefit to the sufferers; and they were not without solicitude, on the other hand, lest, by erroneously overstating the extent of the calamity, they should mislead the public to contribute a larger amount than might be ultimately required, an event perhaps scarcely less to be deprecated.

These objections, however, having been overbalanced or obviated to the satisfaction of the board, H. B. Rutherfoord, esq. who had succeeded D. Wainwright, was appointed treasurer to the board; and the following Circular was published, with a view to collect

"Subscriptions for the Relief of the Destitute.

"The destitute situation to which many of the inhabitants of this frontier have been so suddenly reduced by the unexpected irruption of the Caffre tribes, constituting a strong claim upon the benevolence of all persons whom Providence has placed in a situation to afford them assistance,—the Board of Relief for the Destitute are induced to offer their services to the public, by undertaking to apply, to the best of their judgment, such contributions

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

butions as may be intrusted to them, for the purpose of alleviating the most urgent cases of suffering to which the bounty of Government cannot be extended.

"By order of the Board,

"*J. Heavyside*, Chairman."

His Excellency having sanctioned this appeal by a donation of 50*l.*, in addition to 100*l.* which he had contributed to the same object in Cape Town, many others followed his example, to the extent of their abilities. Two bazaars were held in Graham's Town, under the patronage of Mrs. Somerset, and a committee of ladies, the proceeds of which amounted to 183*l.* 18*s.* 11½*d.* The total amount raised for the purpose of relief in Graham's Town alone, where most of the inhabitants were themselves sufferers to an unknown extent by their connexion with the Caffre traders or the ruined farmers, was 360*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.**

It is a pleasing duty to record such demonstrations of Christian sympathy and benevolence. They shed a mellowing tint over the harsher features of the general scene. Nor were these sentiments of sympathy and active kindness confined within the circle of those persons who were eye-witnesses of the reality and magnitude of the distress. No sooner were the calamitous effects of the sudden invasion generally ascertained, than committees were spontaneously formed in several parts of the colony, with a view to provide the means of relief. Our attention is due, in the plan, to those of Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Graaff-Reinet.

The formation of the committee in Cape Town was announced to the board by the secretary, J. H. Tredgold, Esq., in a letter dated February the 6th, in which he stated that an amount had been raised by private subscription, which there was reason to hope might be considerably increased, if necessary, and begged to be informed in what way the committee could most effectually co-operate with the board in affording assistance to the sufferers. The Cape Town committee consisted, in the first instance, of—

The Rev. G. Hough,
Hon. C. S. Pillans,
Hon. H. Ross,
— Templar, Esq., E.I.C.S.
Dr. M'Intyre, E.I.C.S.
G. Thompson, Esq.
F. Still, Esq.
G. Hodgskin, Esq.
Rev. Dr. Adamson,
Hon. J. B. Ebden,
John Marshall, Esq.
Dr. Kennedy, E.I.C.S.
W. Dickson, Esq.
H. E. Rutherfoord, Esq.
J. C. Chase, Esq.

S. B. Venning, Esq., Treasurer. J. H. Tredgold, Esq., Secretary.

The Stellenbosch committee consisted of the following gentlemen:—

D. J. van Ryneveld, Esq., President.
D. O'Flinn, Esq., M. D., Vice-President.
Rev. T. J. Herold.
C. Robinson, J. A. Mader, J. G. G. Lindenberg, Esqrs.
O. M. Bergh, Esq., Secretary and Treasurer.

At Graaff-Reinet, the following individuals formed themselves into a committee, with the same charitable objects in view:—

W. C. van Ryneveld, Esq., President.
Rev. A. Murray.
A. Berrange, — Leeb, — Osche.
W. J. Brown, J. J. Meintjes, Esqrs.

J. J. Meintjes, Secretary. W. J. Brown, Treasurer.

A summary view of the intercourse between the board of relief, and these committees, will display at once the liberality of the public, and the principles upon which their bounty, as well as that of the Government, has been dispensed. By the second communication from the Cape Town committee, the sum of 200*l.* was placed at the disposal of the board, for the purpose of affording *pecuniary* assistance in cases of pressing emergency. This grant was accompanied with a recommendation, that peculiar regard should be paid to the claims of *widows* and *orphans*, and with a request that the board would *report upon the cases to which it might be appropriated*, for the information of the subscribers. For reasons which have already been mentioned, the board despaired of complying with the latter request. They had no time to write reports; besides, they were unanimously *averse* to the distribution of *pecuniary* relief whenever it could be avoided. Several circumstances concurred to produce this reluctance. Both economy and promptitude were of the highest importance; and with regard to the former, by purchasing their supplies in large quantities, by tender and for cash, the board were enabled, for the cost of 10*s.*, to bestow upon an individual, in clothing or other necessaries, what the applicant could scarcely have procured at such a crisis for double the amount; and with regard to promptitude, it need scarcely be mentioned that most of the country stores had been burnt or plundered by the enemy, so that in many places the necessaries of life could not be procured at any price. But there were other causes not less powerful, which rendered the distribution of relief in a *pecuniary form* inexpedient. It was not difficult to foresee that the prospect of obtaining money would tempt

* We are not insensible how much the liberality of his Excellency, and of the officers of the staff and army, contributed towards raising this amount.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

tempt many to apply for relief, who would never have thought of soliciting the tea and sugar, and homely garments, for which the really destitute were thankful. Nor was there any room to doubt that the money bestowed, even on the most destitute, would in many cases be recklessly squandered at the public-houses, instead of being laid out for the benefit of their suffering families. The canteens which had been closed during the period of alarm were reopened about the same time that the board of relief was established, and the scenes of drunkenness which ensued compelled the board to give public notice that no relief would be granted to such persons as were found frequenting the canteens. It would not have been practicable to adhere strictly to such a regulation, but the circumstances which called for it sufficiently evinced the impropriety of distributing money. Under this impression, the board took the liberty of suggesting to the committee in Cape Town, that it would be more convenient if the board could be authorized to apply the sums placed at their disposal to the general purposes of relief, in the same way as the subscriptions which had been raised in Graham's Town had been hitherto applied, in which case one general report would suffice for every purpose. At the same time, availing ourselves of the unlimited offer which the committee had made of their services, we requested that a supply of blankets, sugar and sago, of which there was a scarcity in Graham's Town at that period, might be procured and forwarded with all practicable despatch.

In reply to these representations, the committee kindly stated in a letter, dated the 5th of March, that "being desirous of rendering their services in any manner which the board might consider most effective for alleviating the existing distress, they were prepared to grant a further sum of 350*l.*, and that the whole *amount granted* might be applied to the *general purposes*, or drawn for in any manner that the board might approve."

Our correspondence with the Stellenbosch committee embraced very nearly the same topics. In answer to some questions from the board, respecting the manner in which the Cape Town committee desired their bounty to be disposed of, the secretary stated that their object was to afford their accession of aid *to the most destitute and helpless, without any distinction of nation, sect or colour*, and at the same time to give a preference, *cæteris paribus, to the claims of widows and orphans*, and that with these reservations they had no hesitation in leaving the details to the local knowledge and experience of the board. With these and similar recommendations from the Cape Town committee we were fully prepared to comply, as they entirely coincided with the principles upon which we had endeavoured to regulate our labours from the commencement.

The necessity of all explanatory correspondence with the committee of relief at Graaff-Reinet was obviated by a personal conference with D. Moodie, Esq., with whom it was also concerted that the committee there should reserve their strength, to supply the deficiency when other sources should be exhausted. This committee has also well deserved the gratitude of the sufferers; besides remittances in money to a considerable amount, they collected among the back country farmers upwards of a thousand sheep and goats, which, after all the losses sustained by travelling and the inclemency of the weather, realized to the funds of the board upwards of 200*l.*

Besides the committees of Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Graaff-Reinet, which were the spontaneous effect of the public sympathy, a number of local committees were subsequently formed in the frontier districts, not so much with a view to collect the means of relief as to assist in its proper administration. These local committees were formed under the following circumstances:

The consistory of the Dutch reformed church in Cape Town, having made a collection for the benefit of the sufferers by the invasion, addressed a circular letter to the several ministers in the frontier districts, soliciting their advice as to the most likely mode of effectually accomplishing the wishes of the subscribers. Replies to this circular from the chairman of the board of relief, and from the Rev. A. Smith, of Uitenhage; Rev. G. Morgan, of Somerset; the Rev. A. Murray, of Graaff-Reinet; the Rev. A. Welsh, of Glen Lynden; the Rev. W. R. Thomson, of Kat River; and the Rev. J. Taylor, of Cradock, were laid before the Cape Town committee, and published for general information.

It happened about the same time, that in consequence of the departure of the Rev. J. Barrow to Bathurst, and of Mr. Bowker to his farm, it had become necessary to appoint some additional members to supply their places at the board. The chairman therefore took occasion, while writing to the secretary of the Cape Town committee, to inquire whether there were any individuals in Graham's Town or the neighbourhood whom the committee would like to have associated with the existing members of the board, assuring him that it would give them sincere satisfaction to attend to any suggestion which might afford the public additional security, that their contributions would be judiciously administered to the relief of the sufferers. In reply, the committee, after expressing the fullest confidence in the members of the board, both individually and collectively, declined to have any thing to do with the appointment of members in Graham's Town; but at the same time they begged to suggest, that the ministers, whose names have just been mentioned, should be appointed as corresponding members of the board, with authority to invite such individuals as they might approve, to unite with them in forming local committees in their respective districts.

Venturing to anticipate his Excellency's entire approval of a suggestion so perfectly in accordance with the views and wishes of the board, and the welfare of the sufferers, we took measures for carrying it into effect without delay. A circular letter was addressed to the gentlemen in question, of which the following is an extract:—

"It would be difficult, as well as superfluous, for us to point out particularly the nature of the duties that will devolve upon you as a corresponding member of the board. The peculiar

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

circumstances of your district, and the necessities of the sufferers, will in general prove the best guide to your benevolence, and will point out what steps it may be expedient to make to the board, in order to secure to the needy afflicted within your district an equal share, a just proportion of the relief which the benevolent have placed at the disposal of the board.

"It is expected that by means of this organization of corresponding members, aided by district committees, the board of relief may more accurately ascertain the aggregate of want and suffering, and that knowing likewise the amount of funds at any time available for the purposes of relief, they may be better able, not only to adjust their issues to their income, but likewise to determine more easily what is the fair proportion of relief that can in any individual instance be granted consistently with the general welfare of the sufferers collectively. Having, therefore, associated with yourself such persons as you may consider most likely to afford you assistance, you are requested to be kind enough to collect and transmit from time to time such information as you can procure, both respecting the nature and extent of the distress in your district, and the most likely way of alleviating it. Any other suggestions connected with the object of the board will be thankfully received and duly attended to."

Thus local committees were formed at Uitenhage, at Cradock, at Kat River, and, subsequently, at Bathurst and Salem.

That of Uitenhage consisted of—

Rev. A. Smith, President.
Mr. Fleming, Dr. Fairbridge, Mr. Tennant.

That of Cradock consisted of—

Rev. J. Taylor, President.
The churchwardens, the Government teacher.

That of Kat River consisted of—

Rev. W. R. Thomson, President.
Captain Armstrong, Mr. Clarke, Mr. Weir.
Staff Ass. Surgeon Minto, Secretary.

In Graaff-Reinet, as a committee had been already formed, the necessity for a corresponding member was superseded. The Rev. Mr. Morgan was also of opinion, that a committee was not necessary in the district of Somerset; for though many of his parishioners had suffered severely, most of them could apply more easily in Graham's Town for assistance than in Somerset.

The Rev. J. Barrow having resumed his station as chaplain at Bathurst, was requested, in the terms of the circular, to become a corresponding member, and to form a sub-committee to assist him. It was at first considered unnecessary to carry the suggestion into effect; but subsequently the matter appeared in a different light, and a committee was formed, consisting of—

Rev. J. Barrow, W. Currie, Esq., J. P.
M. Bowker, sen., Esq. J. C. Wilmot, Esq.

At Salem, also, a committee was formed, consisting of Mr. Matthews, Mr. Gush, and the Rev. R. Haddy, one of the members of the *board*, who had retired thither for the health of his family, and had been actively useful in visiting many of the sufferers in the posts and encampments about the Bushman's River, and ascertaining their circumstances.

And lest there might occur cases of distress in the neighbourhood of Port Elizabeth or Bethelsdorp, and the sufferers might have no means of making known their necessities, the Rev. F. M'Cleland, C. C., who had made a small collection for the sufferers, and forwarded it to the board, was requested to act as corresponding member for these places, and to form a committee or not, as he might find it expedient.

The persons appointed to fill the vacancies in the board at Graham's Town were the Rev. W. Chalmers, missionary from the Glasgow Society, C. Maynard, Esq. and E. Norton, Esq.

Such were the general arrangements effected, with a view to render the resources at the disposal of the board as extensively useful as possible.

The pressure of applications for relief continued at this period as great as ever. Though the board sat four or six hours every day, except Sundays, many complained of their inability to get a hearing. One day in the week was occupied in issuing requisitions for rations. The destitute in town had, from the first, been rationed through the board. The families of burghers on commando, though equally destitute, received their rations on a different plan and through a different channel; but on the first of March they were all transferred to the board. About the same period a requisition for clothing for the destitute was referred from the commissariat to the civil department; and as the reference implied a delay, which was inconsistent with the pressing wants of the destitute applicants, the board resolved to procure an immediate supply out of the private funds, and from that time, all the clothing for such of the destitute as had no *claims of service upon the Government* was obtained in the same way; this arrangement, however, required that a line should be drawn between those who had a claim upon the Government and those who had not, and was attended with some inconvenience to certain parties, as will be seen from the following letter, which the board were induced about this time to address to the civil commissioner of the district.

"Sir, "Graham's Town, 20 April 1835.

"While transmitting to you the annexed requisition for articles of clothing, for the use of destitute persons actually engaged in military duties, for whose peculiar necessities no provision

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.
——
Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

provision seems to have been made, I beg leave to enclose two applications, the one from Bathurst, the other from Assagai Bush, and to add, that numbers of individual applications of a similar nature are constantly made to the board of relief, which we do not feel ourselves at liberty directly to grant out of the funds placed at our disposal by the public, because we have given the public to understand, that such funds were to be applied exclusively to the relief of such sufferers as have no direct claims upon the Government.

"It was therefore necessary to draw a line *somewhere*; and the only distinction which appeared sufficiently broad and definite to be easily observed in practice was between persons actually employed in military duties, and those who were not. We have, therefore, never hesitated to give every kind of assistance in our power to the wives and families of those who are in the burgher service, whether in the colony or on commando; but we are apprehensive that if we should apply any part of the public subscription to the clothing of persons employed in actual service, it might justly be represented as an infringement of our faith pledged to the public, and might thus operate to the hinderance of further supplies, unless the board should be officially informed that the persons in question are not entitled to receive clothing from Government.

"It is very hard that persons, in every way as destitute as others, should be debarred from receiving relief by circumstances, which, considered in themselves, constitute a strong reason why they should be more amply relieved. Prevented by the calls of duty from following any profitable employment, and exposed to the inclemency of the weather, both night and day, they certainly require more clothing than others; and the board of relief are so deeply sensible of the hardship of their case, that they would willingly be the medium of distributing such articles of needful clothing as may be required, and would act with the same economy, and on the same plea of destitution as in other cases, provided his Excellency will authorize them to issue requisitions for the purpose on the civil commissioner, as is intimated in the last communication received by the board from the assistant commissary-general.

"Should there, however, exist any obstacle in the way of such an arrangement being made, as is hereby submitted for consideration, the board of relief earnestly request to be favoured, at the earliest convenient opportunity, with information to that effect, which would set them at liberty from a scruple which they now feel, enable them to afford such relief as is in their power to those who are compelled to do military duty, and preclude any misunderstanding between the board and the public, which might be prejudicial to the future interests of the sufferers.

"I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c."

"To D. Campbell, Esq.
Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset."

His Excellency having been pleased to express his approbation of the view in this case taken by the board, a provision was made accordingly. To such men as were employed as burghers or volunteers, and were destitute of clothing and of the means of procuring it, the board was permitted to give an order on the civil commissary, who was authorized to furnish the articles required.

Similar to this, in some respects, though not entirely parallel, was the case of the Hottentot women dependent upon the men of the new levy. These men, on the eve of the campaign, having represented that they were about to leave their wives in great want of clothing, the Government thought proper to comply with their request, and to order that each of these women in Graham's Town should be furnished with a change of garments. This being a measure of remuneration rather than of relief, the board could not devote the public subscription to such a purpose. They might have investigated the claims of the women and their families individually, and granted such relief as their respective necessities required, but to grant to their whole number the same allowance on the plea of their husbands' service, and not on that of their own individual necessities, would have been at variance with the fundamental principle of the board. The board was therefore permitted to procure the articles required through the commissariat department. Each of the women in question (about 300 in number) was furnished with a handkerchief, enough of print or voerchitz for a gown, and calico sufficient for under garments. It is impossible to ascertain the *precise* number that received this gratuity; as about 50 of them, instigated by some ill-disposed persons, returned with their bundles, and threw them in at the window of the store. They had been led to believe that the value of these articles was to be deducted from whatever pay their husbands might eventually receive, and that the things they had received were not so good as they ought to have been; and although they were easily satisfied, as soon as the facts were explained to them, yet this unexpected occurrence frustrated the method that had been taken for ascertaining the exact number of recipients.

On the 24th of the same month (April), Captain Armstrong, of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, and the Rev. W. R. Thomson, jointly waited upon the board in person, to represent the situation of the inhabitants of the Kat River settlement; they stated that the whole population was concentrated at Camp Adelaide, where, exclusive of about 400 men under arms, there were 300 infirm and superannuated, and 3,304 women and children; that the whole of these people were in such destitute circumstances, that it had been found necessary to put them all upon rations; that their means of shelter were very inadequate, the clothing and bedding they had saved very insufficient and fast wearing out; that the snow was already on the hills around, and the people suffering very acutely from the severity of the cold, and that a supply of warm clothing and bedding was indispensably required; by a rapid

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

a rapid computation, it was ascertained that to afford any thing like efficient relief to such a number of destitute persons would, on the lowest scale, require upwards of 1,600*l.*, a sum which at that time exceeded the whole amount that had been subscribed; under these circumstances, the board agreed to expend 500*l.* in the purchase of clothing and blankets, &c. to be forwarded immediately; but though the articles were all procured without loss of time, a considerable delay was occasioned in forwarding them, by the difficulty of obtaining waggons and escorts for their conveyance.

On the 8th of May, a number of destitute persons residing at Fort Beaufort were brought to the notice of the board. A communication from Major Blakeway was referred to the board by Lieutenant-colonel England, from which it appeared that there were 24 old and infirm men, 47 women and 54 children, independent of 87 women and 134 children belonging to the men of the Beaufort Levy, and that most of these were suffering severely from nakedness and cold. After the usual inquiries had been made, a supply of clothing, together with a few blankets, was addressed to the care of Major Blakeway, then in command, who was requested to avail himself of such aid in the labour of distribution as he might be able to procure; for the continual changes and removals attending a state of warfare rendered it impracticable to appoint any permanent local committee at Fort Beaufort.

Communications were also received from the Rev. J. Taylor, corresponding member at Cradock, dated the 2d and 17th of June, and the 17th July, containing eighteen statements made by persons residing in that district, who had been reduced to the painful necessity of soliciting charitable relief. In some of the most urgent cases, Mr. Taylor had been induced to grant a small amount of *pecuniary* assistance; and he applied to the board for a grant of 25*l.*, considering money the most convenient form of relief.

But the board, reluctant to deviate unnecessarily from their former practice, which had been found to answer so well, forwarded instead a grant of clothing and blankets, of the value of 40*l.*, which were duly received by the local committee, and disposed of, apparently, with much judgment and impartiality. Attached to the last copy of statements forwarded to the board is the following declaration:—

"We, the undersigned members of the local committee of relief, hereby certify, that the articles received by us from the board of relief at Graham's Town, according to the letter of the chairman, dated Graham's Town, 25th July last, have been given to the different applicants, and, so far as we could learn, according to their necessities.

"According to the said letter, we received 234 yards of prints and voerchitz, 240 yards of calico, 30 yards of moleskin, 30 yards of duffle, 48 handkerchiefs, 6 blankets, 20 dozen buttons and 3 lbs. of thread, given to 29 families, consisting of 148 persons.

(signed) "J. Taylor, J. Meyburgh,
—— Van Wyk, L. H. de Beer,
P. du Plessies, L. E. Mesham."
J. Marais.

But of all the local committees of relief, that of the Kat River deserves the most particular notice, and has had the most arduous duties to perform. It appears from an abstract from their record book, that on the 14th of the current December, it contained no fewer than 578 statements of applicants for relief; that these applications were made in behalf of 2,673 individuals, of whom 1,452 were adults, and the rest children, and that 1,470 individuals had been partially relieved with clothing. The relief indeed had been very inadequate to their necessities, but was proportioned as nearly as practicable to the amount at the disposal of the local committee. It appears that the Hottentots of this settlement have suffered severely by the depredations of the invaders. The loss in stock sustained by applicants for assistance to this committee amounts to 3,988 head of cattle, of which 1,504 are described as oxen, and the rest cows and calves; besides which, they have lost 557 horses and 5,460 sheep and goats. The amount of stock still retained by this class of sufferers may be found in the Appendix, to which we beg to refer for further particulars, in order that, before we draw to a conclusion, we may have room briefly to notice a few particulars which seem necessary to be mentioned, in order to convey a competent idea of the general proceedings of the board of relief, and to obviate misunderstandings.

We have had occasion to allude more than once to the strong objection which the board entertained to the general distribution of relief in the form of money. To avoid the imputation of bigoted adherence to a favourite principle, we will now enumerate the instances in which it was considered desirable to deviate from it.

In the course of the month of March, an elderly widow, of the name of Wait, who had formerly lived in affluent circumstances, but had since experienced many reverses, and was now stripped of the last fraction of her property, and left without the smallest means of subsistence, addressed a note to the board, soliciting, in addition to the usual relief, a small allowance in money, alleging that she was in want of some articles, which, though of very trifling value, she felt delicacy and reluctance in soliciting from the board. Having taken her request into consideration, it was agreed to open a list for the names of such widows as appeared to be destitute of the means of contributing in any degree to their own support, and to grant them a small monthly pension in money. This allowance was limited, in the first instance, to 4*s.* a month for the widow, and 1*s.* a month for each of her children, and was subsequently increased to 6*s.* a month for the widow, and 1*s.* 6*d.* for each child. An additional sum was also granted occasionally for house-rent. When first the people from the country took refuge in town, those who had not the means of providing lodgings for themselves were provided for by the authorities; but about the month of July, when it began

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

began to be considered safe for the farmers to resume their occupations in the country, this provision was of course suspended. And on that occasion, the board was first induced to listen to applications for an extra pecuniary allowance for house-rent. The amount varied from 6 *s.* to 15 *s.* a month, according to circumstances. Special grants were likewise repeatedly made for the purpose of defraying the funeral expenses of persons who died in a state of destitution. The amount allowed for the funeral of an adult was 3 *l.*, and for others in proportion, the charge of the undertaker being ascertained before it was sanctioned.

These are almost the only cases in which pecuniary relief has been afforded, and even in these every suitable precaution was taken to secure its application to the purposes for which it was granted.

To describe at length the ministry of our proceedings would be superfluous and uninteresting. From the first we considered it a point of importance never to yield any thing to importunity, nor to suffer any person to go away under the impression that he got any thing more by clamorous entreaty than he would have obtained by a simple statement of his circumstances. Another general rule, to which, however, it would have been a great hardship to the applicants in all cases to adhere, was to require from them the certificate of a field-cornet, or other respectable individual. A concise statement was also taken down of the names, family and circumstances of the applicants, including a specification of their principal losses by the invasion, and stating generally what had been retained. This statement was entered in a register, with an alphabetical index of the names of applicants at full length, for the sake of ready reference. The applicants then received an order upon the storekeeper and issuer of the board, for such articles of clothing or bedding as he seemed to require. On the back of each order, the issuer noted the quantity of materials given to the bearer, and next morning the orders were returned to the board, and copied into a book, kept for the purpose, with a similar index of the names of recipients, by a reference to which it might be ascertained how frequently and to what extent any applicant had received assistance. In orders for tea, sugar, sago, soap, wine, rice, &c., which were kept distinct from the former, the quantity of each was specified, and they were afterwards inserted in a separate book, without any other arrangement than that of consecutive dates, by which it could be seen at a glance what interval had elapsed since any applicant had received this kind of assistance.

These explanations are here introduced, solely with a view to afford the public, and especially those who have contributed to the relief of the sufferers, that satisfaction which they may justly require. Without some simple plan of this kind, it would have been impossible to proceed a single week without being involved in hopeless confusion.

It has sometimes been suggested, that in the distribution of relief, a rigid line of discrimination should be drawn between the industrious and the idle, between the sober and the dissolute, that care should be taken to distinguish good conduct, and to reward industry, especially among the coloured population. But this suggestion seems to proceed from a misapprehension of the extent of the distress, and of the objects and the powers of the board of relief. To encourage and reward industry, to discountenance idleness and vice, and honourably to distinguish rectitude of conduct, are objects which deserve the attention of every legislature, and duties incumbent upon every member of civil society to the extent of his ability and influence. But this kind of influence was possessed by the board in a very limited degree. Relief was the object of our appointment; distress the only plea that could be entertained. When the destitute family of the drunkard, ready to perish from hunger or cold, applied to us for such assistance as was necessary to save them from such an extremity, we could not refuse to grant it; and when the sober, industrious man, in the hour of misfortune, applied for relief, we could grant him no more than was absolutely required for the present supply of his necessities: where, then, was the power of moral discrimination?

The only distinction which we were anxious to make with clearness, and to observe with accuracy, was between those who stood in need of assistance, and those who did not; a matter of no small difficulty. For as it is impossible, in the gradual transition from day to night, to point out any precise moment in which it can be asserted that the light ceases and the darkness begins, so the degrees of poverty and distress, occasioned directly or indirectly by the "*overflowing scourge*," were so minutely graduated and imperceptibly blended, that it was next to impossible at any point to draw a line of demarcation, and to say, hitherto shall the current of public charity extend, and no further. Under these circumstances, by comparing the probable aggregate of distress with the probable amount of relief available, we drew an imaginary line of distinction to the best of our judgment, and then adhered to it to the best of our ability. Nor was this the only difficulty. For as there were necessarily numerous cases so ambiguous as to make it doubtful on which side of the line they ought to be arranged; so the line itself could not be permanently fixed at any given point. For when the means of relief were very limited, they were necessarily confined to a few of the most urgent and extraordinary cases; but with an increase of funds, the circle of relief was also expanded to embrace a larger sphere, and was again contracted, as occasion seemed to require. From this circumstance may have occasionally arisen a temporary inequality in the amount of relief granted at different periods to families whose necessities might be nearly equal. Nor could we in such cases expect always to give satisfaction to others, when we felt so much difficulty in acting with satisfaction to ourselves. The alternation sometimes before us was, whether to run the risk of relieving a family that could do without it, or of refusing assistance to those who really stood in need of it. But as the amount of relief granted at any one time was but small in such dubious cases, it was considered

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

considered more consistent with our office and with the welfare of the sufferers to err on the side of mercy rather than of judgment. To specify what each individual applicant has received from the board could answer no good purpose, even if it were practicable, which it is not, at least within the limits of a report. It will be seen on reference to the treasurer's account, that upwards of 3,393*l.* have been expended in relief, and from the number of orders issued for different kinds of assistance, some idea might be formed of the manner in which it has been appropriated. For clothing and bedding alone, 1,881 orders have been given by the board in Graham's Town, each on an average for five individuals, to which, if we add the 300 Hottentot women mentioned above, and the 148 individuals relieved at Cradock, and 147 for whom clothing was forwarded to Fort Beaufort,* together with about 350 burghers, who have been more or less assisted by clothing and blankets upon certificates from the board, addressed to the civil commissary; and if to these we add the 1,470 persons who have received partial relief in clothing and bedding through the Kat River local committee, we shall have a total of 11,820 individuals who have participated in this kind of relief. The number of persons receiving rations through the board has been constantly varying, nor would any return that we could give afford any just view of the quantity of relief which the Government has found it necessary to grant in this way. But in addition to the rations, the distribution of relief in tea, sugar, soap, &c., has been very considerable. The number of orders of this kind is as follows:—For tea, 2,183; for sugar, 2,186; for soap, 1,637; for sago, 638; for wine, 154; for rice, 244; for medicine or medical attendance, 232; and among these are included some orders of considerable extent for the camps along the Bushman's River, to several of which supplies were sent of tea, sugar, sago and medicines at the time that sickness was so prevalent. Besides which, upwards of 20 destitute widows and 50 children have received the monthly pecuniary allowance, which many of them are still receiving.

And as from these data, taken in connexion with the relief afforded in various ways through the Government Commissioner,† a general idea may be formed of the nature and extent of the assistance which the sufferers have received; so the necessity for such assistance, and the calamitous consequences which, without it, must have ensued, may be inferred from the details which have already been given, and from the statements which will now be adduced to illustrate and corroborate the preceding remarks.

The first class of statements are taken from those of applicants living in the lower part of Albany, within a circuit of about 30 miles round Graham's Town. The first that occurs in the register is that of—

1.—Feb. 4th. Mrs. Ferreira, who states that she is the widow of the late Joh. Theod. Ferreira, of Cowie Bush, who lately died in the hospital of wounds received from the Caffres on his way to Graham's Town, on the 26th of December. She has not been long married, and has no children; her house is burnt, and every thing she had is destroyed. All the cattle and oxen, to the number of 34 head, are gone; the waggon is the only thing saved; she is desirous of accompanying her father, who is now in town, and resides beyond the Gamtoo's River, but she has been obliged, while her husband was lying on his death-bed, to incur debts to the amount of 70 rix-dollars, which she is anxious to discharge; she requires also necessaries for the journey.

Mrs. F. accompanied her father, but when they arrived at Algoa Bay, the waggon was pressed for Government service, and she was obliged to return with it to Graham's Town, and is still residing near Salem.

13.—Mrs. Simpson, from James's Party, near Bathurst, states that she has one young child; that her husband is doing military duty. They have lost all their cattle, amounting to 20 head; house burnt, with every thing it contained; saved no clothes or linen, except what she has on, and one additional gown.

16.—Thomas Warren, likewise of James's Party, is old and paralytic; was a shoemaker, and lost tools and leather to the value of 14*l.*, besides two acres of Indian corn; house pillaged, and every thing in it broken to pieces; has a wife and one grandchild staying with him; receives rations, but requires a supply of clothes and bedding.

17.—Mr. Richardson, from Caffre Drift, is exempt from military duties on account of a defect in his eyesight; has seven children, six of whom are at home; lost upwards of 200 head of cattle, and forage to the value of 90*l.*; house and furniture, &c. &c. burnt. The family have all been sick, from want of sufficient covering at night.

Subsequently, Mr. R. lost one of his daughters, apparently from the effects of such exposure. He also purchased a waggon on credit, and got it employed in the commissariat department; but as he had to defray the purchase out of the first proceeds, it was several months before he could derive any benefit from it himself.

48.—Mrs. Foxcroft, of Hayhurst's Party, states, that her husband is in the Volunteer corps.

---

* It appears from a return since received from Major Blakeway, that this grant was distributed among a much greater number of persons, and that, besides 174 women and 126 children, 152 men were partially relieved thereby, some of whom were in actual service in the Beaufort Levy. But though this appropriation was so far decidedly at variance with the principles and the directions of the board, yet much may be urged in justification of the liberty assumed by Major Blakeway. The men in question well deserved it, and there was no local provision for the supply of their urgent necessities in any other way.

† Assistance has been rendered, by way of loan, to nearly 400 sufferers, and to the amount of about 6,500*l.*; besides which, orders have been issued to more than 800 persons to purchase at sales held of captured cattle, to the amount of about 9,000*l.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

corps. They have three children at home. The eldest son, 19 years of age, was attacked by a party of Caffres near Trumpeter's Drift, and lost his waggon and oxen, and all his clothes and property. Since that he has been in the service, and has taken cold from exposure to the heavy rains while guarding the general herd of cattle, and is lying at home sick. Mr. Foxcroft, who has just been to look at his place, states that the house is ransacked, and every thing in it is cut and broken to pieces. His family have lost most of their clothes and bedding, together with about 100 head of cattle.

N.B.—The young man died shortly afterwards.

55.—Mrs. Fletcher, a widow, from Cuylerville, not far from the mouth of the Fish River; has six children, five of whom are at home; has lost all her cattle, amounting to about 120 head, together with her bedding, furniture, &c. &c.; applies for some bedding.

56.—Charles Lee, from Small Hoek, near the junction of the Kat and Fish Rivers; has lost 26 head of cattle; his waggon and house, and every thing therein, were burnt. It appears that the Caffres drew three waggons close together, and filled them with thatch, and then set fire to them. He has a wife, and one child eight years old; saved neither bedding nor clothing, except what they had on when they fled.

64.—Mrs. Lawler, wife of John Lawler, of Cuylerville; has five children at home, the eldest a daughter of 15 years; husband on duty; lost 49 head of cattle (in the first instance), all his crops, furniture, &c. &c. Was very well off before the war; had just begun to see the effects of their labours; had built new kraals, fenced several acres, had 14 or 15 tons of forage in stack, all of which is destroyed, as well as the dwelling-house, which has been stripped of every thing that would burn.

Mr. Lawler saved two oxen, but they were both killed after they joined the general herd. Subsequently he purchased six captured oxen, but they all died, so that they having now neither cattle nor money, he is quite unable to return to his farm. Mr. L. remained in the Volunteers until they were disbanded, and has ever since been very ill. (Dec. 22d.)

71.—Mrs. Magdalena Fourie comes from Tea Fountain; has three small children (since confined of twins); lost 41 head of cattle, exclusive of 30 head more belonging to three people. The family fled in the night, leaving every thing behind them, except one bed and two sheep-skin blankets. Their house is not burnt, but every thing in it is dashed to pieces. Her husband was in burgher service until disabled by sickness and lameness. The children have not a change of linen.

74.—Mrs. Elliott, wife of William Elliott, from Halfway Bush, near Bathurst, states that she has seven small children at home. Her husband is enrolled, and has not had any work since he came into town. They had between 50 and 60 head of Fatherland cattle, and about 250 sheep: the cattle are all lost, and she knows not how many of the sheep are saved. They were obliged to abandon the greatest part of their clothing, &c., and what they received from Mr. Heavyside is fast wearing out. Three of the children are suffering from dysentery, and require more than usual changes to keep them in a wholesome state of cleanliness.

78.—Mrs. Martinus Godfried Joubert lived at Breede Drift, near the confluence of Kat and Fish Rivers; her husband is out with the commando; has lost every thing, including 49 head of cattle; house, waggon and all burnt. They fled to Mr. Tomlinson's, and thence to Hermanus Kraal, and when the Caffres attacked that post and took away the cattle, they came into town; she has five small children, the eldest of whom is sick, and she is also sick herself; requires some clothes and bedding.

79.—Mrs. Josias de Kock, from the same place, with four small children, fled at the same time and in the same state, losing all their clothing and bedding, excepting one pillow and blanket.

94.—Mrs. Iles states, that she is the widow of the Caffre trader, George Iles (*see* Introduction); she fled to Bathurst at the same time with the rest, and was delivered of her first child in the new church at that place during the period of alarm, and was obliged to come all the way to town, 27 miles, only four days after. She has no doubt about the death of her husband; has been informed that his body has been found and interred, but cannot depend upon the information.

129.—Oerson Kokra, an aged Hottentot, lately in the service of E. Phillips, esq.; has a wife and five children, two of whom are dependent upon him; is too old for the service, and is disabled from working much by an injury in the leg. Hitherto some of his younger sons have contributed to support him and his wife by working at the slaughter-house, but they are now gone into service as leaders and drivers of waggons in Caffreland.

On the 20th of March, the poor old man and his wife applied to the board again; one of their sons had been killed in the first patrol that went out towards Caffre Drift; and they very much feared that the other two had shared the same fate at Trumpeter's Drift, where the Caffres attacked Captain Harris and his party with such vigour and success. They both seemed to feel their loss acutely, and to bear it with christian meekness and submission.

On the 18th of November, Oerson appeared again; he had been all through the new province and the Kat River settlement, inquiring for his sons, of whom he had not heard the slightest intelligence. He was satisfied that they had all three been killed, and on his return three days ago, he found his wife lying very ill, and yesterday, she died also. His object in now applying to the board was to beg a few shillings towards defraying the funeral expenses.

162.—Maria Niemand, from Gert Nel's place, on this side the Fish River, is a widow with 10 children, who lost her husband more than three years ago. Her eldest son is with the army, and she has still nine at home, seven girls and two boys. Before the war, she had a waggon

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

a waggon and oxen, and earned a livelihood chiefly by conveying firewood. Being one of the first that took refuge in Graham's Town, her waggon and oxen were impressed to go to Caffre Drift, and were taken by the Caffres within 10 miles of Graham's Town, on the of . Having lost her waggon and oxen, and being deprived of the labour of her son, who used to work for her, she is quite destitute.

188.—Mrs. Van de Venter, from Fonteyn's Kloof, a farmer near J. Jurie Lombard's, but on the opposite side of the Fish River, states that the Caffres attacked them suddenly just after sunset, on the 24th of December. In the early part of the day they had felt a little alarm at a rumour which had reached them of the murder of Stephanus Buys; but an Englishman, whose name she does not recollect, called at their place in the course of the day, and assured them that it was all false, and that the Caffres were perfectly quiet. When the attack was made, there were only three persons on the place capable of offering any resistance. Six of the enemy were shot, as they afterwards discovered; her husband received an assagai wound in the knee, and the Caffres succeeded in driving off all the cattle, including those of her brother, Jan Delport, amounting to 216 head, together with 60 horses. Three of the most valuable horses were tied up very close to the windows of the house, but the Caffres drove down the cattle upon the house, exclaiming in Dutch, "Let us murder them every one," and succeeded in the rush and confusion in cutting them all loose. When they had driven the rest of the cattle a little way, they sent a party back to fetch the calves, which were kept in a separate fold, and these called out to the women in the house, as they drove the calves away, "What will you do now for milk for your children?" and added, "When we have secured the cattle, we will return and burn the houses."

Conceiving that the Caffres might carry this threat into execution, and fearing that their fire-arms might be getting out of order, as it was a rainy evening, the farmers advised the women to take the children and to flee. They accordingly set out in the opposite direction. The women and children, about 24 in number, went first, and the two men with guns brought up the rear. In this manner they walked about 12 miles in a dark and rainy night, and waded the Fish River, which was considerably swollen, and arrived at J. J. Lombard's Place, destitute of every thing except the clothes upon their backs.

Mr. W. Van de Venter is now in town, he has eight children, seven of whom are dependent upon him; has also an old emancipated slave with three children to provide for. His house and all his furniture, beds and clothing, burnt; he has absolutely no bedding of his own, nor any means of procuring any. Exempt from military duties, both on account of his wound and of his deafness.

194.—Mrs. Mauncey, wife of Charles Mauncey, who lived near Bailie's party; has one granddaughter staying with her; all her own children are grown up; her husband, who is in the Volunteers, states that he has lost 228 head of cattle, 12 oxen, a waggon and 26 horses; he had two houses, which the Caffres burnt and destroyed, together with all the furniture, bedding, clothes, &c. He was obliged to escape on horseback with his family, and to abandon every thing.

The following extract from a letter, addressed to the board by Mr. Mauncey, will give a lively idea of the annoyances and disasters which in those times were not confined to a few *luckless* individuals:—

"According to the account I have delivered to Mr. Hudson, the amount of my loss is upwards of 10,536 rds., and I have not received one penny or pennyworth since I came to Graham's Town, which is upwards of four months, excepting the share of a sheet and a blanket which you were so kind as to give my wife. Nor have I been able to earn any thing, but have been under the necessity of running in debt for the necessaries of life. I am nearly 60 years of age, and my wife is the same. We have nothing to depend upon but the rations, and the tea and sugar which you are pleased to give my wife. I got my waggon again; Major Lowen brought it into town when he came from Caffre Drift, but I was unable to procure oxen until all the waggons were engaged, which the Government required; I had, therefore, no alternative but to send my waggon to the Bay for a load; I accordingly engaged an Englishman, in preference to a Hottentot, for a driver, and sent him off with a leader and every thing necessary for the journey, but before he got to Bushman's River, he slaughtered one of the oxen, and when he got thither, he sold another to Mr. Pollard; being informed of his conduct, I went after him, but did not overtake him till I got to the bay, where I found him lying drunk in the waggon; he had lost the rest of the oxen, engaged a load, and robbed the waggon of 61 bottles of porter and three gallons of wine; he was apprehended and thrown into prison at Uitenhage, and is now in the tronk at Graham's Town, waiting his trial for selling the ox; this circumstance has completely finished me up, it was the last effort I could make; I bought some of the oxen upon credit, and borrowed money to procure victuals for the men, hoping that, when the waggon returned, I should be able to pay for the oxen and to return the money I had borrowed, but instead of that, the whole of the oxen are lost, and my waggon is standing at the bay charged with damages to the amount of about 50 dollars.

* * * * * * *

"Under all these circumstances, I have rent to pay for my quarters, and firewood to buy, and am without a change of raiment. I was told I should receive some clothes from the officers of the Volunteers; I have now left them, without receiving any thing; if you can assist me, I shall consider you friends in need and friends indeed.

"Yours, &c. &c. &c.

"*Charles Mauncey.*"

"Graham's Town, 12 May 1835."

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

After this, Mr. M. made another effort; he got a span of captured oxen through the Government Commissioner, he raised a little money among his friends, and set off for the Bay, but the oxen were untrained and too weak; they only got a little way on the road till they were obliged to turn back,—he sent them to the care of a friend in Grobbelaar's Kloof, and they were again taken by the Caffres. He is still in town, destitute of the means of subsistence, or of returning to his farm.

299.—Mrs. Forbes, widow of the late Alexander Forbes, who was killed by the Caffres at his *location*, at Irish Party, on the 24th of December; the Caffres were first observed upon the high hills which overlook the plain. Her husband was killed in returning from her brother's house, about three o'clock in the afternoon; no one was with him; but she and several others saw what took place; there were only two Caffres up with him when he was killed; but above a hundred were at hand; he had his gun with him at the time, and the Caffres took it from him; they also took 116 head of cattle and seven horses, and set fire to the house, which was consumed with furniture, bedding, clothes, tools, leather, and every thing it contained. Mrs. Forbes, at the time of this application, had six small children, and has now seven.

258.—Knegt Links, an aged Hottentot; has four sons on commando, and a wife and one daughter at home, of the age of 14 years; lived at Cock's Party, where he had a garden, and the milk of his sons' and his son-in-law's cattle to live upon; the cattle being lost, the garden destroyed, his house pulled down, and his sons gone with the army, he is left without any means of subsistence, being himself an old man, and unable to work.—Recommended by M. Bowker, esq.

478.—Joachim Espag, from Buffalo Fountain, on the Fish River, states, that the invaders attacked his place in the dusk of the evening of the 26th of December; he cannot say exactly in what force, but thinks there were between 70 and 80, and all mounted. They took from Mr. Espag on that occasion, 404 head of cattle, 19 horses, and upwards of 840 sheep and goats, and left him (at that time) one heifer, one ox, 18 horses and 880 sheep and goats, which are partly his own and partly the property of his children; he has a wife and three adult daughters, and 18 slave apprentices, great and small; his house has not been burnt, but part of his furniture, including two beds, was destroyed. When the Caffres attacked his place, a young man of the name of Frederick Silverhoorn, who had only been married four days, was killed in the horse-kraal; this was not ascertained till next morning, when he was found lying with a javelin through his body. The women and children had all fled into the thickets, and the men who remained in the house supposed that Silverhoorn had gone to them. His widow is staying at Mr. Espag's place, and in want of clothing, &c. Mr. E. also applied in behalf of Hermanus Fourie, senior, who is also living there and in destitute circumstances.

Towards the end of October, Mr. Espag states, that of the 18 horses he had saved, six have since been stolen by the Caffres, and five have died in the rains. He had disposed of his smith's shop, in order that he might purchase five cows and an ox, and of these three have since died, and he believes that he has not more than 300 sheep and goats remaining of any description, and has not the means of providing food for his household.

1261.—November 16th. Abraham Espag (brother of the above), from Wentzel Koetzer, beyond the Fish River, has a wife and three children, and has not hitherto applied either for rations or other relief; nor would he have done so now, had not nearly all the sheep and goats which he had saved from the Caffres, about 800, been destroyed by the late heavy rains. All his cattle and horses were gone before, and now he has nothing left. They have taken from him, on this occasion, 88 head of cattle and eight horses, and burnt his seven houses and five kraals, with all his furniture and other property. The present amount of his stock is three cows, six calves and four oxen. Mr. Espag states, that this is not the first time he has been ruined by the Caffres. In 1819, they stole from him 107 head of cattle and seven horses; and although he made one in the commando which retook them, he never recovered a single hair; they were all sent to Graaff-Reinet, and sold by Government. In 1821, he lost 25 head and one horse; in 1822, 12 head; in 1823, 45 sheep and goats; in 1834, 257 sheep, eight horses and 28 cattle; and in 1835, 60 head more; and all that he ever received in return was 11 head on one occasion, through Major Dundas, he thinks, in the year 1825.

1311.—Coil, a Betchuana of the Basoota tribes, was introduced by Mr. Stanton, of Wilson's Party, who states that the applicant was employed by him as a herdsman nearly five years, and that he was a very faithful servant, never having lost him a single head of cattle.

Coil states that he has two wives and two children; that when the Caffres came, he had 10 cows, seven calves, three oxen, one bull and 18 sheep and goats, all of which he lost, except two goats, which he has since recovered. Besides these, he lost a hat, jacket and shirt; the clothes of both his wives, consisting of three gowns, and some frocks belonging to his children, and also three iron pots. One of his wives lost also 20*s.* in money, and the other 10*s.* when the hut was burnt. Since he came from Bathurst, he has been herding cattle in the new province for the commissariat during the last ten months, and has received, besides his rations, two half-crowns and 5*s.* He is now about to return to Mr. Stanton's place, and as his wives and children are very naked as well as himself, he should be thankful for a little clothing.

Having thus given a specimen of the losses which have been sustained, and of the distress which has been so extensively felt by all the various races, ranks and descriptions of people which constitute the population of this part of Albany, we will now turn our attention to the farmers along the Bushman's River, from the sea to the Zuurberg, and westward as far as

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

Sunday River, and considerably beyond, a tract of country lying a long way in the rear of Graham's Town, and comprising at least 3,600 square miles, occupied chiefly by Dutch colonists. We will begin on the side next the sea.

708.—Nicolaas Buys, from Jager's Drift, Lower Bushman's River, is doing burgher service under his field-cornet, Coenraad F. Scheepers; has a wife and six children, the eldest a daughter [of 16 years; he has lost 139 head of cattle, 12 oxen and five horses; his house is burnt, with all his household goods, furniture, &c. Saved his clothes and bedding, together with three cows, three horses, eight oxen and a waggon, which is not employed.

381.—Dirk Buys, brother of the last applicant, and from the same farm; has a wife, and four children under 16 years of age; has lost 173 breeding cattle, 36 trained oxen, 36 horses, 230 sheep and goats; lived in a separate house, which is burnt down, with all it contained; he, like his brother, saved his bedding and clothes, together with four cows, seven oxen, and 200 sheep and goats, and is employed in the burgher service under C. F. Scheepers.

382.—Johan Buys, brother of the preceding, lived also on the same farm, but in his own house, which is burnt; he has a wife and four children, and has lost about 60 breeding cattle, 10 oxen, four horses, and all his furniture. Saved 10 oxen, one cow and one horse.

443.—Jac. Nic. Oosthuysen, from Driekops, Bushman's River; has a wife and four children; lost 36 cattle, six trained oxen and one horse, which were all he had; his house plundered and furniture destroyed, including his bedding and clothes; besides a quantity of wheat and forage, in sheaves, which was burnt.

444.—Joh. H. Oosthuysen, from the same place; has a wife and three children; house plundered; furniture destroyed; clothes lost, except what they wore; bedding saved; a quantity of wheat and oats burnt in sheaf; lost 190 cattle and one horse.

428.—Joh. Christ. Schalkwyk presented a note from field-cornet C. F. Scheepers, certifying that he was in want of clothes. He lived at Kruys Fontein, on the Bushman's River; has a wife and five children; has lost 134 breeding cattle and 10 trained oxen; house burnt, with all his furniture, 1,700 sheaves of wheat, and 20 muids of oats.

431.—Nicolaas Marthinus Dekker brought a note from Mr. Oosthuysen, provisional field-cornet at Quagga's Mest, certifying that the bearer is destitute. He has a wife and three children, and lived on the farm of N. Vermaak, his brother-in-law. Had 78 head of cattle and oxen, which are all gone; house burnt, with furniture; and though he did not lose clothes or bedding, his children are now very nearly naked, and he has no means of procuring them any clothing. Saved only one horse.

436.—Martinus Esaias Scheepers, from Kruys Fontein, his mother's place; has a wife and five children; lost 130 head of cattle, six oxen, 12 sheep and two horses; two houses burnt, with much of his property, consisting of furniture, wheat and oats, in stack; saved 10 oxen, six cows and four horses.

475.—Coenraad J. Ab. Scheepers, Marthinus' son, from Quagga's Mest, lived on a farm of his father's, near that place; has a wife and four children; lost 124 head of cattle, 24 trained oxen and 18 sheep; both his house and that of his father are burnt; saved their clothes and bedding from the flames, but lost some of them in the flight; saved five or six cows, four oxen and two sheep.

476.—Fred. W. Buitendag brought a certificate from Mart. Oosthuysen, field-cornet; has a wife and one child 11 years old, besides an orphan child of Hottentot extraction; lived upon Mattheus Maree's place, at Roode Waal; had 73 head of cattle and oxen, and 110 sheep and goats; lost all but 18 cattle and 48 sheep; house not burnt, but his furniture destroyed; lost a good deal of clothes, and his bedding is almost worn out with knocking about.

477.—John Landman, introduced by Mr. Van der Kemp, and also by a note from field-cornet C. V. Buchner, on Quagga's Flat, certifying that he is destitute, and requires clothing and bedding; Mr. Landman has no wife or children; he lived with his brother-in-law, C. Buchner; had a house upon Government ground, and was cutting wood in the forest; lost 32 head of Fatherland cattle and 10 trained oxen; house burnt, with all his clothes and bedding; lost every head of cattle, and also his saw and axes.

488.—Carel P. Landman, from Oliphant's Hoek; had 244 head of cattle, 10 oxen and four horses; and his mother, who lived with him, had 30 cattle, seven oxen and two horses; 40 head and 12 oxen are all that now remain; Mr. Landman has had two houses burnt; most of his furniture was burnt in the church, whither it had been conveyed for safety; he applies for clothing for seven men, five women and twelve children; and also for a widow of the name of Smuts, with two children; Mr. Landman has four children of his own at home, besides two in the service; the rest who require clothing are slave apprentices or Hottentots; six of the children belong to Hottentots, and two to a slave apprentice. The same person presented a written application for relief from Piet Oosthuysen and from F. C. Scheepers, who reside in the same neighbourhood, and who solicit clothing for two men, five women and seven children.

N.B.—The men were in both cases referred to the civil commissioner.

523.—Nicolas Vermaak, from Yellow-wood Tree, beyond Bushman's River, presented a note from M. Oosthuyse, field-cornet, Quagga's Mest, to certify that he and his family were destitute; he had 264 head of cattle, 11 horses, of which he has now only four horses, four cows and a span of oxen left; his house is burnt, with the furniture, &c.; his wife and children are living in small hartebeest huts, at the Quagga's Mest Post, and have not so much as a change of clothing; there are at this post at present (April 4th), 33 armed men, and about 40 women and 68 children.

524.—Johannes

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

524. — Johannes Hend. Oosthuyse, Jan's son, brought a note from M. Oosthuyse, his uncle, certifying that the wife and children of the former are destitute; J. H. Oosthuyse lived formerly at Lang's Fonteyn, on the Bushman's River; had 80 head of cattle, 30 sheep and four horses; has now only 14 cattle, 10 oxen and no sheep; house not burnt, but his furniture broken to pieces; did not lose either bedding or clothing, but with dragging about so long from place to place, both are nearly worn out.

525.—Johannes Hendrik Oosthuyse, Piet's son, also a nephew of M. Oosthuyse, field-cornet, from whom he presented a note, lived at Skitterach, on the further side of the Bushman's River; the place belongs to his mother; he had 111 head of cattle, including oxen and four horses; has saved 10 oxen, 10 breeding cattle and three horses; house burnt, with furniture.

526.—The same individual also presented an application in behalf of his mother, who lived at the same place, and is a widow with seven children; she lost about 250 head of cattle and 150 sheep; house burnt, as stated above; has saved 40 head of cattle and 100 sheep, and is in great want of clothing for her children, some of which are young women.

540.—J. B. Roedeloff, commanding the post at Riet Vley, on the Bushman's River, forwarded a letter by Mr. W. Webster, stating that the following persons, heads of families, had been driven from their homes by the Caffres, robbed of their cattle and property; and that, subsequently, by long exposure to heavy rains in the open fields, their clothes, &c. were much destroyed, nor had they any means of replacing them, as all the said heads of families were occupied in the defence of the post at Riet Vley, and in constant patrolling, with a view to protect the colony from the incursions of the hostile Caffres. J. B. Roedeloff concludes by entreating for a supply of necessary clothing for their almost naked families and servants; viz. Jan Otendal, Cor. Joh. Vermaak, Hen. Pet. Otendal, Jan van Tonder, J. C. J. Vermaak, Cor. Joh. Vermaak, Roelof Oelofse, Jacob van Tonder, Mart. Las, P. van Rooyen, J. C. van Rooyen, T. Potgieter, C. Joh. van Rooyen, Tobias Schalkwyk and G. J. Roedeloff.

A supply was accordingly sent by Mr. Webster, sufficient to afford a change of linen, &c. to each of the women and children, whose numbers and ages were very distinctly specified by Mr. Roedeloff in his application.

542.—Mrs. E. Fred. Potgieter, from Oliphant's Hoek, brought a certificate from M. Oosthuyse, stating that he has eight children and two slave apprentices, and is a destitute person; lost about 400 head of cattle, four horses and 100 sheep and goats; has saved 40 head of cattle, four horses and about 200 sheep and goats; house pillaged; applies for clothing for her children.

551.—William Jac. Swart, As. from Oliphant's Hoek, now staying on Quagga's Flats, has a wife and five children; lost 225 cattle and two horses; house burnt, with all the clothing, and most of the bedding of his family. Has saved only six cattle, one horse and a few goats.

706.—Lucas P. Vermaak lived in Oliphant's Hoek; brought a certificate from Gasper Buchner, field-cornet, at Rautenbag's Drift; lost 240 head of cattle and oxen, 10 horses and 200 sheep and goats; saved 20 head, three horses and about 100 sheep; house burnt, with all his furniture. Applies for clothing for his wife and two children.

707.—Conrad Martinus Vermaak presented the same kind of certificate; has a wife and three children; lived in Oliphant's Hoek; he lost 80 head of cattle and oxen, one horse; his house is burnt, together with 800 sheaves of oats, 1,000 of wheat, 1,500 of barley, and all his furniture, except two chairs and a table.

708.—Dan. Jac. van Vuuren, from the same parts, produced a similar certificate; he has lost 30 head of cattle and some furniture; saved 18 head and two horses; has a wife and two sons and four daughters, all under 13 years of age, and no one of them has got a change of clothing.

709.—Anthony Michael Moller, from the same parts, with a similar certificate; has lost 116 head of cattle and one horse; two houses burnt, together with all their furniture, as well as 4,500 sheaves of oats, 1,300 of barley, and three muids of wheat; saved 12 oxen and three horses; has a wife and four children.

710. Joh. Andries Holtzhausen, from the same neighbourhood, sent a similar certificate and application for relief by the last applicant. Holtzhausen lost 100 head of cattle; furniture burnt, together with about 4,000 sheaves of oats and barley, as near as applicant can state.

713.—Gert Law. Voslow produced a letter from field-cornet G. Buchner; is stationed at Rautenbag's Drift; lived at Peekel Fonteyn, where he lost 70 head of cattle, 10 oxen, six horses and 120 sheep and goats; goods and furniture destroyed; saved 50 cattle, two horses, 100 sheep and goats. Applies for clothing for his wife and nine children.

714.—Mrs. Raats, wife of Joh. Gert Raats, from the same post, lived in Oliphant's Hoek; has five children; thinks they have lost 60 head of cattle and six oxen. Saved two cows and calves, five oxen and one horse.

799.—G. Thos. van Rooyen, sen., from Bushman's River; has four children at home and four sons in the service; has lost 18 draught oxen, 150 sheep, two horses and 158 head of cattle; furniture and goods all destroyed. His place is called Palmiet Fonteyn, but he is not staying there at present. He saved two oxen, one cow and calf, three horses and about 30 sheep. His wife is very sickly. Applies for clothing for her and the children.

800.—Joh. Jac. Breitenbach brought a note from Martinus Oosthuysen, who has removed with his camp from Quagga's Mest to Weltevrede. Mr. B. lived at Driekops, on the Bushman's River, and has lost 190 head of cattle and oxen, two horses and 100 sheep; house pillaged and damaged, but not burnt; about 10 muids of wheat were destroyed by fire. Saved

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

Saved one span of oxen and two horses. Has a wife and five children very ill; provided with clothes.

801.—Johannes Daniel Weilbach van Rensburg brought a similar certificate from field-cornet Oosthuyse; has a wife and one child, for whom he has once received tea and sugar when they were sick; lived upon Breitenbach's Place; has lost 13 oxen, 54 head of other cattle, two horses and four muids of wheat. Saved neither cattle nor sheep, but only 10 oxen.

802.—Joh. Rudolph Jurgens van Rooyen, son of Gert Thomas van Rooyen, last-mentioned, and lived with his father at Palmiet Fonteyn; is not married; lost 40 head of cattle, 10 oxen and 50 sheep; and has saved five sheep, 10 oxen and six head of other cattle; had no coat on; states that it is worn out; he has been doing burgher duty for five months; referred for clothes to the commissary of the burgher force.

789.—Mrs. Botha, wife of Philip R. Botha, from the upper part of Bushman's River, on the edge of the Zuurberg. Her husband is with the army in Caffreland. All her own children are grown up; has only one orphan child, who is dependent upon her; has 11 slave apprentices, of whom four have left her since the commencement of the war, and the remaining seven are females, four young and three adults. Their house was burnt down on the 12th January, together with a waggon-maker's and smith's shop; lost 53 head of cattle, one horse and 415 sheep; saved 47 head of cattle and 231 sheep.—N. B. Not relieved.

812.—Philip R. Botha, also from upper Bushman's River, lost 108 head of cattle and 20 oxen, together with furniture and other property; the Caffres took them on the 15th of January; he has a wife and two children; is infirm and exempted from military duty; saved three horses and about 300 sheep and goats, but neither oxen nor other cattle.

829.—Mrs. Engelbrecht, wife of Wilhelmus Christoffel Engelbrecht, who resided at Dirk's Kraal, on the borders of the Zuurberg. The Caffres took from them 251 sheep, 130 goats and 21 head of cattle, and plundered the house.

Stephen Buys, who was murdered on the 21st of December, was her own brother. Her son, Cornelius Joh. Engelbrecht, was also killed under the Zuurberg, on the 12th of January; he was on patrol, with eight others, when a body of Caffres came unexpectedly upon them about sunset (he was riding an English mare, which knocked up); seeing the enemy advancing in great numbers, his companions made off, and suffered the Caffres to surround him, and though he called to them for help, and implored them not to leave him, yet they went on. Engelbrecht, after receiving an assagai in the leg, which he pulled out with his own hands, dismounted, and tried to lead his horse, but it would not move; he then strove to escape on foot, but while running received another assagai in the back of the loins and fell, and the Caffres despatched him with 14 wounds, and took his horse, saddle, bridle and his gun, &c. He was not quite 22 years of age, and has left a widow and one young child.

On the occasion referred to, the patrol of eight men had divided themselves into two parties, and had also left a party of four men to protect P. R. Botha's house, where they were stationed. The Caffres were apparently making an attempt to surround them, and cut off their retreat to the house in question, and at the same time another party of Caffres surrounded the house and set fire to it; of the four burghers left in charge, three got away, and one of the name of Nieukerk remained alone until he found the house beset with Caffres all around and in flames above his head; when he came to the front door and reconnoitred, he found it beset, and when he tried the back door, it was the same; he therefore returned to the front door, and setting it slightly ajar, stood inside with his gun cocked, ready to shoot the first person who should attempt to murder him; in this predicament he stood until the burning roof fell in about his ears, when the wind blew the smoke in such dense masses out at the door that he passed in the cloud quite through the Caffres unperceived, and got into the jungle, where he remained all night. Early next morning he revisited the smoking ruins, and sought among the ashes until he found his bridle, bit, &c.; he then proceeded on foot to join the rest of the party at Brak River, and when he told them the story of his extraordinary escape, they could not believe it, or that he had revisited the ruins, until he took off his hat and produced the bit of his bridle.

Mrs. Engelbrecht brought a note from field-cornet Durand; she has four children still at home; saved 16 head of cattle, 10 oxen, and about 200 sheep.

1194.—Mrs. Matthys, widow of the late Carel Matthys, of Zuurberg, has communicated the following account of the murder of her husband and son:

"On the 24th of December, I and my husband were at Somerset to receive the Sacrament, when we heard that the Caffres had entered the colony, and committed murder, &c. We returned immediately to the farm, and my husband was called upon by the field-cornet a few days after to go out on commando. He went to the field-cornet, but returned the same day, and told us that the neighbours were preparing their houses against fire, in case the Caffres should come. We remained quietly on our farm, and heard nothing of them until the 6th of January, when the two sons of L. van der Linde called and informed us that their father had left his place some days ago; the young men had returned the preceding day to see if all was undisturbed, had stayed all night at the place and shot a few birds, but had neither seen nor heard of any Caffres. Their farm is in a deep ravine, about seven or eight miles from ours; that night they remained with us.

"After supper and family worship, my husband went out as usual, leaving the door open. I was sitting in my bed-room waiting for him, when a pane of glass was smashed in the window close to me, and immediately a knob-kirie flew into the bed-room through another pane; turning toward the window, in alarm, I saw a musket pointed through it directly at my breast, but it did not go off. I put the candle out as quickly as possible, and stood a little

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

little on one side of the window. There was another candle still burning in the front room, and I saw a Caffre come in and light a bundle of straw at it, and apply it to the thatch.

"Proceeding into the front room, I saw my eldest son Charles with his gun; he asked me if he should fire on the Caffres; I told him not to do so, but to go to prayer, which he did. After this my youngest son, 13 years of age, who was asleep in bed, being roused by the noise, went towards the door, and immediately received an assagai in his right side, and fell into the house. L. van der Linden took him up and brought him to me in the bed-room. The Caffres then set the house on fire a second time on the opposite side, and I got part of my property conveyed to the door, ready to be taken out in case the Caffres should retire, and the house be consumed. While I was in the front room with the children and the two Van der Lindens, a ball was fired in at the door, and lodged in a partition wall, but did not touch any body. The house was now full of smoke; I desired the two Van der Lindens to take some of my goods outside the house, but they were afraid. Cornelius put his head out at the door to see if the Caffres were gone, but an assagai was immediately hurled at him, and stuck in the door. Immediately after this the Caffres set up a hideous noise, and drove all the cattle out of the fold, which was only about 100 yards from the house. All this time my second son, Cornelius, was asleep; I now awoke him to assist in bringing my property out of the house. It was soon discovered, however, that the fire might probably be extinguished; while they were fetching water for this purpose, I went out to see what was doing, and perceived a man coming towards the house; it proved to be Samuel Prince, a bastard, from Enon, who formerly had lived for some time on our farm, cutting wood, and owed my late husband about 400 dollars. He stated that himself and three Hottentots from Enon, who were out on patrol, had been taken prisoners by the Caffres in the course of the day. The Caffres having surrounded them, took their arms from them, and asked whether there were any farmers remaining in the Zuurberg, and being told that Carel Matthys was still there, the Caffres ordered the prisoners to conduct them thither. I asked him if he had seen my husband? he said, 'No.' I then requested him to assist in putting out the fire, which he did. When the fire was extinguished, and the property carried into the house again, as my husband did not make his appearance, my eldest son again inquired of Prince if he had not seen him; Prince replied, that he had seen something lying in the kraal, but did not know what it was. Being informed of this, I questioned him again, and sent the children with him to see what it was; it proved to be the corpse of their father. They brought him into the house, and then I sent for my mother from an adjoining house, where she and my father were living, both of them helpless from age. My father is 86 years of age, and my mother is 76; they were not further molested than by the noise. When we had washed my husband, we found he had received no less than 13 assagai wounds. The following day, with the assistance of my children and the two Van der Lindens, I buried my husband, and sent Jeremias, a baptized Caffre servant, to inform Mr. Hart, of Somerset, what had happened, and to solicit assistance.

"On the 9th of January, the field-cornet Johan van der Vyffer, came with some burghers and a span of oxen to my assistance. I put a few things into the waggon as quickly as possible, and proceeded towards Brack River, and after we had travelled about four hours, my son William died of the wound he had received."

Mrs. Matthys lost 126 breeding cattle, 30 oxen, 16 horses, and 420 sheep, but the same night 50 of the sheep returned, and next day some more, in all 333. Mrs. Matthys has the additional affliction to be deprived of the use of both her hands.

If it could answer any useful purpose, it would be easy to multiply the number of statements made by the sufferers of the district now under consideration; but these may give some conception of the magnitude of their losses and of the situation in which they are now placed. It will be seen that though some of them have retained a remnant of the wreck of their ample property, yet many of them have not saved so much as a span of oxen with which they might fetch a beam from the forest to repair their ruined homesteads.

But we cannot stop to expatiate here, nor give our undivided sympathies to these. At the time when they began, and not without occasion, to apply a second time for assistance, the board was receiving primary applications, sometimes from more than 20 families in one day, who had been quite as completely plundered as their fellow-colonists beyond the Bushman's River, and had hitherto obtained no relief whatever.

These were the farmers and others, principally Dutch, residing in the northern part of Albany and the adjacent parts of the district of Somerset, a tract of country which, for the sake of topographical distinctness, may be regarded as bounded on the north by the Tarka mountains and the Winterberg, and on the south and east by the land of the Great Fish River, thus including the Mankazana, Kat River, the Koonap, and the Kaga, &c.

The first examples which will be produced from this part of the country are those of the persons who were first attacked.

683.—Mrs. Buys, widow of the late Stephanus Buys, from Groot Hoek, on the lower part of the Kat River; has six small children; her husband was murdered on the evening of Sabbath, the 21st December, and at the same time were swept away 210 breeding cattle, 20 trained oxen, 18 horses, and 2,300 sheep and goats; her house and furniture were also burnt, together with other property to the value of Rds. 4,000. She has saved nothing.

The first intimation they had of the approach of the Caffres was given by a slave belonging to Christoffel Botha, who had been seized by them, and had made his escape, and came to the door of Mr. Buys' house and told him that a number of Caffres were at hand. In the meantime they surrounded the house; this was about 10 o'clock in the evening; and when Mr. Buys asked them what they wanted at so late an hour, they replied, "they were seeking

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

seeking wives." Mrs. Buys hearing what passed, began to be alarmed, and called to her husband, and asked him why he stood there outside, among the Caffres, without arms? After this, Mr. Buys continued to converse with them for some time, and just as he was turning round to come into the house, one of the Caffres seized him by the collar, and another at the same instant plunged an assagai into his side. It appears that the Caffres had concealed both their arms and their designs until they saw their opportunity. When they had despatched Buys, they came into the house and examined every place to see if there were any more men. The first thing they took possession of were the fire-arms belonging to Buys; while this was going on, other Caffres took possession of the kraals, and drove out all the cattle, &c.

Mrs. Buys states, that after her husband was killed, she attempted to go out at the front door, but the Caffres told her to go into the house again; one of her children told her that there were no Caffres behind the house, and she therefore made her escape that way, and remained with her six little children in the jungle all night; her maid-servant was also in the jungle, but in a different place.

They had in their service a Caffre of Botma's tribe, about 30 years of age, called Platje; she cannot say that he assisted the hostile Caffres, but he had evidently been made acquainted with their intentions. Mrs. Buys had but recently engaged his wife to stay in her service, but on the Friday preceding the invasion, there came out of Caffreland a Caffre who had lived with her brother Joh. P. Nel, and had been eight days absent in Caffreland, and the next day the wife of Platje went off, under some pretext, in great haste into Caffreland. The same Caffre who it appeared brought the intelligence to Platje, gave other intimations of a criminal acquaintance with the hostile movements of the Caffres; the day after his arrival from Caffreland, he went up to her brother's place, and when Mr. J. P. Nel observed what fine weather he had had, he replied very significantly, "There will be plenty of rain to-morrow," meaning that it would rain Caffres.

261.—Mr. Nicolaas Swart states, that he lived on the place of Mattheus Wessels, on the Kat River, and has a wife and five children; he had 133 breeding cattle, 19 oxen and three horses, all of which are lost, as well as the clothes of himself and his family, except what they had on when they made their escape. The Caffres came upon them on the Sunday night; he was awoke by the barking of the dogs about eleven o'clock at night, just as the moon was rising; the Caffres called him by his name, and told him he had no business there, as it was the land of the Amakosa; but perceiving nobody about the place, except the slave who had fled before them from the place of S. Buys, he supposes they concluded that the place had been deserted before their arrival. Mr. Swart saved nothing but his sheep.

202.—Mattheus Wessels, from Kat River, states, that his farm, alluded to in the last statement, was the second that was attacked in that quarter; the attack was made about eleven o'clock on Sunday night, the 21st of December. The Caffres took from him 182 head of breeding cattle, 36 trained oxen and 17 horses, besides a valuable English stallion; killed one of his servants called October, gored one of his slaves called October Frans, and burnt his house, with all that it contained. The sheep, amounting to about 1,500, were all that he saved.

Platje Hungling, one of Botma's Caffres, who resided with him, told him, eight days before the invasion, that Caffreland was not good; he did not know whether the Caffres intended to murder or not, but he said he would tell Mr. Wessels if he heard any further particulars. Mr. W. did not pay much attention to Hungling's information, as he had often heard similar rumours which had proved groundless, and he had himself conversed with the Caffres the preceding Friday, at Fort Willshire, and found them to all appearance as amicable as usual.

Soon after midnight, a servant of Mr. Wessels was sent off to Fort Willshire, on the only horse that had been saved, and he states, that on the way he perceived several large bodies of Caffres proceeding in the same direction. When he heard a body of them approaching, he concealed himself until they had gone past, and then proceeded again until he heard another company approaching. It was not necessary to see them, in order to know that they were numerous; the sound of their footsteps and the rattling of their assagais were sufficient to show that. When the servant reached Fort Willshire, it was already invested by numbers of Caffres on the side next the river, and several days elapsed before he could return.

Mr. Wessels has a wife and five children, and is now provisional field-cornet at Water Fall, on the Kat River, where he has 42 men under arms.

242.—J. Piet Nel, brother of widow Buys, also from the Kat River, states, that he has a wife and seven children, all at home, and who, together with himself, fled from his farm with nothing except the clothes they had on. The Caffres took from his father, his brothers and himself, 5,356 sheep and goats; from him they took 202 head of cattle and 16 horses, besides what they got from the rest of the family. He saved about 400 sheep. Mr. Nel is provisional field-cornet, at present at Commando Fonteyn, on the Koonap, where there are about 300 persons assembled, including women and children. There is much sickness and nakedness. Many have no clothes but what they borrow, and few have any to lend. There is but one house at the place, so that the greater number are obliged to sleep in their waggons, or on the ground, within the circle formed by the waggons. There is no medical man nearer than Fort Beaufort, which is 24 miles off. Most of the farmers between the Kat and Koonap Rivers have lost all their cattle and horses. Clothing and bedding are generally much wanted.

Mr. P. Nel

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Mr. P. Nel was requested to send the board a list of the destitute persons at his camp, and also to mention the articles most required.—Feb. 17.

685.—Philip Rudolph Nel, from Koonap Post, lived at Commando Fonteyn; has a wife, three children and three slave apprentices; has lost 120 head of cattle and 620 sheep; has retained five or six cows and six horses.

687.—Theunis Jacobus Nel, another brother, states, that his house is burnt, with all his furniture, clothes and bedding, and that he has been robbed of all his cattle, horses, sheep and goats, except one horse.

688.—W. G. Nel, brother of the foregoing, states that he has lost 100 sheep and goats, eight cattle and three horses; his house, with furniture and clothing, burnt; has a few cattle and sheep left, but is unable to say exactly how many; has a wife and one young child.

553.—Christian Theunis Nel, provisional field-cornet at Oliphant's Post, lived at Nel's Hoek, near Kat River; has lost 169 head of cattle, 11 trained oxen, two riding horses and two breeding horses; has two farms, and the houses upon both are burnt, together with 680 feet of plank, 486 lbs. of butter, six muids of salt, 400 sheaves of oats, and household furniture; has neither cattle nor oxen left. Saved six horses, which have strayed away, and has still about 400 to 600 sheep left, and a wife and four children.

554.—Jeremiah Daniel Nel, father of the preceding applicant, from Dergerniss, on the Koonap, applied to the board by letter, which his son presented. He has lost 51 breeding cattle, 21 oxen, 200 sheep and goats, all his crops of Indian corn, pumpkins and potatoes, vineyard and 1,200 lbs. of oats and barley; has had three houses burnt. He fled, on the 23d December, to Conraad Bezuidenhout's place, where he bought a few oxen, five of which were subsequently taken from him, together with one horse and 600 sheep; but of the sheep, 363 were retaken. He is now staying at H. J. Lombard's farm, on this side the Fish River, and has still three oxen, one cow, four horses, and about 600 sheep and goats.

555.—Stoffel Botha, Ps., from the same camp, states that he has a wife and seven children; lived at Kat River, and has lost 50 cattle, eight horses, 200 sheep and goats; house burnt, with furniture, soap, butter, fat, and six muids of corn and meal. Saved about 30 head, 400 sheep and goats, and one horse, which is employed in the service. Applied for clothing for wife, children and four slave apprentices.

556.—Gert Cornelius Nel, Ls., from the same place, lived also on the Kat River; has a wife and child; has lost 54 head of cattle, knows not how many sheep and goats; house burnt, with furniture, clothes, casks, &c. &c.

557.—Jacob Herc. Nel, Ps., from the same place, lived at the Quarrah, on the Koonap; has a wife and five children; his son, who is married, lived on the same farm with him; they have lost together 180 head and one horse, but cannot yet say how many sheep and goats; house pillaged. Has saved nine oxen, a cow and a calf.

558.—Jacobus Pet. Delport, comes now from Theunis Botha's place; is provisional field-cornet; lived at Kat River; has a wife and four children; lost 107 cattle, nine horses, 230 sheep and goats; house pillaged, and furniture, soap, butter, &c. destroyed. Has still about 250 sheep, two cows, eight oxen, one bull and three horses; clothes lost in the flight. Applied for clothing for his family, including his father, who is 78 years of age, his mother 65, and an orphan girl of 17.

559.—Theunis Christian Bester, from the same place, lived below Beaufort, at Klookloo; has a wife and seven children; has lost 163 breeding cattle and 27 oxen, which were all he had; has also lost three horses and 1,200 sheep and goats; house plundered of furniture, clothes and part of the bedding. He has now about 400 sheep and five horses left.

560.—Hendrik Petrus Klopper, lived between the Kat River and the Koonap, has a wife and eight children; has lost 230 head of cattle, including those belonging to his children, together with three horses and 400 sheep and goats; house burnt, with every thing it contained. Saved, in the first instance, 10 oxen, two horses and 600 sheep and goats; but when he subsequently applied to the board, on the 24th September, he stated that the Caffres took his 10 oxen and his two remaining horses, and burnt 2,600 sheaves of wheat on the 4th of that month; that he was still living with his family in his waggon, at Klipplaats Post, and that he did not know how to get the rations conveyed thither for his family, as he had not a horse nor an animal of any kind left, except about 300 sheep.—(Nov. 9th.)

561.—Christian Geyer, lived near Fort Beaufort; has a wife and two children; has lost 70 head of cattle, 17 trained oxen, one horse, and a number of sheep and goats; has still seven cattle and ten oxen remaining, together with about 300 sheep and goats; house pillaged.

631.—April 24th. Mrs. Theod. Ernst Botha, from a post near the Koonap Post, under the command of field-cornet Bekker; has three sons and three daughters; lived at the Kat River; lost above 400 head of cattle, eight oxen and 45 horses; house burnt, with furniture and clothes. Has 11 mares and foals, and about 1,800 or 1,900 sheep; three male and three female slave apprentices, and two children, who have lost their clothes.

632.—Hendrik Bekker (Stephanus' son), from the same place, is provisional field-cornet there; has six children under 11 years of age; lived on the Koonap, where he lost 58 head of cattle, six horses, and 214 sheep and goats; house burnt, with wheat, barley, furniture and clothes; he has now (24th April) 22 cattle, two horses and 200 sheep and goats; is staying now at the mouth of the Karumma, where he has 21 heads of families in his camp; but cannot state the number of individuals.

637.—25th April. Mrs. Bekker, wife of Marthinus Bekker, presented a certificate from the preceding applicant; stated that they have lost 37 cattle, two horses, and had saved eight oxen, 400 sheep and goats and one horse; but so early as the 27th of June they had nothing left.

647.—Fred. Oosthuysen (Martinus' son), from Water Kloof, near Winterberg, is now (25th

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

(25th April) staying at the camp of field-cornet J. F. Viljoen, where there are 15 men under arms, 10 women and 31 children; he has a wife and six children, who are with his father beyond Cradock; has lost 48 cattle, which were all he had; his waggon-maker's shop, two new waggons, house and furniture, all burnt; saved clothes and bedding, and about 40 goats. Applied for clothes for wife and children, from whom he has just received a letter, stating that they are almost naked.

768.—Barend van der Linden, from Under Winterberg, states that he has a wife and seven children, the eldest a daughter of eleven years; his house is not burnt, but all his furniture is destroyed, and all his cattle are taken; viz. eight oxen, 35 breeding cattle, and 88 goats. Saved nothing but two horses and a waggon, which is nearly in pieces.

769.—Philippus Gustavus Potgieter, from the same neighbourhood; has lost 38 breeding cattle, 12 oxen and four horses; saved one cow and calf.

770.—Stoffel Potgieter, from Zwart Water, beyond New Year's River; has a wife and eight children; he lost 35 head of cattle, one horse, and about 100 sheep and goats; has saved 70 or 80 sheep and goats, 16 head of cattle, together with his waggon. His eldest daughter was married to young Cornelius Engelbrecht, who was killed by the Caffres in the Zuurberg, on the 12th January. He applies for rations and clothing for the widow and her infant, as well as for the rest of his family.

756.—Mrs. Mundell, wife of James Mundell, states that they lived upon their own farm, called St. Laurence, near the Karumma Bush; they have four children; and lost by the invaders about 100 head of cattle and 30 oxen, together with 19 horses, and 350 sheep and goats; house, furniture, waggon and six muids of corn burnt; saved nothing. The Caffres came mounted on horses on the afternoon of Christmas-day.

765.—John Brown, from Mr. De Beer's place, in Under Winterberg; has a wife and one child, 12 years of age; furniture destroyed, waggon burnt, but not his house; has lost 42 head of breeding cattle and oxen, and four horses; has neither horses nor cattle of any kind left. The Caffres came down upon them at Mr. Beer's place, in a body of about 700 men, at sunset, on Christmas-day; all the people assembled there were obliged to escape for their lives, and Mr. Beer's house was immediately burnt, together with seven out of 11 waggons collected around it.

785.—John Stewart, from the Banks of the Koonap; has a wife and five children; has lost 300 head of cattle, eight oxen, 375 woolled sheep, 500 goats and nine horses; house and furniture destroyed: he was attacked about noon on the 24th of December; saved six oxen, nine horses, and about 200 sheep.

787.—Johan Jurgen Theron, from the Kaga; has a wife and five children; was ordered from home on duty on the 24th December; and on the 26th, while he was absent, the Caffres came and took from his place 167 breeding cattle, 93 oxen, 34 horses and 117 sheep; burnt his house and store, with a large quantity of butter, soap, &c. In February, they again took 29 oxen and two horses; he also lost 23 oxen, at Somerset, about the same time; they were sent thither for security, on the understanding that the Schutkraal (pinfold) should be closed during the war; but being put into the Schutkraal, and he not having the means of paying the expenses upon them, they were sold. He had nothing left.

Subsequently he received an authority from the Government commissioner to purchase captured cattle to the value of 40*l.* He bought two spans of oxen; but on the 5th of September the Caffres succeeded in carrying them off likewise, and murdered his herdsman at the same time; he has nothing remaining. In 1828, the Caffres also took from him 229 sheep, 63 draught oxen and five cows. The field-commandant bore testimony to the general correctness of this statement, and particularly to the present destitution of the applicant.

833.—Frans Joh. van de Berg, from Drie Fonteyns, on the upper part of the Koonap; has a wife and five children, and is out of health; he lost 24 oxen, 34 breeding cattle, six horses, 51 sheep and 44 goats, together with 10 bushels of Indian corn and 500 sheaves of wheat; house plundered; has nothing left in the world but two oxen. His farm lies in the most remote part of Albany, and was attacked about noon on the 26th of December; his wife and children are almost naked; estimates his losses, which were certified by field-cornet P. Malan and Mr. Beale, at Rds. 2,082; has no objection to his statement being published.

870.—Barend S. van der Linden, father of the individual of the same name mentioned above, comes from Under Winterberg, is 64 years of age, has three children, and has lost 57 head of cattle, 20 sheep and 900 sheaves of wheat; saved five head.

871.—Mrs. Van der Merwe, wife of Isaac Van der Merwe, Ps., from Winterberg, has a husband and five children; husband on duty; has lost 45 breeding cattle, 16 oxen, 100 sheep, 400 sheaves of wheat, and eight muids thrashed; garden destroyed; nothing saved but about 60 sheep.

872.—Frans Gysbertus Joh. Joubert, from the Kaga; lived in the Kobie Forest; has a wife and two children; has lost 36 breeding cattle, 18 oxen, four horses; house burnt, with furniture; saved two horses.

881.—Johan David Wentzel, from the Kobie Stream, Somerset, presented a letter and a list of destitute persons from the Rev. A. Welsh, of Glen Lynden; he has a wife and six children; is one of the deacons of the Dutch Reformed Church in that part, and recommended as a proper person to be intrusted with any thing the board might have to send to the sufferers in that district. He has lost 319 head of cattle, 39 horses, 776 sheep and goats, and all his household furniture, except one bed. Saved six cows, five oxen, seven horses, 230 sheep and goats; has been a long time absent on commando.—13th June.

924.—Piet Retief, from Vrisch Gewaagt, in the Winterberg; has a wife and three children of his own, and one orphan. He has lost 20 cows and calves, 24 oxen, four horses, and 3[illegible] she[illegible]

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

sheep and goats, a large house, with all his furniture, and prepared waggon-wood for two waggons, and 30 muids of corn destroyed by the troops. Saved nothing.

925.—William Carpenter, from near Beaufort; has a wife and three children; has lost 182 head of cattle, eight oxen, seven horses, 750 sheep and goats; was residing on Government land. The Caffres took his cattle on the 24th of December, when they also killed his herdsman, a Hottentot. About the middle of March his son was also wounded by them.

990.—Mrs. Paul Stephanus Botha, from Burnt Bush River, Under Winterberg; has nine children; lost 88 cattle, 14 oxen and 300 sheep and goats; saved three cows and 100 sheep and goats. About six months before the war broke out, one of her sons, 15 years of age, was murdered by the Caffres while herding the sheep not far from home; some of the flock driven away.

Having thus exhibited the situation of the plundered farmers within the colony, let us now for a moment turn our attention to the sufferings of the traders beyond the boundary.

"Mrs. Elizabeth Warren states that she has lately returned from Caffreland, where her husband was employed as a trader; he was murdered at the missionary station in Macomo's country. In spite of the entreaties and remonstrances of Mr. Kayser, the missionary, the Caffres took her husband from the mission-house to a short distance, and then despatched him. At the time this took place, Mrs. Warren was absent at Fort Willshire. She has two small children, and is near her confinement of the third; having saved neither clothes nor bedding, she has borrowed one blanket of a friend, and sleeps with her children on the earthen floor of Mr. Trollop's house, where her father, Thomas Baker, of Bathurst, is also staying; she has suffered so severely from rheumatism, occasioned by sleeping on the damp floor, that she is scarcely able to walk out.

"Similar to this is the situation of Mrs. Rogers, widow of the late Robert Rogers, who resided with her husband at a trading station, not far from Chumie, in Tyalie's country, where her husband was murdered by the Caffres, on the 22d of December; three of her children were present when their father was killed. They had accompanied him to a place about three miles from home, where he was building a new house, with a view to removing thither as soon as it should be completed. Her husband was afflicted with sore eyes, and when the assassins attacked, the eldest daughter got between them and her father, and endeavoured to ward off the blows, but they pushed her back and beat her with their knob-sticks, and threatened to kill them all. The children know the murderers, both personally and by name. Mrs. Rogers lost property in Caffreland worth 22*l.*, including all her bedding and clothing, except what she and her children wore when they fled. She is now a widow with seven children, three of whom are dependent upon her; subsequently her eldest daughter, Mrs. Trollop, has also been killed by the Caffres; she was living with her family at Mr. Collett's farm, on the Koonap, where the Caffres, after dark, suddenly rushed into the house and threw an assagai, which inflicted a mortal wound. It seems that it was Mr. Trollop whom they intended to kill, as they had been heard to express their determination to have his life before he left Caffreland.

"Abraham Collier states that he arrived last night (Feb. 3d) from Fort Beaufort. He was employed in the Caffre trade, by Benjamin Trollop, at a station about eight miles from Chumie. He took refuge at Lovedale, the missionary station, where, from the 22d of December until the 31st, Mr. Binnie, the missionary, kept him closely concealed in a loft, and in a small back parlour. On the evening of the 31st, he set out alone, with a view to reach Fort Beaufort, a distance of 18 miles, during the night, but losing his way, he continued walking until two o'clock next afternoon; he saw nobody during this period except one Caffre, who passed within a little distance of him about midnight; he was driving a herd of cattle, and had a large bundle of assagais under his arm; at last he reached Beaufort in safety, and came into town with the missionaries; has a pension of 9*l.* 12*s.* for military service.

"William Marks, now from the Kaga Post. Before the invasion he lived at Black Drift, as a trader, in the service of Mr. Hawkes; he was wounded by a Caffre three days, as he states, before the war. The circumstances were as follows:—He had sold some sheep-skins to a Caffre, who, being dissatisfied with them, returned to have them exchanged, which was accordingly done twice; still he was not content, but returned a third time, and insisted on having them changed again; this Marks refused, and ordered him to leave the place, and, as he would not do so, Marks took him by the shoulders to push him out of the kraal, or enclosure, in the centre of which the house was built. Upon this the Caffre, who had an assagai in each hand, turned upon him and pursued him into the house, and even pushed the lower part of the door open. Marks then took his gun and went out to him, stating that he did not intend to injure him, or any of the other Caffres that were with him, unless they molested him, but he again requested him to leave the place, instead of which he went round the corner of the house, and when Marks was going after him, the Caffre wounded him in the side with one of his assagais, and at the same moment Marks fired, and one of the Caffres, who lived with him as a servant, seized the gun, with the view, it was understood, of preventing him from firing. The charge of slugs struck the obstinate Caffre about the eyes, and made him drop his assagais. His wife and his son came down to inquire how it had happened; he told them the circumstances, and allowed the son to go in and pick out the skins for himself, and also gave him some tobacco. This took place on the Sunday morning, and the same evening the Caffre walked to Lovedale, which is about three miles off.

"Early on Monday morning Marks walked to New Post, which is about 12 or 15 miles, accompanied by a slave, who had run away from his master in the colony. In the evening he returned, and called upon the trader Rogers, near the Chumie, and took some refreshment

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

ment with him. On the same day Mr. Kayser, the missionary, called, inquiring for Col. Somerset, who had left that morning for Fort Willshire.

"Next morning, which was Tuesday, 23d, at break of day, about 40 Caffres came down and surrounded his kraal, and called him up, saying that they were come to sell horns and hides; as soon as he made his appearance, they exclaimed, 'Secure him;' and he was instantaneously seized, and a leathern thong drawn tight round his neck, while his hands were held by a Caffre on each side. Marks began to tremble and to give himself up for dead. He implored them to go and take every thing, provided they would spare his life; and when they had removed all the property, including his gun and ammunition, one of them, who belonged to Tyalie's tribe, and who knew him well, came and set him at liberty, and ordered him to go into the house and sit down. Some time afterward, just as he was venturing out again, supposing that they were all gone, he saw a single Caffre approaching, who asked him for the riem in which he had been bound; Marks told him that the man who set him at liberty had taken it; he then began to cut one from the gate of the enclosure, and Marks immediately concluded that now his end was certainly come, and began to look in every direction for a stick or any thing, determining to defend himself as long as he could. But the Caffre, having possessed himself of the riem, walked away again without further molesting him; and he, having fallen on his knees and breathed an earnest prayer, ran off as fast as he could to the nearest thicket, and reached Fort Beaufort in safety.

"Jan Jantjes, a Hottentot, was introduced by John Verity, a Caffre trader, in whose employ Jantjes was living in Caffreland, and who owes him money, but having lost all his property, is unable at present to pay him. He was stationed at Quallechga, about 10 miles from the Kye and 20 miles from the sea. The Caffres have since employed him in herding cattle. When Col. Somerset's division was advancing in that direction, it passed within three or four miles of a ravine where there were upwards of 250 horses tied up to the trees. One day Jantjes overheard the Caffres consulting about killing all the dogs, meaning the Hottentots, as they would only betray all their plans. He then made his escape with his wife. They travelled by night, and lay concealed in the bushes during the day, and in this way were five days in reaching the colony, during which period all the food they had between them was a quart of boiled corn, and about two pounds of meat. He has a brother, called Wildeman, who lived at one time on Mr. Hawse's farm, near the Fish River, but has been long with the Caffres, and, so far as he knows, he is still with them *in the bush.* —(May.)

"Mrs. Abernethy, wife of William Abernethy, states that her husband was employed in the Caffre trade at a place about six miles from the mission station at Burn's Hill. When they heard of the commotions in Caffreland, they set out immediately for the missionary station, and as they were proceeding with three Caffre men who carried their clothes, &c., they fell in with about 60 Caffre women, armed with clubs, herding cattle, who intercepted the men with the bundles, and insisted upon their returning. Thus Mr. Abernethy and his family lost every thing, except the clothes they had on their backs. Mrs. A. had four children at home, and she was taken ill soon after their arrival in town, and died on the 21st of February.

"Jacomina, a Caffre woman, or more properly a Gona, states, that during part of the year she lived at the Chumie, and cultivated, and at the other seasons she resided at the cattle place, which was on the left bank of the stream, a little below Block Drift. There were in all five men, besides women and children at the kraal, and there were numerous kraals of the same description all around. Her husband, whose name was Christian, was one of Macomo's warriors; Macomo called him into the field very early on Saturday morning (20th). The first notice was given on Friday evening. She asked her husband why Macomo called him away, and he told her Macomo had informed him that the Hottentot people were going to join the Caffres to fight against the colonists.* She replied that it was not good; and as soon as he was gone, she abandoned all, and went to the missionary institution at Lovedale; where, four days afterwards, she was informed that her husband had been shot by some of Colonel Somerset's men the day after he joined Macomo, somewhere between Fort Beaufort and Willshire; she came into town with the missionaries from that part. She has three children in Caffreland, and three small children with her here, besides one that is with Mr. Read, the missionary. The chief, Gaika, was her first husband; her father's name was Johannes, and her mother's Sabina; they lived peaceably at Nyagha (Kagha?) near the place of Stockenstrom, who conferred many favours on her father, who was head of a kraal; but Gaika came down upon them suddenly in the night, killed her eldest brother, and took the rest prisoners, and took all the cattle and property, and made her one of his concubines; after his death she became the wife of Christian, who has now been killed.

"Joseph Bourne had been residing for some time at Tammagha, a trading station between the Keiskamma and the Buffalo Rivers, where he was in the employment of Mr. Southey. The place is about 15 miles from the station of Mr. Brownlee, the London missionary; and under the jurisdiction of the chief, Seyoolu, a son of the late Dushaanie. When the Caffres came to rob the trading station, they compelled Bourne to carry some spades, which were part of the plunder, down to the chieftain's residence; six Caffres were sent along with him, and

* This report, as well as that of Colonel Somerset being killed by his own soldiers, shows either that the Caffre chiefs had been tampering with the Hottentots, and expected them to rise, or that they had the address to spread such reports, in order to encourage their people to attack the colon... we have neither the means nor the desire to give a confident opinion.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

and he was ordered to wait in a hut there until the chief came *to settle with him.* While the men that accompanied him were busy dividing part of the spoil, he begged permission to go outside the hut on the plea of necessity, and thus made his escape to the jungle. In about a quarter of an hour afterwards they came in pursuit of him with dogs, and he only escaped by sliding down a deep precipice, and concealing himself under some dense creepers until night came on. The ground was very wet where he was obliged to lie so long; about two o'clock in the morning he ventured out, and was making the best of his way towards Mount Coke, one of the Wesleyan stations, and when within three or four miles of that place, he fell in with seven Caffres, who seemed intent upon killing him. They stood round him, drew out an assagai, and then they menaced him with their knob-kirries; at last they ordered him to walk into a large pond of water which was at hand; but Bourne, supposing that their design was to assagai him when he was in the middle of it, lay down at their feet, and refused to go. And after they had stood round him for some time in consultation, they left him, without doing him any injury. He supposes the proximity of the missionary station might have induced them to spare him. He was out a whole night and part of two days, with no other clothes than a shirt and a thin waistcoat. On his arrival in Graham's Town, he was confined by sickness for a long time in the hospital, and has since lost the use of his side, and is obliged to walk with crutches. Has neither wife nor children, and receives a pension of 6*d.* a day for military service.

"Thomas Eules states that he has been employed as a trader for the last four years, and was latterly in the service of Mr. W. Simpson, at a station within the territories of the late chief, Hintza, on this side the Kye, not far from the residence of the chief, Umcoonta. He had dwelt there about six months without molestation, when a variety of circumstances induced him to suspect that some serious event was at hand; and accordingly on the morning of the 7th of January last, a body of Caffres was sent by Hintza peremptorily to demand all the property in his possession; and on his refusing to comply with their demands, they took it by force, and insulted him besides, but said at the same time that he would not be put to death except by an order from Hintza.

"He was then sent as a prisoner to the hut of the counsellor Umslaano, where he remained in anxious uncertainty about his life for the long period of 30 days. In the meantime he was frequently marched round the country over rough and pathless tracts, to the distance of 20 or 30 miles a day, but with what object he could never conceive. During this period, and under all this fatigue, the whole of his subsistence consisted of about a pint of milk a day, which was sometimes increased to a quart, but nothing was allowed him to eat, nor even so much as water to drink, notwithstanding the extreme heat of the weather, except that on one occasion, when he was complaining of extreme thirst, a Caffre offered him a little after he had washed his hands in it. This, however, was only done in jest. Mr. Eules had no clothing whatever except his shirt, until the wife of Umslaano procured him his jacket and a pair of trowsers, which were very acceptable both by day and by night, as he had no bed or bed-clothes.

"Having been kept so long in this dreadful state of suspense, he was ordered to appear before the chief, Umcoonta, and to proceed he knew not whither; but that same morning a merciful Providence directed the steps of two brother traders, Hiscock and Sheen, to the place where he was lingering out a miserable existence; and he cannot but ascribe it to the same merciful Providence that the savages were willing to give him up as they did.

"He arrived at Butterworth, the missionary station, in a very debilitated state; but, in consequence of the suspicious conduct of Hintza, he was obliged to proceed in the course of a week to Clarkbury, another Wesleyan station in the Tambookie country, where he remained with a considerable number of missionaries, and other traders, under the protection of the chief, Vadanna, until his Excellency sent an escort under Captain Warden, and brought them all safe into the colony.

"Mr. Eules has lost one horse, clothing and bedding, worth Rds. 500, notes-of-hand for 600, a box and books worth Rds. 143, total loss Rds. 1,325: saved nothing but one shirt."

With these examples we shall conclude the present collection of statements; if needful or useful, seventeen or eighteen hundred more, similar in their general character, might be produced; these, however, may suffice as a specimen, and may serve to exemplify the losses and sufferings sustained by the colonists during the last twelve months; they have been taken almost indiscriminately from the register; and, so far as regards the loss of property, may be regarded as an average sample. That they have not been selected without any discrimination whatever, except that of reference to the district in which the applicant resided, arises entirely from the defective nature of several of the statements, which renders their publication irrelevant. For many weeks after the commencement of the war, applicants for relief were seldom able distinctly to state what was the amount of their losses, or what they had saved. Immediate necessity compelled them to apply for assistance; they had left every thing behind them, but whether all had been swept away or destroyed by the enemy, they were unable to say. This was pre-eminently the case with the British settlers, who being among the first that were attacked, and who took refuge in town, were also among the first to stand in need of assistance; and as many of these have not had recourse to the board again, since they ascertained the amount of their losses, the board is without any accurate statement of their circumstances.

As to the authenticity of the statements made by individuals applying for relief, it may be worthy of remark that applicants were under no temptation to magnify their losses, whatever they might be to diminish or conceal the amount of their remaining stock. And although many of the statements depend upon the veracity of the applicant alone, yet the greater number are corroborated by the certificate of a local committee, minister or field-cornet, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 2.—Abstract from the Register of Statements made by Applicants for Relief to the Board of Relief in *Graham's Town*, up to the 31st of December 1835.

Number of Statements of Applicants for Relief recorded in the Register.	Number of Individuals included in these Statements.	Number of Houses		Live Stock lost by Applicants.				Live Stock saved by Applicants.			
		Burnt.	Pillaged.	Cattle.	Trained Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.	Cattle.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.
1,239	5,697	325	261	42,615	5,115	1,772	112,735	6,860	3,144	1,119	99,878

This Summary can give but an imperfect idea of what has been lost or saved, even by applicants, as many of the statements are defective, and there are many severe sufferers who have not applied to the Board.

Abstract from the Record Book of the Local Committee at *Kat River*, connected with the Board of Relief at *Graham's Town*, up to the 14th of December 1835.

Number of Statements recorded at Kat River.	Number of Individuals included in these Statements.	Number of Houses		Live Stock lost by Applicants.				Live Stock saved by Applicants.			
		Burnt.	Pillaged.	Cows and Calves.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.	Cows and Calves.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.
578	2,673	44	- -	2,488	1,504	557	5,460	892	522	67	2,465
Total 1,817	8,370	369	261	45,103	6,619	2,329	118,195	7,752	3,666	1,186	102,343

Note.—Out of these 1,817 applications, 857 are by persons of Dutch extraction; 259 British settlers; 701 by Hottentots and other persons of colour.

Summary of Relief afforded through the Board in *Graham's Town*, from its appointment up to the 31st of December 1835.

Number of Orders issued for Clothing, each of which, on an average, includes five Persons.	Computed number of Individuals relieved with Clothing and Bedding.	Orders issued for							Rations.
		Tea.	Sugar.	Soap.	Sago.	Rice.	Wine.	Medicine or Attendance.	
1,881	9,405	2,183	2,186	1,637	638	244	154	232	—

Note.—This Summary is exclusive of the rations and of the destitute burghers, who received clothing through the Civil Commissary, and exclusive also of the 300 Hottentot women mentioned above, and of the 148 persons relieved with clothing at Cradock, and 147 for whom relief was forwarded to Beaufort, and exclusive of 1,470 individuals who have received partial relief in clothing at the Kat River. The total number who have been assisted with clothing is about 11,820. No Return which the Board could furnish would give an adequate view of the amount of the rations issued by Government for the relief of the destitute.

Graham's Town, 31 December 1835. *J. Heavyside.*

No. 3.—Abstract from the Record Book of the Local Committee at *Kat River*, connected with the Board of Relief in *Graham's Town*.

---

578 Cases recorded.

---

579 Males.
873 Females.
572 Males.
649 Females.

2,673 Total number of applicants.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

154	Muids Wheat - -	Sown.
118½	— Barley - -	
36¾	— Oats - -	
48¾	— Indian Corn -	
20½	— Beans, Peas, &c.	
645	Ridges Pumpkins -	
685	Muids Wheat - -	Reaped.
648	— Barley - -	
168	— Oats - -	
45	— Indian Corn, -	
16	— Beans, Peas, &c.	
33	Loads Pumpkins -	
44	Houses burnt.	
1,504	Oxen, - -	Stolen.
2,488	Cows and calves	
557	Horses, - -	
5,460	Sheep and goats	
522	Oxen - -	Remaining in possession of applicants.
892	Cows and calves	
67	Horses - -	
2,465	Sheep and goats	
1,470	Individuals partially relieved with clothing.	

Balfour, 14 September 1835.

W. R. Thomson.

No. 4.—Return of estimated Amount of Losses sustained by the Inhabitants on the Eastern Frontier by the late Caffre Irruption, according to Documents in possession of the Government Commissioner.

——	Number.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Houses.	Waggons.	Sundries.	Total Amount.		
								£.	s.	d.
Total	2,633	5,438	111,418	156,878	455	58	- -	288,625	4	9

Note.—The total number of claimants will be nearly 3,000, as some statements contain 10 or 15 names.

This account must not be considered *exact*, as the state of many of the documents prevents the amount of losses being ascertained with any degree of accuracy.

Whenever the parties undergo a strict examination as to the correctness of their statements and the value of their property, very considerable reductions will take place.

There are still many people at a distance who have not yet sent in any account, in consequence of their having been engaged on public service, and their families dispersed.

Graham's Town, 1 December 1835.

No. 5.—A List of Individuals not belonging to the Army, who have lost their Lives during the late Caffre War.

Stephen Buys, Dutch farmer, Kat River, 21st December 1834.
John Shaw, clerk in Rutherfoord's house, Graham's Town, Kat River, 23d or 24th ditto.
W. H. Henderson, merchant, Graham's Town, Clay Pits, 24th ditto.
J. Mahoney, farmer and architect, ditto.
— Kramer, labourer, ditto, 23d ditto.
Alexander Forbes, farmer, Irish Party, 24th ditto.
Albert Kirkman, trader, Trompetter's Drift, 22d ditto.
Fred. Silverhoorne, farmer, J. Espag's, 25th or 26th ditto.
*John Brown, agent, Clay Pits.
Phil. Whittaker, mason, ditto.
Piet de Jager, farmer, New Year's River.
Nicolas van der Meulen, schoolmaster, ditto.
Joh. Theodorus Ferreira, farmer, Cowie Bush.
Lewengeld, trader, from Orange River, near Table Farm, 7th January 1835.
Sam. Webber, farmer, Sunday's River.
Carel Matthys, ditto, Zuurberg, 9th ditto.
Wm. Matthys, ditto, ditto, 12th ditto.

*Corn.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

* Corn. Engelbrecht, farmer, Zuurberg, 12th January 1835.
And. Hend. de Lange, ditto, Koonap, 4th March.
Newman, Englishman, labourer, Wood Lands.
————, a deserter, 75th Regiment, ditto.
Fred. Dugal, mason, Zuurberg.
Warren, Caffre trader, Kayser's Station (Macomo's), 25th ditto.
Kent, ditto, near Chumie.
Budding, ditto, ditto.
John Stamford, ditto, Yellow-wood Trees, near King William's Town.
Robt. Hodges, ditto, Eno's Country.
Geo. Iles, ditto.
Robert Rogers, ditto, Tyalie's Country.
T. Tharrot, sheriff's messenger, Botha's Hill.
J. Jubber, labourer, Bathurst.
— Faber, ditto, Klipplaats.
— Chepperfield, farmer, } Wilson's Party.
John Bently, ditto, }
Mrs. Trollop, ditto, Collet's Farm.
Jas. Jenkins, labourer, Howard's Party.
— Rawlins, trader, Tambookie Land.
* — Titterton, carpenter and painter, Trompetter's Drift.
*J. Bilson, Trompetter's Drift.
S. Turner, farmer, Lushington Valley.
Robert Shaw, ditto, Trompetter's Drift.
Cane, ———, Englishman, Caffreland.

No. 6.—Board of Relief for the Destitute, in Account current with *H. B. Rutherfoora*, Esq., Treasurer.

Dr.	£.	s.	d.	Cr.	£.	s.	d.
May 31. To cash paid sundry persons for goods furnished by public tender - - -	1,411	2	10	By Donation of his Excellency Sir B. D'Urban - -	50	–	–
To cash paid for waggon-hire from Port Elizabeth - -	4	7	–	Amount of several subscriptions paid into the hands of the treasurer - -	45	11	–
To cash paid, monthly allowance to widows	6	15	–	Amount received from Rev. Mr. Smith, Uitenhage -	15	15	–
To cash paid, funeral expenses - -	21	5	3	Net proceeds of Ladies' Bazaar - - - - -	96	12	3
To cash paid for sundry articles to individuals	3	7	6	Ditto - - Rifle Match	18	–	–
To cash paid for postage	–	10	–	Amount received from Rev. Mr. M'Cleland - -	8	11	2
				Mr. Addey, of the Paarl	5	–	–
				Draught of O. M. Bergh, treasurer of the Stellenbosch Committee, on Discount Bank - - -	100	–	–
				Bill, S. B. Venning, treasurer of Cape Town Committee	200	–	–
				Ditto - - ditto - -	350	–	–
				Ditto - - ditto - -	400	–	–
				Bill on O. M. Bergh, treasurer of the Stellenbosch Committee - - -	100	–	–
				Balance due to treasurer -	57	18	2
£.	1,447	7	7	£.	1,447	7	7

We hereby certify that we have examined the several items to the debit and credit of this Account current, together with the vouchers and authorities in support thereof, and do find the same correct; and the balance due to the treasurer, 57 *l.* 18 *s.* 2 *d.*

(signed) *Chas. Maynard.*
Jas. Black.

3 June 1835.

N. B.—Exclusive of the above amount, the under-mentioned goods have been received from Cape Town, and distributed among the sufferers by the invasion; viz., 10 bags of sugar, five bales of blankets, one bale of cottons, two cases of sago.

Likewise, by issues through the Commissariat, articles of clothing have been distributed by the Board to the amount of 560 *l.*

(True copy,) *J. Heavyside.*

Board
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE, in Account Current with *H. B. Rutherfoord*, Treasurer.

Dr.	£.	s.	d.	Cr.	£.	s.	d.
To Balance due to the treasurer, June 3d	57	18	2	By private subscription paid to treasurer	42	2	–
Cash paid sundry persons for goods furnished by public tender	1,206	9	6	Bill on S. B. Venning	400	–	–
Mr. Earle, apothecary	5	11	6	Ditto - ditto	100	–	–
Ditto	4	–	3	Ditto - ditto	175	–	–
Hogben	–	18	–	Amount collected at the Paarl	93	15	–
Ayton	1	12	1	Amount collected at Graaff-Reinet	70	–	–
J. D. Norden, auctioneer	9	7	6	Ditto - - ditto	18	7	6
J. Mandy	1	2	6	Amount received from Rev. Mr. Smith, Uitenhage	22	10	–
Rev. J. Morgan, goods bought of Mr. Joseph	3	12	–	Order on O. M. Bergh, Esq., treasurer of the Stellenbosch Committee	37	10	–
*C. Wedderburn, storekeeper and issuer	41	15	–	Proceeds of Ladies' Bazaar	87	6	8½
J. Philips, clerk	18	7	6	Amount collected in St. George's Church, Graham's Town	20	13	9½
W. R. Thompson, rent	12	–	–	Amount received from Rev. Colin Frazer, Beaufort (District Town)	10	10	–
Monthly allowance to widows	35	18	6	Amount received from Rev. J. Taylor, of Cradock	1	8	6
Funeral expenses	18	2	–	Bill on S. B. Venning	200	–	–
Waggon-hire	18	9	9	Balance due to treasurer	164	19	6
House-rent for destitute	7	2	–				
Postage	1	16	9				
£.	1,444	3	–	£.	1,444	3	–

Graham's Town, 1 January 1836. (E. E.) *H. B. Rutherfoord*, Treasurer.

We hereby certify, that we have examined the several items to the debit and credit of this Account Current, together with the vouchers and authorities in support thereof, and do find the same correct.

(signed) *Jas. Black.*
T. Nelson.

(True copy.) *J. Heavyside.*

MEMORANDUM.—Mr. J. D. Norden's bill, due 3d April next, for amount of proceeds of sheep from Graaff-Reinet, in hands of treasurer, value 201*l.* 1*s.* 0½*d.*

* This amount is only advanced, and is to be paid by the Civil Commissioner of the District.

Enclosure 2, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from *H. Hudson*, Esq., to the Secretary to Government.

Graham's Town, 27 April 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 2, in No. 30.

MY duties as Government commissioner for affording agricultural assistance having now ceased, I beg to transmit a schedule of the relief afforded by me, a list of orders given for captured cattle, and a return of the statement of losses delivered to me since December last; and as it is necessary that they should be accompanied by an explanatory report of my proceedings, I have the honour to state, that in the month of February 1835, a memorial was presented to his Excellency the Governor, at Graham's Town, by the sufferers by the Caffre irruptions, representing their distressed situation, and his Excellency, in reply, stated as follows:—

"I am anxious to give immediate attention to such cases as may come within the power of the colonial government to alleviate; especially those where the sufferers are desirous of returning to their farms, and where assistance in the furnishing seed corn, agricultural implements, a certain quantity of cattle, &c., and such sort of aid may enable them to do so. The means which I can take the responsibility of appropriating to such purposes are not, it is true, extensive, yet they may, I think, in some instances afford considerable relief; and I request that applications may be addressed, where such relief may be considered available, and is desired, to the civil commissioner of the district, who will have my instructions thereon."

In consequence of which, a number of persons, entirely destitute, made immediate applications for assistance, and I was appointed commissioner to perform the duty, under the following instructions:

1. All applications for assistance to be made by memorial, setting forth its nature and extent.
2. The assistance granted to be considered as a loan from Government.
3. No assistance to be given in money.
4. The amount of assistance not to exceed in any case 50*l.*

5. Assistance

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 30.

5. Assistance to be confined to the supplying of agricultural implements, seed corn, cattle, such articles of clothing and furniture as may be indispensable, and rations in extreme cases.

6. The commissioner will transmit weekly a statement of his proceedings, containing the names of the applicants and the amount of relief granted in each case, to the civil commissioner for Albany and Somerset, who will receive instructions thereon.

I was then informed that the amount of the fund in the bank was seven thousand pounds (7,000*l.*); and, in conformity to my instructions, I furnished assistance, by way of loan, to about 400 real sufferers, to the amount of six thousand seven hundred and ninety-two pounds (6,792*l.*).—(*Vide* Schedule.)

The parties produced to me a statement of losses, and obtained assistance, which was paid by orders from the bank; and they signed a bond that they were indebted to Government in a certain sum for the relief obtained. In the month of June 1835, his Excellency was pleased to direct that the captured cattle should be sold by public auction; and I was authorized to issue orders, at the rate of 15 per cent., to those persons who had lost their cattle, to purchase at such sales, as per following advertisement given by me.

"NOTICE.

"All persons who have had cattle stolen by Caffres since 20th December last, and are now desirous of obtaining sufficient to enable them to re-commence their pursuits on their farms, may receive from the undersigned an order to purchase a long sale of captured cattle, either in town or country, to a certain amount, in proportion to the number of cattle they have lost."

I accordingly issued 824 orders to applicants, amounting to nine thousand and nineteen pounds (9,019*l.*).—(*Vide* List.) The individuals who received the orders signed a receipt for the amount of the orders, and that sum was considered as part compensation for their loss of cattle, and is consequently to be struck off their statements of losses.

The sufferers by the Caffre irruption have delivered to me their own statements of their losses. There are nearly 3,000 claimants, and the total sum of the said statements is 295,000*l.*—(*vide* Return); but their amount must not be considered exact, as the state of many of the documents prevents the amount of losses being ascertained with any degree of accuracy.

When the parties undergo a strict examination as to the correctness of their statements and the value of their property, very considerable reduction will take place, and some are likely to be disallowed.

The impression on my mind is, that the sum may be reduced one-third; and if two-thirds are taken as the real amount of the losses sustained, I am humbly of opinion it will be found nearly correct.

Should His Majesty's Government grant compensation to sufferers, the Opgaaf roll should be the guide to ascertain the number of cattle each person possessed when he last paid his taxes. And with regard to the value of buildings burnt and destroyed, if I might be allowed, I would beg to suggest, that a competent person should proceed to the spot, accompanied by the field-cornet of each division, when the real value of buildings destroyed might be pretty correctly ascertained; and good evidence should be required as to the value of all other property said to have been destroyed.

I think it my duty to state, that some claims to a large amount are for property destroyed beyond the boundary of the colony, belonging to traders and missionaries; and many claims are for cattle and property lost in the confusion, besides what were actually taken and destroyed by Caffres.

Although the sums advanced for articles purchased for individuals have been small, I have great satisfaction in stating that they were of the highest consequence, and I have witnessed the beneficial effects among the whole of the persons assisted; and it is but justice to say that, with one or two solitary exceptions, they have expressed their gratitude for the relief so kindly afforded them by his Excellency the Governor.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Hudson.*

LIST of ORDERS given for CAPTURED CATTLE.

NUMBER.	NAME.	AMOUNT.
		£. s. d.
823	Total amount of former list - - - -	8,639 12 –
824	Kat River settlement - - - - -	380 – –
	£.	9,019 12 –

Graham's Town, 25 February 1836.

(signed) *H. Hudson,*
Government Commissioner.

RETURN

RETURN of the estimated Amount of Losses sustained by the Inhabitants on the Eastern Frontier by the late Caffre Irruption, according to Documents delivered to the Government Commissioner to the 27th April 1836.

	Number.	Letter.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Houses.	Waggons.	Sundries, Furniture, Clothes, Bedding, &c.	Amount.
									£. s. d.
To 1 Dec. 1835	2,633	- -	5,438	111,418	156,878	455	58	- -	288,625 4 9
„ 27 April 1836	180	- -	277	3,512	5,052	1	- -	- -	6,394 15 -
TOTAL - -	2,813	- -	5,715	114,930	161,930	456	58	- -	295,019 19 9

Graham's Town, 27 April 1836. (signed) *H. Hudson*, late Government Commissioner.

MEMORANDUM.

	£.	s.	d.
The total amount of assistance afforded to the Kat River settlement is - - - - - - - - - -	699	3	6
Total amount, Fingo settlement - - - - -	318	17	7
Ditto - - to Chiefs Matwa and Tinta - - -	4	1	-
£.	1,022	2	1

For which amount* no bond has been taken, independent of the sum of 699*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* expended for the Kat River. There were a number of oxen (say about 200) sent from the captured cattle, which have not yet been brought to account, but may be struck from the list of cattle in the same manner as others.

There are also some accounts for tools, cows, &c., which have not yet been delivered, probably to the amount of about 100*l.*

(signed) *H. Hudson*,
Graham's Town, 31 December 1835. Government Commissioner.

ACCOUNT of SEED CORN, CATTLE, IMPLEMENTS, &c. &c., forwarded to the *Kat River* Settlement, 1835.

			£.	s.	d.
July	22	To 4,000 oats - - - - - -	24	-	-
August	10	20 oxen - - - - - -	43	10	-
„	„	10 ditto - - - - - -	22	10	-
„	„	20 ditto - - - - - -	45	-	-
September	16	50 ditto - - - - - -	123	15	-
„	21	Hire of two waggons - - - -	12	12	-
October	21	4 muids Indian corn, and sacks - -	8	8	-
„	22	18½ muids - ditto - ditto - - -	22	1	4
„	„	17 muids barley - - - - -	15	6	-
„	„	10 muids wheat - - - - -	10	-	-
„	23	Indian corn and sacks - - - -	3	6	-
„	27	Indian corn and expenses - - -	10	3	10
November	3	Waggon-hire - - - - -	-	17	-
„	„	3 bags beans - - - - -	4	10	-
„	11	Beans and sack - - - - -	1	6	6
„	16	Indian corn and sacks - - - -	8	12	5
„	20	40 oxen - - - - - -	108	-	-
„	23	5½ muids Indian corn, &c. - - -	11	1	3
„	25	5½ - ditto - ditto - - - -	10	6	3
„	„	6½ - ditto - and sacks - - -	13	1	9
December	1	Hire of waggons - - - - -	9	16	6
„	2	9½ muids Indian corn, 2½ beans, and sacks - - - - - -	23	18	6
„	5	6 oxen - - - - - -	15	15	-
„	„	30 oxen - - - - - -	78	15	-

(*continued.*

* From the description of extremely poor people, whose relief is here recorded, the taking a bond would have been a mockery.

(signed) *B. D.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 30.

			£.	s.	d.
December	9	To 12 muids Indian corn, 1 beans, &c. &c. -	26	11	–
„	„	Waggon-hire, rations, &c. - - -	9	19	6
„	21	Sundry tools - - - - -	30	15	5
„	28	3 sacks peas and sacks - - -	3	15	3
„	„	Waggon-hire - - - - -	1	10	–
		£.	699	3	6

(signed) *H. Hudson,*
Graham's Town, 31 December 1835. Government Commissioner.

ACCOUNT of Seed Corn, Goats, Implements, &c., forwarded to the *Fingo* Settlement, 1835.

			£.	s.	d.
August -	21	To 8⅓ muids Indian corn - - - -	8	14	4
„	„	9 sacks - - - - - -	2	3	6
September	15	13½ muids Indian corn - - -	17	11	–
„	„	14 sacks - - - - - -	1	11	6
„	23	759 goats - - - - - -	85	17	9
„	30	1 muid Indian corn and sack - -	1	13	6
October -	5	1,245 goats - - - - -	140	1	3
„	„	Expenses for collecting goats - -	10	17	6
„	16	Waggon-hire - - - - -	9	15	–
November	11	6 muids corn, sacks, &c. - - -	12	1	–
„	21	300 hoes - - - - - -	29	1	3
		£.	318	17	7

The Chiefs Matwa and Tinta.

October -	15	To 1 bag of Indian corn - - - -	1	2	6
„	„	1 dozen spades - - - - -	1	16	–
„	„	9 hatchets - - - - - -	1	2	6
		£.	4	1	–

(signed) *H. Hudson,*
Graham's Town, 31 December 1835. Government Commissioner.

Enclosure 3, in No. 30.

Copy of a LETTER from *D. Campbell,* Esq., to the Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 May 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 3, in No. 30.

In reference to your letter of the 15th ultimo, directing me to prepare immediately, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a Schedule, with an explanatory Report, showing,—

1st. The loss of life;

2d. The loss of property, as nearly as can be ascertained;

3d. The destruction of houses and premises within my districts, by the invasion of the Caffres, in the end of 1834 and in 1835;

And further, that his Excellency conceives it to have been my duty to have put him in possession of the requisite information on this subject long before the present period, whether specially called for or not:

I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that previous to his departure from the frontier, I transmitted to him the first schedule required, namely, a list of the names of the non-military persons who lost their lives by the invasion of the Caffres; and I should have supplied the further information now required, had I not supposed that the necessity of doing so was superseded by the appointment of Mr. Hudson as commissioner for affording agricultural assistance to the sufferers, upon whom devolved the duty of ascertaining the extent and amount of their respective losses; and as this officer was in direct communication with his Excellency on this subject, I supposed that his report would have afforded all the information required.

I have now the honour of transmitting, in conformity with his Excellency's desire, a list of the names of individuals not in arms, who lost their lives by the Caffres during the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

late war, amounting to 42; also, a schedule of the loss of property sustained by the inhabitants of the districts of Albany, Somerset and Uitenhage, under the following heads:—

Horses.
Cattle.
Sheep and goats.
Houses burnt.
Household goods in houses burnt.
Household goods in houses pillaged, but not burnt.
Waggons.

In striking an average of the value of the property taken or destroyed by the enemy, I have been guided by the following considerations:

Horses.—The usual price of those supplied for the Cape mounted riflemen varies from 11*l.* 5*s.* to 15*l.* (or from 150 to 200 rds.); but as these may be considered as selected, and of a better description than those in ordinary use, and as there are many mares among those enumerated in the schedule, which are of much less value than these horses, I have struck the general average at 5*l.* per head.

Cattle.—The value of a cow of the Cape breed, at the time the war broke out, was about 1*l.*, and a draught ox about 2*l.* 2*s.*; but as the number of young cattle, from six months to two years old, was greater than the number of oxen, they would reduce the average lower than I have fixed it; but as the greater portion of the cattle in the district of Albany and in Uitenhage were of the improved or "Fatherland" breed, and bearing a much higher price than the Cape breed, the sum of 1*l.* 5*s.* must be considered as below the true average.

Sheep and Goats.—The price of a wether and of a male goat, at the commencement of the war, was 4*s.* 6*d.*; the females of both descriptions of stock were sold at a lower rate; but a considerable number of sheep in the districts of Albany and Somerset were of the woolled breed, and bearing a much higher relative value; they consequently raised the general average.

Houses burnt.—I have divided these into two classes, rating the first class at 200*l.* and the second class at 100*l.*; and when I state that I can enumerate 50 houses in this district and the district of Uitenhage, none of which cost less in erecting than 400*l.*, I should think the general average of both classes are under the true one.

Household Goods, including furniture, bedding, wearing apparel, &c.—Perhaps the average I have fixed, namely, 40*l.* for the first, and 30*l.* for the second class, might be deemed too high, if taken 10 years back; but the circumstances of the inhabitants of these districts were rapidly improving for the last five years, and with this change of circumstances came a concomitant desire to possess better and more abundant household furniture and apparel; and as none saved any thing but what they had on their persons at the time of their flight, I believe the average I have taken will be considered very moderate.

Houses pillaged, but not burnt.—When the invasion took place, the inhabitants generally remained at their dwellings, in the hope of protecting their property, and many of them resisted the attacks made on them for several succeeding days; but worn out with fatigue, and the enemy receiving reinforcements, the farmers were compelled to fly, glad to escape with their lives, leaving every thing behind. In all these cases the destruction of property was as complete as can be supposed; for even if those who attacked the house left any portion of the goods undestroyed, the next band of Caffres who passed were sure to complete the destruction. The loss sustained by this means I have arranged at the same rate as in the second class of houses burnt.

Waggons.—A new waggon will cost from 45*l.* to 50*l.*, and the average fixed is 25*l.* for each.

The total loss of property taken at those several averages amounts to 300,401*l.* 10*s.*, and deducting 9,019*l.*, the amount of orders granted by Mr. Hudson to 824 individuals, for the purchase of captured cattle, will leave the amount of compensation claimed by the sufferers 291,382*l.* 10*s.*

A few individuals in Albany gave in an exaggerated statement of their losses, which has led to a supposition that the general estimate of losses sustained has been of the same character; but from the knowledge I possess of the circumstances of the people, and of the statements they have made of their losses, I am disposed to think that, when due inquiry is made, they will be found in general not to have over-estimated them; and in this view of the case, I am fully borne out by the opinion of the Rev. Mr. Heavyside, the president of the board of relief for the destitute, who took much trouble to satisfy himself on this head.

The loss which the inhabitants have sustained cannot be justly estimated by a simple enumeration of the quantity of stock which has been carried off, and of those effects that have been destroyed by the Caffres; for the loss of the increase of that stock, from the time it was carried off to the time when it shall be replaced, should also be taken into account, as well as the loss arising from the interruption of their agricultural labours, which have been nearly at a stand since the first commencement of the war; and lastly, the very advanced rate at which the same quantity of stock must be purchased, when the compensation reaches them.

In the schedule of the loss of property, I have included that sustained by the inhabitants of the district of Uitenhage, as well as in the district under my own immediate superintendence,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 30.

tendence, because it would have occupied more time than could be given, under present circumstances, to extricate the account of losses in that district from the others, the memorialists frequently omitting the districts in which they resided; and having the materials at hand, I deemed I should best meet his Excellency's wishes by giving a general view of the whole loss of property caused by the Caffre war.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

List of the Names of Persons, not belonging to the Army, who lost their Lives during the late Caffre War, in the Years 1834 and 1835.

No.	NAME.	OCCUPATION.	DATE.	PLACE.
			1834:	
1.	Albert Kirkman -	trader - - -	22 Dec.	Trompetter's Drift.
2.	Stephen Buys - -	farmer - - -	„	Kat River.
3.	—— Creamer - -	labourer - -	23 Dec.	near the Clay Pits.
4.	H. W. Henderson -	merchant - -	24 Dec.	Clay Pits.
5.	Thomas Mahoney -	builder - -	„	- ditto.
6.	John Shaw - -	clerk - - -	„	Kat River.
7.	Alexander Forbes -	farmer - - -	„	Irish Party.
8.	F. Silverhoorn - -	ditto - - -	25 Dec.	Espaags, Fish River.
9.	Piet de Fager - -	ditto - - -	„	New Year's River.
10.	N. Van der Meulen -	schoolmaster -	„	- ditto.
11.	James Blakeway -	farmer - - -	„	Koonap.
12.	—— Warren - -	trader - - -	„	Missionary Station.
13.	F. Dougal - -	mason - - -	„	Zuurberg.
14.	—— Newman - -	labourer - -	December	Woodlands.
15.	——————- - -	- - deserter, 75th regiment.	„	- ditto.
16.	—— Kent - -	trader - - -	„	near Chumie.
17.	—— Budding - -	ditto - - -	„	- ditto.
18.	John Stamford -	ditto - - -	„	near King William's Town.
19.	R. Hodges - -	ditto - - -	„	Eno's Country.
20.	J. F. Ferreira - -	farmer - - -	26 Dec.	Kowie Bush.
21.	G. Iles - - -	trader - - -	December.	
22.	Robert Rogers -	ditto - - -	„	Tyali's Country.
23.	S. Turner - -	farmer - - -	„	Lushington Valley.
24.	Robert Shaw - -	ditto - - -	„	Trompetter's Drift.
25.	—— Cane - -	ditto - - -	„	Caffreland.
			1835:	
26.	John Brown - -	agent - - -	January	Clay Pits.
27.	Philip Whitaker -	mason - - -	„	- ditto.
28.	Samuel Webber, jun.	- - - -	„	Sunday River.
29.	—— Lewingeld -	from Orange River	7 January	near White's Farm.
30.	Carel Matthys - -	farmer - - -	9 January	Zuurberg.
31.	William Matthys -	ditto - - -	12 January	- ditto.
32.	Cornelius Engelbrecht	ditto - - -	„	- ditto.
33.	A. H. De Lange -	ditto - - -	4 March	Koonap.
34.	Mrs. Trollip - -	- - - -	May	Collett's Farm.
35.	J. Jubber, jun. - -	- - - -	15 June	Bathurst.
36.	—— Chipperfield -	farmer - - -	„	near Bathurst.
37.	J. Bentley - -	ditto - - -	„	- ditto.
38.	—— Faber - -	labourer - -	- -	Klip Plaats.
39.	J. Jenkins - -	ditto - - -	- -	Howard's Party.
40.	—— Rawlins - -	trader - - -	- -	Tambookieland.
41.	—— Titterton - -	carpenter - -	- -	Trompetter's Drift.
42.	J. Bilson - - -	- - - -	- -	- ditto.
43.	T. Thurrat - -	messenger - -	September	Botha's Hill.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 May 1836.

SCHEDULE

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 30.

SCHEDULE of the Loss of PROPERTY sustained by the Inhabitants of the Districts of *Albany*, *Somerset* and *Uitenhage*, by the Caffre War, in the latter end of 1834, and in 1835, with the Amount calculated in sterling Money.

			£. s. d.		£. s. d.
Horses	5,715	at	5 – –	each	28,575 – –
Cattle	114,930	„	1 5 –	„	143,662 10 –
Sheep and goats	161,930	„	– 4 6	„	36,434 – –
Houses burnt - (456)	200	„	200 – –	„	40,000 – –
	256	„	100 – –	„	25,600 – –
Household goods, clothing, &c. in houses burnt - (456)	200	„	40 – –	„	8,000 – –
	256	„	30 – –	„	7,680 – –
Houses pillaged	300	„	30 – –	„	9,000 – –
Waggons	58	„	25 – –	„	1,450 – –
				£.	300,401 10 –
Amount of orders given by Commissioner Hudson to 824 persons, for the purchase of captured cattle (being 15 per cent. on their estimated losses)					9,019 – –
				£.	291,382 10 –

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Civil Commissioner's Office,
Graham's Town, 6 May 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Honourable the Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
15 January 1836.

Sir,

MR. JARVIS, the civil commissary, having made a tour of this district, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the rations issued to the destitute could with propriety be discontinued at the period contemplated by his Excellency the Governor, I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of Mr. Jarvis's Report on the subject, dated the 12th instant, which you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

I deem it necessary to explain, that as my judicial duties render it impossible for me to visit various portions of the district myself, I requested Mr. Jarvis not to confine his remarks strictly to his official duties, but to extend his report to such other subjects connected with the welfare of the community as might fall under his observation, which he has executed so fully, and with so much ability, as to leave no room for any comment from me, except to express my entire approbation of his report; and I trust it may prove equally satisfactory to his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

REPORT.

IN every part of the district of Albany which I have lately visited, the marks of the ravages and depredations which have been committed by the Caffres are apparent to a most melancholy and appalling degree, and it is impossible not to feel the deepest commiseration for the unfortunate inhabitants, in contrasting their present position with their situation at the close of the year 1834.

But, in order to give a correct view of the present state of the district, it will be necessary to give a separate account of each subdivision.

Bathurst.

The whole of the settlers in this neighbourhood have, with a few exceptions, returned to their farms, and have carried on their agricultural labours, as far as their present very limited means would allow, with great industry. The allowance of rations and provisions, and the aid which some of them have received in the way of "agricultural relief," has been of the greatest possible assistance. Their crops are now so far advanced, that the allowance of provisions may be stopped without occasioning any very great inconvenience.

There are, however, a few instances of great distress, but which are not sufficient in number to warrant any departure from the general principle. The quantity of ground under cultivation is, however, small, when compared with former years; and, as might have been expected, the settlers are much cast down and dejected.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

Salem.

The inhabitants of this little village have resumed their usual avocations, and have fully maintained the character they have always borne, of being an industrious and persevering little community. The farmers, who had been dwelling there during the late disturbances have nearly all returned to their homes. There are, however, several farms in the neighbourhood which are still unoccupied; but this is owing to their owners having been killed, or having suffered in a degree more than ordinarily severe during the late disturbances.

The agricultural prospects of the farmers in this neighbourhood are by no means cheering, the locusts having completely destroyed nearly the whole of the labours of the husbandman; the very fine and extensive crops of Keulder, Kritzinger and others, have been completely eaten off and destroyed.

The farmers, however, appear to be recovering their spirits, and, as far as their presen very limited means will allow, are steadily pursuing their usual avocations.

Theopolis.

The assistance which has been so very liberally rendered to the inhabitants of this institution has enabled them to get into the ground very good crops of grain, Indian corn, &c., and they may now be considered to be above immediate want; and the allowance of rations may be discontinued on the 31st instant without their suffering any great inconvenience. The only persons who would at all have felt the reduction are the widows and orphans of the inhabitants of the institution who have fallen in the war; and these have been placed in a state of comparative comfort by the liberal provision of cows which has been awarded to them (one cow to each member of a family), and which will place them in comfortable and even in respectable circumstances; and which provision for their wants, to use the words of the resident missionary, "has been received with tears of gratitude and the most heartfelt thankfulness."

New Year's River.

The farmers in this neighbourhood have nearly all returned to their farms, with the exception of one or two, who have entirely left the district; nearly the whole of the herbage in this quarter has been destroyed by the locusts, and in many places the country presents for miles the appearance of long-continued drought, so complete has been the destruction.

Fish River.

The inhabitants in this quarter of the district, from their proximity to the immense forests and jungle with which the banks of the Fish River are covered, have felt most severely the effects of the late invasion, and every farm presents marks of the desolating ravages which marked the progress of the enemy. The state of alarm and excitement in which the inhabitants of this part of the district were kept up to a very late period, and which has not yet entirely subsided, nearly prevented any thing like settled attention to agricultural pursuits. The quantity of land under cultivation is, therefore, comparatively small, and even that little has been in many instances totally destroyed by the ravages of the locusts. On my route, the road was for many miles literally covered with young locusts, while numerous swarms were passing over in various directions; and the field-commandant, Jan Dreyer, assured me, that beyond his house, towards the district of Somerset, the country was covered with them to an extent exceeding any thing I had seen on my road; indeed, had it not been for the remarkable fineness of the season, and for the abundant and continued rains, there would have been scarcely a vestige of herbage left in the whole of this field-cornetcy, so completely has the whole country been filled with these destructive insects.

I must not here omit to mention an extraordinary feeling of panic which seemed to pervade the minds of many of the inhabitants of this part of the district, which it was difficult to trace to any cause, and most certainly not to any that was well founded. From the inquiries I made, it appeared that a Hottentot passing the place of Lucas Meyer (I think that was the name mentioned), told, or was said to have told, some wild tale of danger to be apprehended from an attack of the Caffres and of the Hottentots on the white people. About the same time a Hottentot had made use of some seditious expressions at the place of the field-cornet Buchner, at Quagga's Flat; and at nearly the same period, a disturbance took place at Fort Armstrong, in the Beaufort Levy; these circumstances have been carried from place to place amongst a people already ruined and dispirited, and have diffused a general panic throughout nearly the whole of this extensive field-cornetcy. I heard of several who were preparing to move immediately, and several families have actually left this part of the district. I may here remark, that from the state of excitement in which the inhabitants of the district had been for many months, the very great want of occupation, and nearly total absence of all stimulus, their cattle having been in every instance completely swept off, it appeared to me that they dwelt with an almost gloomy foreboding upon circumstances which, in happier times, would have been laughed at or unnoticed.

Koonap.

In this quarter less has been done in the way of agriculture than in any other part of the district; the inhabitants were so much harassed up to a very late period that they had little time to turn their attention to husbandry, and even that little they do not appear to have taken advantage of. Several of the farmers living nearest the frontier and towards Fort Beaufort have very lately moved out of the district. There are many cases of extreme distress in this neighbourhood; but I would not recommend any departure from the general

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

measure of discontinuing the allowance of rations on the 31st inst., excepting, of course, upon very special grounds, and the representations of the local authorities.

No. 30.
Sir B D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

Kat River Settlement.

In this quarter of the district, I found that, after having taken into consideration the late period at which these people had returned to their locations, and the difficulties which they have had to encounter, nearly as much has been effected as could have been reasonably expected, and I saw many tracts of land in a very respectable state of cultivation; nearly the whole of the people had returned to their locations, and all the field-cornets had left the vicinity of Fort Armstrong, with the solitary exception of Andrew Stoffels, who, with a number of his people, was still lying close under the fort, in the same position which he had occupied at an early period of the war. I inquired of him the reason of his remaining in that position when nearly every other person had left, and pointed out to him the bad example which he set by lounging under the fort, instead of setting a pattern of industry on his location. He admitted the truth of this, and stated that all the young men of his division were at work; but that his only reason for staying there with a part of his people was for the convenience of receiving his provisions, it being so far to take them to his location. It was hinted me on the spot, that his staying there might be from disaffection, or from his having some ulterior object in view; but if I might be allowed to hazard an opinion, I should say that his stay was entirely induced by laziness, and an unconquerable spirit for gossip and hearing news. The field-cornet, Groepe, spoke to me with considerable satisfaction of the material change for the better which had taken place in many of the inhabitants of the settlement since the decisive measures which had been taken in the case of the men of the Beaufort Levy, which had caused a great alteration in the demeanour of many; and he stated it to be his decided opinion, that the spirit of unanimity which had begun to manifest itself would increase, and that the affairs of the settlement would settle down into a quiet and healthy state, provided the Rev. J. Reid and his family were to continue to remain out of the settlement; and that he felt convinced that that confidence and peace, so necessary to the welfare of the settlement, and to which it had been so long a stranger, could only be attained in the absence of that individual.

Koonap, Spruits and Winterberg.

There is not any part of the district which wears so cheering and enlivening an appearance as this quarter. The crops of grain of all kinds are luxuriant and abundant, and the most experienced amongst the farmers state that the present is far beyond a good average crop. But even here the ravages of the locusts had been felt, and were still dreaded, not in a degree to occasion any very serious mischief to the grain, although in several cases they had caused great destruction amongst the Indian corn and other grain crops. The rust had made its appearance partially, but the crops were so far advanced as to remove all apprehensions for their safety. In a field of colonial wheat, which was partially affected by the rust, the description imported and so liberally distributed by the unfortunate Mr. White stood luxuriant and uninjured; the great complaint in this neighbourhood was the want of cattle, of which they had been completely stripped, and many farmers, whom I knew to have been possessors of respectable flocks, I now saw with empty kraals, and scarcely cows enough to supply milk for their daily consumption. The houses in this quarter appear to have escaped, being respected by the Caffres in a most remarkable degree, and the inhabitants derived considerable assistance from being able to find a ready market for their last year's grain, at Camp Adelaide, at a remunerating price; and had it not been for the demand occasioned in that quarter by the supply of rations to the inhabitants of the Kat River settlement, many of the farmers would have been unable to have taken their grain to the usual market, owing to their great deficiency of the means of transport. While in this quarter, field-commandant Retief stated to me that numerous reports had been made that the Caffres, under the chief, Massassu, had been crossing the line, and settling themselves in considerable numbers within the colonial boundary; and as these reports had caused some alarm in the neighbourhood, he intended to proceed in that direction with a small party, in order to ascertain the actual state of affairs. I joined this party, and proceeded with them towards the Klipplaats school; when we were about three hours' ride from that institution, and at some distance on this side of the boundary, we came upon a small kraal of Caffres, who stated that they belonged to the tribe of the chief, Massassu, and that they had come over the boundary to look for pasture for their cattle, as the locusts had destroyed all the grass on their side of the line, and that, being afraid of losing all their cattle, they had come within the colonial boundary; they were aware that it was wrong, and that they had no right to be there, and made many professions of peaceable conduct. The field-commandant represented to them the impropriety of their infringing upon the line which had been laid down, and that as these encroachments, always trivial at first, were sure to end in disputes and quarrelling, they should not be allowed to remain in that part of the country, and he ordered them to collect their cattle as early as possible and return to their own side of the boundary, and which they promised to do. In the preceding remarks, I have purposely omitted making any observations on the subject of cattle. I may now observe, that the greatest inconvenience, and in many cases extreme distress, is felt for want of cattle and sheep, and it is distressing to hear the complaints on this head throughout the whole frontier. In travelling through the district, the mind is painfully struck by the sense of loneliness and desolation

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

which almost every where presents itself for want of the numerous flocks formerly to be seen in every direction. Throughout the whole of the district, I have met with the best possible feeling towards the measures of Government, and the firmest possible reliance that their distresses will be noticed, and some compensation for their severe losses awarded to them. There is also a very keen anxiety manifested by all classes, and I have noticed this spirit particularly amongst the Dutch inhabitants, that an inquiry should be made into the causes of the late war, it having been got in circulation amongst them, that it has been reported in England that the war has been caused by the conduct of the inhabitants themselves; and I have heard it remarked with much bitterness of feeling, that these unwarranted assumptions and accusations form a heavy and undeserved addition to their miseries of murdered friends, empty kraals and blackened houses, the melancholy traces of an unprovoked war upon a peaceable and a defenceless people.

(signed) *Geo. Jarvis*,
Commissary to the Burgher Force.

Civil Commissariat Office,
Graham's Town, 12 Jan. 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 30.

MEMORANDUM on the Origin of the "Storm Fund."

£.35,097. 10. 7.

IN 1823–4, 35,000*l.* was advanced by the British Treasury for the relief of the colonists who had suffered from very severe storms in that year.

The money was advanced through the then district administrations to individuals, on actual and collateral securities, at six per cent. interest, repayable by instalments.

On the abolition of the old district administrations in 1828, the amount of such repayments in each of the district chests was deposited in the discount bank; and these deposits were there called the "Storm Fund," in order to distinguish them from the accounts of certain other funds which had formerly been created by the colonial government. All repayments since January 1828 have been brought to account in like manner.

In January 1835, the fund amounted to 6,740*l.* 16*s.* 2¾*d.*, and 1,355*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* have been paid to account since that time.

The severe losses sustained by the inhabitants in the eastern frontier districts during the Caffre irruption rendered the immediate assistance of Government absolutely necessary; and the fund in question afforded the only means for that purpose, the colonial treasury not being in a condition to assist.

A commission was appointed in Graham's Town to examine all applicants for assistance; and, in case of approval, the commission was authorized to purchase for the applicant such articles of stock, &c. as might be most requisite, taking security for repayment of the amount, and transmitting schedule of all such purchases to the colonial office, where drafts on the bank were issued in favour of the persons assisted.

The amount of these drafts is now 6,503*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.*, and the total receipt in the bank to account of the Storm Fund is 8,096*l.* 1*s.* 5¾*d.*; consequently there is a balance in the bank of 1,592*l.* 19*s.* 6¾*d.* still undisposed of.

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 5 April 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 30.

GOVERNMENT ADVERTISEMENT.

Enclosure 6, in No. 30.

HIS Excellency the Governor was pleased, on the 12th instant, to appoint Hougham Hudson, esq., to be Government Commissioner for investigating the losses of the agricultural inhabitants of the frontier districts by the late invasion of the Caffre tribes, and for affording relief, according to the circumstances of each case brought before him.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Cape of Good Hope, 19 March 1835.

Enclosure 7, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 16 March 1835.

Enclosure 7 in No. 30.

WITH reference to our several conversations upon the subject of relief to the agricultural inhabitants who have suffered from the invasion of the Caffres, and to my appointment upon the memorial of the agricultural body here thereon, I have the honour to transmit you herewith

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

herewith a copy of instructions which I have issued to the Government Commissioner for his guidance. Adverting to the 6th paragraph of these instructions, when you shall have examined and approved of the proceedings in the respective schedules given in to you by the Commissioner, and of the relief granted as therein set forth, let the names of the parties to whom payments are due for furnishing the articles be transmitted, together with the respective amounts so due, to the Secretary to Government at the Colonial Office, Cape Town, authenticated by your signature, which I hereby authorize; and the Government Secretary will thereupon give the necessary directions to the Bank in Cape Town, to place the amount to the credit of the respective parties, and apprize them thereof.

No. 30. Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 7, in No. 30.

I have directed a copy of this letter, and of its enclosure, to be transmitted to the Government Secretary, for his information; and I will request you also to enter into the necessary communications with him thereon, in order that the whole may be well understood, and all mistake avoided.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 8, in No. 30.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*, K. C. B. to the Earl of *Aberdeen*.

My Lord, Cape of Good Hope, 6 July 1835.

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a petition to The King in Council from the inhabitants of the province of Albany in this colony, setting forth their recent calamities, and imploring His Majesty's benevolent consideration of them.

Enclosure 8, in No. 30.

These calamities, assuredly, have been so overwhelming and lamentable, that it is not easy adequately to describe them; and I humbly and earnestly solicit for them His Majesty's gracious countenance and protection.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(Sub-Enclosure.)

To The King's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

May it please your Majesty,

THE humble and dutiful petition of the undersigned inhabitants of the district of Albany, in the eastern province of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, most humbly showeth:

That your Majesty's most loyal and dutiful subjects are resident in that portion of your Majesty's dominions, which in the year A.D. 1819 was appropriated for the reception of 5,000 British-born subjects, who were induced to quit the shores of their native soil pursuant to an invitation made to them by the then existing administration of Government, and whose expenses of transport hither were defrayed by a Parliamentary grant of 50,000*l.* of British money.

That on the arrival of the British settlers the following year in this part of your Majesty's possessions, they found themselves in immediate contact with, and exposed to, the harassing inroads of a treacherous, dishonest and warlike race of barbarians, whose predatory incursions within the colonial boundary were marked by the ruined farm-houses, and by the general desolation spread over this part of your Majesty's dominions. That but a few months previous to their arrival, these warlike clans had attacked the military head-quarters at Graham's Town, and were not repulsed until several hundred of them had been slain on the field of action by the bravery of your Majesty's troops.

That notwithstanding all these unfavourable circumstances, the British settlers, amongst whom were numerous of your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, the petitioners, succeeded, after many years of privation, of toil, of difficulty and of danger, in establishing themselves on the soil allotted for their residence; and although several of their number fell from time to time victims to the barbarians adjacent, being cruelly murdered within the colonial boundary, yet your Majesty's petitioners were unceasing in their efforts to establish and maintain friendly relations with that restless, dishonest and faithless people.

That at a period (viz. in the year 1823) when many of your Majesty's petitioners were struggling with these trials and sufferings, a memorial was addressed by them to the then Secretary of State for the Colonies, humbly praying for relief and protection; on which occasion it was set forth, that "the most insupportable of their grievances arose from the constant depredations of the Caffres, who had, within a few months, committed several murders, and deprived the settlement of the greater part of its cattle;" and which, the memorialists went on to show, might be attributed to inertness in the repression of inroads, and to the withdrawal of part of that military force which had previously been stationed along the frontier line for their protection.

That your Majesty's petitioners most humbly state to your Majesty, that the prayer of that memorial has not been granted, and that the consequence has been the frequent murder of your Majesty's subjects, and the continual plunder of their property; that your Majesty's petitioners did not, however, suffer themselves to be depressed by these unfortunate circumstances, but exerted themselves unceasingly and assiduously to improve, in every possible

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 30.

way, the natural resources of the colony; to promote the moral advancement of their children and of the coloured classes mixed amongst and living adjacent to them; and by opening new channels of trade into the interior, by which British manufactured articles to the amount of 150,000 *l.* sterling were absorbed annually in exchange for the valuable raw staple produce of the country.

That your Majesty's petitioners are fully warranted in stating that these efforts were crowned with complete success. The trade and agriculture of the country were alike flourishing, and at the close of the past year, after 15 years' arduous toil, the British settlement of Albany might justly be deemed to vie in importance and promise with any colony of equal duration and extent in any part of your Majesty's dominions; but your Majesty's petitioners, and most loyal and dutiful subjects, have now the melancholy and heart-rending task of humbly stating to your Majesty, that all their reasonable hopes have been blighted; their settlement, recently so smiling, and which by the hand of industry had been reclaimed from a wilderness to the condition of a fertile province, has, by an irruption of the barbarian hordes, been laid waste by fire and plunder; the inhabitants on the line of frontier, from the sea upwards, for a distance of 90 miles, have been driven from their homes to wander as houseless fugitives; many of their friends and relations have been barbarously murdered; they have been reduced from comfort and affluence to want and poverty; their trade has been annihilated; many of the defenceless and unresisting traders mercilessly slain whilst unsuspectingly engaged in their peaceful avocations, and their property, to a very great amount, plundered and destroyed by the barbarian tribes.

That your Majesty's most humble and dutiful subjects, the petitioners, deem it their bounden duty to your Majesty and to themselves, to state explicitly their deep conviction that their present calamitous situation may be directly traced to that disregard with which their repeated and urgent petitions for protection and redress of existing grievances have been invariably treated, and which disregard they cannot hesitate to attribute, in part, to those calumnies on their character, as loyal British subjects, and to those misrepresentations of their actual conduct, situation and circumstances, and of the dispositions, habits and characters of the tribes beyond the colonial boundary, which have been published to the world by mistaken or designing writers, and so widely disseminated to their prejudice in every part of your Majesty's dominions.

That many of your Majesty's petitioners have been reduced from comfort and affluence to such extreme destitution that they must have perished from want of food or from exposure to the inclemency of the weather, had it not been for the prompt, efficient and truly benevolent exertions of your Majesty's Governor of this colony, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, aided by the munificent contributions of those of their fellow-colonists in more prosperous circumstances, both here and in your Majesty's islands of the Mauritius and St. Helena adjacent; and to such an extent is the prevailing distress, that it is shown by an official record made by a "Board of Relief," appointed by your Majesty's Governor on the spot, of which the acting district chaplain is the president, that the number of persons reduced to absolute destitution, and whose most urgent necessities have been relieved, amounts to 3,227 persons, who during this irruption have had 239 farm-houses destroyed by fire, and 242 pillaged of all their furniture and property; they have been plundered of 30,140 head of cattle, 964 horses, and 55,554 sheep and goats, besides having had most of their crops of corn and stacks destroyed and scattered over the face of the country. The foregoing details do not include any of the residents of the Kat River settlement, to 1,500 of whom important relief has been afforded by "the Board;" nor do they refer to those sufferers who, although plundered of much property, have not been reduced to extreme want and penury.

That your Majesty's petitioners most humbly beg permission to convey to your Majesty their deep conviction that one cause of their continual sufferings from the plundering incursions of the Caffres is the indefensible character of the boundary hitherto maintained between that people and the colony; and that hence they are firmly and unanimously of opinion, that unless another boundary be fixed, the settlement of Albany, and a considerable part of the frontier, from the sea upwards, must continue depopulated, and thus a large portion of your Majesty's dominions must become unproductive and desert. Divine Providence having, however, crowned your Majesty's arms with success, in the expulsion of the barbarian hordes from your Majesty's dominions, and as their late unprovoked and wanton irruption has been followed by a conquest of their territory, the present time appears to be a most favourable opportunity, and which, if lost, can never again recur, except by a repetition of the same calamitous causes, of fixing a boundary more suitable to the colony; one which offers greater difficulties to escape with plunder, which is more capable of defence, and which may render the inhabitants more secure against the future inroads of the native tribes. Hence your Majesty's petitioners most humbly and fervently pray, that as the River Kye possesses all the advantages which can be desired, that the annexure to the colony of the country comprised between the Keishkamma and that river, as proclaimed by your Majesty's Governor of the colony, and which country the Caffre tribes had unjustly usurped from the rightful possessors, may meet your Majesty's most gracious approval and confirmation.

That your Majesty's petitioners beg also most humbly to state to your Majesty, that another grievous disadvantage under which they manifestly labour is their great distance from the seat of Government; a circumstance which has been forcibly set forth by the Commissioners of Inquiry appointed by his late revered Majesty, in their Report under date 6th September 1826. Your Majesty's petitioners are fully impressed with the conviction that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 June 1836.

Enclosure 8, in No. 30.

that were the recommendation of the commission in that particular adopted, and a chief magistrate appointed for the eastern province of this colony, uniting in his own hands and directing the civil and military authority, and were some consistent principles applied to the intercourse of the colonists with the Caffres and other tribes, their collision would be prevented, and the desultory warfare that has prevailed so extensively along a considerable portion of the frontier would cease. Your Majesty's petitioners, and others of your Majesty's subjects, would enjoy in safety the fruits of their industry; trade and agriculture would be stimulated and extended, so as greatly to benefit, not themselves alone, but also the mother country; and this division of the colony would become ere long one of the most valuable and prosperous of your Majesty's possessions.

That your Majesty's petitioners, and most dutiful and loyal subjects, beg leave most humbly to approach your Majesty, and to submit this their case to your gracious consideration; and should your Majesty, as they confidently hope from the justice of the case, deign to regard them with favour, and to entertain their requests, they would then most humbly pray, that as their calamities have befallen them from causes over which they could have no control, and as they have been left exposed thereto, notwithstanding the danger has been foreseen, and the remedy pointed out and prayed for, both by the Commissioners of Inquiry and by your Majesty's petitioners themselves, your Majesty will be graciously pleased to cause inquiry to be made into their conduct and circumstances, in order that the opprobrium and obloquy under which they have so long and so unjustly laboured, by the mis-statements of dishonest or mistaken persons, may be removed; that reasonable protection to life and property may be afforded; that just and well-defined relations may be entered into with the native tribes adjacent, and that the sufferers by the late irruption of the Caffres may receive compensation for their severe and ruinous losses; and to which they have a confident hope that your Majesty's paternal care and benevolence, and the justice and humanity of the British nation, will deem them entitled.

And your Majesty's most humble, dutiful and loyal subjects will ever pray.

(Signed by 736 inhabitants of the district of Albany.)

Graham's Town, South Africa,
23 June 1835.

—No. 31.—

(No. 117.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 28 February 1837.

No. 31.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 28 Feb. 1837.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 30, of the 8th of June last, transmitting Schedules of the losses which the inhabitants of the eastern districts of the Cape have sustained by the Caffre invasion, and reporting the measures which you had adopted for the partial relief of the sufferers.

Having communicated on this subject with the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I now transmit to you a copy of the letter which has been received from one of the secretaries to that board, by which you will perceive that their Lordships decline to sanction, in the manner proposed by you, the appropriation of the Loan Funds of 1823 and 1824, and that the payments which you have made from these sources can only be considered as temporary advances.

13 January.

You will not fail, of course, to transmit to me a full report upon all those points to which the Lords Commissioners have adverted, as connected both with the funds in question and with the Storm Fund.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 31.

COPY of a LETTER from *A. G. Spearman*, Esq., to *James Stephen*, Esq.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 13 January 1837.

Enclosure in No. 31

I AM commanded by the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury to request that you will state to Lord Glenelg, in reply to your communication of the 15th of last October, that My Lords having had under consideration the proceedings reported in the documents which accompanied the despatch of the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope of the 8th of last June, relating to the losses of the inhabitants of the invaded districts of the colony under his government, do not object to the measures adopted for the immediate relief of the sufferers, and for enabling them to resume the cultivation of their farms without delay, nor to the disposition, made with this view, of a portion of the captured cattle as a temporary advance in aid of the colonial funds, nor to the use of the deposits in the Government Bank derived from repayment of loans made from the funds of this country in the years 1823 and 1824. You will, however, be pleased to observe to his Lordship, with reference to the last-mentioned

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 31.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 28 Feb. 1837.

Enclosure in No. 31.

mentioned appropriation, that the deposits from which it was made having been derived from repayments of sums specially advanced by the Home Government in the years before-mentioned, as temporary loans for the re-establishment of public and private buildings, and the relief, in other respects, of the inhabitants of districts which had suffered severely from storms and inundations in 1822; and as the original advances were made from the funds applicable to army extraordinaries, the repayments ought to have been transferred, as they were received, to the military chest on the station. Under these circumstances, my Lords cannot authorize any permanent appropriation of the deposits in question in the manner proposed by Sir Benjamin D'Urban; but the payments that have been made from this source must be considered only as temporary advances from it, on account either of the colonial funds, or of any other provision that may be made for defraying the special charges arising from the Caffre invasion.

My Lords moreover find that the commissioners of audit have not been able to obtain any distinct and regular account of the transactions relating to the Storm Fund, and the loans of 1823 and 1824; they, therefore, request that you will move the Secretary of State to instruct Sir Benjamin D'Urban to cause an account thereof to be prepared, without delay, and forwarded for their information, showing what sums still remain due on account of those loans for principal and for interest; and whether they are owing from the districts at large, as having been borrowed on account of public works and buildings, or from individuals; specifying in the latter case the steps which may have been taken, or are in progress, to obtain repayment of the balances still outstanding, and in the former, the nature of the security upon which the loan was advanced, and the amount of any existing provision for repayment, or the manner in which funds, originally assigned for this purpose, may subsequently have been diverted; either on the general revision of the colonial establishments and institutions in the years 1827 and 1828, or otherwise.

I am further to suggest, that the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope be desired at the same time to adopt forthwith any measures that may appear to him calculated to expedite the recovery of sums still outstanding, or to enforce a compliance on the part of defaulters with the terms of the contracts on which they may have received the loans.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. G. Spearman.*

—No. 32.—

(No. 12.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
My Lord, 13 February 1837.

No. 32.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 13 Feb. 1837.

HAVING had the honour to receive your Lordship's despatch, No. 58, of the 11th July 1836, and having caused the substance of it, as therein directed, to be made known to the inhabitants of Albany, I have now the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the copies of a correspondence thereon, which has ensued between the Secretary of the Government and the committee of the inhabitants.

4.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from the Honourable the Secretary to Government to *William R. Thompson, E. Norton, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton*, Esqrs.

Gentlemen, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 7 October 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 32.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acquaint you, for the information of those concerned, that he has received a despatch from the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, acknowledging the memorial of the inhabitants of the eastern province, praying that a commission be appointed and sent to the colony for the purpose of inquiring into certain statements which have been circulated, in regard to the general conduct of the colonists towards the native tribes.

Deeply regretting, as he does, the promulgation of any statements which have given so much pain to these loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty, the inhabitants of the eastern province, Lord Glenelg has expressed his desire that memorialists should be informed that His Majesty's Government disclaim all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists. He appreciates, and cannot but applaud, the solicitude of the memorialists to relieve themselves from the effects of the statements in question; but he has felt it, however, impossible to concur in the expediency of appointing a commission of inquiry. Such a measure would not, in his Lordship's judgment, answer any useful purpose, in asmuch as the report of a commission, and the evidence resulting

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 32.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 13 Feb., 1837.

resulting from an inquiry would be too voluminous for general circulation; nor does Lord Glenelg regard the proposed commission as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people. He conceives there are other and much more convenient channels through which the memorialists, without incurring the delay, the expense and the prejudice which would attend an inquiry by commission, might effectually promulgate their defence against accusation; and to those methods of vindication, the parties concerned will probably, he imagines, think it expedient to resort.

Enclosure1, in No. 32.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Bell.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton*, Esqrs., to the Honourable the Secretary to Government.

Sir, Graham's Town, 5 November 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 32.

WE have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th ult., by which his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to convey to us, for the information of those concerned, the substance of a despatch from the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, acknowledging the memorial of the inhabitants of the eastern province, praying for a commission of inquiry.

On the part of our constituents, we beg leave to acknowledge our deep sense of the sentiments of regret and sympathy which the Right honourable Secretary has been pleased to express towards those, whom he truly and justly designates as "loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty;" and while we recognize the very scanty measure of justice which has been done to us by His Majesty's Government in disclaiming all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists, we cannot avoid noticing, that our petition for compensation for the losses sustained by the late unprovoked and barbarous inroad of the Caffres upon the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of this district has, up to this period, as far as we are officially informed, been unattended to, except by expressions of commiseration and regret. And we beg respectfully, yet firmly, to state, that sympathy and commiseration alone can never afford satisfaction to a loyal and meritorious community who are asking for justice, and the redress of existing grievances.

In communicating his refusal to grant the prayer of our petition, it is stated that the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies does not regard the proposed commission as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people, and that he conceives that there are other and more convenient methods of vindication, to which he imagines the parties concerned will think it expedient to resort. We cannot but look upon this part of your communication as inconclusive and unsatisfactory, and as it is more than probable that only the substance of his Lordship's despatch has been communicated to us, and that he has stated to his Excellency the Governor some detail of his views on this, to us, very important subject, we would respectfully beg, on the part of our constituents, that he will be pleased to acquaint us, for their information, whether his Excellency is in possession of, and will inform us what are the Right honourable Secretary's views as to the methods of vindication to which his Lordship imagines it would be advisable for the petitioners to resort.

We have, &c.

(signed) *E. Norton.* *A. Anderson.*
W. R. Thompson. *R. Godlonton.*
G. Jarvis.

Enclosure 3, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from the Honourable *John Bell* to *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton*, Esqrs.

Gentlemen, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 11 November 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 32.

HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 5th instant, I am directed by his Excellency to acquaint you, with reference to the passage of my letter of the 7th ult., "which you look upon as inconclusive and unsatisfactory," that it contains the words of Lord Glenelg's despatch, which were followed by no details whatever of his Lordship's views on the subject; so that his Excellency is not in possession of them, and consequently is altogether unable to afford you the information which you desire.

With regard to the other question upon which your letter touches, the probability "of compensation for the losses sustained by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of Albany and Somerset by the late barbarous and unprovoked inroads of the Caffres," his Excellency was only enabled, early in the month of June last, to transmit to the Secretary of State the detailed reports and the lists of losses sustained, prepared by the civil commissioner and other competent officers of the district; in the transmission of which he did not fail "to pray that His Majesty's Government might, in their justice, cause compensation

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 32
Sir B. D'Urban. to Lord Glenelg, 13 Feb. 1837.

Enclosure 3, in No. 32.

pensation to be awarded, from the revenue of the mother country, to these His Majesty's faithful subjects, who had been visited with calamities rarely paralleled, to them as overwhelming as those of hurricane or earthquake; as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight on their part could have averted or controlled."

His Excellency trusts that he may receive a favourable reply to the above prayer from His Majesty's Government; and he will, if you desire it, transmit to the Secretary of State your letter which this acknowledges.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Bell.*

Enclosure 4, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton*, Esqrs., to the Honourable Colonel *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Sir, Graham's Town, 18 November 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 32.

WE have had the honour to receive your communication of the 11th inst. We beg that you will be pleased to assure his Excellency the Governor of our very deep sense of the attention which has been manifested by him, as well on this as on every other occasion, to promote the views and forward the interests of the inhabitants of this district.

With regard to the question of "compensation for losses sustained by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of Albany and Somerset by the barbarous and unprovoked inroads of the Caffres," we beg that you will be pleased to convey to his Excellency our respectful acknowledgments for the very detailed information which he has been pleased to afford us upon that very important point.

We take the liberty to avail ourselves of his Excellency's offer, and beg that he will be pleased to transmit our former communication to the Right honourable the Secretary of State, with our expression of deep regret that his Lordship should have left us totally uninformed as to any methods of vindication to which his Lordship imagines the "colonists" of this district could conveniently resort; and of our anxiety that nothing may be omitted on the part of our constituents which may lead to the attainment of an object of so much importance to this frontier as that contained in the prayer of our petition.

We have, &c.

(signed) *E. Norton.* *A. Anderson.*
W. R. Thompson. *R. Godlonton*
G. Jarvis.

—No. 33.—

(No. 146.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from *Lord Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 29 July 1837.

No. 33.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 29 July 1837.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 12, of the 13th of February, with the correspondence therein enclosed, which has passed between the secretary to your government and the committee of the inhabitants of Albany, who had in the early part of last year memoralized the Government for the appointment of a commission of inquiry to investigate certain statements circulated to their prejudice, as it appears that a difficulty is felt, both by yourself and by the gentlemen who have subscribed the letter of the 5th of November last, to the colonial secretary; in understanding what are the methods of vindication to which I conceived it competent to the inhabitants of Albany to resort, in order to repel any unfounded charges brought against them, I think it right to remove a doubt which I certainly did not anticipate.

The inhabitants of Albany complained that their character had been traduced by popular writings, and by the evidence given before a Parliamentary Committee, and they called on his late Majesty's Government to appoint a royal commission for investigating the truth of those charges; I thought, and continue to think, such a mode of proceeding peculiarly ill-adapted to the end in view. Before such a commission, the accusers could not be compelled, and might not be disposed, to appear, and the result would only be to produce a large volume of evidence, too costly for circulation, and too bulky for general perusal; such a mode of repelling charges against a whole people was never, so far as I am aware, pursued or projected before. It appeared to me that popular writings might

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

might be opposed by works of the same description, and that the evidence given before the Parliamentary Committee might be encountered by new evidence to be given before the same body; such was the meaning of my despatch of the 11th of July 1836. No. 33. Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 29 July 1837.

The memorialists demand, in their letter of the 5th of November, compensation for their losses, not as an act of grace, which Her Majesty and Parliament may either accord or refuse at their pleasure, but as a debt of "justice," and as "a redress of grievances." I wish this claim had not been rested on so unqualified an assertion of right; I feel sincere commiseration for the sufferings to which the petitioners have been subjected, and every allowance ought, I think, to be made for the circumstances under which their appeals to this country are preferred; at the same time I deem it my duty to demur to the doctrine that the people of this country have contracted any obligation to indemnify the inhabitants of the British Colonies against the losses and calamities to which their situation may expose them, whether those losses arise from war or from physical causes. I will not, however, pursue further a discussion which might lead to painful and invidious topics, although I have thought myself bound to record my dissent from the principle laid down by the memorialists; and I have felt this the more necessary on my part, on account of your apparent acquiescence in its justice.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

REPORTS respecting the Native Tribes beyond the Orange River.

—No. 34.—

(No. 13.)

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
23 April 1836.

My Lord,

By a reference to my despatch to the Secretary of State, No. 68, of the 31st October 1834, your Lordship will be reminded of an expedition which had then set out under the direction of Dr. Smith, for purposes of scientific discovery in the portion of central Africa beyond the Orange River. No. 34. Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 April 1836.

This expedition returned in safety in the end of January last, and its proceedings and researches will be published.

Availing myself of it, in pursuance of the policy adverted to in my separate and private despatch of the 28th October 1834, of cultivating a good understanding, and establishing a consequent influence among the surrounding native tribes, I had requested Dr. Smith's assistance, and intrusted to his discretion messages to such chiefs of tribes as he might judge it expedient to deliver them to, with presents to be also distributed to them, these being necessary to all African communications. *Vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 103.

Dr. Smith fulfilled this trust with great judgment and ability, as briefly set forth in his note herewith enclosed. No. 1. No. 2.

The chief, Umsiligas (or, as he is called by travellers, Masulikatze), No. 9 in the above note, is a chief of the Zoolah nation, who separated himself from it under the displeasure of Chaka, about 10 years ago, and settled in the Valley of Mosega, which he conquered, destroying or bringing under subjection some Bechuana tribes whom he found there. This country is in latitude 25° 35′ and longitude 26° nearly, and is about 330 miles to the northward of the Orange River, and 300 to the northward of Griqua Town. This chief is a warrior of considerable power, and is dreaded by the tribes in his neighbourhood.

Dr. Smith had been requested by Umsiligas to take under his protection and bring with him to me his principal counsellor, which he accordingly did, with his attendants, as your Lordship will see in the third enclosure; and having caused him to be well taken care of and entertained to his satisfaction for a month, and having entered into a treaty or agreement with him in the name of his No. 3. No. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 34.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 April 1836.

his chief, I sent him back with all safe conduct to his country, with appropriate presents for both.

From this treaty, and the other communications made by Dr. Smith, I anticipate very beneficial results to the peace and good order of the country without our northern border, and consequently of that border itself.

To this important object the influence of the Griqua chief, Waterboer, is of the most essential assistance, and I have had great reason to be well satisfied with the results of the treaty entered into with him in 1834, as communicated to the Secretary of State in my despatch, No. 84, of the 26th December 1834, and approved in his answer, No. 37, of 11th April 1835; it has given him greater power and consequence, and I am inclined to believe that he is trustworthy, and will use them well.

Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 114.

Hereupon, one of my late letters from the Rev. Mr. Wright at Griqua Town may not be altogether uninteresting to your Lordship, and therefore I enclose it.

No. 5.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to Dr. *Smith*, Superintendent of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa.

Enclosure 1, in No. 34.

Sir, Colonial Office, Cape Town, 1 July 1834.

HIS Excellency the Governor being desirous of ascertaining the views and feelings of the principal tribes beyond the colony, in relation to certain subjects, has directed me to request that you will put the questions herewith enclosed, *seriatim*, to the principal chiefs you may visit during the progress of the expedition, and that you will minutely record the answers which each may return, and transmit them to this office on the termination of your journey.

Whenever it can be inferred from the tone, manner and acts of any independent chief that he and his subjects are favourably disposed, and ready to avail themselves of the benefits which teachers of religion and traders from the colony may be inclined to extend to them, his Excellency is of opinion that some trifling encouragement might at the moment be advantageously applied.

He has, therefore, placed at your disposal 12 ornamented cloaks, 12 medals with chains, and 12 large mirrors, which he requests you to distribute amongst such persons as shall appear to you most entitled to the confidence of the colonial government, and in doing that, you will impress upon them how solicitous his Excellency is to promote their welfare, provided they conduct themselves so as to merit his respect and friendship.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink,*
Acting Secretary to Government.

QUESTIONS to be put to the principal Independent Chiefs beyond the Boundary of the Colony.

ARE you desirous of entering into a friendly alliance with the King of the white people?

Are you anxious that his subjects should from time to time visit your country and trade with your people?

Will you solemnly promise to protect all white men who may reach you for such a purpose, or for others of a peaceable nature?

Do you wish for teachers of religion to reside amongst your subjects to instruct them in the "Great Word?"

Would you ensure to them your countenance and support, and zealously guard them against insults and injury?

(signed) *J. G. Brink,*
Acting Secretary to Government.

Enclosure 2, in No. 34.

Enclosure 2, in No. 34.

1. *Lepui*, chief of the Bechuanas, assembled at the bushman school, situated near to the Nu Gariep or Black River, to the eastward of Philippolis, and under the superintendence of the Rev. Mr. Pellisier, a French missionary.

2. *Moshesh*, chief of the Bashostoo, a tribe of Bechuanas, residing near to the Caledon River, immediately behind the mountain range which separates Caffreland from the Bechuana country, and with the Rev. Messrs. Cassilis and Arbouset, as his missionaries.

3. *Ciconiali*,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3. *Ciconiali*, chief of the Bacloqua or Bacora, or vulgarly, Mantatees, to the east of Moshesh, towards the sources of the Caledon River, with Mr. Alison, of the Wesleyan society, as his missionary.

4. *Peter David*, chief of a respectable community of Bastards, Griquas, &c., about 12 miles to the north of the Caledon River, and rather to the east of Moshesh; Rev. Mr. Archibald, Wesleyan society, as his missionary. Barend Barends was formerly the chief.

5. *Carolus Baatjie*, chief of a smaller community of Bastards, living close to the Caledon, rather to the westward of the last tribe, and visited from time to time by the Rev. Mr. Archbald.

6. *Moroco*, chief of the Baralongs, &c., resident at Thaba Rinchee, whither they have lately emigrated from the north of the Ky Gariep or Vaal River, with the Rev. Mr. Edwards, Wesleyan society, as his missionary.

7. *Adam*, chief of the Araminice tribe of Corannas, near to the latter, and regarding the Rev. Mr. Edwards as his teacher.

8. *Molebi*, chief of the Batlapi, resident upon the northern bank of the Ky Gariep or Vaal River, between Campbell and the mouth of the Hart River; and,

9. *Umsiligas*, chief of the Abaka Zoolor or Amachoban, declared, in answer to questions put to them respectively by me, in obedience to the orders of his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

1st. That they were desirous of entering into friendly alliances with the colonial government, and anxious and determined to maintain peace in their respective districts.

2d. That they were anxious that the subjects of the colony should visit them from time to time, for the purpose of carrying on trade, &c.

3d. That they were very solicitous to have teachers of religion established with them, and ready and willing to protect and encourage such as might take up their residence with them; and,

Lastly. All acknowledged the advantages which peace was calculated to confer, and expressed their inclination to aid and assist in establishing and maintaining it throughout the south of Africa, provided the King of the white people would assist them, and furnish them with directions as to how they should proceed.

In consequence of the above declarations, I presented, in the name of the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the after-mentioned presents, agreeably to the Acting Colonial Secretary's letter to me, dated 1 July 1834; viz.—

To *Lepui* - -	- One medal, bearing the letters W. R. on one side, and 1834 on the other.
To *Moshesh* -	- One medal - ditto, and one ornamented cloak.
To *Ciconiali* -	- One medal, and one ornamented cloak.
To *Peter David*	- One medal.
To *Carolus Baatjie*	- One medal.
To *Moroco* -	- One medal, and one ornamented cloak.
To *Adam* -	- One medal.
To *Molebi* -	- One ornamented cloak; and
To *Umsiligas* -	- One medal, with 1835 on one side, two ornamented cloaks and two looking-glasses, large size.

N.B.—These various chiefs seemed to consider that, by receiving such presents from me in the name of the Governor, they had actually consummated treaties, and most of them immediately declared they were, from the time they got possession of them, "white people," and under the "white king." All of them evinced a great anxiety to be connected with the colony; and declared themselves ready to obey instructions they might receive from the Governor.

More formal agreements might, however, be made with advantage, and when once completed, it would be advisable to remind them of their existence frequently, and cause them to be visited (at least those within a moderate distance of the colony) not less than once in each year. The expectation of such visits would act as a great check upon their inclinations, and if they could be made the means of conferring some trifling advantages, they would be looked forward to with pleasure, and exertions would be made to keep matters in such a state as would entitle them, the chiefs, to the favour of the colonial authorities.

(signed) *Andrew Smith.*

Enclosure 3, in No. 34.

Copy of a LETTER from Dr. *Smith* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Cape Town, 1 February 1836.

In the month of July 1835, whilst at the residence of the Zoola chief, Umsiligas, application was made to me by him for the assistance which would enable him to send his principal counsellor, Um Nombate, on an embassy to your Excellency, for the purpose of endeavouring to establish a friendly alliance with the colony, and as I had reason to regard his object as pure and praiseworthy, I readily consented to take under my charge, and convey to Cape Town, the individual in question.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 34.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 23 April 1836.

I have this day the honour to report his arrival here, and to inform your Excellency that he awaits with anxiety an opportunity of discharging the duties imposed upon him by his king. He and four attendants are at present residing at my house, and I shall feel happy in being honoured with your directions, as to the course which is now to be adopted.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Andrew Smith*, M. D.

Enclosure 3, in No. 34.

Enclosure 4, in No. 34.

Enclosure 4, in No. 34.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT between the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the one part, and *Umsiligas* (by his representative and chief counsellor, *Um Nombate*, specially appointed for the purpose of treating), on the other part.

1. THE king of the Abaqua Zooloo or Qua Machoban, Umsiligas, engages to be a faithful friend and ally of the colony.

2. He engages to preserve order in his territory, and to abstain from war, unless forced thereto in self-defence.

3. He engages to protect all white men who may visit his country, and to defend and treat in a friendly manner all missionaries or other persons who may, with his consent, settle and reside in his territory, so long as they act in accordance with justice.

4. He engages to defend and assist all travellers or traders who may reach his country, either with the view of extending knowledge, or otherwise benefiting mankind.

5. He engages not to interfere with the remnants of tribes, resident in the vicinity of his country, unless in self-defence, and promises to permit them to enjoy the advantages of religious instructors, should any such be disposed to settle amongst them.

6. And generally he engages to cultivate and encourage peace, and apprize the colonial government of any intended or actual hostile movements in the interior, and to act in concert with the said government in subduing whatever may be calculated to disturb the general peace or retard the civilization and prosperity of the native tribes of South Africa.

In consequence of the above engagement, the Governor upon his part engages:—

1. That he will regard Umsiligas and his subjects as friends, and will receive any of them as such, when they visit the colony.

2. That he will grant in the first instance, as presents for Umsiligas, a variety of articles, suitable to his present condition, and will continue supplies of the kind, from time to time, so long as the terms agreed upon shall be strictly observed.

And in order to facilitate intercourse hereafter between Umsiligas and the colony, the Governor will duly consider the request made for an individual of the colony to be resident with the Abaqua Zooloo or Qua Machoban, and endeavour to obtain a missionary for that purpose, who will be most calculated, under circumstances, to forward the views of the contracting parties.

This done at Government-house, in Cape Town, this 3d day of March, in the year of our Lord 1836.

(signed) *B. D'Urban* (L. S.)
Um Nombate (L. S.)
his × mark.

Signed and sealed in our presence,
(signed) *Andrew Smith*, M. D.
James Edward Alexander, Aide-de-camp.

Enclosure 5, in No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from *P. Wright*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Griqua Town, 5 Oct. 1835.

Enclosure 5, in No. 34.

SINCE I had the honour of forwarding to your Excellency my last letter, no incident whatever has occurred to require a communication from me to your Excellency, except that the chief, Waterboer, has made a tour in the country to return the friendly visit, with which he was honoured shortly after his return from the Cape, by the various Bechuana chiefs, as mentioned in my last. These chiefs and their people are under great obligations to Waterboer, and they have long been in the habit of looking to him for counsel and protection in their difficulties and dangers.

The chief informs me that he found them all living in peace and friendship with each other, and that they were greatly rejoiced to receive him. At their earnest request, he formally renewed his relations of friendship and good faith with them, and they are doubtless now more than ever under the powerful and beneficial influence of our excellent chief. I may add, for the satisfaction of your Excellency, that never since I came into this country was there a fairer prospect of the enjoyment of peace and the exercise of good feeling between the different parties than at this time, and Waterboer is wisely exerting a considerable influence to promote and establish such a desirable state of things.

With respect to our schools at Griqua Town, and at our various out-stations, they are proceeding with vigour. Some of our schools have been reorganized, and some new ones have been commenced. A considerable interest has been excited on behalf of the education of our youth, and I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that we have now in our schools daily under instruction upwards of 500 children.

(signed) *P. Wright.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

—No. 35.—

(No. 76.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Downing-street, 3 Sept. 1836.

No. 35. Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 3 Sept. 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 13, of the 23d of April last, in which you bring under my notice the results of Dr. Smith's communications with the chiefs of various African tribes, whom he had occasion to visit in the course of his late expedition; together with a treaty of amity, which you have considered it expedient to conclude with Umsiligas, an independent chief of the Zoolah nation.

The intelligence which you have thus transmitted to me of the peaceable disposition of so many of the neighbouring tribes, is extremely gratifying, and I cannot doubt the propriety of the steps which you have taken for eliciting the expression of their desire to cultivate an amicable intercourse with the colony.

In order effectually to accomplish our purpose of retaining peace, and thus promoting civilization among the tribes on our immediate frontier, it is obviously of the first importance that these tribes should be secure against the pressure and molestation of the tribes beyond them. There can be no better safeguard for our next neighbours than the tranquillity and moral improvement of those who stand to them in the same relation. A moderate annual expenditure in presents is well incurred for this end. I might perhaps have doubted the expediency of making the gift of such presents an article of a treaty, but on this point I willingly rely on your judgment. The expenditure will, of course, not be considerable; you have transmitted no estimate of it. The application of it, however, will require great circumspection, lest you excite expectations which it might be alike dangerous to disappoint, and inconvenient to gratify.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 36.—

(No. 43.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

My Lord, 6 September 1836.

WITH reference to my despatches, No. 84 of the 26th December 1834, and No. 13 of the 23d April last, I have the honour to transmit herewith a letter from the Rev. Mr. Wright, of the London Mission, which appears to me so satisfactory, that I think it right to lay it before your Lordship.

Vide Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 114. *Vide* No. 35 of the present series.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Enclosure in No. 36.

COPY of a LETTER from *P. Wright*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Griqua Town, 31 May 1836.

Enclosure in No. 36.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that the Zoolas who visited Cape Town arrived in the district of Waterboer, all well, on the 5th instant. Waterboer met them at Read's Drift, took them there under his care, and manifested towards them that friendship and attention which was well calculated to make upon their minds the best impression. The river being full at the time, our chief had the Zoolas and their property all safely brought over in his boat. He also supplied them with food for their journey to the Kuruman, and hired oxen and drivers, and leaders for their waggon, and supplied an escort to conduct them in safety to Lattakoo, where, we have been informed, they arrived in safety on the 14th instant.

On the 25th instant, I received letters from the American missionaries, who have been in the interior amongst the Zoolas since the month of February, to have houses, &c. erected for the accommodation of their families. They inform me that they were treated with kindness during their stay in the interior, both by Masilekatse and his people, and that they are satisfied and cheered with the prospects now before them. They returned to the Kuruman

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 36.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 36.

on the 16th instant to fetch their families and property, and all intend to proceed immediately to the scene of their future labours. The missionaries, and the Zoolas who have just returned from Cape Town, will proceed in company to Masilekatze. This we consider a very favourable circumstance.

Hombate, one of the chiefs of Masilekatze, when here, requested Waterboer to become umpire between Peter David and Masilekatze, in reference to the affair of the three children of Peter David, who were taken prisoners by the people of Masilekatze, about the end of 1834. Hombate stated, that provided Peter David could be induced to go to Masilekatze in person, and ask for the children, they would (he thought) be given up at once.

Waterboer has written to Peter David on the subject, engaging to use his own influence with Masilekatze, and has proposed sending two or three of his principal men with him, should he consent to go. When Peter receives Waterboer's letter, I trust he will see the propriety and advantage of accepting Waterboer's kind offer of his services; and if so, the thing will pass off with perfect quietness.

I have still the honour to inform your Excellency, that peace and good feeling continue to prevail amongst the various tribes in the immediate vicinity of our district.

On the 28th instant, Waterboer received a letter from Mr. Berrangé, the clerk of the peace at Graaff Reinet, to inform him that a communication had been received from Philippolis, stating that a number of straggling Caffres, from the eastern frontier of the colony, were entering the Bashutu country, to the eastward of Philippolis; and the circumstance was causing some uneasiness to the inhabitants of the country. In addition to the report, Mr. Berrengé writes Waterboer, to request him to come to the assistance of the chief of Philippolis, should any disturbance take place. Waterboer replied to Mr. Berrengé, that from all he could learn, there was very slight ground, if any, for alarm; and that the chief of Philippolis, according to promise, had not yet visited Griqua Town, to enter into and pledge himself to some definite arrangements for the interest of the country in general. However, should the Caffres in question attempt violence on the peaceable inhabitants of the Bashutu or Philippolis country, and his services should be called for by the proper authorities, he should do all in his power to check the inroads and conduct of the strangers, and promote the peace of the whole.

I consider it proper to inform your Excellency, that on the 29th instant, Hendrik Hendriks, secretary to the chief of Philippolis, arrived at this place, having been sent on an embassy by the chief and principal people of Philippolis, to make preliminary arrangements with Waterboer, in reference to a treaty of agreement to be formed between the two chiefs. Hendriks stated, that it is the anxious wish of the chief and people of Philippolis to secure the counsel, the friendship, the confidence and the co-operation of the chief, Waterboer, and proposed leaving the terms of agreement entirely to Waterboer's suggestions. Our chief gave the matter at once a warm-hearted and favourable reception, and Hendriks took his departure from this to-day, to return home under pleasing sensations, promising to return as soon as possible with the chief and principal men to complete the business. The union of these two chiefs has long been a desideratum in this country, and is the only thing required to place the whole of the Griqua country on a firm footing of peace, security and general improvement. Immediately the contracting parties have had an interview, and this matter is completed or in progress, no time shall be lost in making your Excellency acquainted with the state of the business. I trust the time is not far distant when the chief of Philippolis will stand in the same relation, by treaty with the British Government, as the chief, Waterboer, does. But at the same time, I beg leave to state to your Excellency, that no affair can be required to be treated with greater caution and delicacy than the introduction of a person as agent, to see the articles of the treaty executed amongst the people of Philippolis, for on the discretion and good sense of that person would, in a great measure, depend the success of an experiment which has hitherto, in the case of Waterboer, been attended with the most complete success.

I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that the labour necessary for obtaining a supply of water from the stream of the Great River, for agricultural purposes, is proceeding with vigour, and we trust that in the course of two months more we shall be in a capacity to know if the scheme we have adopted will succeed.

I beg leave here to detail our plan, which is as follows: At Read's Drift, we have a fall of four feet and a half within the space of 600 yards. This is the great advantage of the place we have selected. We are cutting a canal eight feet wide, and sufficiently deep to be level with the bed of the river at the lowest point. We commence the canal at the head of the fall, and unite with the channel of the river again at the termination of the fall. At the head of the fall, where we have good security for a strong stone building, we are erecting a water-wheel, 20 feet diameter and six feet breast-work. This wheel we propose working with two suction pumps of nine inches bore, to raise the water as high as the pressure of the atmosphere will allow. The water raised even to this height will command a very extensive piece of ground for cultivation. The ground is a river deposit of the very best quality. The weight of water which we can command from the great stream of the river falling four feet upon a wheel of the above dimensions will, we trust, be sufficient to work the two pumps. Should we succeed in this instance, then afterwards, by enlarging the watercourse, and adding another water-wheel of increased dimensions to work other and larger pumps, we can increase our supply of water accordingly.

I beg leave also to state to your Excellency, that during the 12 months now ended since my arrival at Griqua Town in the capacity of Government Agent, I have found it impossible to act up to the letter of my instructions in article 6th, which is "to send in a report at the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

end of every month." Things have gone on so quietly and smoothly in our district and in its vicinity, that circumstances have afforded no matter whatever to report. At the same time, I wish distinctly to state, that your Excellency may rest assured that no well-authenticated matter which shall in the least affect either the welfare of this part of the Griqua country, or the interests of the colony, shall pass without being reported, with my remarks on the same, according to my instructions. I consider it my duty to mention this matter, in order that your Excellency may be fully aware of the reason why I have not acted up to the letter of my instructions, in reference to the article in question, during the last 12 months.

No. 36.
Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 36.

I have the honour to forward to your Excellency the enclosed account of expenses paid by me for postage in the capacity of agent during the last 12 months, and shall feel obliged by your Excellency's ordering the same to be paid to H. E. Rutherfoord, esq., my agent in Cape Town, whenever he may call for the same.

I have, &c.

(signed) *P. Wright.*

(No. 88.)

ACT for the Punishment of Offences committed within the Territories adjacent to the Colony.

—No. 37.—

Copy of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban.*

Sir, Downing-street, 12 Sept. 1836.

No. 37.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 12 Sept. 1836.

You have been apprized that it was the intention of His Majesty's Government to submit, for the approbation of Parliament, a law to enable the tribunals at the Cape to take cognizance of, and to punish offences committed by British subjects within the Caffre territory, in the same manner as if they had been perpetrated within the limits of the colony.

That law, as passed by the Legislature, I now transmit to you, under the designation of the 57th chapter of the 6th & 7th of His present Majesty's reign; and having promulgated the same, for the information of His Majesty's subjects residing in the colony under your government, it will be your duty to take the necessary steps for carrying into effect the views of the Legislature as therein defined.

6 & 7 W. 4.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 37.

Anno Sexto & Septimo Gulielmi IV. Regis, Cap. LVII.

An Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Offences committed by His Majesty's Subjects within certain Territories adjacent to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. [13 August 1836.]

Enclosure in No. 37.

Whereas the inhabitants of the territories adjacent to the colony of the Cape of Good Hope to the southward of the 25th degree of south latitude being in an uncivilized state, offences against the persons and property of such inhabitants and others are frequently committed by His Majesty's subjects within such territories with impunity; for remedy thereof, Be it Enacted, by The King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That the laws which are now or which shall hereafter be in force in the colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the punishment of crimes therein committed, shall be and the same are hereby extended and declared applicable to all His Majesty's subjects within any territory adjacent to the said colony and being to the southward of the 25th degree of south latitude, and that every crime or offence committed by any of His Majesty's subjects within any such territory in contravention of any such laws shall be cognizable in any such courts, and shall be inquired of, tried and prosecuted, and, on conviction, punished, in such and the same manner as if the same had been committed within the said colony.

Laws in force at the Cape of Good Hope for Punishment of Crimes extended to British Subjects in adjacent Territories.

II. And whereas it is necessary to prevent, as far as may be, the commission of crimes by His Majesty's subjects within such territories as aforesaid, and to provide for the arrest, commitment and bringing to punishment of any of His Majesty's subjects by whom any such crimes may be perpetrated; Be it therefore Enacted, That it shall be lawful for the Governor of the said colony to address to any one or more of His Majesty's subjects, being within or about to resort to any such territories as aforesaid, one or more commission or commissions,

Governors may address Commissions to Persons to act as Magistrates in such Territories.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No. 37.
Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 12 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 37.

sions, authorizing him or them to exercise within such territories the office of a magistrate for the purpose of preventing the perpetration therein by any of His Majesty's subjects of any crimes or offences, and for the purpose of arresting, committing to custody and bringing to trial before such courts as aforesaid any of His Majesty's subjects charged on sufficient evidence before him or them with the commission of any such crimes or offences within any such territories; and it shall also be lawful to the Governor of the said colony, by any such commission or commissions as aforesaid, to define with all practicable and convenient precision the local limits within which the jurisdiction of any such magistrate or magistrates shall be so exercised, and to which it shall so extend; and within the limits so to be defined as aforesaid, every such magistrate shall have, exercise and enjoy all such powers and authorities over and in reference to His Majesty's subjects inhabiting, or being within the same, as shall by any such commission or commissions be specially granted: provided always, that no such powers or authorities shall be so granted by any such commission or commissions, save only such as shall be necessary for accomplishing the purposes aforesaid with promptitude and effect.

Powers of such Magistrates.

Commissions to be in force only during the King's Pleasure.

III. And be it further Enacted, That all such commissions as aforesaid shall be made to continue in force only during His Majesty's pleasure; and the Governor for the time being of the said colony shall be and he is hereby bound and required to transmit a copy of every such commission by the earliest opportunity to His Majesty, through one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, for his approbation or disallowance.

Act not to extend constructively to His Majesty's Dominions.

IV. And be it further Enacted, That nothing herein, or in any such commission or commissions, contained shall extend or be construed to extend to invest His Majesty, His heirs or successors, with any claim or title whatsoever, to dominion or sovereignty over any such territories as aforesaid, or to derogate from the rights of the tribes or people inhabiting such territories, or of chiefs or rulers to such sovereignty or dominion.

Person administering Government to be deemed the Governor.

V. And be it further Enacted and Declared, That for the purposes of this Act, any person lawfully administering the government of the said colony shall be deemed and taken to be the Governor thereof.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence